



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



*History of
the Norwegian people*

Knut Gjerset



HISTORY OF THE NORWEGIAN PEOPLE



THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO • DALLAS
ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO

MACMILLAN & CO., LIMITED
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

HISTORY

OF THE

NORWEGIAN PEOPLE

BY

KNUT GJERSET, Ph.D.
(HEIDELBERG)

PROFESSOR OF NORWEGIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE
AND HISTORY IN LUTHER COLLEGE
DECORAH, IOWA

VOLUME II

WITH MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1915

All rights reserved

G.R.R.4
DL
448
.G54

COPYRIGHT, 1915,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.
—
Set up and electrotyped. Published August, 1915.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. POLITICAL UNION AN ERA OF TRANSITION	1
2. KING MAGNUS SMEK. THE UNION OF NORWAY AND SWEDEN	4
3. OTHER CAUSES CONTRIBUTING TO THE INTELLECTUAL AND NA- TIONAL DECADENCE	11
4. THE REIGN OF HAAKON MAGNUSSON THE YOUNGER	15
5. THE HANSEATIC LEAGUE GAINS ASCENDENCY IN THE NORTH	19
6. OTHER FEATURES OF HAAKON MAGNUSSON'S REIGN	27
7. THE UNION OF NORWAY AND DENMARK. QUEEN MARGARET	30
8. THE KALMAR UNION	36
9. KING ERIK OF POMERANIA	43
10. AN EMBRYO DEMOCRACY	56
11. KING CHRISTOPHER	64
12. CHRISTIAN I. OF DENMARK AND KARL KNUTSSON OF SWEDEN	66
13. THE REIGN OF KING HANS (JOHN)	77
14. LITERATURE AND INTELLECTUAL LIFE IN THE FOURTEENTH AND FIFTEENTH CENTURIES.	89
15. LOCAL AND GENERAL ADMINISTRATION	100
16. CHRISTIAN II. THE DAWN OF A NEW ERA	103
17. CHRISTIAN II. THE TYRANT. THE STOCKHOLM MASSACRE	111
18. THE STRUGGLE FOR NORWAY. CHRISTIAN II.	120
19. THE COUNT'S WAR. CHRISTIAN III.	127
20. THE REFORMATION IN NORWAY	134
21. THE REIGN OF CHRISTIAN III.	142
22. FREDERICK II. THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR WITH SWEDEN	148
23. NORWEGIAN INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION IN THE REIGN OF FRED- ERICK II.	155
24. INTELLECTUAL AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS IN NORWAY IN THE SIX- TEENTH CENTURY	160
25. CHRISTIAN IV. AND HIS AGE	183

	PAGE
26. FOREIGN RELATIONS. THE KALMAR WAR	197
27. NEW NATIONAL GROWTH. HANNIBAL SEHESTED. A NEW WAR WITH SWEDEN	207
28. FREDERICK III.	216
29. HEREDITARY KINGSHIP. THE INTRODUCTION OF ABSOLUTISM .	228
30. FOREIGN RELATIONS	238
31. NORWEGIAN EMIGRATION TO HOLLAND, ENGLAND, RUSSIA, AND AMERICA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY AND LATER . .	239
32. THE CLOSE OF THE REIGN OF FREDERICK III. CHRISTIAN V. THE GYLDENLØVE WAR	247
33. INTERNAL AND FOREIGN AFFAIRS IN THE REIGN OF CHRISTIAN V.	262
34. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS IN NORWAY IN THE SEVEN- TEENTH CENTURY.	272
35. NORWEGIAN LITERATURE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY . .	285
36. EDUCATION AND THE CHURCH	294
37. FREDERICK IV. THE GREAT NORTHERN WAR	300
38. KING CHARLES XII. IN NORWAY	309
39. KING CHARLES XII.'S SECOND INVASION OF NORWAY . . .	316
40. THE CLOSING YEARS OF THE REIGN OF FREDERICK IV. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS	323
41. CHRISTIAN VI. THE AGE OF PIETISM	328
42. MERCANTILISM AND COMMERCIAL STAGNATION	335
43. DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN DANISH-NORWEGIAN LITERATURE. THE AGE OF LUDVIG HOLBERG	337
44. FREDERICK V.	343
45. CHRISTIAN VII. AND QUEEN CAROLINA MATHILDA. THE STRU- ENSEE PERIOD	349
46. PRINCE FREDERICK AND OVE HØEG-GULDBERG. A PERIOD OF REACTION	358
47. CROWN PRINCE FREDERICK AND A. P. BERNSTORFF. INCREASING UNREST IN NORWAY. CHR. J. LOFTHUS. WAR WITH SWEDEN, 1788	363
48. DANISH-NORWEGIAN LITERATURE IN THE SECOND HALF OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY	371
49. REVOLUTION AND DESPOTISM. DENMARK-NORWAY'S FOREIGN POLICY, 1792-1814	377
50. THE GRADUAL DISSOLUTION OF THE DANISH-NORWEGIAN PARTNER- SHIP	398

	PAGE
51. EVENTS LEADING TO THE SEPARATION OF NORWAY AND DENMARK	406
52. NORWAY GAINS HER NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE IN 1814 . . .	417
53. THE MEETING OF THE CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY AT EIDSVOLD. THE FRAMING OF THE NORWEGIAN CONSTITUTION	428
54. THE WAR OF 1814. THE CONVENTION OF MOSS AND UNION WITH SWEDEN	482
55. SENTIMENTS AND CONDITIONS AFTER 1814	446
56. THE REIGN OF CHARLES JOHN. THE RELATION TO SWEDEN . . .	450
57. YOUNG NORWAY. HENRIK WERGELAND AND JOHAN SEBASTIAN WELHAVEN. LITERARY AND INTELLECTUAL REVIVAL	484
58. POLITICAL PROGRESS. NEW MEN AND MEASURES	476
59. OSCAR I. ROMANTICISM AND PAN-SCANDINAVIANISM	489
60. POLITICAL REACTION. THE LABOR MOVEMENT	504
61. KING CHARLES XV. BEGINNING OF A NEW LITERARY DEVELOP- MENT	517
62. NEW POLITICAL STRUGGLES. PROPOSED REVISION OF THE ACT OF UNION	522
63. IMPORTANT REFORM MEASURES PASSED IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES XV. THE RISE OF THE LIBERAL OR VENSTRE PARTY	581
64. OSCAR II. THE OFFICE OF STATHOLDER ABOLISHED. THE VETO QUESTION	584
65. FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE NORWEGIAN LITERARY AND CULTURAL RENAISSANCE	544
66. THE SVERDRUP MINISTRY. NORWAY UNDER PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT.	555
67. THE DEMAND FOR A SEPARATE NORWEGIAN FOREIGN OFFICE AND CONSULAR SERVICE	561
68. POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS, 1905-1914	585
69. NORWEGIAN EMIGRATION TO AMERICA. THE NORWEGIANS IN THE UNITED STATES	598

LIST OF PLATES

	FACING PAGE
I. Kringen	24
Bohus in the Seventeenth Century	24
II. Ruins of the Hamar Cathedral	118
Bergenhus	118
III. Østraat	180
Ruins of Steinviksholm Castle	180
IV. Old Parsonage from Vaage in Gudbrandsdal	172
Bondestue, Older Type	172
Old Church at Borgund	172
V. Christian IV.	204
Hannibal Sehested	204
Peder Griffenfeld	204
VI. Woodcarving on an Old Church Door in Sogn	294
Woodcarving on an Old Church Portal at Hurum	294
VII. Peder Claussøn Friis	340
Ludvig Holberg	340
Petter Dass	340
VIII. The University of Christiania	402
IX. Eidsvold in 1814	424
The Eidsvold Constituent Assembly	424
X. Herman Wedel-Jarlsberg	426
W. F. K. Christie	426
Georg Sverdrup	426
Christian Magnus Falsen	426
XI. Christian Frederick	440
Charles John (Bernadotte)	440
XII. Henrik Wergeland	468
XIII. Camilla Collett	474
Henrik Wergeland's Monument in Christiania	474
J. S. Welhaven	474
XIV. John Neergaard	490
Ludvig Kristensen Daa	490
Oscar I.	490
Ole Gabriel Ueland	490
A. M. Schweigaard	490

		PLACING PAGE
XV.	Jørgen Moe	492
	P. Chr. Asbjørnsen	492
	Ivar Aasen	492
	A. O. Vinje	492
XVI.	P. A. Munch	494
	Niels Henrik Abel	494
	Ole Bull	494
	Edvard Grieg	494
XVII.	Fredrik Stang	512
	Johan Sverdrup	512
XVIII.	Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson	520
XIX.	Chr. Aug. Selmer	538
	Emil Stang	538
	Johannes Steen	538
	Oscar II.	538
	Søren Jaabæk	538
XX.	Henrik Ibsen	546
XXI.	Alexander L. Kielland	548
	Jonas Lie	548
	Arne Garborg	548
XXII.	J. E. Sars	552
	Fridtjof Nansen	552
XXIII.	The Storting Building	576
	Royal Palace, Christiania	576
XXIV.	The Michelsen Ministry	578
XXV.	Jørgen Løvland	582
	Christian Michelsen	582
	Carl Berner	582
XXVI.	King Haakon VII.	584
XXVII.	Queen Maud	586
	Crown Prince Olav	586

LIST OF MAPS

	FACING PAGE
I. The Scandinavian North Prior to 1645	152
II. Norway before 1645	200
III. Modern Norway	598

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE TEXT

	PAGE
Queen Margaret	42
Visborg Castle	58
King Christian III.	144
Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve	286
Frederick IV.	302
Charles XII.	311
Peter Tordenskjold	321
Frederick VI.	390
Prince Charles August	395
Hans Nielsen Hauge	404
Charles XIII.	421
Charles XV.	528
Queen Louise	524

HISTORY OF THE NORWEGIAN PEOPLE

THE MIDDLE PERIOD

1. POLITICAL UNION AN ERA OF TRANSITION

WHEN the royal family of Norway became extinct in the male line upon the death of Haakon V. in 1319, the kingdom still appeared to possess its former strength. Internal disturbances no longer threatened, as the aristocracy had submitted unconditionally to the king, who had firmly established the principles of hereditary kingship and a strongly centralized government. In Sweden and Denmark, where royalty had become elective, rival pretenders, aided by powerful nobles, found opportunity to maintain civil strife in ceaseless struggles for the crown. But Norway enjoyed peace, a fair degree of prosperity existed, and its commerce, though somewhat impaired, was still fairly well maintained. This apparent strength and stability of the kingdom was, nevertheless, a mere illusion. In reality the nation was gradually sinking into a state of lethargy and weakness which soon affected every part of the national organism. The once so remarkable energy of the Norwegian people shriveled as if touched by a withering blight, and without any dramatic struggle they lost their political and economic independence. There can be no doubt that the rise of the Hanseatic merchants, and the change in Norway's foreign policy contributed to this growing national decay, but the main cause is to be sought in the extinction of the old line of kings, who had been leaders of the people, and the center of national life and greatness. In their long struggle with the aristocracy, the kings had been victorious. Not only had they lodged all power in the crown, and created a body of administrative and judicial officers wholly subservient to it, but the aristocracy, weakened

by wars and dispirited by constant defeats, had gradually lost significance as leaders of the people. Haakon V. wiped out the remnant of the old hereditary aristocracy when he abolished the titles of *jarl* and *lendermand*, in 1308, while he retained that of *knight*, as this new rank depended on appointment and royal favor. Had the circumstances in Norway been favorable to the growth of chivalry, the disappearance of the old aristocracy might have produced no serious change; but the new nobility never became numerous or strong enough to assume leadership in a new national development. While Sweden and Denmark fostered a proud and powerful aristocracy, Norway was urged, also by her natural environment, along the path towards democratic conditions. In comparing the growth of the Swedish and Norwegian nobility P. A. Munch says: "The already mentioned circumstance that war in Sweden was usually waged on land, while in Norway it was generally waged on the sea, would, when we consider the customary mode of fighting, make the separation between the mounted nobles and the common foot soldiers or peasants more distinct and conspicuous than in Norway. The more highly developed land war in Sweden, as well as the stronger influence of German knight-errantry, also led to the erection of numerous royal and private castles, a feature almost unknown in Norway. For years together private knights and squires, as well as feudal lords, ensconced behind the walls of these castles, might successfully defy law and justice, oppress the neighboring districts, and maintain an independent existence. It is also clear that it was in their power to make their privileges hereditary, and to transform them into rights which were real as well as personal. This is best seen in cases where some powerful knight received a fief and castle as security for a debt, which was often not paid during his lifetime. These estates with the castle were then, as a matter of course, inherited by his sons, or heirs. In this way there had been formed in Sweden at the time when it was united with Norway under Magnus Eiriksson in 1319 a larger and more compact circle of noble families than in Norway; in other words, a real hereditary aristocracy whose members, indeed, did not regard themselves superior to the Norwegian nobles, and hence often intermarried with them; but against their own countrymen they assumed a more

aristocratic and distant attitude than did the Norwegian nobles against their people. We find in Sweden also family names and family coats of arms used much earlier than in Norway, which shows that an aristocracy of birth with inherited privileges was established there, while in Norway nobility as a mere personal honor still prevailed."¹ Professor T. H. Aschehoug shows that the Norwegian nobility was much weaker than the same class in Sweden and Denmark both in wealth and number. "The great and permanent cause of the inferiority of the Norwegian aristocracy in wealth lay in the different natural conditions of the three countries. The wealth, which should be the mainstay of the noble family, consisted at that time more than ever in land. But whether we consider the area or the productivity of the tillable soil, Norway has, without comparison, a more scant supply of land than the neighboring kingdoms."²

The growth of royal power had wrought the unification of the people, and the establishing of a national kingdom. An efficient government had been created which enabled Norway to rise to greatness. But the aristocracy had been crushed, and when the kings disappeared, the orphaned nation no longer had competent leaders to shape its career, or to protect its interests. The country's foreign policy was guided by weak and unskilled hands, if it could be said to be guided at all, while in commerce, and in economic life in general, timidity and torpor replaced the earlier spirit of enterprise. For want of men, strong and self-reliant enough to attempt the solution of new problems and to face altered conditions with resolute hopefulness, the people grew unprogressive, and clung to old forms with a tenacity which made successful competition with spirited rivals impossible. The Norwegians had hitherto accomplished great things, because they had been stimulated to efforts by ambitious leaders, and their energies had been wisely directed by able kings. When this stimulus and direction ceased, the decadence began, not because the people's native ability was lost, but because it became inoperative and latent.

¹ P. A. Munch, *Samlede Afhandlinger*, III., p. 504 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie*, VI., *Borge og Kirker*.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 118 ff.

2. KING MAGNUS SMEK. THE UNION OF NORWAY AND SWEDEN

On the death of Haakon V., May 1, 1319, his grandson Magnus Eiriksson, heir to the throne of Norway, was yet a child only three years of age. King Birger of Sweden, who had been compelled to flee from his kingdom after the treacherous imprisonment and tragic death of his brothers, the dukes Eirik and Valdemar, was still living in exile in Denmark, while his son Magnus had been imprisoned in Stockholm. So bitter was the feeling against the exiled king that there seemed to be no hope for him to regain the throne either for himself or his son. When Haakon died, Magnus Eiriksson was staying with his mother in Sweden, and the leading Swedish nobles immediately took steps to elect him king of Sweden. The royal Council¹ summoned a general council of magnates, which met at Oslo in the month of June. The Duchess Ingebjørg and seven members of the Swedish royal Council met to negotiate a union between Sweden and Norway, and the election of Magnus Eiriksson to the throne of both realms. An act of union was soon agreed upon, and Magnus was proclaimed king of Norway at the Haugathing, at Tunsberg, and about the same time he was also elected king of Sweden. Thus Norway and Sweden were united for the first time "by an accident which looked like a plan." Nothing but family interests had dictated this course, and the two kingdoms had nothing in common but the king, who, according to the act of union, should spend an equal length of time in each kingdom.² During the king's

¹ It had been customary for the king to ask advice of his *lendermænd* and other prominent persons in important state affairs, but in the thirteenth century we find traces of a smaller number of men acting as the king's advisers, though they were not required to meet as a body. When Haakon V. abolished the title of "lendermand," he seems to have chosen a few prominent men to act as a *concilium regis*. In the first half of the fourteenth century this council grew rapidly in power, especially during periods when it also acted as a regency during the minority of the kings. From a *concilium regis*, or royal council, it developed into a *concilium regni*, or council of the kingdom, which shared the power with the king, and he was, henceforth, not expected to act except with the advice of the Council. See T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark*, p. 140 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, Christiania, 1880.

² *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 321 f., *Kong Magnus Eriksøns Valgact*. P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie, Unionsperioden*, vol. I., p. 7 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 135 f.

minority, his mother, Duchess Ingebjørg, and the Council, which according to the act of succession should consist of twelve members, was to act as a regency. A similar arrangement was also made in Sweden.¹

The Council showed great laxity in administering the government of the kingdom. The Duchess Ingebjørg, who was a thoughtless and pleasure-loving young woman, got possession of the royal seal, and she was able to exercise such an influence in public affairs, that she might be called the real regent, although she hastened to establish her residence in Sweden, where she also kept the king, contrary to the act of union. She became enamored of a Danish nobleman, Knut Porse, and spent the money in the treasury in pursuit of pleasure, or in furthering the wild and ambitious schemes of her paramour. Without submitting the matter to the councils of regency, she even promised him the support of the united kingdoms in a war with Denmark, which he was about to undertake for the most selfish reasons. Supplied with a document bearing the seal of the kingdom of Norway, he was even enabled to hire mercenaries in Germany for an attack on the Danish kingdom. The public funds had been squandered, the treasury was empty, the laws were disregarded, and the people were oppressed by unlawful taxes. The seal of the kingdom was misused in foreign affairs, and Knut Porse had begun war with Denmark in the name of the king of Norway and Sweden.² Discontent grew loud on every hand. In 1322 a council of magnates, which assembled at Skara in Sweden, deprived the duchess of her political power in that kingdom. The following year a similar assembly in Oslo chose Erling Vidkunsson regent to rule the kingdom of Norway with the advice and assistance of the Council.³ But a difficult situation confronted the new regency. Through the machinations of Knut Porse and the duchess, Norway had been placed in a hostile attitude to Denmark, the relations with England were strained, the treasury was empty, and war had broken

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, VIII., no. 50. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 135.

² C. G. Styffe, *Bidrag till Skandinaviens Historia ur ullandske arkiver*, I., p. 2 ff., 6 f. C. E. F. Reinhardt, *Valdemar Atterdag og hans Kongegjerning*, p. 24.

³ *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, V., p. 534 f.

out with Russia as a result of border disputes in Finmarken. In 1323 the Russians and Karelians invaded and harried Haalogaland, but the regent was unable to act with energy for want of necessary funds. Three years later peace was concluded at Novgorod for a period of ten years.¹ What had happened in the meantime is not known, but the hostilities seem to have practically ceased, since Sweden made a treaty with the Russians, 1323. The boundaries in these remote regions were at that time very vague, and the treaty, which was a mere temporary arrangement, did not bring the question much nearer to a final solution. A truce was also concluded between Norway and Russia at Novgorod in 1326, for the period of ten years, and envoys sent to England had been able to come to a friendly understanding with Edward II. in 1325.

The law made by King Haakon V. that the king should not be of age until he was twenty years old seems to have been set aside, as Magnus Eiriksson seized the reins of government in 1332 at the age of sixteen. His reign began auspiciously by the acquisition of Skåne and Blekinge, which had hitherto been Danish provinces. The worthless King Kristoffer II. of Denmark, who had succeeded Eirik Menved, had granted these provinces temporarily to Count John of Holstein as security for a loan of 34,000 marks of silver. As the people were grievously oppressed by the Holsteiners, they appealed to King Magnus, and asked him to become their ruler. Magnus consented, and they hailed him as their lawful king. Count John could not begin war against the provinces while they were supported by the king of Sweden and Norway, and he gladly accepted the offer to relinquish his title for a sum equal to the amount due him by the king of Denmark. Sweden had at least temporarily secured title to these important districts, though it is doubtful if this can be attributed to the king's own energy and foresight.

In 1335 Magnus married Blanca or Blanche of Namur, who bore him two sons; Eirik, 1339, and Haakon, 1340. Very little is known of King Magnus Eiriksson's character. By some contemporaries he was decried as dissolute and incompetent, but it is now generally admitted that he was earnest and conscientious, that he tried to

¹ P. A. Munch, *Samlede Afhandlinger*, Vol. II., p. 626 ff., *Om Grændse-Traktaterne mellem Norge, Sverige og Rusland i det 14de Aarhundrede*.

rule well, but that he failed, not for want of good intentions, but because he lacked the ability to guide the two kingdoms through a most difficult period. During the long regency, the Swedish nobles had carried on their private feuds without restraint, and Magnus soon met with determined resistance when he attempted to limit their privileges, and to increase his income by levying new taxes. The large sums paid for the newly acquired provinces, as well as Magnus' poor management, had brought him into serious financial difficulties, but his attempt to seek relief in this way only aggravated the situation. The hostile nobles accused him of vice and extravagance, and in contempt they nicknamed him Magnus Smek, a name by which he is generally known in history.¹ Magnus was born and reared in Sweden, and was in all respects a Swedish king. The acquisition of new territory, together with financial difficulties, involved him so deeply in Swedish politics that he seldom visited Norway, or paid any attention to the affairs of that kingdom. But though he remained a stranger to its real needs, he nevertheless continued to settle Norwegian affairs with a stroke of the pen and the use of the royal seal without even consulting the Norwegian Council of State. This caused great dissatisfaction, not only because of the injury done by this careless and irresponsible management of public affairs, but also because this kind of rule did not conform to the people's ideas of the character and dignity of Norwegian kingship. A strong opposition party was formed² under the leadership of Erling Vidkunsson, Ivar Agmundsson, Sigurd Hafthorsson, and other powerful barons. They demanded nothing less than a dissolution of the union, and asked that King Magnus' youngest son, Haakon, should be made king of Norway. The king was forced to yield. By a royal decree issued at Varberg, 1343,³ it was decided that Haakon should succeed to the throne of Norway as soon as he reached his majority, that the older brother Eirik should be elected to succeed his father as king of Sweden and Skåne, and that the kingdoms should remain separated from the time that Haakon became of age (1355). Until that time Magnus should act as regent

¹ Smek, pronounced Småke, from Swedish *smeka*, to fondle or caress.

² Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 348.

³ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, II., no. 258.

in Norway. The following year Eirik was elected king of Sweden, and Haakon was proclaimed king of Norway. Thereby the royal decree annulling the act of union was ratified by the people of both kingdoms.¹ The royal seal was returned to Norway and given to the new chancellor, Arne Aslaksson. This virtually terminated King Magnus Smek's rule in Norway. Nominally he remained regent, but the affairs of the government were henceforth directed by the chancellor and the Council.

After the peaceful settlement of the troubles with Norway, Magnus devoted himself earnestly to social and legal reforms in Sweden. The last remnants of slavery were removed; he prepared a uniform code of laws for the kingdom, "Medal-Lagen," and also a code of city laws. The work was very praiseworthy, and shows that he meant to rule well; but new troubles were soon created both in Sweden and Norway by the growing power and arrogance of the Hanseatic merchants. The foreign affairs of Norway were still controlled by Magnus, while the domestic affairs of the kingdom were managed by the Council. They tried to enforce the tariff laws and other restrictions which aimed at preventing undue encroachments on Norwegian trade, but the Hanseatic League, which was rapidly developing into a great commercial monopoly, possessed great capital and superior business methods, and they did not hesitate to treat the weak government with contempt. The "Icelandic Annals" mention many bloody encounters between the German merchants and the citizens of Bergen; 1332: "The Germans burned a large part of Bergen;" 1333: "A fight between the priests and the German shoemakers (*sutara*), and two priests killed."² Other lawless acts were committed, so that the city of Lübeck in 1341 finally found it necessary to send envoys to King Magnus to arrange

¹ Haakon was not proclaimed king at the Ørething, nor at a *thing* assembled for the purpose, but representatives from the cities and from the country districts were summoned to Bohus, where they signed a written agreement to accept him as their king when he became of age. A copy of this document is still in existence. See *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, I., no. 290. This copy bears the signatures of the representatives of the cities and a part of the country districts. Other copies must have contained the signatures of the other representatives.

² Alexander Bugge, *Studier over de norske Byers Selvstyre og Handel før Hanseaterne*. Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 220 and 349.

a settlement.¹ King Magnus describes the conduct of the Hanseatic merchants as follows: "When they come to the harbors of Norway, they ill-treat, wound, and kill people, and depart without a thought of amends for their wrong-doings to God or the king, or even of restitution to those whom they have injured. Where they land, they pull down houses belonging to the king or other people, and use them for fuel without asking permission. They do not permit other goods to be exported from their cities than spoiled ale, poor flour, and adulterated hops, but they import from Sweden, Norway, and Skåne grain and other valuable articles. The Germans look with contempt on the inhabitants of Norway, and in Sweden even on those who have formerly belonged to their own class (*i.e.* those who have married in Sweden, and who have established homes there), so that they never admit them to their feasts, or to other social intercourse."²

In 1342 Norway and Sweden became involved in a war with King Valdemar Atterdag, who did not seem willing to abide by his agreement regarding the Danish provinces which had been ceded to King Magnus. The Hanseatic cities aided Valdemar, and the "Icelandic Annals" mention a fight between the German merchants and the citizens of Bergen, in which many merchants were killed.³ In the peace treaty of 1343, Valdemar ceded to Magnus, Skåne, Halland, Lister, Blekinge, and Hven, for the amount of 49,000 marks. In his dealings with the Hanseatic merchants Magnus was less successful. He was unable to pay the stipulated amount for the acquired provinces, and had to seek the financial aid of the Germans, in return for which he granted to a number of German cities a charter (1343) in which he confirmed all the privileges which had been given them by Eirik Magnusson and others of his predecessors. He abolished the high duties, which had been imposed by Haakon V., and henceforth they were not required to pay higher duties than in the days of Eirik Magnusson.⁴ The efforts which had hitherto

¹ P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, vol. V., p. 269.

² R. Keyser, *Norges Historie*, vol. II., p. 575.

³ Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 222.

⁴ The document by which the king grants the German merchants of Bergen these privileges is found in *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. V., no. 197.

been made to control the traffic of the Hanseatic merchants were thereby adjusted in their favor, and they exercised henceforth almost unrestricted control over the country's trade. The general economic conditions seem, however, to have been quite good. The conspicuous lack of energetic activity had at least the advantage of producing a period of comparative peace, in which the people were able to direct their attention to their own domestic affairs. The distribution of land according to the law of *odel*, and the comparative weakness of the aristocracy insured the people against oppression, and maintained a large class of freeholders (*bønder*), who continued to be the mainstay of the nation, and the custodians of the national traditions and spirit of liberty. Even the renters who owned no land were protected in their rights by the laws, and were not left to the mercy of the larger landowners. Roads and bridges were maintained by the people, subject to the direction and supervision of the authorities of the *fylke*, and the laws were so well enforced that no one was in danger of being robbed or otherwise molested, even in journeying along the lonely mountain paths of remote inland districts. But, aside from this fair degree of prosperity and general social well-being, a weakening of the people's energies took place in nearly every phase of national activity. Literary productivity ceased, and no books seem to have been read, save legends and translations of chivalric romances. Through the influence of the king and the court and Norway's intimate relations with Sweden, the Swedish language came to be regarded in higher social circles as more refined than the Norse, in which so many great works had been written, and which had been most highly developed as a literary language. Norse was still exclusively used, but many Swedish words were introduced, especially in the diplomatic language and in public documents. The literary language shows very little change, however, during the whole Old Norse period, which lasted till 1350. It retained throughout great purity of vocabulary and constancy of forms and idioms. The Old Norse language was divided into a few not very sharply differentiated dialects, especially during the latter part of the period. East Norse was spoken in Trøndelagen and Østlandet; West Norse in Vestlandet (Gulathingslag) and North Vestlandet (*i.e.* Romsdal, Søndmør, Søndfjord, Nordfjord, and Ytre

Sogn) as well as in Iceland and the rest of the colonies. About 1300 Østlandet developed its own dialect, distinct from that of Trøndelagen with which it had hitherto been almost identical. The West Norse had been divided into two dialects, a southern and a northern, at a much earlier date. The southern dialect of the West Norse was identical with that of Iceland until about 1400, and is the one used with but few exceptions in Old Norse literature. But when the unifying influence of literary activity disappeared, the number of dialects rapidly increased, and the greater uniformity of forms and idioms was lost. The language of Norway entered upon a new development, like other languages of Europe at that time, while the more conservative Icelandic became a distinct language.¹

3. OTHER CAUSES CONTRIBUTING TO THE INTELLECTUAL AND NATIONAL DECADENCE

It is quite evident that in the growing competition with the new sea-power, the Hanseatic League, the Norwegians soon found themselves outclassed, both as to their merchant marine and their military power at sea.² Hitherto Norway had been a leading naval power. The fleet had been her main strength in war — as necessary to the maintenance of her political power and independence as her merchant marine and commerce were to the nation's economic well-being. Shorn of these locks of strength, the nation inevitably sank into a state of languor and debility. The more surprising it is to notice with what indecision and lack of energy the government waged this decisive contest for naval and commercial supremacy. Norway's navy had become hopelessly antiquated. The old *leding* system, which had proven very advantageous a century or two earlier, still remained unaltered, though wholly impractical under the changed conditions of the fourteenth century. According to this system, the coast provinces were divided into 309 *skibreder* (O. N. *skip reiður*), or naval districts, and each *skibrede* should build and man one ship. In this way the full quota of vessels could be secured, but no progress

¹ Marius Hægstad, *Det norske Maalet fyre 1350, Indledning til Gamalnorsk Ordbok*, Christiania, 1909. *Norsk Konversations-Leksikon*, "Norge," vol. V.

² J. E. Sars, *Hanseaternes Handelsherredømme, Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III.

was made in the art of ship-building. The *bønder* (freeholders), who furnished the required vessels and equipments as a regular *leding* tax, continued to build ships of the same size and type as had been furnished hundreds of years earlier. In the Hanseatic cities, in Flanders, France, and the Netherlands a new type of vessel, the *kogge* (Old Fr. *coque*, Italian *cocca*), had been introduced.¹ This vessel had one or two stationary masts, and was wholly propelled by sails. It was of the size of a brig or small schooner. Such a vessel could travel faster and maneuver easier than the Norwegian longships, which had only one sail, and had to be partly propelled by oars. The *kogge* was also harder to enter; it was well supplied with war machines of different kinds; and as the men did not have to ply the oars, the fighting force on these new ships was relatively much larger than on the old war vessels. About 1350, gunpowder was also introduced, and the Hanseatic merchants were not slow in making use of it. The art of ship-building and the science of war had changed. In a contest with a fleet of sailing vessels of the new type the Norwegian fleet soon proved comparatively useless. After the inferiority of the older type of ships had been thoroughly demonstrated, the longship was discarded about 1350, and sailing vessels of the new type were built; but the change came too late to save Norway's prestige as a naval power.

In the Norwegian merchant marine similar conditions prevailed. Small ships of the old type were still used, while the Hanseatic merchants were introducing large sailing vessels of improved type. Alexander Bugge says: "The Norwegian ships which came to England during the fourteenth century not only became fewer and fewer, but also smaller and smaller," — a sad evidence of Norway's failing strength.

While the nation was sinking into such a lethargic state, its remaining strength was suddenly broken by the fearful ravages of the Black Death. In 1347 this plague had reached southern France from the Orient, and it quickly spread to Italy and Spain. In 1348 it appeared in England, whence it seems to have been carried

¹ Alexander Bugge, *Et lidet Bidrag til Spørgsmaalet om Norges Nedgang i det 14de Aarhundrede*, published in *Historiske Afhandlinger tilegnet Professor J. E. Sars*, Christiania, 1905.

to Scotland, the Orkneys, Hebrides, Shetland, and Faroe Islands, while Iceland and Greenland escaped its ravages. The disease was so malignant that people died after a few days', or even a few hours', illness, and many districts lost the greater part of their population. According to the "Icelandic Annals," the disease was brought to Norway by a merchant vessel which came to Bergen from England. The exact date is not given, but it must have been in the summer of 1349.¹ The people on the ship died before the cargo was unloaded, and the ship sank in the harbor, says the annalist. The plague seems to have spread to all parts of the kingdom. In 1350 it harried Sweden, and the following year Finland and Russia. When it reached the districts around the Black Sea, it finally ceased, after having visited all parts of Europe on its deadly mission. How large a part of the population of Norway died from this scourge it is impossible to determine with any degree of accuracy. Many tales were later told by the people, of whole settlements which became wholly depopulated, of churches which were later discovered in dense forests, which had grown up on formerly cultivated areas, of children who had been left alone in depopulated districts, where they grew up in a wild state.² It is not difficult to see that these tales are later creations, based largely on imagination; but the mortality must, nevertheless, have been very large. Even public documents show evidence of this.³ Of the bishops of Norway only one survived the Black Death, and even in 1371 the Archbishop of Nidaros complained to the Pope that while there used to be about three hundred priests in his diocese, there were, after the great plague, not above forty. The "Icelandic Annals" contain the following statement: "Then the disease spread over all Norway, and caused such mortality that not one-third of the people of the country remained alive."⁴ This statement is, however, an exaggeration. Oscar Montelius, who has investigated the decrease of the population in Sweden on the basis of the Peter's Pence paid before and after the Black Death, finds that the plague

¹ *Islandske Annaler*, p. 275.

² *Scriptorum Rerum Danicarum*, VII., 2. Rasmus Nyerup, *Historisk Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, Copenhagen, 1808, vol. I., p. 228 ff. A. Faye, *Norske Sagn*.

³ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, V., 1, p. 166; XI., 1, p. 40 f.; XII., 1, p. 76.

⁴ Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 275.

carried away from one-third to one-half of the population in that country.¹ Professor J. E. Sars, who has made a similar investigation in Norway, finds that the decrease of the population in that kingdom was considerably less than in Sweden, probably because it was less densely populated; that the loss did not exceed one-third.² The calamity was, nevertheless, overwhelming. Commerce was almost at a standstill, the voyages to Greenland almost ceased,³ many estates lay uncultivated, and a number of leading men in church and state were dead. There is, indeed, evidence that the ordinary affairs of life were carried on in the customary routine way, but a stunning blow had been dealt all optimism and enterprise, and the consequences were the more serious because of the low ebb of national vigor.

After the expiration of the ten years' truce which had been concluded at Novgorod in 1326, hostilities with the Russians had been renewed. In 1348 King Magnus crossed the Baltic Sea with an army, and fought a campaign in Finland, but the Black Death put

¹ Osear Montelius; *Forsell och Wirsén, Svensk Tidsskrift för Literatur, Politik, och Ekonomi*, 1870, p. 219-20.

In Sweden one penning in Peter's Pence was paid yearly by every household. In the period 1333-1350 the average sum per year was 221 $\frac{1}{2}$ marks, while in the years 1351-1353 the average sum was 132 $\frac{1}{2}$ marks. The population would, therefore, stand in the same ratio.

² In Norway the Peter's Pence was one penning from every man and woman who owned property to the value of three marks. J. E. Sars, *Til Oplysning om Folkemængdens Bevægelse i Norge fra det 13de til det 17de Aarhundrede*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. III., p. 281 ff. Dr. H. Hildebrand, *Sveriges Medeltid*, vol. I., p. 58 ff. C. G. Styffe, *Skandinavien under Unionstiden*, 2d ed., p. 94. P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, anden hovedafdeling, *Unionsperioden*, første del, p. 888 ff. J. E. Sars, *Nyt Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. V., p. 243 f. A. L. Faye, *Den sorte Død i det 14de Aarhundrede*, Christiania, 1880. J. E. Sars, *Hanseaternes Handelsherredømme og den store Mandedød, Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III.

³ After Iceland and Greenland were united with Norway, they became crown colonies, and the king regulated all commerce with these islands. In the charter granted the German merchants in 1294, it was stipulated that they should not sail north of Bergen, except where it was granted as a special favor. Alexander Bugge considers it probable that the crown established a monopoly of the trade with these colonies for the benefit of companies in Bergen and Trondhjem. Only one merchant ship was dispatched to Greenland every year, and if this failed to reach its destination the colony remained wholly isolated from the rest of the world.

a stop to the war. The exhausted and afflicted kingdoms needed peace above all things, but the king immediately undertook a new expedition, which was as unsuccessful as the first. In 1351 the Pope instructed the clergy of Sweden and Norway to preach a crusade against the Russians,¹ and Magnus raised a small army of volunteers with which he again entered Finland; but instead of gaining renown as a defender of the Catholic faith, he only proved his incompetence. The treasury was empty, his debts had increased, and new dissatisfaction had been created, especially among the nobility.

4. THE REIGN OF HAAKON MAGNUSSEN THE YOUNGER

Haakon Magnusson ascended the throne of Norway in 1355, having reached the age of fifteen years.² The two kingdoms were not completely separated, as might have been expected, as several provinces were still retained by Magnus. Besides Vestfold and Skienssyssel, which he retained in his own name, his queen, Blanche, kept Rana-fylke, Borgarsyssel, and Iceland as her Norwegian dowry. This was an important modification of the Act of Varberg of 1343, according to which the two kingdoms should be separated as soon as Haakon became of age, but it seems that the Norwegian magnates made this concession without protest, as Magnus had yielded to their demand that the union should be dissolved. The districts retained by King Magnus and his queen were not severed from Norway, but were to revert to the crown upon the death of the royal pair. But through this parceling out of the provinces and possessions of the kingdom, Norway continued to be affected by the subsequent checkered fortunes of Magnus Smek.

The expeditions to Russia had left Magnus in great financial difficulties. Money could be borrowed only in small quantities for short periods, and these distress loans aggravated rather than relieved the deplorable financial situation. In 1355 he was excommunicated by the Pope for failure to pay his debts, and he had already been obliged to pawn his two crowns to the city of Lübeck

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VI., no. 200; vol. VII., no. 245.

² *Delmars Chronik herausgegeben von Grautoff*, p. 234. P. F. Suhm, *Historie af Danmark*, XII., p. 228 ff.

for a small loan. The political outlook was not encouraging. King Magnus' brother-in-law, Duke Albrecht of Mecklenburg, had entered into a secret compact with King Valdemar of Denmark to wrest from Magnus the province of Skåne.¹ At home he was opposed by the discontented nobles, who for some time had pursued a well-defined policy of increasing their power and privileges at the king's expense. The violent and often disloyal nobles found a new opportunity to nurse their growing discontent when Magnus bestowed the greatest honors on his favorite, Bengt Algotsson, whom he made Duke of Halland and Finland, and governor of Skåne.² His motives for doing this are left wholly to conjecture. Did he attempt to win a competent ally for the struggle with the nobility, the approach of which he must have foreseen? It is not improbable, but this move hastened the crisis. The nobles easily persuaded Prince Eirik that he had been slighted. His younger brother Haakon was already king of Norway;³ the royal favorite, Bengt Algotsson, had been made duke, while Eirik had neither titles nor possessions. In 1356 he raised the standard of revolt. Aided by the nobles, he surprised and captured Bengt, and forced Magnus to cede the whole of southern Sweden. Albrecht of Mecklenburg, who had encouraged him with a view to his own benefit, secured for himself and his sons southern Halland and a part of Skåne. But not even these liberal concessions satisfied the rebellious Eirik, who now assumed the title of king. He broke without hesitation the agreements which he had made, and seized one district after another of his father's remaining possessions until he ruled all Sweden. But in 1359 both he and his queen suddenly died.⁴ Magnus again mounted the throne, and

¹ C. E. F. Reinhardt, *Valdemar Atterdag*, 228 f.

² *Scriptores Rerum Danicarum*, VI., p. 530.

³ St. Birgitta, who voiced the general sentiment of her people, expressed disapproval of the arrangement by which the younger brother Haakon received the hereditary kingdom of Norway, while Eirik had to be satisfied with Sweden, where the kingship was elective. The hereditary kingship was regarded as the more stable and honorable, hence Norway was regarded as the more desirable of the two kingdoms.

⁴ The rumor was spread that Eirik and his queen were poisoned. (See *Islandske Annaler*, p. 277.) But the report seems to be only an attempt of the common people to account for their sudden death. They probably died in the small-pox epidemic raging at the time.

the nobles, whom he summoned to a council, agreed that everything should be as before, even as if the uprising started by Eirik had not taken place. This agreement was subscribed to also by King Haakon of Norway. But Magnus was not even now suffered to enjoy the blessings of peace. Not long after he had regained the throne, King Valdemar of Denmark entered Sweden with an army and besieged the castle of Helsingborg.

Albrecht of Mecklenburg, who was playing the double rôle of Magnus' friend and Valdemar's secret ally, seems to have been placed in command of the castle by the unsuspecting Magnus, and as soon as the king withdrew to the northern districts of his realm, Albrecht surrendered Helsingborg to King Valdemar, who also seized Skåne and Blekinge. A Danish chronicle says that, "taking advantage of Magnus' lack of penetration, Valdemar gained possession of Skåne through fraud and deceit."

Magnus' weakness encouraged Valdemar to continue his operations. In the summer of 1361 he captured the island of Öland, and seized Gothland, where he sacked the rich city of Wisby. This bold and unexpected move greatly alarmed the Baltic cities of the Hanseatic League, who feared that a similar fate might befall them. Negotiations were begun with a view to bring about an alliance between the Hanseatic cities and the kingdoms of Norway and Sweden against Valdemar, but the greed and selfishness of the cities frustrated the plan. In the fall of 1361, Haakon, who had always been a loyal son, had a serious quarrel with his father, and even imprisoned him for a time.¹ The "Icelandic Annals" state that "Haakon imprisoned Magnus because he promised to cede a part of his kingdom to Valdemar."² However this may be, he seems to have been prompted to the act by the nobles. His resolute action won their

¹ Enea Silvio Piccolomini (Aeneas Sylvius), later Pope Pius II., wrote in 1457 that Haakon was a superb man and wonderfully loved by his people; that all his deeds show him to have been a good son, father, man, and king, except that in his youth he suffered himself to be persuaded by the Swedish Council to imprison his father, which deed he recompensed later by filial obedience and support. *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 613. *Diplomatarium Suecanum*, III., p. 708 ff. A. Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, p. 493.

² Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 226.

favor, and he was made king of Sweden a few months later, to rule that kingdom jointly with his father. In their war with Denmark the Hanseatic cities were unsuccessful. Valdemar captured the greater part of their fleet, and after an unsuccessful attempt to take Helsingborg, their commander, John Wittenborg, was forced to conclude an armistice and withdraw his forces. On his return to Lübeck he was condemned to death and executed.

Both Magnus and Haakon had learned to understand the advantage of maintaining cordial relations with Valdemar, for they were now opposed by the Hanseatic League as well as by the nobles at home, who sought to destroy their power. In 1363 a friendly agreement was finally concluded between the three kings. Magnus ceded to Valdemar the provinces which had been seized by the Danes, and the friendship was further cemented by the marriage of King Haakon to Valdemar's ten-year-old daughter Margaret.¹ Two months later the Danish prince, Kristoffer, died, and Margaret became eligible to the throne of Denmark, a circumstance which ultimately led to the union of the three Northern kingdoms.

The Swedish nobles were deeply offended, as they regarded the concessions made to King Valdemar as a treasonable sacrifice of the interests of their country, and they decided to offer the crown of Sweden to Albrecht of Mecklenburg. He offered them his next oldest son, Albrecht, who was chosen king of Sweden in 1364 after Magnus and Haakon had been formally deposed. They received no aid in their effort to defend their throne. King Valdemar was absent on a visit to Pope Urban V. in Avignon, and the Norwegian nobles would not begin a war to keep them on the throne of Sweden. They succeeded, nevertheless, in raising a small army, with which they took the field against King Albrecht; but they were defeated in the battle of Gata, March 3, 1365. Haakon escaped, severely wounded, but Magnus was captured and imprisoned in Stockholm castle, where he was confined till 1371, when he was finally set free on the payment of a ransom of 12,000 marks of silver.² Both he

¹ C. E. F. Reinhardt, *Valdemar Atterdag*, p. 324.

² A mark of silver was half a pound of pure silver, Cologne weight, or 233.858 grams. It was worth about thirty-seven crowns or ten dollars. But as the purchasing power of money was over eight times as great at that

and Haakon had to relinquish their claim to the throne, but Magnus received the income from the provinces Vestergötland, Dalsland, and Vermland during his lifetime. After he regained his liberty, he spent his remaining years in Norway, where the people liked his kindness of heart, and called him Magnus the Good. He perished in a shipwreck on the Bømmelfjord, in western Norway, December 1, 1373.¹

5. THE HANSEATIC LEAGUE GAINS ASCENDENCY IN THE NORTH

When Valdemar Atterdag, in 1360, seized Skåne, and shortly after also Öland and Gothland, Magnus Smek and his son, King Haakon of Norway, formed an alliance with the Hanseatic cities against him. This alliance did not last long, as neither of the kings aided the cities in their war against Valdemar in 1362, but the Hanseatic merchants had been able to obtain a new charter (1361), in which they were granted unrestricted permission to trade in both kingdoms whenever and in whatsoever manner they pleased. They could even remain with their wares as long as they pleased, without being obliged to bear the burdens of ordinary citizens. This charter enabled them to gain final control over all trade in every part of the country. They not only seized all commerce, but they began also to do the retail trade with the people of the country districts, which had hitherto been reserved for the Norwegian merchants. In this way they destroyed all competition by forcing the Norwegian merchants even out of the local trade. It was, indeed, always stated in the charters that the Norwegian merchants should enjoy the same privileges in the German cities as the Hanseatic merchants enjoyed in Norway, but these were only meaningless phrases, as Norwegian commerce was already destroyed. Bergen, the great depot of the trade with the North, became one of the most important cities of the League. The Hanseatic colony in Bergen seems to have been definitely organized about 1350.² Its three thou-

time as at present, a mark of silver would have a real value of about \$80 in our money. Hence the ransom would amount to about \$960,000.

¹ *Islandske Annaler*, p. 363.

² Friedrich Bruns, *Die Lübecker Bergensfahrer und ihre Chronistik* (Berlin, 1900), *Die Begründung der hansisch-lübeckischer Machtstellung in Bergen*. Ludvig Holberg, *Bergens Beskrivelse*, p. 202 ff.

sand merchants, masters, and apprentices, all armed and robust men, were not allowed to marry, or mingle socially in any way with the townspeople. They formed a distinct community — a state within the state — governed wholly by their own laws. If a member of the colony committed any misdeed, he could not be brought to justice by the city authorities, and if the offense was a grave one, he could easily be smuggled out of the city on a German merchant vessel. At times these foreign merchants would carry on a veritable reign of terror in the city, as they well knew that the authorities did not dare to resist. In 1365 they broke into the royal residence, and forced the commander of the city to grant every request; whereupon they dragged one of his servants from a monastery, and beheaded him without a trial. They then forced the bishop to grant them absolution for their deeds, and compelled the city council to decide the case in their favor. In case resistance was offered, they threatened to burn the bishop's residence and the whole city. It is true that this species of tyranny and brigandage affected directly only the city of Bergen, that it was a local evil which did not imperil the peace and liberty of the people in general; but it was, nevertheless, a national humiliation, and furnished positive proof of the nation's failing strength. It was a foretaste of the kind of blessing which Norway was to enjoy under the galling commercial yoke of the Hanseatic League.¹

¹ J. E. Sars, *Hanseaternes Handelsherredømme, Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III. Schäfer, *Die Hansestädte und König Waldemar von Dänemark*. Ludvig Daae, *Det tyske Hanseforbund, Historiske Skildringer*, II. Alexander Bugge, *Handel og Byliv nord for Alperne; Verdenskulturen*, edited by Aage Friis, vol. IV., p. 109 ff. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce*. W. Vogel, *Nordische Seefahrten im früheren Mittelalter*. P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, part II., vol. I., 804–805. Alexander Bugge, *Handelen mellem England og Norge indtil Begyndelsen af det 15de Aarhundrede, Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV. William Christensen, *Unionskongerne og Hansestæderne*, Copenhagen, 1905. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 489 ff. Kr. Erslev, *Danmarks Riges Historie, Den senere Middelalder*, p. 345 ff. Wolfgang Menzel, *Germany from the Earliest Period. Islandske Annaler*, edited by Gustav Storm. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen fra de ældste tider indtil Nutiden*. Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie, Norge og Hansaforbundet*, 95 ff. Sartorius, *Geschichte des hanseatischen Bundes*. Friedrich Bruns, *Die Lübecker Bergenfahrer und ihre Chronistik (Hansische Geschichtsquellen, Neue Folge, Band II.)*, Berlin, 1900.

When Haakon Magnusson was deprived of the throne of Sweden, he devoted more special attention to the affairs of his own kingdom of Norway. He had seen the injurious effects produced by the charters and liberties granted the Hanseatic merchants; he was loath to keep the agreements which he had made with them; and looked for an opportunity to shake off their commercial yoke. He made regulations which favored the native merchants, and infringed on the rights of the Germans granted in their charters; and in the hope of resisting them, if they attempted to use force, he made an alliance with King Valdemar of Denmark. The Hanseatic cities saw the danger, and determined to break the opposition of the two Northern sovereigns.¹ Already in 1366 they were uttering loud complaints about encroachments made by the kings of Denmark and Norway on their charters and trade privileges, and made extensive preparations for a decisive war against the two realms. The cities of the Baltic seacoast were the leaders in the undertaking, but they also persuaded the other cities of the League to join. In 1367 a general Hanseatic meeting, the largest of the kind ever held, was assembled at Cologne, and a coalition for war was organized in the name of the whole League. The cities agreed to assist each other faithfully against the kings of Denmark and Norway; no city should carry on negotiations, or conclude peace separately, and the compact should remain in force three years after peace was concluded.² The

¹ The German merchants feared lest they should be shut out from the lucrative trade with the North on which they depended for many of their staple articles, such as fish, herring, furs, hides, etc. Dried codfish, one of the chief commercial articles, was exported from Bergen. The herring fisheries on the coast of Bohuslen were especially important at the time. Fishing boats and fishermen from Germany, the Netherlands, Denmark, and Scandinavia would assemble in large numbers during the fishing season in the two towns Skanør and Falsterbo, where they built storehouses and depots, and where great markets were held. These two towns, situated less than two miles apart on a jutting peninsula, became one of the leading trading places in the North. A French nobleman who sailed through the Sound in the fourteenth century on his way to Prussia states that 40,000 boats and 300,000 people took part in the herring fisheries during the months of September and October. Alexander Bugge, *Handel og Byliv nord for Alperne, Verdenskulturen*, edited by Aage Friis, vol. IV., p. 170.

² Jacobus Langebek, *Scriptores Rerum Danicarum*, VI., p. 522. *Detmars Chronik*, von Grautoff, p. 214.

warships should assemble at Easter, 1368, in the Sound. Duke Albrecht of Mecklenburg and his son, the king of Sweden, the counts of Holstein, and many nobles in Jutland, led by Claus Limbek, were also persuaded to join the coalition. The courage of the allies rose with their numbers. They agreed to partition Denmark so that the king of Sweden should receive Skåne and the island of Gothland; Albrecht of Mecklenburg, Seeland and some of the smaller islands; and the counts of Holstein should receive Jutland, Fyen, Langeland, etc. King Valdemar must have been aware of the grave danger which threatened his kingdom, but there is no indication that he took any decisive steps to safeguard his realm.¹ Valdemar was a sagacious though unscrupulous statesman — a great ruler, but not really a warrior, and when so many, even of his own nobles, joined the coalition against him, he seems to have despaired of success in the war. He turned the government over to the Lord High Constable (*drost*), Henning Podbusk, and left the kingdom.² He went to Germany, but what he had in mind is not clear. He may have sought to get aid, or he may have thought that the Council would be able to make peace on better terms if he were not present.

Off the Island of Rügen the League collected in 1368 a fleet of seventeen large war vessels and many smaller ones, carrying 200 horses and 1540 warriors. This force was to operate against Denmark, and the victory was swiftly and cheaply won, as no Danish fleet appeared to offer battle. Copenhagen was captured and sacked, a German garrison was placed in the castle, and the harbor was obstructed by sinking ship-hulls at the entrance. Elsinor (Helsingør), Aalholm, Nyköping, Malmö, Skanör, and Falsterbo were captured. Seeland was harried with fire and sword. The king of Sweden took

¹ Tradition says that when he received the Hanseatic cities' declaration of war, he improvised as an answer this Low Dutch stanza:

Seven unde seventig henssen
 Hefft seven unde seventig gensen;
 Wo mi di gensen nichten biten,
 Nah den henssen frage ick nichten schiten.

This is without doubt only invention, but the impression seems to have prevailed that Valdemar was overconfident and failed to make preparations. C. E. F. Reinhardt, *Valdemar Aterdag og hans Kongegjering*, Copenhagen, 1880.

² Jacobus Langebek, *Scriptores Rerum Danicarum*, vol. VI., p. 631.

Skåne, and the counts of Holstein seized the greater part of Jutland. "The Germans harried Jutland and all the possessions of the Danish king," says the old annalist.¹

A second fleet of six war vessels and 1100 men was organized in the Netherlands to operate against Norway, and this force met as little resistance as the first. The old *leding* system in Norway had fallen into such complete decay that the country no longer had a fleet worthy of the name. The districts east of Lindesnes were ruthlessly harried, and fifteen parishes are reported to have been laid waste. Marstrand, Konghelle, and Ljodhus were burned, and as King Haakon had no means of resisting the enemy, no alternative but the negotiation of peace remained. On August 10, 1368, an armistice was arranged at Wismar, which should last till Easter the following year. During this interval the hostilities should cease, but the embargo on commerce with Norway was to be maintained, a proviso which would ultimately compel the Norwegians to accept peace on any terms offered. But the stipulations regarding the cessation of hostilities were not kept. The seacoast, as far as Bergen, was harried, houses and forests were burned, and an effort was made to so terrorize the people that they would never again attempt to offer resistance to the Hanseatic merchants.

Before the war broke out, the Hanseatic League ordered all the German merchants in Norway to leave the country.² The English merchants seized the opportunity, and tried to reestablish their trade with Norway, but the Germans returned and drove them away.³

A new armistice was concluded in 1369, which should last till 1370,

¹ *Islandske Annaler*, edited by Gustav Storm, p. 361 f.

² The order recalling the merchants from Bergen was issued at Lübeck, Feb. 2, 1368. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VIII., no. 182. In a letter to the League, of May, 1368, the merchants of Bergen say that they have obeyed the order, but that it has brought them irreparable loss. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VIII., no. 184. P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, part II., vol. I., p. 804 f. *Islandske Annaler*, edited by Storm, p. 279.

³ The English complained of this in 1375, when an embassy from the Hanseatic League arrived in England, and sought to obtain a renewal of the trade privileges of Edward I.'s time. *Hanserecesse*, 1st series, III., no. 318, § 1. Alexander Bugge, *Handelen mellem England og Norge*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, IV., p. 85.

when peace negotiations should begin at Bohus castle. These negotiations at first led only to the prolongation of the armistice, and permanent peace was not concluded till 1371. Peace with Denmark was concluded at Stralsund, 1370, the most humiliating which any Northern kingdom had ever been forced to conclude. The victorious Hanseatic merchants secured the renewal of all their trade privileges. They got full control of the important herring fisheries on the coast of Bohuslen, and the towns and castles of Skanör, Falsterbo, Malmöhus, Helsingborg, and Varberg were ceded to them for fifteen years as a war indemnity. Their trade privileges were now so extensive and well protected that all competition could be excluded; their commercial supremacy in the North was absolute and uncontested.¹ The only trade which still remained to the native merchants was the traffic with the colonies and with Nordland (the northern districts of Norway, except Finmarken). From Nordland fish and other products were brought to Bergen, and sold to the German merchants. But even this trade was soon brought under the control of the merchants at Bergen.² The "Norderfahrer" (Nordfarere), as the Germans called the native traders and fisher-

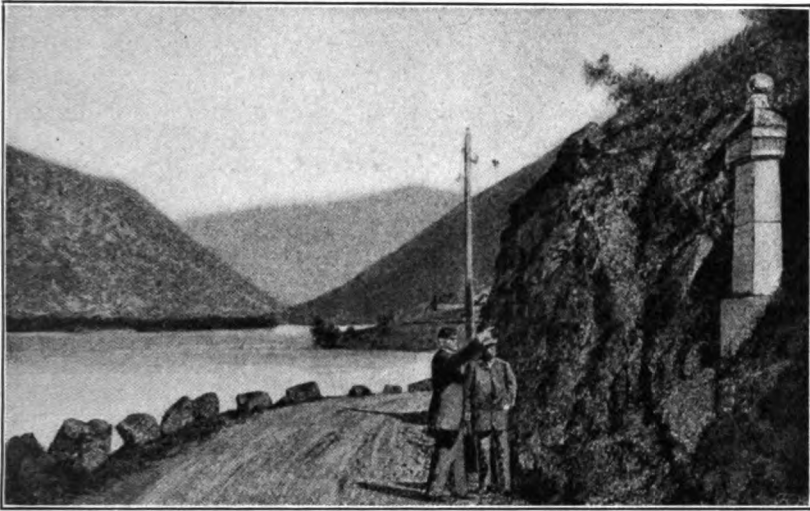
¹ Friedrich Bruns in his excellent work, *Die Lübecker Bergensfahrer und ihre Chronistik*, gives the statistics of the trade between Bergen and Lübeck. Summed up it shows the following results:

	IMPORTED TO BERGEN		EXPORTED FROM BERGEN
1369-1370	11,058½ marks value	. . . . .	10,586
1378	6,881 marks value	. . . . .	18,955½
1379	7,564 marks value	. . . . .	17,629
1381	9,369 marks value	. . . . .	19,072
1383	5,783½ marks value	. . . . .	7,856
1384	7,920½ marks value	. . . . .	20,623½
1385	9,211 marks value	. . . . .	12,269

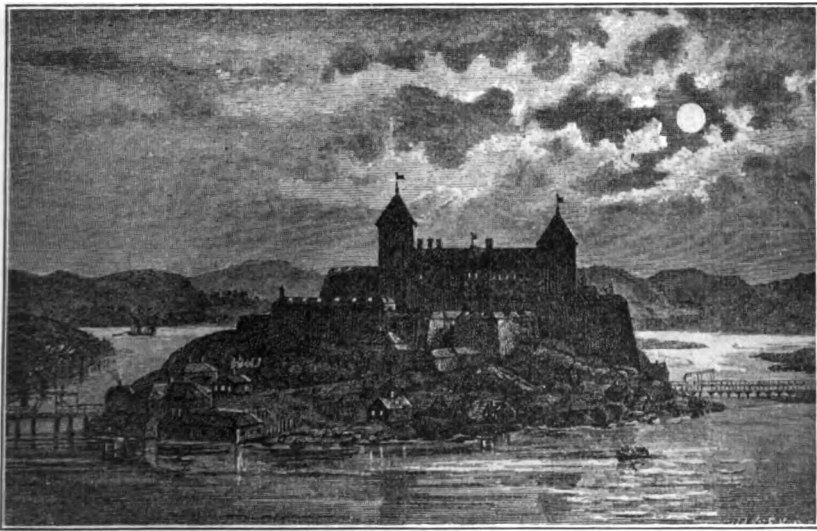
It will be seen that after the Hanseatic merchants gained control of the trade, they exported from Bergen goods worth about twice the amount of the goods imported. As trade at this time was a mere barter, Norway received only half of what her exported goods were worth, and the German merchants were reaping an immense profit.

² *Norske So*, an allegory by an unknown author, describing conditions in Norway; quoted by Rasmus Nyerup in *Historisk-statistisk Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere tider*, Copenhagen, 1803, vol. I., p. 327-340. Ludvig Holberg, *Bergens Beskrivelse*, p. 265 ff.

PLATE I



KRINGEN.



BOHUS IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.





men who carried on the traffic with Nordland, were often in need. Their capital was small, and the merchants at Bergen gladly furnished them the needed supplies, after an agreement had been made that the fish brought to Bergen should be sold for a fixed price, which was always very low. In this way the Nordfarere were kept in a sort of commercial serfdom, an evil which lasted long, and which was eradicated with great difficulty.

As to the nature of the influence exerted by the Hanseatic merchants on Norway's commercial development there has been difference of opinion among historians. P. A. Munch and J. E. Sars have held that, as Norway at this time had no distinct merchant class, the Hanseatic merchants filled an empty gap, and stimulated Norwegian trade and commerce to new growth. They had more capital and better business methods than the native traders, and although their control of Norwegian commerce proved ruinous to individual traders of Bergen, Tunsberg, and Oslo, forcing them out of business, it was not injurious to the nation as a whole.

It must be admitted that Norway's decline cannot be ascribed to the operations of the Hanseatic merchants; but it can, nevertheless, not be doubted that a strong foreign commercial supremacy established at a time of transition and national weakness tended to prolong the weakness, and hindered the free unfolding of native enterprise which might have produced a new national development. Alexander Bugge shows that already at the time of Haakon Haakonsson and Magnus Lagabøter a new and quite numerous and enterprising Norwegian merchant class was springing into existence, but its further development was cut short by the Hanseatic commercial and naval ascendancy.¹ In speaking of the Norwegian merchants, Bugge says:

"Who, then, were the Norwegians who carried on trade and sent their ships to foreign lands? Here, as in regard to cultural life in general, the reign of Haakon Haakonsson forms a period of transi-

¹ "But if you acquire a great deal of goods on your trading expeditions, then divide it into three parts; put one part into a partnership with men who always stay in the cities, and are trustworthy and well versed in trade." — *The King's Mirror*, ch. 4. Alexander Bugge, *Handelen mellem England og Norge, Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, IV.

tion. We learn from 'The King's Mirror' (written by a courtier at the time of Haakon Haakonsson) that it was customary for members of the chieftain class to make trading expeditions to foreign countries. But foreign ideas of knight-errantry and nobility gained a firmer hold, and according to these it was considered inconsistent with the dignity of a nobleman to carry on trade. Ever more seldom did the Norwegian chieftains trade in foreign lands, even though we find such instances even in the century following (the fourteenth). . . . There was, then, a place vacant for a real urban merchant class in Norway. But did no such class exist in the country? The answer will, I think, be both yes and no. . . . There can be no doubt that at the time of Haakon Haakonsson such a class was springing into existence in Norway, or rather, perhaps, in the city of Bergen. Trade was so brisk and extensive, and the concourse of strangers so great, that the townspeople could no longer be made amenable to the same laws with the country people, as hitherto. Under Haakon Haakonsson, and especially under his son, Magnus Lagabøter, the cities (*i.e.* Bergen, Nidaros, Oslo, and Tunsberg) were organized as distinct communities, separate from the country districts; they received their own laws, and even a degree of self-government. And what we learn from unmistakable facts of history points in the same direction — that in the cities, especially in Bergen, there was a class, a very numerous class, whose business it was to carry on trade with foreign countries, or rather with England; a class of men who were not at the same time craftsmen and farmers, but merchants exclusively. The well-informed author of 'The King's Mirror' tells us that there were men who resided permanently in the cities and carried on trade. In the privileges granted the Norsemen in England, and in the treaties concluded between the kings of Norway and England, the merchants (*mercatores*), but not the subjects of the king of Norway, are mentioned. In the time of Magnus Eiriksson there was in Bergen a separate guild of 'Englandsfarere,' traders who were engaged in the regular traffic between England and Norway (no such guild of 'Tysklandsfarere or Hollandsfarere' is mentioned). Not only from Bergen, but also from other Norwegian cities, was trade carried on with foreign countries. In 1225, for example, there came to Lynn a trader from Nidaros

who called himself 'Skule Jarl's merchant,' who was permitted to buy 200 *quarteria* of grain in the city. But these sprouts were not allowed to thrive and grow. Had it only been a century earlier! Now it was too late. The strangers had gained too great a power, and had become indispensable to the country."

There is reason to believe that peaceful rivalry would have re-awakened the spirit of competition and stirred Norwegian commerce to new activity and growth. This rivalry would have been furnished by the uninterrupted intercourse with England, where native commerce was developing. But the forcibly maintained trade monopoly of the German merchants removed every opportunity, and left Norwegian traders and ship owners helpless in the tightening grip of the Hanseatic League, which was not progressive in spirit, but which maintained its supremacy by coercion and force.

6. OTHER FEATURES OF HAAKON MAGNUSSON'S REIGN

When King Magnus and his queen died, the provinces which they had held in Norway were again placed under the administration of the Norwegian government, and various measures adopted show an earnest desire also to strengthen, as far as possible, the ties between the colonies and the mother country. In Iceland and the Orkneys the people, as well as the *sysselmaend*, were required to take an oath of allegiance to the king, and Henry of St. Claire was made Jarl of the Orkney and Shetland Islands in preference to Alexander de le Ard, who failed to respond to a request to come to Norway, where he would be granted an opportunity to prove his title to the jarldom. St. Claire went to Norway, and did homage to the king, subscribing also to a document which imposed great obligations upon him, and placed strict limitations upon his rights and powers in the colony. But such agreements were more easily made than kept. There is no evidence that St. Claire did not intend to keep his word, but Scotch influence was growing, and as Norway's naval strength was broken, the Norwegian kings found it ever more difficult to exercise any real authority in the colonies. Even commercially the ties were weakening, as fewer ships now sailed between Iceland, Greenland, and Norway than formerly. Of nine ships scheduled for Ice-

land in 1376, only six reached their destination, the others being driven back by storm. Greenland was visited but once a year by the "Greenland-knarre," and if this failed to cross the stormy North Atlantic, the colony remained isolated from the rest of the world till the following year, or till the ship succeeded in making the voyage. That such periods of isolation grew ever more frequent and protracted was evident, and proves that Norway's hold upon her distant colony was weakening, but it is not strange that commerce with Greenland was maintained with difficulty. The fact that the Norwegians were still able to cross the Atlantic Ocean at more or less regular intervals proves that their old-time skill and daring in navigation was not yet lost.

The union with Sweden and the closer relations with Denmark and Germany, established through the altered foreign policy, brought a change also in the character and title of the higher officials in the kingdom. Norway had few castles, it is true; the chief ones, and in a strict sense the only ones, were: Akershus, Bohus, Bergenhus, and Tunsberghus, but these became of greater importance than formerly. One or more *herreds*, or districts, were placed under the castle, and the income from these was collected by the officer in command, who received the German title of *vogt*, *foget* (*foged*), and the district belonging to the castle was called *fogetie* (*fogderi*). Even the *syselmænd* in districts where there were no castles were often called *foget*, and the *gjaldkeri* in the cities was sometimes called *byfoget*. In Norway this new system was of little real significance, however, when we compare it to that of Denmark or Sweden, where the whole kingdom was parceled out among the numerous castles of the nobles. Over cities and larger districts, and also over the colony of Iceland, the king placed royal governors called *hirðstjórnar*, whose duties are but imperfectly known.

It has already been stated that Haakon married Margaret, the daughter of King Valdemar Atterdag, in 1363. She was reared in Norway by a Swedish lady, Märta Ulfsdotter, a daughter of St. Birgitta, and seems to have resided permanently at Akershus castle in Oslo, where her son Olav was born in 1370, when the young queen was in her eighteenth year. After peace had been concluded with the Hanseatic cities and Duke Albrecht of Mecklenburg, in Stral-

sund, 1370, King Valdemar returned to Denmark and devoted himself to the reorganization of his shattered kingdom.¹ Among the many problems which engaged his attention was also that of the succession. As his only son had died some years previous, Albrecht,² the son of his elder daughter Ingebjørg, and Olav, the son of King Haakon and Margaret, were both eligible, but in order to obtain a favorable peace with Mecklenburg, Valdemar had promised to support Albrecht.³ This seemed to give him the better chance of the two candidates, but when Valdemar died in 1375, Albrecht imprudently assumed the title of "King of Denmark" before he had been elected. He thereby violated the principle of elective kingship, and offended the Danish nobles, while the gifted Queen Margaret, who seems to have been charming to a very unusual degree, and knew how to win their favor, secured the election of her five-year-old son Olav. The young king's parents should act as regents during his minority; but as King Haakon always remained in Norway, the queen herself became the real regent and the guardian of her son.⁴ Olav was already crown prince of Norway, and his election to the throne of Denmark would ultimately lead to a union between the two kingdoms similar to that which had before existed between Norway and Sweden.

King Haakon VI. had been forced to cede the throne of Sweden to Albrecht of Mecklenburg, but he refused to acknowledge the German prince as rightful king. When his father, Magnus Smek, died, he seized the provinces which that king had been suffered to retain during his lifetime, and hostilities between Norway and Sweden continued, though no real campaigns were fought till shortly before King Haakon's death in 1380.

¹ Albrecht, also called Albrecht the Younger, was a nephew of King Albrecht of Sweden.

² C. E. Reinhardt, *Valdemar Atterdag*, p. 471; appendix 12 contains King Valdemar's letter regarding terms of peace with the Hanseatic cities and the succession.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 248.

⁴ C. Paludan-Müller, *Observationes Criticae*, 198 f. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, III., no. 484.

7. THE UNION OF NORWAY AND DENMARK. QUEEN MARGARET

The sudden death of Haakon VI. placed his ten-year-old son Olav on the throne. Queen Margaret, who was in Denmark at the time, hastened to Norway to arrange for the succession of her son, and Olav was proclaimed king at the Ørething in Trøndelagen. A formal act of union of the two kingdoms must also have been drawn up, but no such document now exists, nor is it anywhere mentioned. A union was thus brought about between Norway and Denmark which was destined to last for 433 years, but the future consequences of so important a step seem to have caused no great concern. Margaret, who was very ambitious, hoped that the union would be permanent; while the leading men of the two kingdoms seem to have regarded the union as a temporary expedient, as the two realms had nothing in common but the king. During Olav's minority Margaret was to act as regent whenever she was in Norway, but when she was not in the kingdom, the administration was to be directed by Agmund Finnsson as regent, assisted by the chancellor, Henrik Henriksson.¹ This precaution was probably taken to prevent the queen from managing the affairs of Norway while she was staying in Denmark, as the situation in that kingdom was still so difficult that it would absorb the greater part of her attention. Many castles and provinces were still in the hands of the allies, who had fought against Denmark in the Hanseatic war, and Margaret had to employ all her skill to win back what had been lost. A contemporary Lübeck chronicler writes:

"In the year 1386 the queen of Norway gained possession of the kingdom of Denmark as completely as her father Valdemar had held it. This she did with great ability in that she first gained possession of Skåne, and then negotiated with her enemies, the counts of Holstein, concluded a permanent peace, and granted them the duchy of Schleswig as a fief. When this was done, a fear and trembling seized all the nobles of the kingdom, as they saw the wisdom and power of this lady, and with their sons they now offered to serve her. She summoned before her all the *fogeds* of the kingdom, and she

¹ P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, part II., vol. II., p. 131.

went from one castle to the other to be hailed as queen. She also transferred *fogeds* from one castle to the other, even as abbots move the monks from monastery to monastery. This happened even within a quarter of a year, before Candlemas, and it is quite astonishing that a woman, who before was so poor that she could give no one a meal except by the aid of her friends, because all her castles were encumbered, more by force than by debts, now, together with her son, became so powerful in a quarter of a year that she lacked nothing in the whole kingdom."

Making due allowance for the metaphoric expressions of the chronicler, it is, nevertheless, clear that Margaret was a worthy successor of her illustrious ancestors. Munch says: "The more closely we examine the political events in the North at this time the more prominently Margaret comes into the foreground as the one who surveys and controls events, and whose superior mind directs the whole."

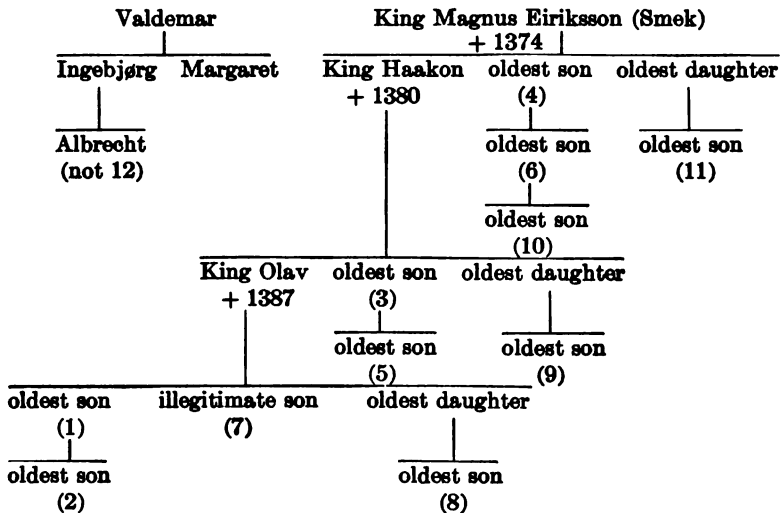
The relations with Sweden continued to be hostile. In 1385 King Olav became of age, and with the advice of his mother he assumed the title of "King of Denmark and Norway and Heir to the Kingdom of Sweden," an open avowal that he would maintain his father's claim to the Swedish throne. Albrecht's power in Sweden was fast declining. He had attempted to place some restrictions on the growing power of the nobles, and this caused such a resentment that a strong party wished to place Olav on the throne in the same manner in which Albrecht himself was made king in 1364. The repetition of this kind of *coup d'état* was, however, averted for the time being by the sudden death of King Olav at Falsterbo castle, in Skåne, 1387.¹ This was a great calamity for the kingdom of Norway as well

¹ The cause of Olav's sudden death is unknown. The belief that he had been killed or imprisoned by his own mother is wholly without foundation. An impostor claiming to be King Olav appeared some years later, but he was tried and executed. See H. C. Behrman, *Beretning om den falske Kong Oluf Hagensøn's Død*, Copenhagen, 1846. Chr. Lange, *Litteraturlidende*, Christiania, 1846, p. 298 ff. A. Fabricius, *Minder fra Nordens Historie*, p. 72, Odense, 1898.

According to the law of succession, the heirs to the throne were divided into twelve classes. Albrecht, the son of Margaret's elder sister, Ingebjørg, had no right to the throne, as neither of his parents belonged to the Nor-

as for Queen Margaret personally. As Olav was her only living child, the royal family became so nearly extinct at his death that for the first time in centuries a successor had to be placed on the throne by election.¹ King Albrecht of Sweden, a great-grandson of Magnus Smek, was the only heir to the throne of Norway according to the law of succession, but he was not even considered, owing to his great unpopularity and the enmity which had existed between him and the late kings of Norway, who regarded him as an usurper. Queen Margaret had no direct claim to the throne. She was not a member of the royal family of Norway, and hitherto no woman had ruled the

wegian royal family. Professor Gustav Storm has made the following diagram of the situation :



Albrecht, king of Sweden, was number nine in order of succession. Gustav Storm, *Dronning Margrethes Valg i Norge, Historisk Tidsskrift, fjerde række, vol. I.*

¹ The election of Queen Margaret was in harmony with the Norwegian law of succession which provided that, when no heir to the throne was found, the one who had the best claim according to the general law of inheritance should be chosen. Since King Albrecht of Sweden was not considered, no heir existed, and Margaret had the best claim as the heir of her son, King Olav. In the Norwegian letter of homage, issued Feb. 2, 1388, it was expressly stated that she was chosen because she was Haakon's queen and the mother of King Olav. Suhm, *Nye Samling, III.*, 387. *Norsk Tidsskrift for Videnskab og Litteratur*, vol. I., p. 230, note 2.

kingdom, but her ability and popularity counted strongly in her favor.¹ Seven days after King Olav's death she was chosen ruling queen of Denmark, and when the Council assembled at Oslo she was also elected regent in Norway, while Eirik of Pomerania, a son of her sister's daughter, was chosen heir to the Norwegian throne.² She also assumed the title of "Queen of Sweden," to show that she would continue the policy of her predecessors in her attitude to that kingdom. The Swedish nobles, who had intended to place Olav on the throne, now turned to Queen Margaret. At a meeting at Dalsborg castle, in Dalsland, where she was present, they chose her queen of Sweden, and she promised in return to aid them in driving Albrecht from the kingdom, an agreement which was swiftly carried out. At Aalsed near Falköping, the nobles met King Albrecht's weak forces, defeated him, and carried him and his son, Eirik, as prisoners to Lindholm castle, where they remained incarcerated for six years. King Albrecht's rule had ended, and the queen had won the throne which her son and husband had claimed, though the struggle was still protracted for a time. The novelty of a ruling queen, who had been able to unite all the Northern kingdoms, seems to have impressed the people deeply. A chronicler records with almost superstitious solemnity that "God placed an unexpected victory in the hands of the woman." Queen Margaret had been able to accomplish, both in Denmark and Sweden, what her late predecessors had attempted in vain — a sufficient proof of her ability and diplomatic skill. In 1389 Eirik of Pomerania was formally elected king of Norway at a new meeting of the Council, but Queen Margaret should act as regent until the young king became of age,³

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, III., no. 477. C. Paludan-Müller, *Observationes Criticæ*, 106. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 259. T. H. Aasehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge indtil 1814*, p. 153.

² *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, III., no. 484. C. Paludan-Müller, *Observationes Criticæ*, 108. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 261.

³ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III., p. 64. Kr. Erslev, *Danmarks Historie under Dronning Margrete og hendes Efterfølgere*, p. 428 f., 504. *Danmarks Riges Historie*, vol. II., p. 358 ff. Christian C. A. Lange, *Norsk Tidsskrift for Videnskab og Litteratur*, vol. I., p. 217 ff. *Bidrag til Norges Historie under Unionen*, af Christian Lange.

Arild Huitfeldt, *Kong Olav, Dronning Margrete og Eirik af Pommern*, p. 135 ff.

and she secured from the nobles concessions which greatly strengthened the royal power both in Sweden and Denmark. In Sweden no more castles should be built, and those that had been erected in Albrecht's time should be razed. More important still was the provision that all crown lands which had been alienated in Denmark in the reign of Valdemar Atterdag, and in Sweden in the reign of Albrecht, should revert to the sovereign, and the income from them should go to the royal treasury. In Denmark a new tax was levied to secure a better coinage, and in Sweden the queen received large personal possessions. It is quite evident that Margaret, the first great ruling queen in European history, possessed skill in administration as well as in diplomacy, but her system of statesmanship was, nevertheless, only a continuation of that of her predecessors, Magnus Smek and Valdemar Atterdag. It was her ambition to rule over a large realm, to gather the threads of administration and political power into her own hands. When the three kingdoms were finally united under her sway, she sought to perpetuate her dominion by strengthening the power and influence of the crown, and by increasing her revenues and private possessions. In these efforts she directed her attention to politics rather than to details of administration, and the local needs of each kingdom continued to be neglected. The efficiency of the local administrative authorities was even purposely weakened, to insure increased influence of the sovereign. Many of the highest offices both in Norway and Sweden were left vacant; the queen was staying in Denmark, and the old administrative system in both kingdoms was falling into decay. In Norway many Danes were appointed to fill the highest positions in the church, until it awakened merited resentment. In Sweden the queen appointed Danish *fogeds*, lawlessness increased, and for want of proper supervision by the royal authorities these foreign administrative officers became ever more arrogant and arbitrary, and wrung from the oppressed people loud and well-founded complaints. A contemporary remarks: "The Germans were expelled (*i.e.* King Albrecht and his Mecklenburgers); the Danes then got the power in the land for many years, and then the Germans were lauded by the people." The Danish *fogeds* were called "tyrants whose cruelty, never to be forgotten, brings them eternal perdition." The three kingdoms

were associated on equal terms under the same sovereign, but through Margaret's influence a foreign overlordship was even now being established both in Norway and Sweden, a feature which was to make the political partnership with Denmark so expensive and profitless a business, especially for Norway. Even the defeat and imprisonment of King Albrecht was not to pass without a most unfortunate sequel, which caused much loss and suffering both in the North and elsewhere. The city of Lübeck had sided with Queen Margaret, but the two Hanseatic cities Rostock and Wismar undertook to aid Albrecht. They issued a proclamation that any one who wished to undertake raids into the Northern kingdoms, and would aid in carrying provisions to the city of Stockholm, which was besieged by the queen, would be given protection in their harbors. The invitation proved very tempting to hundreds of lawless adventurers who gathered from all parts of the Baltic seacoast, and a league of professional buccaneers, known as the "Victual Brothers," sprang into existence, which gravely endangered all commerce, not only in the Baltic, but also in the North Sea. The demon of lawlessness once let loose ran its own riotous course. Without discrimination the wild corsairs robbed and plundered remorselessly. They seized Gothland and captured Wisby, which they made their chief stronghold. In 1393 they captured Bergen, sacked and burned the city, and committed the greatest outrages.¹ Malmö and Nyköping were burned, Hanseatic merchant ships were everywhere attacked, and the danger to commerce finally became so great that the fisheries on the coast of Bohuslän and Skåne had to be abandoned for three years. In 1395 Bergen was sacked and burned a second time, "and the robbers," says the chronicler, "gathered great stores, treasures of gold and silver, costly cloth, household goods, and fish, which they brought to Rostock and Wismar, and sold with great profit, as the people of those cities did not care whether the goods were gotten honestly or dishonestly." Because of constant losses and increased hazards

¹ Gustav Storm, *Vitaliebrødrenes Plyndringstog til Bergen i 1393*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV., p. 428 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 221 ff. Voigt, *Die Vitalienbrüder in Raumers historischem Taschenbuch*, 1841. Gustav Storm, *Islandske Annaler*, p. 422. Helen Zimmern, *The Hansa Towns*, p. 124 ff. P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, part II., vol. II., p. 338 ff. L. Daae, *Historiske Skildringer*, p. 18 ff. *Vitaliebrødrene*.

connected with navigation, prices rose, and many districts suffered for want of supplies, but Queen Margaret was quite helpless against this enemy. The Hanseatic cities made determined efforts to suppress the sea-robbers. Hundreds were captured and executed, but new bands appeared. In 1400 the cities of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck thought that they had succeeded in sweeping the sea clean of pirates, but they soon had to send out a new expedition. In 1402 the notorious pirate chief, Claus Stortebecker, and two of his associates, together with a large number of followers, were captured and put to death. Again the Hamburgers sallied forth and captured Goedeke Michelson, Wichman Wigbold, and eighty pirates, who were all promptly beheaded.

Through such energetic measures the strength of the pirates was finally broken. They sacked Bergen a third time in 1428, and yet a fourth time in 1429, but after that their names disappear from history. The Victual Brothers destroyed the last remaining strength of the native Norwegian merchants, and when the Hanseatic cities revived their trade, they gained exclusive control. This marks the beginning of the period of their greatest prosperity and power in Norway, which lasted for about a hundred years. In 1395 Queen Margaret made peace with the cities of Rostock and Wismar, and Albrecht and his son were liberated. Thereby the war for the possession of Sweden was formally terminated, but the Victual Brothers still continued their ravages, and Stockholm did not open its portals to the queen till in 1398.

8. THE KALMAR UNION

After Eirik of Pomerania had been raised to the throne, also in Denmark and Sweden, Queen Margaret took steps to bring about a formal union of the three kingdoms. In 1397 a meeting of magnates, councilors, and ecclesiastics of the three kingdoms was assembled at Kalmar in Sweden to negotiate about the formation of a union. At this council Eirik of Pomerania was crowned king of all the three kingdoms, and a joint seal was also prepared; but the queen's hope of uniting the three realms in a federal union with an hereditary king was not realized. A rough draft of an act of union, a sort of

constitution, was, indeed, drawn up, but it was never completed in the necessary documentary form, or supplied with the required seals. It was expressly stated in the draft that "for the greater assurance that all these points shall forever be loyally kept, the document shall be written on parchment, two copies for each kingdom, and to these shall be affixed the seals of the king, the queen, the councilors of the kingdom, the lords, and the cities." As this was not done, the first draft of the points on which an agreement had been reached could not be legally binding.¹ It is possible that after

¹ *The Proposed Kalmar Act of Union*

This document, which is written on paper, still exists. It contains the following points:

1. The three kingdoms shall henceforth have one king and shall never be parted.

2. After the death of the king a successor shall be elected jointly by the three kingdoms. If the king dies without issue, a successor shall be chosen according to the best judgment and conscience.

3. All the three kingdoms shall continue in love and unanimity, and one shall not withdraw from the others; that which befalls one, as war or attack by foreign enemies, shall be regarded as befalling all three, and each kingdom shall help the other with full faith and energy.

4. Each kingdom retains its own laws, and the king shall rule according to them. He shall not import from one kingdom to the other what has not formerly been law and justice there.

5. One who has been outlawed in one kingdom shall be considered an outlaw in the others.

6. If negotiations are carried on with foreign lords or states, the king has the power to decide the matter with the advice of the Council of the kingdom in which he happens to be, or with a few councilors from each kingdom.

7. All these articles should be kept as prescribed, and they should be so interpreted that they will be to the honor of God and the peace and well-being of the king and the realm. If any one acts contrary thereto, then shall all the three kingdoms aid the king and his officials to remedy the wrong.

8. Queen Margaret shall have and hold with full royal right all that which her father and her son granted her in Denmark, her dowry in Sweden and what the Swedes have given her, together with what her husband and her son have granted her in Norway. At her death the castles shall revert to the crown, but otherwise she may, through her testament, dispose of what she has.

9. These articles shall be embodied in a document written on parchment, two copies for each kingdom, and to these shall be affixed the seals of the king, the queen, the councilors of the kingdom, the lords, and the cities.

This preliminary draft, written on paper, was to be signed by seven Swedes, six Danes, and four Norwegians; but only ten seals appear on the

the queen had failed to carry the chief points of the proposed plan she abandoned the whole of it, and preferred to rule without being bound by a document which gave the union no strength, and the sovereign no increased power; but it is also possible that, since the four Norwegian seals are lacking in the original document, the Norwegian councilors refused to sign, owing to the clause which made the king elective. This would change Norway from an hereditary to an elective kingdom, a serious step to which the Norwegian councilors would not willingly subscribe. A union had, nevertheless, been effected through the election of a joint king for the three kingdoms. This was solemnly ratified at Kalmar by the coronation of Eirik as king of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, and the new relation of the three realms was also betokened by the use of the common seal. But the principle of elective kingship was retained, and each kingdom kept its full sovereignty and autonomy, its system of laws and administration. With the exception of the king no central government for the united kingdoms existed, and nothing was specified as to any duties which they owed each other as members of the union, except what was found in the unfinished draft of the points on which an agreement had been reached. As to the outward evidences of the compact entered into, the three realms could not have been united by more slender ties. But what Margaret had failed to do directly might in time be done indirectly, since the council had failed to adopt a constitution defining the relation of the kingdoms to each other, or limiting the power of the sovereign. The kingdoms had become associated under the same ruler; the ever present force of circumstances might do everything else that an ambitious and autocratic ruler might wish, since no written constitution existed to remind the people of the limit of his power, or of the extent of their own rights. Even a poor constitution could have been amended, and would have taught the people the art of constitutional government, but the magnates assembled at Kalmar, who

document. Three Danish and all of the Norwegian seals are lacking. Paludan-Müller, *Observationes Criticae de Foedere inter Daniam, Sueciam et Norwegiam Auspiciis Margaretae Reginae Icto*. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 174 ff. R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., 441 ff.

seem to have guarded so jealously against any encroachments on their own liberties, failed with almost childish fatuity to safeguard those liberties for the future.

When King Eirik was eighteen years old, he was declared of age by a council assembled at Vadstena, Sweden, in 1400; but Margaret continued to reign until her death. In 1401 negotiations were begun with the queen and King Henry IV. of England regarding the marriage of King Eirik to Henry's daughter Philippa.¹ As Henry IV. was seated none too securely on the English throne, he sought to strengthen his position through foreign alliances and by the marriage of his children to members of the royal houses. He had watched with much interest the growing power of Queen Margaret, and the consummation of the union of the three Northern kingdoms seems to have made him desirous of gaining the friendship of this new power. After prolonged negotiations Philippa finally came to Denmark in 1406, and the marriage was solemnized at Lund, in Skåne. The young king is described as a man of fine appearance. "He had yellow or golden hair, large eyes, blond complexion, and a broad white neck," writes Enea Silvio Piccolomini, the later Pope Pius II.; and an account to the English Council of the conditions in the North, dated August 8, 1400, evidently written by English envoys, states that "the three kingdoms, which have now been united, enjoy a hitherto unknown peace, whereas before, while they remained separated, they suffered much from war and unbearable evils. The young king is highly loved by his subjects because of his charming and noble personality."² The English envoys had evidently not discovered that the gallant young king very early showed signs of that rashness, ill-temper, and lack of good judgment which made his reign so inglorious a failure.

A new era seemed now to have dawned for the Northern peoples, or, rather, a new era might have dawned, if the rulers who were guiding their destinies had possessed the necessary wisdom and

¹ L. Daae, *Erik af Pommerns, Danmarks, Sveriges og Norges Konges, Giftermaal med Philippa, Prindsesse af England*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. II., p. 332 ff. A. Fabricius, *Minder fra Nordens Historie, Philipppas Giftermaal med Erik af Pommeren*.

² *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, III., p. 481.

foresight. The union of three peoples, so closely related in language and nationality that no appreciable difference yet existed, augured well for the future. By combining their strength, which had hitherto been wasted in wars and rivalries, the united Scandinavian kingdoms might have risen into new prominence as one of the powers of Europe. Careful amalgamation would soon have obliterated the existing differences, as a friendly feeling already existed between the three peoples. Commercially their interests were identical, and a wisely conceived public policy would have sought means to strengthen the love for the union, and to stimulate the spirit of coöperation against foreign rivals, which would soon have welded the neighbors into one nation. But no such idea seems to have dawned even upon the keen-witted and practical Margaret; her worthless successors were wholly incapable of conceiving it.¹

After the kingdoms had been united, and cordial relations had been reëstablished with England through the marriage of Eirik and Philippa, the opportunity seemed to have come to revive the naval strength of the Scandinavian realms, to throw off the Hanseatic yoke, and to reëstablish commercial relations with England. But Margaret attempted none of these things. No steps were taken even to strengthen the navy or the coast defenses, though the whole realm lay exposed to the attacks of the Victual Brothers, against whose ravages the queen had been so helpless that she had asked permission of King Richard II. of England to hire three ships at Lynn for the defense of the kingdom. The lack of means could scarcely be urged as a reason for this strange neglect, as the queen constantly increased her revenues, so that in a single year (1411) she could donate 26,000 marks to various religious institutions. Her failure to utilize the new opportunities in the right way was rather due to her system of statesmanship, which was wholly guided by dynastic and personal interests. It was of the general type of the statescraft of the Middle Ages, according to which the sovereign did not regard himself as the servant of the state, but as its owner. The realm was his private property, and it was his main care to secure as much revenue as possible, and to defend his title to the crown.

The thought of developing a united Scandinavian nation was as

¹ A. Fabricius, *Minder fra Nordens Historie*, p. 61 ff.

remote from the mind of Margaret as the idea of nationality was foreign to the whole age. The possibility of amalgamation of the three peoples was precluded from the outset by the queen's effort to make Denmark the principal country in the union, and to reduce Norway and Sweden to the position of provinces. Danish ecclesiastics were appointed to the highest offices in the church in both countries, and swarms of Danish officials were sent, especially to Sweden, while no Norwegians or Swedes were appointed to office in Denmark. We have seen how this policy awakened the bitterest resentment in both countries. The Danes were soon looked upon as oppressors and enemies, and Margaret was unjustly described as cunning and greedy. A Swedish monk calls her the daughter of the "Wolf" (*i.e.* King Valdemar). "Albrecht," he continues, "levied heavy taxes, but Margaret made them still heavier. What he left, she took; the peasant's horse, ox, and cow; in short, all his possessions." Another contemporary annalist states that she was very covetous. "With incredible craft she made herself ruler of all the three kingdoms, which she reduced to almost nothing, and no one could resist her cunning."¹ These outbursts of indignation do not serve to enlighten us as to the real character of the queen, for it is evident that the statements of these annalists are as unjust as they are incorrect. In her dealings with her subjects, she was in no sense the daughter of the "Wolf," as she was not harsh or tyrannical, but cautious and generous. Her varied activity as ruling queen bears the marks of moderation and good-will, and not seldom of true womanly kind-heartedness. But she had created a system of administration, the pernicious character of which she probably never fully knew or understood; and it is with some justice that the queen, who originated the system, should be made directly responsible for its attendant evils, which could neither be controlled nor abated. In Sweden the spirit of rebellion again raised its head. The Norwegians were more tranquil, not because they were better satisfied, but because the weak Norwegian nobility were less able to resist oppression, or to take the reins of government into their own hands.

In Norway the administration had been strongly centralized by the able kings of Harald Haarfagre's line. But the success of such a

¹ *Icelandic Annals*, edited by Storm, p. 290.

system depended on the continual presence of the sovereign, and the close supervision by the central government; but as this supervision ceased when the Kalmar union was established, Norway might almost be said to be without a government. During the last fifteen years of her reign, Margaret visited the kingdom only twice, and King Eirik came to Norway only once after he became of age. When the *drotsete*, or regent, Agmund Finnsson, died, no successor was appointed to this most important office for several years, and the

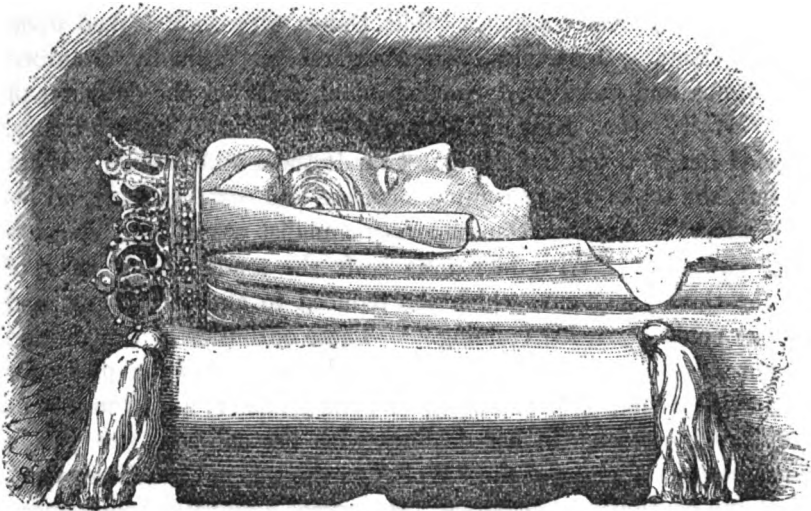


FIG. 1.— Queen Margaret.

chancellor's office was also left vacant for some time after Henrik Henriksson's death. The Council was seldom assembled; the country was ruled from Denmark, and the foreign officials, who were constantly increasing in numbers, could disregard the laws, and practice their extortions with impunity. The queen erred when she established such a system, but it was, perchance, an error of judgment, not one of heart.

Queen Margaret died quite suddenly on board her ship in the neighborhood of Flensburg, October 28, 1412. She was buried at Sorø, but her remains were later transferred to the cathedral of Roskilde, where her beautiful sarcophagus still stands. Nothing is known as to her personal appearance. The marble figure on her

tomb is a decoration, not a portrait; as it seems to have been made to order by some foreign artist who probably never saw the queen. But the noble and majestic face makes us feel that thus she must have looked, this great queen who once ruled the whole Scandinavian North.

9. KING EIRIK OF POMERANIA

When King Eirik assumed the duties of ruling sovereign, circumstances gave promise of a most successful reign. The newly established union was winning favor in all the three kingdoms, the revenues were large, and the people were well disposed towards the king, as they hoped that he would prove to be a wise and kind ruler. But these fair hopes were soon shattered by the worse than worthless Eirik. The only question which threatened to produce complications at the beginning of his reign was that of the relation of Schleswig to the crown of Denmark, but this molehill of difficulty grew in King Eirik's hands into a mountain of trouble. Queen Margaret had been obliged to cede this province to the counts of Holstein in 1386, but at the time of her death she was on the point of regaining control of the duchy. An armed conflict had been precipitated; but the queen had concluded peace, though the question was still left unsettled. Eirik was opposed to the queen's cautious policy. He would drive out the Germans, who had migrated in large numbers into the duchy, and would unite it permanently with the kingdom of Denmark. He submitted the question to a council (*danehof*) assembled at Nyborg, 1413, and this assembly decided, that as the counts had been in arms against their sovereign, they had committed felony, and had forfeited their fief to the king. Schleswig was thus reunited with Denmark, but the counts would not abide by the decision of the council, and a long and expensive war was the result. Hostilities commenced in 1416. Eirik gained some success, and captured the city of Schleswig; but he was unable to take the fortified strongholds of the duchy, and the situation became critical when the Hanseatic cities, because of the damage done their commerce, cut off all trade with the North, and threatened to join the Holsteiners in active war operations against the king. In 1424 the question was finally submitted to the arbitration of the German emperor, Sigismund, who

decided that the duchy of Schleswig belonged to the king. Eirik, who had gone to Hungary to visit the Emperor, was so pleased with what he considered the happy termination of the quarrel, that he journeyed to Jerusalem to offer thanks to God for the victory. But upon his return from Palestine in 1425, he still found Count Henry of Holstein in possession of the duchy of Schleswig, and when he attempted to enforce the decision of the Emperor, the war was renewed. The Hanseatic cities now joined the Holsteiners. Throughout the whole struggle the Victual Brothers had carried on their raids, not only through the connivance, but even upon direct invitation of the Holsteiners, and such damage had been done to commerce that conditions became unbearable. But the united forces of the allies suffered serious defeats. King Eirik gained a notable victory over their fleet in the Sound, 1427. Many of their ships ran aground, many were captured, and the commander, Tidemand Sten, fled with the remainder. The great Hanseatic merchant fleet, which arrived shortly after the battle on its northward voyage, was captured. In an attack on Flensburg Count Henry of Holstein lost his life, and a second Hanseatic fleet failed in its operations against Copenhagen the following year. In two campaigns the allies accomplished nothing. In 1425 King Eirik had seized the opportunity to levy a toll (*Øresundstolden*) on every ship which passed through the Sound, and he might now have concluded peace on very favorable terms, but he stubbornly insisted on enforcing to the letter Emperor Sigismund's decision with regard to Schleswig. His subjects, especially in Norway and Sweden, were tired of this war from which they could derive nothing but harm. Few reënforcements were furnished, and the king was not able to continue the struggle successfully. Flensburg fell into the hands of the allies, and in 1432 he was at length forced to enter into peace negotiations, in which he abandoned his plan of enforcing the Emperor's decision against the counts of Holstein. The peace was concluded at Vordingborg, 1435.

Colonial affairs were not wholly neglected by King Eirik, but the commerce with the Norwegian island possessions was, nevertheless, falling into decay. In 1410 the last ship of which any definite record is preserved came from Greenland to Norway, and no further communications with those distant settlements seem to have been main-

tained.¹ Holberg says that after Queen Margaret's time the kings were so occupied that they had no time to think about old Greenland.² The trade with the colonies continued to be a royal monopoly, and all foreign merchants were forbidden to trade with them, but after Norway's sea-power was broken, and the Hanseatic merchants gained control of the trade, the kings could no longer successfully defend even this last remnant of Norwegian commerce. In 1413 King Eirik protested to King Henry V. of England against the operations of foreign merchants in the Norwegian colonies. In 1431 he again complained to Henry VI., that for twenty years the English had carried on unlawful trade with "Norway's lands and islands" (Iceland, Greenland, the Faroe Islands, Shetland, the Orkneys, Haalogaland, and Finmarken), that they had plundered and burned, that they had carried away many ships with fish and other goods, and that many people had been slain.³ In Eirik's reign English merchants were beginning to gain control of the trade with Iceland.⁴ This trade had always been of some importance, as the Icelanders imported grain and other staple articles, while they exported wool, sheepskins, sulphur, etc. At this time great cod-fisheries, which

¹ The Norwegian nobleman Didrik Pining, who was *hirðstjóri* in Iceland, and commandant of Vardshus about 1490, was a bold sailor and buccaneer. According to an old Icelandic source, Pining and his companion Pothorst, about whom nothing is known, "carried on trade with Greenland," but this statement seems to be a mere conjecture. Very little is known about Pining's operations in the Arctic waters. The humanist Olaus Magnus says that "Pining and Pothorst were excluded from all intercourse with humanity by the severe decrees of the kings of the North, and they were outlawed because of their violent robberies and many wicked deeds committed against all sailors, which they would seize both far and near." "They then sought refuge in the mountain Hvitserk, which lies between Iceland and Greenland," he continues.

Ludvig Daae, *Didrik Pining, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. III., p. 231 ff. Daae thinks that after peace was concluded between England and Denmark-Norway in 1490 in King Hans' reign, all preying on English commerce by Danish and Norwegian sailors had to stop. But Pining seems to have continued his buccaneering activity; and, as a result, he was outlawed.

² Ludvig Holberg, *Danmark's Riges Historie*, II., 531.

³ *Grønlands historiske Mindesmerker*, III., p. 160 ff.

⁴ *The Libell of Englishe Policye*, p. 93 f., a little English work, written in 1436, states that so many English ships had sailed to Iceland that the goods brought back did not pay the expenses.

gave this trade increased importance, were also developed near the coasts of Iceland. The commerce with Iceland was carried on especially by the Norwegian colonists of Bristol, who in earlier times had controlled this trade. They now ventured to disregard the restrictions which the kings had placed on the trade with the Norwegian colonies, hence their trading expeditions often turned into piratical raids; but whether these were extended to Greenland, as indicated in Eirik's complaint, is doubtful. In 1432 King Eirik concluded a treaty with England, in which King Henry VI. agreed to pay the damages which English traders had done in the Norwegian colonies. The people who, during the last twenty years, had been carried away by force, wherever they were found in the kingdom of England, should receive pay for the services they had rendered, and should be allowed to return to their homes. The interdiction of trade in the Norwegian colonies was renewed, but after this prohibition had been repeated by Henry VI. in 1444, and by a treaty between Henry VI. and King Christian I. in 1449, the trade with Iceland was finally made free, on certain conditions, in 1490.¹

King Eirik continued Margaret's administrative policy. Norway and Sweden were still ruled from Denmark, leading public offices were left vacant, the Council always met in Denmark whenever it was assembled, and as the councilors from the two other kingdoms had to make long and expensive journeys, few attended its meetings, and they could exercise but slight influence, as the Danish members were always in the majority. Norwegian and Swedish affairs were left in the hands of the king and his Danish councilors, who were neither familiar with local circumstances, nor much interested in the affairs which they were called upon to settle. The increased burdens of taxation resulting from the wars, the interruption of commerce,²

¹ Fridtjof Nansen, *Nord i Taakeheimen (In Northern Mists)*, p. 377 ff. Alexander Bugge, *Nidaros's Handel og Skibsfart i Middelalderen, Festskrift udgivet i Anledning av Trondhjems 9000 Aars Jubilæum 1897*.

² During the war the trade with the Hanseatic cities had ceased; but King Eirik had encouraged the English merchants, who sought to revive the trade with Bergen, and also the merchants of the city of Bremen, who had left the Hanseatic League. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. V., no. 580. Ludvig Holberg, *Bergens Beskrivelse*, Copenhagen, 1750, p. 126 f. *Norges gamle Love, anden række*, vol. I., p. 91.

and the ravages of the Victual Brothers, from which both Norway and Sweden had suffered much, especially in 1428-1429, soon made Eirik hated in both countries. The great popularity of Queen Philippa had hitherto been a saving feature of his reign. To her the oppressed could turn with their complaints, and her great kindness had won the people's heart. During the king's absence in Palestine she had acted as regent, and she had shown the same energy and high courage which distinguished her brother, King Henry V. of England. But no child was born to the royal pair, and in 1430 the good queen suddenly died at Vadstena in Sweden at the age of thirty-seven. She had been King Eirik's wisest councilor, the only person who could shield him against the growing wrath of his oppressed subjects. Now he stood alone, shortsighted, violent, hated, and always stubborn.

In vain the people now complained of their wrongs. Twice the Swedish nobleman, Engelbrecht Engelbrechtsson, was sent to Denmark by the people of Dalarne to obtain relief from the oppression of the Danish *fogeds*; his pleas fell upon the deaf ears of the shortsighted and obstinate king. Engelbrecht's return from his last unsuccessful mission became the signal for revolt. The peasants assembled at Vesterås, and chose him their leader, and soon all Sweden was in arms to throw off the Danish yoke. On August 16, 1434, the Swedish Council, compelled by Engelbrecht Engelbrechtsson, issued a document in which they renounced their allegiance to the king,¹ but on the 24th of the same month the Norwegian Council gave notice that it found this step to be untimely and ill-advised, and asked the Swedish Council to reconsider its action, as it was contrary to the happy union of the three kingdoms. The king, it continued, had not erred from ill-will, but was ready to right all real wrongs.² On the 12th of September the Swedish Council issued a second document, addressed to the Council and people of Norway, in which they stated forcibly and in detail the reasons for renouncing their allegiance to King Eirik, and asked the Norwegians to join them in resisting oppression.³ No better opportunity could have been offered the Norwegians to sever the unprofitable partnership with Denmark,

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. V., no. 644.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*, no. 647. *Norges gamle Love, anden række*, vol. I., p. 142 f.

but the invitation of the Swedish Council elicited no response. In Norway the hereditary kingship, and the strength and stability of the central government had, in course of time, created a spirit of loyalty to the king, which had ripened into a well-established tradition. The Swedes, who had elected and dethroned their kings in rapid succession, could start a new rebellion without much compunction; to the Norwegians such a course seemed violent and treasonable.

But Engelbrecht Engelbrechtsson continued the war against the Danes with great success. In three months he drove out the Danish *fogeds*, and destroyed a number of their castles. King Eirik finally came to Stockholm with a fleet; but as the city was closely hemmed in by Engelbrechtsson's forces, he found the situation hopeless, and agreed to submit the whole question to the arbitration of a committee of four councilors from each kingdom. On a Rigsdag assembled at Arboga, 1435, Engelbrechtsson was chosen regent until an agreement should be made with the king, and at a council assembled at Stockholm, where also many Norwegian councilors were present, Eirik agreed to the terms submitted. He had to give assurance that he would rule in conformity with the laws, that the castles of the kingdom should be granted only to native lords, and that Sweden should have its own government, at the head of which should stand the *drotsete* and the *marsk*, two new officials. For the former office the Council chose Kristen Nilsson Vasa; for the latter the king appointed Karl Knutsson Bonde. All might now have been well, but King Eirik soon violated the agreement, and war broke out anew. Engelbrechtsson fought a second campaign as successfully as the first, but on April 27, 1436, this great leader was assassinated by a personal enemy, and Karl Knutsson Bonde, a dashing young nobleman, more ambitious than gifted, assumed the management of the uprising.

The Danish misrule, and the failure of the king to listen to the often repeated complaints of the people, finally produced an uprising also in Norway.¹ The successful rebellion in Sweden, and the concessions

¹ In a letter of June, 1424, the *bønder* of Skaun complained to King Eirik of the *foged* Herman Molteke, whose oppressions they could no longer endure. They report that they have to leave their homes unless the king sends them

which Eirik had been forced to make at the council of Stockholm, inspired some noblemen of the southeastern districts with the hope that they might be able to compel the king to redress their grievances. The revolt which took place in 1436 was led by Amund Sigurdsson Bolt, from Borgarsyssel, and five other noblemen from neighboring districts.¹ A letter written by Engelbrechtsson, dated March 19, 1436, shows that Amund Sigurdsson and his associates sought an alliance with Engelbrechtsson and the Hanseatic cities against King Eirik, and the uprising seems to have been organized shortly after the Norwegian councilors returned from Stockholm.² Amund Sigurdsson marched to Oslo, and seized the fortified bishop's residence, but after an undecisive fight with the garrison of the city, led by Svarte-Jøns, the Danish commander of Akershus castle, the rebels withdrew. King Eirik, who was notified of the uprising, seems to have been alarmed, and full and complete pardon was offered the leaders if they would submit. An armistice was concluded June 23, 1436;³ and a council was summoned to meet at Tunsberg to negotiate with the leaders of the uprising. Amund Sigurdsson and two other leaders met, together with twenty-six of their followers, and presented to the council the demand that the foreign lords and *fogeds* should be expelled from the country before the 29th of July. This condition was accepted, and peace was formally concluded between Amund

another *foged*. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. II., no. 680. Later they notify the king that they have driven Herman Molteke from their district. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. II., no. 681 and no. 683.

¹ Gustav Storm, *Om Amund Sigurdsson Bolt og Urolighederne i det sydlige Norge*. *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. II., p. 101 ff., IV., 395 ff. L. Daae, *Nye Studier til Oprørshvødingen Amund Sigurdssons Historie*. *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. I., p. 488 ff.

² The letter reads in part: "Likewise the kingdom of Norway has written us and asks to enter into alliance with private Hanseatic cities and with the kingdom of Sweden. We did not know that the kingdom of Norway would join us when our messengers visited the cities; and they (i.e. the Norwegians) have now joined us to be allied with Sweden, living or dead. We ask you that you give them your assistance, that they may enter into the same relations with the cities." As the Norwegian Council was still loyal to King Eirik, the term "kingdom of Norway" can only mean Amund Sigurdsson and his party. The letter, which is printed in *Hanserecesse*, part II., vol. I., p. 525, is quoted by L. Daae, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. I., p. 490.

³ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. III., p. 525, no. 733.

Sigurdsson and the council.¹ The stipulations of the agreement were carried out to the letter, it seems, as the Danish lords and *fogeds* were expelled from Norway in July, 1436. The uprising had been successful to some degree, but as it gained no general support, it became a local affair of no great national significance. Professor J. E. Sars says of it:

"The Norwegian uprising corresponded in many ways to the Swedish. Like the latter, it was especially directed against foreign lords and *fogeds*, and, like it, it proceeded chiefly from the common people, while the nobles kept aloof, or assumed a hostile attitude, as they regarded the movement with fear and ill-will. . . . But as closely related as the two uprisings — the Norwegian and the Swedish — seem to be in regard to origin and early success, so different were they in regard to historic importance and political consequences. The Swedish developed into a truly national movement, and forms a new epoch in the nation's history; the Norwegian was a mere episode without any permanent or important result. . . . The chief reason why the Norwegian movement died away without results while the Swedish continued to grow, and placed state and nation upon new paths of progress, was that Sweden had an ambitious aristocracy, while the aristocracy in Norway had long been on the decline both politically and otherwise."²

In 1436 a council was assembled at Kalmar to bring about a new reconciliation between King Eirik and the Swedes, but the Norwegian councilors were not present, owing, no doubt, to the uprising at home. The Danish councilors supported the Swedes in their demands, and King Eirik had to promise to abide by a new settlement to be made at a meeting in Söderköping, September 29th. At this council the three archbishops of the united kingdoms, and one councilor from each realm drew up a new act of union, the "Draft of 1436," which among other things provided for a government when the king did not reside in the kingdom; but this draft never got beyond the embryo state.

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. II., no. 727; vol. VI., no. 465. The peace agreement accompanied by a proclamation of the council is dated Feb. 18, 1437.

² J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III., p. 128 f.

King Eirik, who had sailed to Gothland, did not return to Söderköping to receive a new oath of allegiance from his subjects. After spending the winter in the island, he went to Prussia to raise a military force for the purpose of compelling the Danes to accept his cousin, Duke Bogislaus of Pomerania, as heir to the throne. In the fall of 1437 he returned to Denmark, but acted more arbitrarily than ever before. In June, 1438, the Swedes assembled a new council at Kalmar, and urged the king to be present, so that a final settlement could be made, but this invitation he disregarded, and sailed again to Gothland, where he now established himself permanently. When it became apparent that he would not return, the council of Kalmar made the agreement that he should still be regarded as king of the three realms, and that perfect friendship should exist between the kingdoms; but the Swedes summoned him to appear at Mora Stenar to declare that he would respect the laws and liberties of the kingdom, or he would be deposed, and in October, 1438, Karl Knutsson Bonde was chosen regent.

Disturbances again broke out both in Norway and Denmark. In Norway the men of Telemarken and Bamble, led by Halvard Graatop, marched against Oslo, but they were defeated and scattered by Svarte-Jøns, the commander of Akershus castle.¹ In Denmark the peasants rose in rebellion against the nobility and clergy. The situation was so alarming that the Council invited King Eirik's nephew, Duke Christopher of Bavaria, and promised him the crowns of the three kingdoms, an assurance which was contrary both to the spirit and the letter of the act of union. In 1439 King Eirik was formally deposed both in Sweden and Denmark; Christopher of Bavaria was hailed as king of Denmark at the Viborgthing in 1440, and the following year he was also elected king of Sweden, and crowned at Stockholm, but only after he had made such concessions to the Swedish nobles that he became the mere shadow of a king. The revolution in Sweden, which had been set on foot by the common people, led by Engelbrecht Engelbrechtsson, had been carried to completion by the aristocracy under the leadership of Karl Knutsson Bonde. The strong royal power established by Queen Margaret had

¹ Gustav Storm, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, II., p. 119 ff. Ludvig Daas, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, IV., p. 86.

been shattered, and the monarchic union established at Kalmar had been replaced by an aristocratic union. The nobles of Sweden and Denmark had agreed that the two realms should remain united under a shadow king, while the nobility in both kingdoms retained all real power.

In this important revolutionary movement Norway took no part, aside from the two local disturbances mentioned, although King Eirik had virtually ceased to rule the kingdom. "The reins had slipped from his hands here as elsewhere, but there was no one to seize them." Though Sweden and Denmark had deposed King Eirik, and had chosen Christopher of Bavaria as his successor, the Norwegian Council adhered to their old worthless sovereign with a loyalty which would have been pathetic, if it did not furnish evidence of lack of national self-consciousness and clear-sighted political leadership. Time and again the Council sent messages to Eirik in his voluntary retirement, assured him of the loyalty of the Norwegian people, and asked him to help them, but the eccentric old king did not even answer. The only evidence that he still regarded himself as king of Norway was a few appointments which he seems to have made to please the Norwegians. In 1438, before he established himself permanently in Gothland, he appointed two Norwegian nobles, Olav Buk and Olav Nilsson, commandants, respectively, of Akershus castle and Bergen; and in 1439 he finally appointed a new *drotsete*, Sigurd Jonsson, and also a new chancellor, Gunnar Holk.¹ When it finally became evident that Eirik had altogether ceased to rule, the Norwegian Council consented to elect King Christopher. In 1442 the Councils of the three kingdoms assembled at Lödöse, where Christopher was chosen king of Norway, and he was shortly afterwards crowned in Oslo.

In his retreat in Visborg castle in the island of Gothland, King Eirik was now left alone to muse over the strange vicissitudes of human affairs; but his spirit was not of the kind that is chastened by misfortune. He turned pirate and robbed without discrimination Hanseatic merchants and his former subjects. In his castle he defended himself stoutly against attacks, but prudence finally led him to cede Gothland to King Christian I., Christopher's succes-

¹ *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. IV., p. 545.

sor, and to retire to Pomerania, where he died at the age of seventy-seven.

The internal conditions in Norway during Eirik's reign reveal an increasing decadence, which was further accelerated through the maladministration due to foreign rule. This is, perhaps, most distinctly noticeable in the church, which up to the period of union had retained a distinctly national character. The prelates, as well as the lower clergy, were native-born, and as the king exercised great influence over the election of bishops, the state church principle was

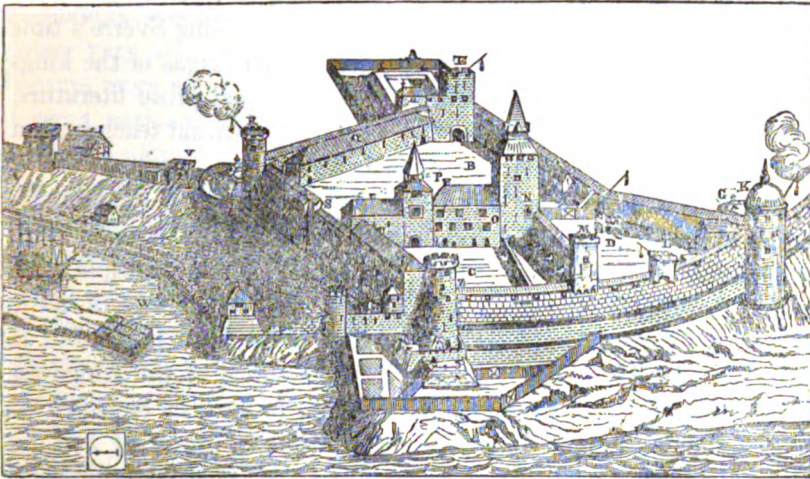


FIG. 2. — Visborg Castle

maintained in practice, however vigorously it might be assailed in theory. Both Sverre and Haakon Haakonsson had successfully defended the principle that the king was the head of the Church of Norway. The bishops, who were elected by the chapters of the dioceses, had to be presented to the king to receive his sanction before they were consecrated by the Pope. It is true that at the council of Tunsberg, 1277, King Magnus Lagabøter renounced the right to influence the election of bishops; but this act was not sanctioned by the Norwegian magnates, and during succeeding reigns the bishops who resisted the king were driven into exile. During the fourteenth century the king does not seem to have interfered with the election of bishops, but he received the right to

appoint the priests of the royal chapels. Thereby was created a new class of clergy, the "chapel priests," who were wholly dependent on the king, and, hence, loyally attached to him. From among these priests the king could select his chancellor and other secretaries, and when the Council of the Kingdom came into existence, the leaders of this clergy also received a seat in that body besides the bishops. The Provost of the Apostle church in Bergen was member of the Council as *magister capellarum*, and the office of chancellor should always be held by the Provost of the St. Mary's church in Oslo. In this way the national character of the Church of Norway had been maintained prior to the union. Especially after King Sverre's time the clergy were quite loyal to the sovereign. The sagas of the kings of Norway, and other great works in the national prose literature, were written by them; they were not only the spiritual teachers, but also the spokesmen and leaders of their people.

When the Kalmar union was established, the process of denationalization of the Norwegian Church took its beginning. The union kings maintained with renewed energy the state church principle, and sought to influence the election of bishops, not for the sake of maintaining the national independence of the Norwegian Church, but in order to strengthen their influence in the Council of the Kingdom. Their chief aim was to secure the election of Danish ecclesiastics, who would, naturally, be staunch supporters of the king and his policy. This practice was begun by Queen Margaret, who in 1381 made the Dane, Nicholas Finkenov, Archbishop of Nidaros, although the Norwegian ecclesiastic, Haakon Ivarsson, had been unanimously chosen by the chapter.¹ Nicholas did not attend to the duties of his archdiocese, but returned to Denmark, taking with him the books and treasures of the church. In a similar way, a Danish monk, Benedict, was chosen Bishop of Bergen (1371), and later another Dane, Jacob Knutsson, was chosen bishop of the same diocese (1400), but in 1407 he was transferred to the diocese of Oslo. King Eirik pursued the same policy, and meddled in church affairs in a much more arbitrary way than the more discreet Queen Margaret.

¹ Chr. Lange, *Bidrag til Norges Historie under Unionen*, *Norsk Tidsskrift for Videnskab og Litteratur*, vol. I., p. 217 ff. *Islandske Annaler*, edited by Storm, p. 285.

When Aslak Bolt, the Bishop of Bergen, was chosen archbishop, King Eirik named as his successor the immoral and wholly unworthy Arne Clementsson, whom he later forced upon the Swedes as Archbishop of Upsala. It seems, however, that Arne was never consecrated Bishop of Bergen. In 1422 the king secured the election of another Dane as Bishop of Oslo, and he also made him chancellor, though that office belonged to the Provost of the St. Mary's church. This was a most important office, as the chancellor was the keeper of the seal, which had to be affixed to every royal document to make it valid. The practice thus originated by Margaret and Eirik of Pomerania was continued by their successors, who often used their power very arbitrarily to secure the election of Danes. The clergy became more and more foreign in character, and the church lost its distinct national traits; it grew apart from the people, and ceased to be the nation's intellectual leader.

A similar downward trend is noticeable in all departments of administration. Prior to the union the authority exercised by the king and the Council had articulated well with the local administrative authorities, by whom the behests of the central government could be efficiently carried out. After the union was established, this first principle of good government was destroyed, not only through the negligence and lack of insight of the sovereigns, but even purposely in order to strengthen the royal power. With undisguised efforts the union kings sought to gather all power into their own hands, and to rule by issuing royal decrees to be carried out by *fogeds* whom they themselves had appointed. The old system of local administration was suffered to fall into decay; the principle of government by the people and for the people was disappearing. Henceforth the nation was to be ruled by a wise and divinely inspired *landesvater*, who was rising to the position of a sort of benevolent despot. In Sweden and Denmark this march towards absolutism was arrested by the revolution of 1434-1440; Norway was unable to profit by this opportunity. The weakness of the nobility, which made it possible for the king to exercise full control in Norway, was further augmented by the appointment of foreigners to the highest positions of trust and honor both in church and state. Thereby the leading Norwegians were gradually excluded from public life, and forced

into inactivity and obscurity, while the government, which became wholly extraneous to the people, grew paternal and despotic. From the beginning of the union both the sovereign and the Danish Council sought to increase their power and influence in Norway. The offices of the kingdom were treated as a royal possession, and donated at will to Danish nobles and courtiers, while no Norwegians were appointed to office in Denmark. In 1415 the German Hans Kröpelin had been made *foged*, or commandant, of Bohus, and Baltazar van Dem had received Søndhordland as a fief. In 1424 Tideke Rust was commandant of Akershus, and later Svarte-Jøns was appointed to the same position. John Ummereise and Henrik Schacht, though they were foreigners, were made members of the Norwegian Council. From whatever side we view conditions in Norway, it becomes evident that the Danes were gaining the ascendancy. Many Danish nobles and courtiers flocked to Norway, and married Norwegian heiresses.¹ In this way they became the owners of rich estates, and as royal favors were always accorded them whenever an opportunity presented itself, these dashing foreigners with wealth and titles soon elbowed their way to the foremost positions in the land. As illustrations of this kind of fortune seekers may be mentioned Diderich Wistenakker, who received as a fief the whole of Telemarken, and Hartvig Krumedike, who in the reign of Christian I. became the richest man in Norway.

10. AN EMBRYO DEMOCRACY

The sources dealing with social conditions in this period are very meager, but an important document has, however, been left us by the Italian sea-captain Pietro Quirini, who wrote an account of the life and customs of the common people of the seacoast districts of northern Norway as he found them in 1432. Quirini was shipwrecked in the North Sea on a voyage to Flanders, and with a few surviving companions he finally reached the islands off the north coast of Norway in a boat. They landed on the uninhabited island of Santi (Sandø), where they suffered much from hunger and cold; but some men who came to the island to look after their sheep found the shipwrecked men, and they were brought to the island of Røst

¹ *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 608.

where they spent the winter.¹ Quirini says that Røst was only three (Italian) miles in circumference, and had 126 inhabitants, who supported themselves by fishing, as no fruit or grain grew there. They caught a great deal of codfish, which they salted and dried in the sun. This they prepared for the table by pounding it until it became tender, whereupon they mixed it with butter and spices, which made it very palatable. They also had milk and beef, and by mixing meal into the milk they made a dough from which cakes were baked. Usually they drank sour milk, which the strangers did not find to their taste, but they also had beer. Their houses were round, wooden structures with an opening in the roof through which light was admitted, and in winter the opening was covered with a translucent membrane. Their clothes were mostly of coarse London cloth, but not of skin. The author speaks also of the vast number of wild birds, especially wild geese, which were so tame that they would make their nests close to the houses, so that when the people wanted eggs, they lifted the birds off the nests, and took as many as they needed, but otherwise they left the birds undisturbed. Their wealth, he says, consists, not in money, but in fish, two kinds of which were especially important; namely, halibut and codfish. In the month of May when the codfish is dry, they load it on ships, and sail with it to Bergen, which is an important trading center. Thither come ships laden with articles of food and clothing from Germany, England, Scotland, and Prussia, and these goods, such as leather, iron, cloth, and various articles of food, the inhabitants of Røst receive in exchange for their fish. The people, both men and women, he says, are well-built and good-looking, and they live together in the greatest innocence and brotherly love, and usually help one another without any thought of profit. They are good Christians; they

¹ Røst is a small island between 67° and 68° N. L. Quirini's account is found in Italian in Ramusio's *Raccolte della Navigazioni*, tom. II., and in German in J. R. Forster's *Geschichte der Entdeckungen im Norden*, p. 251 ff. Gustav Storm, *Venetianerne paa Røst i 1432*, *Det norske Geografiske Selskabs Aarbog*, VIII., p. 37 ff.

Accounts of their stay in Norway were also written by two of Quirini's companions, Christopher Fioravante and Nicholaus Michele. Schønning, *Det norske Videnskabers-Selskabs Skrifter*, vol. II., p. 95 ff. Rasmus Nyerup, *Historisk-statistisk Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, vol. I., p. 303 ff. O. A. Øverland *Norges Historie*, vol. V., p. 83 ff.

attend church regularly, and keep the fast-days; they never use profanity or mention the name of the devil; they are so honest that they take no care to hide their property behind locks and bars, but leave all doors and drawers unlocked; neither do they fear that their sons and daughters shall transgress against virtue. All of them, young and old, lead such virtuous lives, and live in such perfect obedience to the moral law that they do not know what incontinence is. They marry only to fulfill the commandment of God, and not from carnal appetite, which can get no power over them because of the cold air and the cold country in which they live. When their father, mother, husband, wife, children, or other near relatives die, they go to church and praise God because he suffered the deceased to dwell so long among them; and neither in word nor deed do they betray any sorrow or sadness any more than if the dead were only sleeping. When a woman's husband dies, the widow makes a great feast for all the neighbors on the day of the funeral. They are then attired in their best clothes, and the widow encourages the guests to eat and drink heartily, and to be of good cheer in memory of her husband's departure into eternal rest and peace.

In the month of May the people of Røst began to prepare for their yearly trip to Bergen, whither the strangers were to accompany them. A few days before their departure a noble lady, the wife of the governor of the district, who had heard that some strangers were staying on the island, dispatched her chaplain to Quirini and his companions with a present consisting of sixty dried codfish, three loaves of rye bread, and a cake. She also sent her greetings, saying that as she had learned that the people of Røst had not showed so great a hospitality as they should have done, they should report to her any wrong which they might have suffered, and full restitution would be made them. The inhabitants of Røst were also instructed to show the strangers the greatest courtesy and hospitality, and to bring them along to Bergen. Quirini and his men expressed their heartfelt gratitude to the lady for her kindness. They testified to the people's innocence of any wrongdoing, and praised them most highly for their great hospitality. Quirini sent the lady a paternoster chain of amber as a present, and asked her to pray for their happy return to their own country.

On the 14th of May they set sail for Bergen, and on the way they met Archbishop Aslak Bolt, who was making a tour of inspection in his diocese. When he heard the tale of the strangers, he was filled with compassion and gave them a letter of recommendation to the people of Nidaros (Trondhjem), where they were received with the greatest kindness. On Ascension day they attended mass in the great cathedral, and they were afterwards invited by the *syssemand* to a banquet, where they were well entertained. After a ten days' visit in the city, they began their journey overland to Stegeborg in Östergötland, Sweden, where an Italian, Giovanni Franco (called in Swedish John Valen), was commandant. Quirini gave the *syssemand* some small trinkets which he still had in his possession, and the *syssemand* gave him in return a pair of boots with spurs, a little ax with the picture of St. Olav, a saddle, a hat, four Rhenish gulden, and a sack of provisions. The archbishop had given the people instructions to supply Quirini with a horse, and the *syssemand* gave him two more. Thus provided, they started on their journey, accompanied by a guide, and they traveled eastward for fifty-three days.

The kingdom was thinly settled, says the author, and they often came to houses where the people lay sleeping, as it was nighttime, though the sun was shining. The guide, who knew the custom of the country, entered without knocking at the door, and they found the table decked, and chairs around it. There were also fur ticks filled with down or feathers to sleep on. Everything was open, so that they could eat what there was, and lie down to sleep; and it often happened that the man of the house came and found them sleeping, and when the guide told them where they were from, and who they were, he became astonished and gave them food without pay, so that the twelve men with three horses did not spend more than the four Rhenish gulden, though they traveled for fifty-three days. On their way they found huge mountains and deep valleys, where they saw great numbers of animals which resembled roebucks, swarms of snow-white birds of the size of heath-cocks, and partridges and pheasants as large as geese. Other birds, as hawks and falcons, were all white, due to the very cold climate of the country. They had also seen in the St. Olai church a white-bear skin about fifteen feet long.

In Stegeborg they were well received by their countryman Giovanni Franco. He sent them to Lödöse, whence they went to England, and they finally returned to Italy in safety.

Captain Quirini's account of the life and customs in these remote seacoast settlements is the more interesting since we still find in the country districts of Norway the same generous hospitality, the mutual helpfulness, the unsuspecting honesty, and with no great modifications, also the customs which he describes. The traits which attracted the captain's attention were not limited to a single locality or period of time, but are general characteristics of the Norwegian people in all ages. These traits bespeak a people leading a healthy rustic life, free from oppression or class struggles; whose simple virtues have been reduced to time-honored customs, the origin of which is hidden in a remote antiquity. Norway's commerce and sea-power had fallen into decay, her national greatness had suffered a total eclipse, and even her political independence was being gradually sacrificed in the interest of an unprofitable union with Denmark; but the social and economic life of the people in its local environment was left almost untouched by these changes, and retained its former health and vigor. The growing weakness and inefficiency of the public régime, to which the rapid deterioration of the military and national power of Norway must be ascribed, reflects in no way any inner social decay.

Nowhere did the people govern themselves in national matters in this period. The central government was either vested in a king and his advisers, as in Norway, or in an aristocracy, as in Sweden and Denmark. If this government was unwarlike and inactive, the state was weak, though the people might be relatively prosperous and well content. If the government was aggressive, and maintained an efficient military organization, the state was strong, as people at that time counted strength. Great wars could be fought, castles and palaces could be built, the nobles could display a dazzling pomp, and the national greatness was commensurate with their number and power; but with the development of this intense military activity followed in the Middle Ages the feudalization of society, by which the people were deprived, not only of their local autonomy, but of their personal freedom. They were gradually reduced to

serfdom, and forced to shoulder intolerable burdens, which left them in hopeless poverty and intellectual apathy. In Denmark, where the aristocracy was strong, the nobles owned two-fifths of all the land besides their large family estates. Serfdom and socage were introduced, and the *bønder* were reduced to a most wretched condition.¹ The nobles who devoted themselves to military exploits could place in the field well-drilled armies of mailed horsemen, capable of waging successful campaigns even beyond the borders of the kingdom; but the burdens fell upon the unfree tillers of the soil, who were wholly at the mercy of their feudal masters. This kind of national greatness, though it produced a rather showy intellectual activity among the upper classes, and a few heroic and interesting personalities, was unquestionably attended with social retrogression and growing internal decay. The people's strength was gradually sapped, society was stratified into hostile classes, and difficult social problems were created which had to be solved before the life of the nation could be lifted to a higher plane. It is quite evident that national strength in the feudal, medieval sense must not be confounded with national progress, and it follows that national weakness, taken in the same sense, need not be associated with economic and social decay. In Norway the aristocracy had been almost destroyed by the king, and when the royal family died out, a vigorous government, which was tantamount to a strong Norway, was impossible. The people seem to have had no regrets. They welcomed cheerfully a Swedish or a Danish king, if he would not violate their laws, or infringe on their local autonomy. They had lost their kings and their nobility, which might have maintained their national greatness, but they had also been relieved of the classes which could oppress them and reduce them to serfdom, and Norway thereby escaped the evils of

¹ The old historian Peder Friedrich Suhm says: "The great lords, clergy as well as others, oppressed here as elsewhere the poor, who thereby were brought to despair, so that they frequently revolted. But in Norway this occurred much more seldom than in Denmark, because the lords were not so numerous there, and their estates were smaller, hence they demanded less service." *Samlede Skrifter*, VIII., p. 361.

"Agriculture was declining, and likewise the population. The continual strife between the nobility and the common people was the cause of this." *Samlede Skrifter*, Vol. VIII., p. 359.

the feudal system. The union government, which was exercised at a distance, was paternal and inefficient rather than oppressive, and although greedy *fogeds* might commit individual acts of injustice, they lacked the power, if they did possess the will, to oppress the whole people. Cut off from international conflicts, with the exception of the wars forced upon them through their union with Denmark, the Norwegians were left to themselves to lead an uneventful rustic life among their own fjords and mountains, where they preserved their own laws, local institutions, love of freedom, and robust spirit of independence. With the disappearance of the court and the nobility a leveling of social conditions followed which gradually obliterated the old class distinctions, and consolidated the people into a hardy, plain-spoken yeomanry. In their homes around the fjords and in the mountain valleys, the Norwegians were as much their own lords in the period of union as they had been in the Viking Age; and their irrepressible love of freedom was often whetted into violent resistance to oppression, and jealous hatred and distrust of the new upper class of Danish priests and officials which sprang into existence in the period of union with Denmark. Whatever the Norwegians might have lost through the disappearance of military power and national prestige, the unimpaired manhood and womanhood of the people, than which nothing is better worth preserving, remained to live and grow in a free and healthy domestic environment. It is true that the spirit of the nation no longer found expression in great achievements, but whenever opportunity was offered, it manifested itself in a way which created respect and admiration. We see it in the great naval heroes Kort Adelaer and Peter Tordenskjold, and in the great respect which the Norwegian soldiers always enjoyed in Denmark. The Danish kings in the union period surrounded themselves with a Norwegian bodyguard, and the Danish naval forces were largely recruited in Norway. Molesworth says: "The best seamen of the King of Denmark are the Norwegians."¹ The rather bombastic patriotic songs of a later period praising the bravery, fidelity, and intense love of liberty of the Norwegians need not be

¹ Robert Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, London, 1694, p. 130. Molesworth was an English writer and diplomat. Anathon Aal, *Henrik Ibsen als Dichter und Denker*, Halle, 1906, p. 41 ff.

taken literally, but we would wholly misunderstand them if we failed to recognize that they express in an almost stereotyped and conventional way a well-established general opinion. Anathon Aal says: "The people were always free, the *bønder* (yeomanry) much more so than elsewhere in Europe, but they lacked political leaders who could maintain the national principle." This was a loss, but it was also a gain. When the aristocracy and the national kingship disappeared, the defense of their rights and liberties, and the future destiny of the nation was placed for the first time in the people's own hands. Those who ruled and those who led were gone; the people had to rely upon themselves. However this may be interpreted, it was a social revolution which necessarily marks the beginning of a new era in the people's social and political development. The yeoman class grew strong and numerous. They loved their old freedom, they cherished their rights, they were united by common customs and the equality of economic and social conditions. They lacked the means as well as the ability to seek the glory of military exploits or international politics, but they learned to act together in resisting encroachments, and in managing their own domestic affairs. They were not only freer than the people elsewhere, but they were also more independent economically. We have seen that natural conditions, especially the small and scattered areas of tillable soil, had hindered the growth of a feudal aristocracy in Norway. Few castles were built, and a fairly equitable distribution of land was maintained by the law of *odel*, which safeguarded the *bønder* in the possession of their land. The absence of feudal lords, and the division of the land among the *bønder*, who owned and tilled their own little farms, made the large class of freeholders economically independent, and gave Norwegian society a distinctive democratic character.¹ Because they were left without such an aristocratic upper class, they also developed a love for independent action, and a spirited self-reliance which forms the theme of the patriotic national songs, and which won the admiration of the Danes in the union period. This was not national greatness, but it can safely be called social progress. The only trouble was that this development in Norway came in an age which was not yet able to profit by democratic con-

¹ See Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson's poem, "Norge, Norge."

ditions, and make them a new force in national development. But although centuries were yet to pass before this life, under unfavorable political circumstances, ripened into a new self-conscious nationalism, we find in the Norwegian people after the completion of this great social and political change the future Norwegian democracy in embryo. We see nursed in the quiet the social conditions and the traits of character which so quickly placed Norway in the front rank of political and social democracies when the great awakening finally came.

11. KING CHRISTOPHER

When Christopher of Bavaria finally succeeded King Eirik of Pomerania on the thrones of the Northern kingdoms, the three realms were again united under a common king, but the idea of uniting them into a single Danish kingdom under the personal rule of the king, which had been Queen Margaret's plan, was now abandoned. Separate administration for each kingdom was emphasized, and the only frail strand of the union idea yet remaining was that of a common sovereign, who under the new arrangement had but limited power. In Sweden and Denmark the nobility forced Christopher to subscribe to charters which greatly reduced his power and strengthened the influence of the Council. Sweden secured full autonomy. The kingdom should be left in full enjoyment of its laws, liberties, privileges, and ancient customs; the taxes collected should be used in the kingdom, the king should have only Swedish councilors and courtiers, the castles of the kingdom should be given to Swedes, and upon the king's death they should be turned over to a committee consisting of six of the leading men of the realm. In Norway no specific agreement was signed, but the king never visited the country after his coronation. The administration was left in the hands of the Council, which now acted with greater authority than it had ever done since the union was first established in 1397. Fortunately, King Christopher seems to have coveted peace and comfort rather than power. He is described as short and stout, merry, and good-natured, and he evidently sought to rule in full harmony with the conditions to which he had subscribed. But for all his good intentions, he was not popular in Sweden, where the

powerful Karl Knutsson Bonde coveted the throne. It had become a fixed belief among the common people that Karl Knutsson would become king. An old clairvoyant woman had told him so, and a little girl had seen a crown settle on his head while he was sitting in church. The taxes were unjust, it was claimed, and the hard times due to crop failure caused great dissatisfaction. The people said that the grain was fed to the king's horses, while they had to make bread of bark, and they nicknamed him Christopher Barkking. In Norway there was also great unrest, especially in the southeastern districts. The people rose against their *fogeds*, and in Gudbrandsdal Bengt Harniktsen Gyldenløve, a member of the Council, was slain.

The Hanseatic League still controlled Norwegian commerce, and the Hanseatic factory at Bergen enjoyed at this time its greatest prosperity and power. Its members treated the native population and even the city government with unbearable arrogance, and lawlessness and licentiousness passed all bounds, but the local authorities were unable to enforce the laws. The members of the Hansa had even entered the town hall, sword in hand, and had forcibly ejected the city council.¹ In 1444 the Council of the kingdom met in Bergen to discuss the situation. The opinion prevailed that the German merchants should no longer be tolerated as a state within the state, that their privileges should be reduced to what they had been in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.² Some of the councilors went to Copenhagen, and placed this proposition before the king, who sanctioned it in a royal rescript of 1444 relative to the trade of foreign merchants in Bergen. Nothing was gained, however. In 1447 the king granted the most unrestricted privileges to the Rostock merchants to trade in the city of Oslo and Tunsberg in southern Norway, while in Bergen the commandant, Olav Nilsson, the leader of the opposition to the Hanseatic merchants, struggled with determination, but under great difficulties, to enforce the new regulations. A most critical situation had been created when King Christopher suddenly died in 1448.³

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 257. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, I., no. 801.

² *Bergens Fundats*, written about 1580; published by N. Nicolaysen in *Norske Magasin*, I. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VII., no. 417.

³ The Hanseatic merchants resented the attempt to restrict their privileges. In 1447 they issued a document in which they accused Olav Nilsson of the

In Trondhjem the Hanseatic merchants had gained no foothold, as they were forbidden to trade north of Bergen. Trondhjem had always been the chief center of trade with the Norwegian colonies, especially with Iceland, but this trade declined with the decay of Norwegian commerce and sea-power, and in the later Middle Ages almost nothing is known of the city's commercial activity.¹ The Hanseatic supremacy resulted, very naturally, in a stagnation of the Norwegian cities, as the native merchants were driven out of business, and the population could not grow while the trade was in the hands of unmarried foreigners, who were strictly confined within the precincts of the factory, cut off from all social intercourse with the townspeople. The attempt of Olav Nilsson and the Norwegian Council to assert Norway's sovereign authority over these foreigners was a move in the right direction, but their zeal was greater than their strength, and the effort ended in dismal failure.

12. CHRISTIAN I. OF DENMARK AND KARL KNUTSSON OF SWEDEN

As King Christopher left no children, the question arose who should be chosen his successor, if the union were to be maintained. Denmark favored the union because it was considered to be the leading kingdom. In the late reigns the candidates for the throne had been selected by the Danish Council, and the kings, who resided for the most part in Denmark, had sought to give that kingdom great preponderance in the union. This time the Danes selected Christian of Oldenburg, another German, as their candidate, but this created great ill-will among the Swedes, who claimed that the Danes had broken the union agreement by constantly selecting the royal candidates without conferring with the other kingdoms. A small party in Sweden were favorably disposed towards the union, but many Swedish nobles coveted the throne. In Norway some were in favor most arbitrary and unlawful procedure. The document is published by Professor Yngvar Nielsen in the *Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Forhandling*, 1877 and 1878. See also Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie*, p. 110 ff. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. XVI., no. 160.

¹ Alexander Bugge, *Nidaros's Handel og Skibsfart i Middelalderen, Festskrift udgivet i Anledning af Trondhjems 900 Aars Jubilæum, 1897*, Trondhjem, 1897. Alexander Bugge, *Studier over de norske Byers Selvstyre og Handel*, p. 131 ff. *Norges gamle Love, anden række*, vol. I., p. 116 ff.

of placing the native-born Sigurd Jonsson on the throne, but the majority were ready to abide by the choice made by the other kingdoms. In the meanwhile Karl Knutsson had matured his plans. On May 23, 1448, he entered Stockholm with 800 armed men. A mild spring rain was falling, and this was interpreted by the common people as an auspicious omen; the great noble was the man of the hour. On June 20 he was elected king of Sweden, and he was soon after crowned at Upsala. The Danes were quite surprised to learn that the union had been dissolved, but they nevertheless chose their own candidate, Christian of Oldenburg, king of Denmark.

In Norway great indecision prevailed. Sigurd Jonsson, the richest noble in the kingdom, had been chosen regent, but he would not be a candidate for the throne, though he descended from King Haakon V. The Council was divided into a Danish and a Swedish party. Archbishop Aslak Bolt and many of the councilors favored a union with Sweden, but Bishop Jens of Oslo, and the powerful baron Hartvig Krumedike, both of Danish birth, were eager to maintain a union with Denmark. They even went to Denmark as representatives of their party, and acknowledged Christian of Oldenburg king of Norway. But Archbishop Aslak Bolt with the Swedish party met at Bohus in February, 1449, and chose Karl Knutsson of Sweden.¹

In the meantime Bishop Jens of Oslo and Hartvig Krumedike had returned from Denmark with an armed force, and the Council was summoned to meet at Oslo. None of the Swedish party would meet under these circumstances, except Archbishop Aslak Bolt, who happened to be in the city. At this meeting June 3, 1449, the Danish party chose Christian of Oldenburg king of Norway, and at a second meeting at Marstrand in July King Christian granted the Norwegians a charter with the following main stipulations:

1. The Norwegian people should retain their laws and liberties, and the Church of Norway its rights and privileges.
2. No foreigners should receive fiefs in the kingdom, nor should they be members of the Council, excepting those who already resided in Norway, or those who in the future should acquire the right of citizenship through marriage within the kingdom.

¹ Ludvig Daae, *En Krønike om Erkebiskopperne i Nidaros, Festskrift udgivet i Anledning af Trondhjems 900 Aars Jubilæum, 1897*, p. 158 ff.

3. No important matter touching Norway should be decided except with the advice of the Norwegian Council.

4. Norway should henceforth be a free elective kingdom.

5. The king should visit the kingdom every three years.

6. The trade between Norway and Denmark should be free from duties.

7. Only in cases of emergency could the Norwegian Council be summoned to meet in Denmark, and its stay there should be as short as possible.¹

The Swedish party would not recede from their position, as they resented the use of force by the leaders of the Danish party. In the fall of 1449 Karl Knutsson came to Hamar, where he was proclaimed king of Norway. On November 20th, he was crowned in Trondhjem by Archbishop Aslak Bolt, after giving a charter in which he granted the prelates and the cathedral many privileges.² Fifteen Norwegian nobles were knighted, and the king even sanctioned the Tunsberg concordat of 1277 to please the archbishop. While affairs remained thus unsettled, Aslak Bolt died in 1450, and Olav Thronsdson was chosen to succeed him as Archbishop of Nidaros.

After his coronation Karl Knutsson returned to Sweden, but shortly after New Year, 1450, he came to southern Norway with an army, and tried to seize Oslo, which was held by Christian's chief adherent, Hartvig Krumedike.³ He was unable, however, to take Akershus castle, and an armistice was concluded until a council could be assembled at Halmstad, where all disputes should be settled.⁴ When the Swedish and Danish councilors assembled in that city, May 1, 1450, the Swedish councilors sided with the Danes, and a treaty was concluded by which it was agreed that Karl Knutsson should surrender Norway to King Christian of Denmark;⁵ that

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. VIII., no. 345. Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, II., p. 845 ff.

² *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. VI., no. 530; vol. V., no. 762.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. X., no. 201; vol. IX., no. 308. Eirik Salmundsson, who had been made regent in Norway by King Karl Knutsson, labored hard to overcome the resistance of the Danish party in southern Norway.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. V., no. 765.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. III., no. 809; vol. VIII., no. 340. This promise was later ratified by King Karl. See *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. III., no. 809, no. 810.

when one of the kings died, the one surviving should be king of both realms, or a regency might be established, and the choice of a king postponed until both the kings were dead, when twelve Swedish and twelve Danish councilors should meet at Halmstad, and choose a king for both realms, who should be either a Dane or a Swede. About Norway it was stated, as a sort of afterthought, that "when it shall please God to unite again the three realms under one king, if it shall please the Norwegian Council and people to remain in the union, they shall enjoy with us, and we with them, all liberty and intercourse as stated." That Norway would remain in the union under all circumstances was, of course, taken for granted by the worthy nobles who directed the political affairs of the kingdoms.

Christian I. was crowned in Denmark October 28, 1449, and on the same day he was married to the eighteen-year-old widow of King Christopher, Dorothea of Brandenburg. The following year he arrived in Norway, and the Hanseatic merchants of Bergen, who received the young king with great pomp, gave him an escort of 300 men and five ships to accompany him to Trondhjem. After the Council had formally declared the election of Karl Knutsson to be null and void,¹ King Christian was crowned in that city with elaborate ceremonies August 2, 1450.

A new act of union drawn up in Bergen, dated August 29, 1450, specified the terms on which the two kingdoms should henceforth remain united. After a rather elaborate introduction the document goes on to say:

"We have now with our gracious lord and high-born prince, the said King Christian's counsel, will, and consent formed a firm, perpetual, and unbreakable union between the said kingdoms of Denmark and Norway, for us and many of our brethren, the Archbishop of Lund, bishops, prelates, knights and squires, the councils and inhabitants of both kingdoms, both those who now live, and those who will be born hereafter, both born and unborn, with such preface and conditions that both kingdoms, Denmark and Norway, shall henceforward remain united in brotherly love and friendship, and one shall not lord it over the other, but each kingdom is to be ruled by native-born magistrates, as shown by the privileges of both kingdoms; in

¹ *Ibid.*, vol. VIII., no. 342.

such wise that each kingdom enjoys, keeps, and uses freely its written laws, freedom and privileges, old and new, which they now have, or hereafter may receive, and that both kingdoms, Denmark and Norway, shall henceforth remain under one king and lord forevermore. And the Council of each kingdom, and its inhabitants, shall aid and assist the Council and inhabitants of the other. And one kingdom and its people shall give the other aid and consolation as the need may be. But neither kingdom shall make war without obtaining the consent of the Council of the other. But the kingdom which asks for assistance shall supply provisions and means of sustenance, and the king shall guarantee against loss. And when it shall please God to let so sad a thing happen that the king dies, then shall the kingdom in which the king dies at once invite the Council of the other kingdom, that the Councils of both may speedily assemble at Halmstad according to the stipulations in the earlier agreement regarding this place. If the king then has one legitimate son or more, then the Councils shall choose the one to be king whom they consider to be the best qualified, and the others shall be properly provided for in both kingdoms. But if such an unfortunate circumstance should occur, which God forbid, that the king has no legitimate son, then shall the Councils of both kingdoms nevertheless meet in said city, and choose the one for king whom, on behalf of both kingdoms, they consider to be best qualified. In these stipulated articles neither kingdom shall suffer any slight or neglect, and especially in the choice of the king the Council of each kingdom shall have full liberty, power, and free will, without let, hindrance, or deceit, and they shall not part until they have agreed upon the choice of a lord and king over both realms, and only one; but in such a way that each kingdom retains its old laws and justice, liberty and privileges.”¹

By this agreement an important change was made in the Norwegian constitution. The old principle of an hereditary monarchy was abandoned, and an elective kingship was substituted. This change had, however, already been made in practice. After the Norwegian royal line became extinct, circumstances had made it necessary to repeatedly place kings on the vacant throne by election. In

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwagicum*, vol. VIII., no. 345. *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. IV., p. 344 ff.

theory the principle of hereditary kingship had, indeed, been adhered to, but as it could no longer be carried out in practice, it was becoming a mere tradition. It must be observed, however, that this tradition continued to live, and it was even strengthened by the union kings of the House of Oldenburg, who called themselves heirs to the throne of Norway, and spoke of Norway as an hereditary kingdom. If the impression could be created that, in spite of the Bergen agreement, the Oldenburg kings succeeded to the throne of Norway by right of inheritance, it would, naturally, tend to safeguard the union, and to bind Norway more closely to the kingdom of Denmark.¹

In the articles of union the equality of the two kingdoms was strongly emphasized. One should not lord it over the other, but each should keep its laws, freedom, and privileges. The autonomy and sovereignty of Norway seemed thereby fully safeguarded, so far as this could be done on paper, but circumstances could not fail to operate against the maintenance of such an equality. The king resided in Denmark, where he was constantly surrounded by Danish councilors and officers of state, and in a not distant future he would naturally regard Denmark as the principal kingdom, if he did not already do so. Bygone events had already illustrated this so clearly that no doubt could exist as to the final outcome. The true character of the political situation soon revealed itself. Though King Christian had agreed to come to Norway once every three years, he did not visit the kingdom above four times after his coronation during a long reign of thirty-one years, but the administration of Norwegian affairs he, nevertheless, took into his own hands, and left the Council of the Kingdom almost wholly out of consideration. He even attempted to force upon the people the unscrupulous adventurer Marcellus as Archbishop of Trondhjem, though the chapter had already chosen Olav Thronndsson. Only the refusal of the Pope to consecrate that unworthy candidate saved the Church of Norway from this humiliation.² His royal edicts were always prefaced with the autocratic phrases: "We, Christian, by the grace of God, King of Denmark-Norway, of the Wends and Goths, Count of Oldenburg

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 197 f.

² R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 548 ff.

and Delmenhorst," etc. The Council is seldom mentioned in these documents, as if its advice or consent was a matter of slight importance. The seal of the kingdom was kept by the Danish chancellor, while the Norwegian chancellor became a mere judicial officer, and the office of *drotsete*, the highest in the kingdom, was virtually abolished. The Council, too, was allowing the control of public affairs to slip from its weakening grip. This became especially true after a number of immigrated Danes had become members. They had settled permanently in Norway, where they had gained wealth and social standing by marrying Norwegian heiresses, but they were still Danes in sympathy, and as they were not deeply concerned with affairs of local administration, their presence in the Council rapidly destroyed its last vestige of efficiency and usefulness, and it gradually became a mere appendix to the Council of Denmark. The Norwegian clergy was still native-born and national-spirited, but it had been weakened like the aristocracy, and could no longer assert its former independence. Coming events cast their shadows before. Christian, the king by divine right and the grace of God, had given the Norwegian people a first installment of Oldenburg absolutism.

King Christian's policy was wholly dictated by dynastic and Danish interests. In Bergen Olav Nilsson had struggled earnestly, though not with proper moderation, to enforce the laws against the Hanseatic merchants. Sometimes he had even used violent and lawless means to subdue them. While Christopher lived, he supported Nilsson, but Christian changed this method. He needed the support of the Hansa towns in a war with Sweden, and he considered it more important to win their friendship than to compel obedience to the laws of Norway. In 1453 he arrived in Bergen accompanied by his queen, and summoned Nilsson to answer to charges preferred against him by the merchants. Nilsson sought safety in flight, and only after the king had issued a safe-conduct did he return to Bergen to answer the accusations. King Christian confiscated all his fiefs, and appointed a Swede, Magnus Gren, commandant in Bergen. But the doughty baron would not submit. He seized the strong castle of Elfsborg at the mouth of the Göta river, and threatened to hand it over to the Swedes, if the king did not return to him his fiefs, and

reinstate him as commandant. The king now found it advisable to yield, and Olav Nilsson returned to Bergen. But while at Elfsborg he had sent out privateers to prey upon Hanseatic merchant ships, and the merchants conspired to kill him. When he appeared at the city *thing*, he was attacked by an armed force, and when he fled to the monastery of Munkeliv, the merchants, to the number of 2000, stormed the monastery, slew Bishop Thorleiv and several priests before the altar of the church, and killed in all sixty men. Nilsson had sought refuge in the tower, but they set fire to the buildings. The monastery was destroyed, and he was seized and put to death.¹ King Christian did nothing to punish the offenders, though they were sentenced to rebuild the monastery at their own expense. "The king did not care much about it, as it pleased him that Olav was killed, because he had opposed the king, and had offended him by seizing Elfsborg castle," says the chronicler.² In 1469 he even granted them full pardon upon the request of the cities of Lübeck and Hamburg, and released them, on behalf of the kingdom, from any obligation to pay damages. He had, indeed, earned the praise of the Lübeck chronicler, who calls him "ein gnädich, myldich, sachtmodich vorste."³

Other arbitrary and unstatesmanlike acts of the king were equally prejudicial to the interests of the realm. In 1469 his daughter Margaret was married to King James III. of Scotland, but Christian I., who spent money lavishly, and always was in financial difficulties, could not pay the stipulated dowry. In the marriage contract he agreed to annul the annuity payable to the kingdom of Norway in

¹ William Christensen, *Unionskongerne og Hansestæderne*. Munkeliv monastery of the Benedictine order was founded about 1110. It suffered much from the ravages of the Victual Brothers, and in 1421-1434 it was changed to a monastery of the order of St. Birgitta with double convent, one for monks, and one for nuns. With the permission of the Pope this was done by King Eirik of Pomerania and his queen, Philippa, who introduced this order in Norway and Denmark. Lange, *De norske Klosters Historie*. Ludvig Daae, *Kong Christiern den førstes norske Historie, 1448-1458*, Christiania, 1879.

² *Ditmars Chronik*, edited by Grautoff, II., 180. Quoted by Lange.

³ J. P. Willebrandt, *Hansische Chronik*, Lübeck, 1748, III., 81. See also *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. IV., p. 300. *Lübeckische Chroniken*, edited by Grautoff, II., p. 429. Quoted by J. E. Sars in *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 157. Ludvig Daae, *Christiern den førstes norske Historie*, p. 109; *Historiske Skildringer*, p. 33 ff.

consideration of the cession of the Hebrides according to the treaty of Perth, and also the unpaid arrear of this annuity. Of the 60,000 gulden to be paid as dowry only 10,000 should be paid immediately, and as security for the balance he mortgaged the Orkneys to Scotland by a document dated September 8, 1468. When a fleet arrived in Copenhagen to bring the bride home, he was not able to pay more than 2000 gulden, and as security for the remaining 8000 he also included the Shetland Islands in the mortgage, 1469. All this was done without consulting the Norwegian Council, and as these debts were never paid, the mortgaged islands were annexed to Scotland, and Norway was thus made to pay the whole expense of the marriage of the king's daughter.¹

King Christian I. was a tall and stately man, fond of luxury and display. R. Keyser characterizes him as follows: "He was a shrewd statesman according to the standards of his times, but he lacked sincerity and mental depth. He was active, but cannot be called a good ruler; he was brave without being a great general; he was, finally, such a wretched manager of the finances of his kingdoms that the Swedes very aptly called him 'the bottomless purse.'"² In his administrative policy he was guided by family interests and love of power and dominion rather than by true concern for the welfare of his realm and the happiness of his subjects. The year after his coronation as king of Norway, we find him engaged in a war with Sweden, which was begun for the most trivial reasons, the real cause being jealousy and rivalry between the two kings. An armed force from Norway attacked Vermland even before war had been declared, but in 1452 Karl Knutsson formally declared war against Christian I. and marched with an army into Skåne. Trøndelagen was occupied by a Swedish force under Göran Karlsson, and another attack was directed against Bohus in southeastern Norway.³ An armistice was concluded in 1453, which lasted for two years, but in 1455 the war was renewed.

Karl Knutsson was a weak and unpopular king. He had

¹ Fredrik Scheel, *Ørknøerne og Hjalland i Pansattelsestiden 1469-1667*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, femte række, vol. III., p. 381 ff.

² R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 569 f.

³ Ludvig Daae, *Kong Christiern den første norske Historie*.

failed to secure the throne of Norway, Gothland had been taken by Christian I., and he had many powerful opponents among the nobles, who reluctantly had placed him on the throne. In 1457 his old enemy, Archbishop Jöns of Upsala, nailed a proclamation on the door of the cathedral, renouncing his allegiance to him. Stockholm was quickly invested, and Karl Knutsson, who found the situation hopeless, fled to Danzig, where he was harbored by King Casimir IV. of Poland. Christian I., who by fair promises had gained strong support among the nobility, was placed on the throne of Sweden. In 1460 he was also elected Duke of Holstein and Count of Schleswig and Stormarn, whereby these provinces were united with the crown of Denmark. No king in the North had ever ruled so large a realm as the one now united under his scepter, but it was loosely knit together and badly governed. The outward greatness represented no corresponding internal strength. J. E. Sars says: "Never has Norway been governed so wretchedly as under the first king of a dynasty which, to such a remarkable degree, should become the object of the Norwegian people's loyalty and devotion. The thirty-one years during which this king ruled belong to the saddest in our history, not only because of the many harmful measures due to his weakness and recklessness, his lack of will and ability to do his duty to Norway, but also of the perfect tranquillity which continued to exist in spite of his maladministration. But that great ill-will had been quietly stored up became manifest when the king died."¹

In Sweden King Christian's government was no less unpopular than in Norway. His purse was always empty, and as he agreed to pay claims to the heirs of the former princes of Schleswig-Holstein to the amount of 103,000 gulden, he resorted to the levying of heavy taxes and loans, secured by mortgages in castles and crown lands, to increase his revenues. These heavy burdens created the greatest discontent. In 1463, while the king tried to levy an extra tax for an expedition against Russia, a revolt broke out, led by Archbishop Jöns of Upsala, who was an irreconcilable opponent both of Karl Knutsson and the Danes. The uprising was suppressed with great severity, and the archbishop was brought captive to Denmark, but King Christian returned home only to find that new trouble had

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 159 ff.

broken out. In the winter of 1464 he led an army into Sweden, but was defeated at Helleskog by the Swedish peasants under Sten Sture. When he also found that Stockholm was closely besieged, he abandoned the campaign and returned home. Karl Knutsson was recalled, but Archbishop Jöns, who had returned from his captivity, stirred up his partisans against him, and when he found the situation as hopeless as before, he formally abdicated, promised never again to aspire to the throne, and retired to his estates in Finland, 1465. The ambitious archbishop was now chosen regent, but he did not long retain the high office, as other nobles also aspired to the honor. The following year Eirik Axelsson Thott succeeded him, and the crafty prelate died soon after on the island of Öland, "poor and in exile; mourned by none, hated by many, and feared by all."¹ Karl Knutsson again became king of Sweden, but Christian I. would not give up the hope of regaining the Swedish throne, an aim which had become more difficult of attaining since the struggle was no longer a mere contest between rival aspirants to the throne, but a patriotic endeavor of the Swedish people to rid themselves of Danish overlordship. On his death-bed Karl Knutsson exhorted the people to fight to the utmost against the Danes, and Sten Sture, who was chosen regent by the Council, rallied the people round his standards to fight for the national cause. King Christian does not seem to have fully grasped the situation. In 1471 he arrived before Kalmar with a fleet of seventy ships, and advanced a little later to Stockholm. He still hoped to accomplish his purpose through negotiations, but if this failed, he trusted in his armed knights. He landed his forces, and took up a strong position at Brunkeberg, but on the 10th of October he was attacked by Sten Sture, and suffered a crushing defeat. Christian himself was brought to his ships severely wounded. The victory was decisive; Sweden had successfully maintained her independence.

In 1474 King Christian made a journey to Rome with a large escort. In Rotenburg in Germany he visited Emperor Frederick III., who received him well, hoping to gain his support against Charles the Bold and the Turks. The Emperor united Holstein and Stormarn into a dukedom, into which he also incorporated Dit-

¹ O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., p. 161.

marsken, which had hitherto been an independent republic, and this new duchy of Holstein he granted King Christian I. as a fief, evidently for the purpose of gaining his good will. Why Christian undertook this journey is not known, and little good came of it. His expenses were large, and when he came to Italy, he had to borrow money from the Hanseatic merchants, who were willing enough to grant him the necessary loans, knowing that they would be able to obtain charters and trade privileges in return. By a letter of September 6, 1474, the king annulled all restrictions placed on the trade of the Hanseatic merchants in Oslo and Tunsberg, "for the good will and love which the Rostock merchants had shown him," and confirmed all the privileges which had been granted them by his predecessors. In 1469 he had issued a letter which insured them against competition from the Hollanders, by restricting the trade of Holland merchants in Bergen to one or two cargoes a year. King Christian had diligently sought to please the Hanseatic merchants, and to maintain their hated commercial monopoly. In vain the people of Bergen complained of outrages committed by them. The king would not be annoyed. He suffered the laws to sleep and his own pledges to remain a dead letter, but the ill-will created by his wretched rule did not find expression until after his death, which occurred May 22, 1481.

13. THE REIGN OF KING HANS (JOHN)

At the time of King Christian's death his son and successor Hans was twenty-six years old. As early as 1458 the Norwegian Council had made a written promise that he should succeed his father on the throne of Norway. "When it shall please God," says the letter, "to call our gracious lord from this world, then will we in love and obedience accept and receive his eldest son, if God lets him live; but if he dies, then his gracious son who is the next oldest, son after son, to whom we now, one after another with this our open letter and power pay homage and receive as our rightful lord and king of Norway, and we will faithfully serve and obey him."¹ In 1480 this

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, III., no. 842. Christian I. had four sons: Knut and Olav, who died in childhood, and Hans and Frederik, who survived him.

promise was renewed by the Norwegian Council in Halmstad, where Hans was made coregent with his father.¹ Even in his father's lifetime he had been in Norway, where he had exercised royal administrative authority, and had styled himself "The son of King Christian, elected King of Denmark, and rightful Heir to the throne of Norway," but when Christian died, the Norwegians showed no inclination to accept Hans as their king in spite of these promises. Misgovernment had made them cautious, and they were now fully determined to seek redress for past wrongs before another king was placed on the throne. On February 1, 1482, sixteen members of the Norwegian Council entered into an agreement with deputies from Sweden that the two kingdoms should aid one another in defending their rights and liberties, and that in the election of a king neither should take any step not sanctioned by the Council of the other. The Norwegian councilors at the same time issued a letter in which they recounted the injuries which the kingdom of Norway had suffered in King Christian's reign: the mortgaging of the Orkney and Shetland islands, the outrages committed in Bergen by the Hanseatic merchants in 1455, when no attempt was made by the king to punish the guilty parties, the privileges granted by Christian I. to the German cities, the harmful journeys by which the Council had been compelled to leave the kingdom, the numerous wars which had been forced upon the people without the consent of the Council, that the revenues of the kingdom had been sent out of the country, that Bohus and other fiefs had been granted to foreigners against the advice of the Council, and that these foreigners had received greater powers and privileges in Christian's time than ever at any time before. "When we made complaints against the foreigners, we could receive no justice, but if one of our own citizens broke the laws, he was most severely punished."² This indictment of the late king breathes a bitter resentment which could not easily be appeased.

In former elections the Danish Council had at times acted too hastily; this time it proceeded with greater caution. The situation

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 160. R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 570, 580.

² Hadorph, *Två gamla Rikskrönikor, Bihang*, p. 302 ff., quoted by J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 161.

was difficult. Sweden had already broken away from the union, the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein were but loosely connected with the crown, and in Norway great dissatisfaction prevailed. Under these circumstances Denmark could not proceed to elect a king alone without incurring the risk of destroying the union. In August, 1482, the Danish and Swedish councilors met at Kalmar, where they agreed that peace should exist between the two kingdoms, and that they should be united under the same king, but the Swedes would not elect a king, as the Norwegian councilors were not present. A new meeting was to be assembled at Halmstad, January 13, 1483, as it was hoped that Norway would then be represented. In the meantime the Danes tried to persuade the Norwegian councilors to join them in electing Hans, but this they would not do until they received full assurance of redress of grievances. They were especially aggrieved, because a Danish noble, Jørgen Larensen, had been made commandant of Bohus castle without the consent of the Council. They determined to drive away the hated commandant by force, and the people of the neighboring districts rallied to their support. The Council wrote to their Swedish colleagues complaining of the humiliations and grievances which Norway had suffered. The Danes urged the Norwegians to desist from the siege of Bohus castle, but the councilors replied in a second letter to their Swedish brethren that "it would be a harmful peace if each realm did not maintain its rights at home, or defend its own thanes and territories. According to the terms of the act of union, each kingdom should aid the other herein instead of placing obstacles in its way."¹ The Swedes gave them no support in the attack on Bohus, but invited them to meet with the Swedish and Danish councilors in Halmstad, January 13, 1483, to negotiate regarding the interests and welfare of the three realms.² The besiegers were unable to capture the strong castle, and as the Danes removed the commandant, the Council found that under the circumstances they could do no better than to attend the Halmstad conference. Sixteen Danes and nine Norwegians met on

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 162. Hadorph, *Två gamla Rijkkrönikor*, Bihang, p. 309 f.

² *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, III., no. 939. Hadorph, *Två gamla Rijkkrönikor*, Bihang, p. 314 f.

the date fixed. Two weeks later four Swedish delegates arrived, but as they had no power to participate in the election of a king, the Danes and Norwegians chose Hans to be king of Denmark and Norway, and issued a charter according to which he should rule both kingdoms. In this document, signed and sworn to by the king, every precaution seems to have been taken to safeguard the privileges of the church, to guarantee the laws, liberties, and full equality of the two kingdoms, and to secure full assurance of redress of grievances. The king promised to maintain the rights and privileges of the church and the clergy as they had been confirmed by the Pope, and to rule each kingdom according to its own laws and charters. No foreigners should be made members of the Council of the Kingdom, nor should castles or fiefs be granted to foreigners, but the kingdom should be ruled by native-born men. No taxes should be levied, no city, castle, lands, or fiefs should be mortgaged or sold, no officials appointed, no one should be made a member of the Council, no privileges should be granted to foreign merchants except by the advice and consent of the Council of the Kingdom. Each kingdom should have its own archives and treasury, and each should mint its own coin, which should be of equal value. The king should spend an equal length of time in each kingdom, and when he was not present in the realm, a commission consisting of four members of the Council should have full authority to maintain law and order. The king also promised to redeem the lands and revenues belonging to the kingdom of Norway, which had been alienated in the reign of his father, King Christian I., and to see that full restitution was made for the outrages committed in Bergen against Olav Nilsson and others. The Norwegian Council, furthermore, was to meet once every two years in Bergen and Oslo alternately, whether the king was present in the kingdom or not, and the king pledged himself to sanction and enforce all its decrees.¹

King Hans was crowned in Copenhagen, May 18, 1483, and in Trondhjem July 20 of the same year.

¹ C. G. Styffe, *Bidrag til Skandinaviens Historie*, IV., p. lx. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 341. Arild Huitfeldt, *Kong Hans*, p. 37 ff. King Hans' charter is found in *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. IV., p. 347 ff.

In Sweden the able Sten Sture was regent. He did not attempt to seize the crown, as Karl Knutsson had done, but he did not favor the election of Hans, and seems to have opposed a union with Denmark on any conditions. The councilors had, indeed, agreed to a union with Denmark and Norway under a joint king, but in consenting to accept Hans as king of Sweden, they submitted a charter which would place all power in the hands of the nobles, and reduce the king to a mere name. As these terms could not be accepted by the Danish councilors, no choice was made, and the question continued to be agitated. Sten Sture was supported by the common people, but the nobles opposed him, and in order to drive him from power, they organized a strong party of opposition against him, and turned to King Hans for aid. Sture, who still championed Swedish independence, would not yield, and war broke out in 1497. The struggle could not last long, as the forces placed in the field by King Hans and his supporters were too strong to be successfully resisted. Elfsborg was taken, and a large Danish army advanced against Kalmar. Sture hastened to Stockholm to defend the capital, but the Danes seized Brunkeberg, and after defeating a force of Dal-karlean peasants who were marching to his aid, they took Stockholm; Elfsborg fell, and Sture was forced to give up the struggle. On November 25, 1497, Hans was proclaimed king of Sweden, and the union of the three kingdoms was again established, although Sweden, as represented by Sten Sture's party, had entered into the new compact as a most unwilling partner. In order to make the union stable and permanent, the Swedish Council agreed that Prince Christian, the son of King Hans, should succeed his father on the throne, and he was formally hailed as heir to the throne of Sweden at Stockholm in 1499.

The commercial affairs of the North were at this time in a chaotic state. Hostilities had broken out between England and Denmark-Norway, because English merchants continued to trade with Iceland, although the trade with the Norwegian colonies was a crown monopoly. In Norway the ill-will against the Hanseatic merchants had been increased by the outrages in Bergen, and the murder of Olav Nilsson in 1455, to such a degree that in the charter issued by King Hans in 1483 most important trade regulations were

made, which, if carried out, would have destroyed the commercial monopoly of the Hanseatic League. Merchants from all countries should be allowed to trade in Norway without hindrance, and the Hollanders, especially, should enjoy the same freedom as of old, but the Hanseatic merchants should not be allowed to carry on trade with Iceland, nor should the king grant any privileges to foreign merchants, except with the advice of the Council.¹ Lübeck and the other Hansa towns understood what the ultimate result would be if this provision was carried into effect, and a struggle began between Denmark-Norway and the Hanseatic cities, which resulted in the discomfiture of the Hanseatic League in the first part of the next century. The contest, which began as diplomatic negotiations, soon turned into a struggle between buccaneers, supported secretly or openly by both sides, and finally it developed into an open war in which large fleets fought great naval battles. During the buccaneering activity in the early part of the conflict, the Baltic and the North Sea were swept by professional corsairs like Pining and Pothorst, and great damage was done to commerce. Loud complaints were made, especially by the Hanseatic merchants of London, of these freebooters, who preyed extensively on English commerce; but peaceful conditions gradually returned only after Denmark and Norway in 1489 modified the charter regarding trade in the interest of the Hanseatic merchants. On January 20, 1490, King Hans and Henry VII. of England concluded a treaty of peace and friendly intercourse between their realms. The trade with Iceland was made free, not only for the English, but also for the Hollanders and the Hanseatic cities.²

King Hans had been willing enough to subscribe to charters, but in the keeping of them he emulated his father King Christian I. He had agreed not to grant castles or fiefs to foreigners, but in his reign Danish nobles held Akershus, Bohus, and Bergen; the Dane Anders Muus became Bishop of Oslo,³ and another, Erick Valkendorf, was

¹ B. E. Bendixen, *Tyske Haandverkere paa norsk Grund i Middelalderen, Skrifter udgivet af Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1911. King Hans' charter, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, IV., p. 347 ff. Arild Huitfeldt, *Kong Hans*, p. 9.

² *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, VI., no. 609.

³ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 594.

made Archbishop of Trondhjem. Now as before the charters remained a dead letter, though the king had pledged himself in the strongest terms to rule according to them. No such overt harm was done the kingdom in Hans' reign as in that of his predecessor, but the disappointment was, nevertheless, great and the dissatisfaction general. Danish *lensmænd* and *fogeds* still remained in charge of the local administration, though the charter stated that the kingdom should be ruled by native-born men, and as these foreign officials used their office to enrich themselves, they often treated the people with intolerable injustice. The *bønder* knew how to resist. When their patience was exhausted, they seized the *fogeds* and put them to death.¹ They lacked neither the will nor the ability to defend their rights, but there were no leaders like Sten Sture in Sweden to organize a general uprising, and give it a national consecration. The leading men of the kingdom were divided into two parties, one favoring Denmark, and the other Sweden, but there was no national Norwegian party to maintain the autonomy of the realm and the chartered rights of the people. The leader of the Danish party at this time was Hartvig Krumedike, commandant of Bohus castle, and a special favorite of the king. The leader of the Swedish party was Knut Alvsson, commandant of Akershus castle, who on the mother's side was of Swedish descent. The fight between the nobles and their adherents has been interpreted by some writers as a national struggle in which Knut Alvsson represented the cause of Norwegian national independence, but this episode can scarcely be regarded as anything but a feud between rival factions without any deeper national significance. Alvsson lacked the qualities of a leader, and the struggle with Krumedike seems to have been inspired by personal enmity rather than by lofty ideas of an independent Norway.² The direct

¹ O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, V., p. 189 ff.

² "There is nothing to indicate that Knut Alvsson was prominent in any respect except through his wealth and family connections. In a contemporary Danish chronicle he is characterized as a simple-minded man, a tool in the hands of Swedish traitors, i.e. the anti-union party in Sweden with the regent, Sten Sture, at its head, and there is reason to believe that this characterization agrees with actual conditions." J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 171. See also R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 590.

cause of this revolt was a local disturbance in Romerike, where the *foged*, Lasse Skjold, had so exasperated the people by his extortions that they rose against him, and put him to death. The uprising, although not dangerous, assumed such proportions that Knut Alvsson, who was commandant of Akershus, feared that he would be unable to cope with it, and he asked Henry Krumedike of Bohus for aid. Krumedike not only failed to respond, but it seems that he had succeeded in arousing the king's suspicion as to Alvsson's loyalty, and that he had been secretly encouraged by the king to watch his movements. Alvsson lost the king's favor; he was relieved of his command of Akershus, and a Danish noble, Peder Griis, was appointed to succeed him. A bloody feud ensued, and Alvsson turned to Sweden for aid. He raised an armed force in that kingdom, and made a raid into Norway, but he was driven back by the king's adherents. Those who were dissatisfied flocked to his standards, and Erick Gyldenstjerne, the Danish commandant of Elfsborg, joined him; likewise, also, Nils Ravalldsson of Olavsborg in Viken. Akershus, Tunsberg,¹ Marstrand, and Sarpsborg were taken, and Krumedike was striving to hold his own at Bohus. King Hans could not come to Norway, but he sent his son Christian, now twenty-one years old, to take command.² The prince showed a most resolute spirit, and soon got the situation under control. Bohus was relieved, and Gyldenstjerne surrendered Elfsborg after a few days' siege, though a Swedish army under Alvsson had arrived in the neighborhood to support him. When he arrived in the Swedish camp, he was killed by the angry soldiers, who looked upon him as a traitor. After an expedition into Vermland, Prince Christian returned to Denmark, leaving Krumedike in command. Tunsberg was soon captured, and Knut Alvsson hastened to the support of Akershus, but as he feared the outcome of an armed conflict, he decided to try negotiations. Provided with a safe-conduct, he boarded Krumedike's ship. But a quarrel between the rivals ensued, and Alvsson was slain, 1502. For this misdeed Krumedike was

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. I., p. 500 ff. The castle of Tunsberghus was destroyed in this feud.

² Iver Hesselberg, *Christian den anden i Norge, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, II., p. 3 ff.

compelled to leave Norway, and the uprising was not put down till 1504.

In 1506 Prince Christian returned to Norway with full royal¹ power.² He was a man of great energy and ability, influenced by the new ideas of humanism and the Renaissance. Disposed by nature to brook no restraint, he paid little attention to conventionalities. In Bergen he became enamored with a fair damsel, Dyveke (the little dove), whose mother, Sigbrit Villums, was shopkeeper in the city. She was introduced to the prince at a ball, and being greatly impressed with her rare beauty, "he danced with her," says the old historian, "and this was the cause of his dancing away from these three kingdoms, Denmark, Sweden, and Norway." This is undoubtedly an exaggeration, but Dyveke became his mistress, and the attachment of the prince for the girl and her mother plays an important part in his reign. In public as in private life he was guided by his own impulses, which inclined him to favor the common people. He soon became their favorite, and many a goblet of ale was drunk to the health of the good Prince Christian. He sought to encourage Norwegian trade, and granted the merchants of Amsterdam permission to trade in Bergen and everywhere in Norway.³ In 1508 he annulled the special privileges of the Rostock merchants in Oslo and Tunsberg, and granted them the same rights as native citizens, when they settled permanently in the city, and bore their share of the public burdens. The following year he placed important restrictions upon the Hanseatic merchants of Bergen and increased the privileges of the native traders. The castle of the city was also rebuilt, so that the commandant ultimately became able to force the Hanseatic factory into submission. The people of the cities might have reason to be satisfied with Prince Christian's efforts to improve conditions, but in the country districts the Danish *fogeds* were still allowed to continue their extortionate practices unmolested. In 1508 a new revolt broke out in southeastern Norway. Under the leadership of one of their own number, Herlog Høfudfat, the *bønder* of Hedemarken rose against the Danish *fogeds*, slew one of them, and

¹ C. F. Allen, *De tre nordiske Rigers Historie*, I., p. 436, 674.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 267 ff. Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Historie*.

³ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, VI., no. 647.

drove away another. Christian suppressed the revolt with the cruel severity usually practiced in those days, when the rulers knew better how to punish offenses than to remove their cause. The leaders of the uprising were captured and brought to Akershus, where they were put to the torture and executed as traitors. The heads of the unfortunate offenders were put on stakes, and exhibited to the gaze of the multitude; that of Herlog Høfudfat was placed in the center and crowned in mockery with an iron crown. Even Bishop Karl of Hamar, who on very slight evidence was held to be implicated in the uprising, was thrown into prison, and it is a singular manifestation of the growing weakness of the church that he was suffered to remain incarcerated till his death without being convicted of any wrongdoing, even without being granted a trial.¹ This unnecessary harshness reveals in the prince an innate cruelty, an irresponsible fierceness of temper, which proved his undoing after years of struggles had fully awakened the bloodthirstiness of his savage heart. In his administration of state affairs Prince Christian was as despotic as he was hard-hearted in dealing with opponents and offenders. The Council was almost wholly disregarded, and could exercise no influence; Norwegian nobles were deprived of their fiefs, and Danes were appointed in their place in open violation of the charters. The kingdom was not ruled by native-born officials according to the charters, but by the king with the aid of the Danish nobles, while the power of the Council was chiefly limited to judicial matters.² But Christian's impulsive nature and democratic manners had gained for him a reputation as the people's friend, and he became a great favorite of the common classes,³ a distinction of which he was not wholly undeserving; for though a tyrant at heart, he possessed an instinctive appreciation of justice, and as his habits inclined him to favor the common people, he often championed their rights, if for no other reason than out of spite against the nobles, whom he hated. The kingdom of Sweden was tied to King Hans and the union by

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Biskop Karl af Hamar, Historisk Tidsskrift, fjerde række*, III., p. 327 ff.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 305.

³ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 595 ff. *Danmarks Riges Historie*, III., p. 116 ff. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 175. H. Behrmann, *Kong Kristiern den andens Historie*.

very slender threads of loyalty, and these were suddenly rent by the king's unfortunate expedition to Ditmarsken.

It has already been stated elsewhere that Emperor Frederick III. incorporated this province together with Stormarn in the duchy of Holstein, which he granted King Christian I. of Denmark in 1474. Ditmarsken was a marshy district between the rivers Elbe and Eider, protected against inundations by great dikes along the North Sea. The land had to be ditched and drained, but as the Ditmarskers were industrious and intelligent, their land was well tilled, and their country was a republic, where the people governed themselves. To the rapacious nobility and land-hungry kings this morsel was very tempting, but King Christian died before he could take possession of it. King Hans was determined to make good his claim, and the nobles joined his standards in unusually large numbers in anticipation of the rich booty which they were sure to secure. In 1500 Hans marched against Ditmarsken with an army of 15,000 men, consisting of nobles and German mercenaries.¹ The Ditmarskers retreated before this large force, but on the road to Hemmingstedt, their leader, Wolf Isebrand, fortified himself with a force of 500 men, and placed some guns in position. When King Hans arrived on February 17th, rain was falling in torrents, and the Danish army was crowded together on the narrow road, on either side of which were broad ditches filled with water. The Ditmarskers opened fire. The Danes could neither advance nor retreat, and a fearful panic ensued. All order and discipline vanished, and the army was converted into a struggling mass of horses and men trying in vain to extricate themselves. The horses sank to their knees in the mud, or tumbled headlong with their riders into the ditches. The spirited attack of the Ditmarskers sealed the doom of the entrapped army. The dikes were cut, and the North Sea rolled its billows over the marshy plains, while the peasants jumped around on their long poles, dealing death and destruction on every hand. The king escaped, but the army was destroyed; the Danebrog banner was lost, and enormous quantities of supplies fell into the hands of the Ditmarskers.²

¹ The statement made by old writers that the army numbered 30,000 men has long since been discarded as erroneous.

² Chr. Molbeck, *Historie om Ditmarskerkrigen i 1500*, Copenhagen, 1813.

King Hans' defeat made a deep impression on the whole North. In Sweden, where the people had grown restive under his rule, because he had failed to keep his promise to rule according to the charters, his discomfiture caused great excitement, and soon a well-organized revolt was set on foot. Sten Sture was again chosen regent, and the castles through the country were seized in rapid succession until only Borgholm and Kalmar remained in the hands of the king's adherents. Stockholm was ably defended by Queen Christina. The city was treacherously surrendered to Sten Sture in the fall of 1501, but not till in the spring, when all stores were exhausted, did the brave queen surrender the castle. King Hans himself arrived the day after with a fleet of thirty vessels, too late to be of any service. When Sten Sture died in 1503, Svante Sture was chosen to succeed him. An armistice was concluded, and the Councils of the three kingdoms should meet at Kalmar to negotiate a settlement of the difficulties, but Svante Sture did not appear, and in 1506 hostilities were revived.

As Denmark was again becoming a naval power, the campaigns of the next three years were largely waged on the sea. King Hans had hired ship-builders in Holland, and many vessels were added to the fleet every year. In 1502 he came to Stockholm with thirty ships; in 1505 he arrived in Kalmar with twice that number. Denmark was beginning to develop the royal navy which in future years was to be her main strength. The islands of Öland and Gothland, which were still in the hands of the Danes, afforded them a most favorable vantage ground, whence their able sea-captains, Jens Holgersson, Otto Rud, and Søren Norby whom the king had made chief commander of the royal fleet, harried the Swedish coasts, and swept the Baltic Sea clean of merchant vessels going to and from Sweden. Søren Norby captured Kastelholm in the Åland Islands, and Otto Rud ravaged the coasts of Finland and sacked Åbo. The plan was to destroy all commerce with Sweden, and starve the kingdom into submission. In 1509 the leaders of the Swedish uprising had to yield. They promised to pay the king 12,000 marks, and his queen, Christina, 1000 marks a year until the Councils of the three realms could assemble in joint meeting to place either King Hans or his son Christian on the throne of Sweden; but the peace did not last

long. In 1510 Lübeck declared war against King Hans, and Sweden seized the opportunity to join the Hanseatic cities on the Baltic coast in a coalition against Denmark. Jens Holgerssøn, who was made commander of the Danish fleet, fought a great naval battle with the Lübeckers off Bornholm, August 9, 1511. The combat was indecisive, both sides claiming the victory. A second battle took place on the 14th of the same month near the coast of Mecklenburg with the same result. The next year Lübeck made peace on terms very favorable to Denmark; the Hanseatic cities could no longer claim naval supremacy in the North.

The creation of a navy was the one great service which King Hans rendered the kingdom of Denmark. In his efforts to subdue Sweden he was unsuccessful. Svante Sture died in 1512, but Sten Sture the Younger was chosen to succeed him as regent, and when peace was concluded in 1512, Sweden renewed the promises of 1509, but the union was not reestablished. In 1513 King Hans died, quite suddenly, fifty-eight years of age.

14. LITERATURE AND INTELLECTUAL LIFE IN THE FOURTEENTH AND FIFTEENTH CENTURIES

In Norway, as elsewhere in the Middle Ages, the church was the custodian of the higher intellectual culture, as well as of the religious training of the people. As the kingdom had no university, the only seats of learning were the cathedral or Latin schools connected with the cathedral chapters. According to universal practice, each cathedral maintained a higher school (cathedral school) under the leadership of a scholasticus, or schoolmaster, where the students were instructed in the branches necessary for those who were to take holy orders. Most of the parish priests had received their training in the cathedral schools, aside from the private tuition by which they were prepared to enter the schools, and their own diligent study in the libraries connected with the cathedrals. Those who wished to get a university training had to go abroad. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries Paris, Orleans, Prague, and Bologna were much frequented by Norwegian students; and later Oxford, Cambridge, Louvain, Leyden, Cologne, Leipzig, and others were also sought.

In 1418 the University of Rostock was founded, and because of the lively commercial intercourse which the Hanseatic merchants maintained with the North, the Norwegian students found it most convenient to go to Rostock, which in a sense became the University of Norway.¹ The cathedral chapters maintained here a separate residence for the Norwegian students, the *Domus Sancti Olavi*, and the university records show that they attended in considerable numbers. Even after the University of Copenhagen was founded in 1479, the Norwegian students continued to go to Rostock,² until after the Reformation, when the University of Wittenberg became especially attractive to Lutherans. Not till in the seventeenth century, when the kings by royal decrees made it difficult for Norwegians and Danes to visit foreign universities, did the stream of Norwegian students turn to Copenhagen.

The union with Denmark only served to retard the development of learning and higher culture in Norway, as Copenhagen became the center of intellectual life of both kingdoms. Norway did not receive a university like Denmark and Sweden, and while the art of printing was introduced very early in Denmark, it was not brought to Norway for some time, since the books used continued to be printed in Copenhagen or other Danish or foreign cities. The historian Suhm says: "In the time of King Hans the art of printing was brought hither. In 1486 the first Latin book was printed in the city of Schleswig, in 1493 in Copenhagen, and in 1495 the first Danish book was printed in the same city, both by Godfrid of Ghenen. In Latin,

¹ Ludvig Daas, *Matrikler over nordiske Studerende ved fremmede Universiteter*, Christiania, 1885. Chr. Lange, *Matrikel over norske Studerende ved Rostocks Universitet*, *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 72 ff. A. Chr. Bang, *Udsigt over den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, p. 180 ff.

Poor students could generally receive financial aid. In Catholic times the tithes were divided into four parts, so that the king, the church, the priest, and the poor should receive an equal portion; but the *bønder* reserved the right to control the portion falling to the poor, hence it was called *bondelodden*, i.e. the *bønder's* portion. By the statute of December 20, 1436, it was ordained that half of this portion should be used for the support of poor students. T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 83.

² Peder Friedrich Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, VIII., p. 23. Many students from the North also attended the University of Greifswald, founded in 1456. The University of Upsala, Sweden, was founded in 1477.

Danish, and Low-German we have some chronicles from those times written in Denmark and Holstein. Christian Pedersen, Canon in Lund, was a remarkable man. He was the first to print Saxo Grammaticus in Paris. Of the New Testament we received a few Danish translations, and Wormordius translated the Psalter into Danish. Christian II. was a lover of medicine and alchemy, and he forbade any of his subjects to visit foreign universities until they had become *baccalaurei* in Copenhagen."¹ In Norway no such progress was made. A few books were, indeed, written, but they were either printed abroad — especially in Copenhagen, Paris, and Rostock — or they were left unpublished.² The first Norwegian printing establishment was set up in Christiania by Tyge Nielsen in 1643, in which year he printed three small books, "Encke suck," "En merkelig vise," and "En ny almanach."³

After the Old Norse literary period came to a close about 1350, the Norwegian language underwent a rapid change, which, in the Middle Norse period, 1350–1525, transformed it in all essential respects into modern Norwegian. This change seems to have been due in part to the almost total interruption of the old literary activity, which had hitherto maintained a literary language more or less divergent from the spoken tongue. But in general the change parallels the development of other European languages, and must be viewed as part of a great linguistic movement. The new Norwegian was not destined, however, like other modern tongues, to become a literary language. This was prevented by the union with Denmark, which grew to be intellectual as well as political. The two kingdoms had, indeed, been united on equal terms, but the king and court resided in Denmark, and after 1450 Danish was exclusively used as the official language even in purely Norwegian

¹ Peder Friedrich Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, VIII., p. 357 ff.

² Suhm mentions two important books which yet remained unpublished in his day; one a record of the estates of the churches of Oslo, called the "Red Book," by Canon Hans Olson, 1521; and the other a work written about Norway, *Norges Beskrivelse*, by Absalon Pedersøn Beyer about 1550, and these were not the only ones. Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, VII., p. 25 ff.

³ Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, VII., p. 25. *Norsk Konversations-Leksikon*, vol. I., "Bogtrykkerkunsten."

affairs.¹ A Dane, Erick Valkendorf, became Archbishop of Trondhjem, 1510, Danes were appointed to other high offices both in church and state, and Danish gradually became the written language of the upper classes. The University of Copenhagen, the Danish publishing houses, and, finally, the Reformation, in the interest of which Danish religious books were introduced in Norway, contributed to make Danish the church and school language, as it had already become the official language of the kingdom. In the cities, and among the clergy and upper classes, the Danish tongue in a greatly modified form became in time also the spoken language, while Norwegian became the despised vernacular of the common people. It continued to be spoken by the great majority, especially in the country districts, but the officials, the learned classes, and the burghers allied themselves with the Danish. To speak this language even imperfectly was henceforth regarded as a sign of culture and refinement, while the Norwegian tongue became a symbol of Arcadian rusticity.

But this Danish-Norwegian city language experienced a slow growth. Professor Halvdan Koht shows that it did not become a living tongue in Norway till towards the close of the eighteenth century.² Through the unfortunate circumstance that higher culture in Norway began to look to Denmark as its source, and thereby became associated with a foreign language, a cleavage occurred in the intellectual life of the nation which has not yet been fully healed. Culturally the people were divided into two groups: the cities, who prided themselves in their Danish-Norwegian language and higher city culture, which was Danish in character, and grew to be clannish in spirit; and the country people, who spoke their own vernacular, lived their own intellectual life, and had no share in the higher city culture. In course of time the Danish culture, as well as the Danish language, became nationalized through the constant influence of

¹ The difference between Norwegian and Danish can be seen by comparing the charter granted by Karl Knutsson in Trondhjem, 1449, written in Norwegian (*Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. VI., no. 531), and the charter granted by Christian I. at Bergen, 1450, written in Danish (*Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. VIII., no. 345). Karl Knutsson's charter was the last constitutional charter written in Norwegian.

² *Syn og Segn*, September, 1907, Halvdan Koht, *Bokmaal og Bymaal*.

environment, and assumed a Norwegian character, but this transformation was slowly consummated.

The more prominent traits of intellectual life are reflected especially clearly in the literature of the period. The creative productiveness of the higher circles may be said to have ceased, but the educated classes possessed a certain diligent erudition, of which we find evidence in the numerous charters, letters, and public documents which have been published in a large series of volumes under the title "*Diplomatarium Norwegicum*." Another large collection of laws and other legal documents has lately been published under the title "*Norges gamle Love, anden række*."¹ In Iceland, where the interest in the *sagas* continued to live, some important *saga* compilations were made as the "*Hrokkinskinna*" and the "*Flateyjarbók*." A collection of Icelandic public documents has also been published under the title "*Diplomatarium Islandicum*." This literature, produced by the classes representing the higher culture, shows an interest in jurisprudence, in political and commercial affairs, and learned activity, but none whatever in history, poetry, and story-telling, in a word, in literature properly so called. Love for the spiritless scholastic learning had replaced the old interest for history and literary art. But poesy was not dead. It continued to flourish, where it had always flourished even before the Old Norse literature was produced, among the common people. The poesy which blossomed forth among the unlettered and unlearned classes was a direct continuation of the best features and more popular elements of the Old Norse literature. The old spirit of the Norwegian people reasserted itself in this new poesy, unguided, but also unhampered, by the arbitrary rules of art, which had finally enveloped the Old Norse poetry like a hard crust, completely arresting its development. In the Middle Period the upper classes ceased to cultivate literature. Thereby poesy emancipated itself from learning, and returned to its own haunts to frolic about the fresh fountain-heads from which it was originally led forth. It can scarcely be regarded as a misfortune that it deserted the halls and the court circles where it had been reduced to bondage, and fled back to the bosom of the common

¹ *Norges gamle Love, anden række*, edited by Professor Absalon Taranger, Christiania, 1912.

people, where it could begin to live again, because it found its own necessary environment — freedom. The Middle Period of Norwegian literature can scarcely be called the Dead Period, as some critics have ventured to suggest. It is in many ways one of the most important formative periods in Norwegian literary history, when poetry for the first time enters fully into its own; when it acquires the true universality of the art, and begins to express with charming artlessness the native mysticism, the national dreams, the joys and sorrows of the people. Even when modern Norwegian literature began to develop, it had to turn back to this period, and tune the harp to its melodies to find again the fundamental chords of true poesy which the too learned poets had forgotten. The Middle Period has not only left us one of the richest treasures among the rich stores of poesy and prose narratives in the North, which is read and admired even now to an extent which might make the masters envious, but it has done Northern literature an even greater service by rediscovering and reopening the eternal fountains of poesy, without which the great triumphs in modern literary art might never have been won. Had the upper classes continued to control the literary production, their learning might have spoiled their poetry, and we should not have had a literature so expressive of the spirit and character of the age as the folk-tales, folk-songs, and ballads of the common people. It would have been a literature for the upper classes, lacking the truly national element, and it is doubtful if it would have possessed the high value of the folk literature even when measured by modern standards of art.

The folk literature may be divided into three main groups: the folk-songs, the traditional and legendary tales (*sagn*), and the folk- and fairy-tales (*eventyr*). In all of these we find a new literary form, as well as a new literary spirit. In the folk-songs the rhyme has replaced the old alliterative verse, and the refrain is generally, though not always, employed. The folk-song has adapted itself to two new arts — music and the dance, and it is generally held, no doubt correctly, that this new poetic form had been imported together with the latter from southern Europe. In the song-dance, which gradually became the great diversion of the common people, the trio: poesy, music, and dance were again united, as they had been even among

the Greeks of old. This form of the dance originated quite early in Norway, and in Iceland it is mentioned even in the eleventh century.¹ It was a home dance performed in the house in winter; but in the summer generally out of doors. All could take part; young and old, men and women formed a circle by holding each others' hands. The leader sang the song, and the others joined in the refrain, while all kept time to the melody. "And as the song proceeded, all entered more and more into the spirit of it, and lived over again the *saga* which the song narrated; the dance became dramatic." The song was the chief thing in the dance, and all who took part were supposed to know it so well that they could accompany it with motions and facial expressions. Hulda Garborg says: "The song-dance strengthened and revived the interest in history, since the songs so often dealt with stories from the *sagas*. This pastime was especially entertaining and useful during the long winters when the people stayed mostly indoors. For the young people the dance also became a school, an introduction to the old life, and a strengthening of the love of home and kindred. The young people learned also through the singing of the songs the good traits which the song especially praised: courage and manhood, honesty and courtesy, chivalry, self-sacrifice in love, and friendship unto death; but shame and disgrace befell the coward and the one who was dishonest and faithless. Often the songs stimulated the people's minds by wit and sarcasm; yes, the song-dance was used even as a judicial tribunal. If a man had done something wrong, two strong men took him between them into the dance, and let him listen to verses full of spite and mockery, sung about his conduct. But he was allowed to reply as well as he could, and when they thought that he had heard enough, the case was thereby regarded as settled." In the folk-songs the epic and lyric elements are most intimately combined. The song is usually epic, as it narrates a story based on the *sagas* or other traditions, or even on mythology. The background of the narrative is often dark and mystic, but through the softer undertones breathes a deep feeling of joy or sorrow which concentrates itself in the purely lyrical refrain. The Faroe Islands have the greatest collection of purely

¹ Hulda Garborg, *Norske Folkeviser, Norske Folkeskrifter*, no. 8, Christiania, 1903; *Songdansen i Norderlandi*, 1904.

epic folk-songs found in the North. The oldest of them, and in fact the oldest folk-songs known, are the "Sjúrðarkvæði" or songs about Sigurd Fafnesbane. In Iceland the folk-songs died out, because the dance was forbidden by the church, and only fragments are now in existence.¹ From the Shetland Islands only one song has been preserved, the "Hildinakvad," written down in the eighteenth century in a language half Norse and half English. Travelers who saw the song-dance in these islands at that time state that here, as in the Faroe Islands, the songs dealt especially with episodes from Norwegian history. In Norway many large collections of folk-songs have been published, and the work of collecting them is not yet completed. Hitherto the largest and most noted collection is the "Norske Folkeviser," by M. B. Landstad.²

The traditional tales may be divided into two main groups: the mythological and the legendary-historical. Those of the first group form a continuation of the myths in a disguised form, especially those of the more popular features of the old faith which had become most intimately connected with the people's everyday life. Thor, the most popular of the gods, the trolls, which are but a variation of the old *jǫtuns*, the fairy, the mountain spirits, mermaids, elves, etc., are still met with in these tales. The old gods had ceased to be regarded as divinities, but they continued to live in the popular imagination as evil spirits who exerted a powerful influence on people's lives and destiny. The conception of the powerful Thor had been too deeply ingrafted on the minds of the Norwegian people to be suddenly eradicated even by a change of faith. Though no longer

¹ Olafur Davíðsson, *Íslenzkir Víkvakar og Víkvakakvæði*, 1908. V. U. Hammershaimb, *Sjúrðarkvæði*, 1851. *Færøisk Antologi*, 1889.

² Of other Norwegian collections may be mentioned: Sophus Bugge, *Gamle norske Folkeviser*, 1858; and *Viser fra øvre Telemarken*, 1859. Jørgen Moe, *Norske Viser og Stev i Folkesproget*, 1840. Hans Ross, *Norske Viser og Stev*. Thorvald Lammers, *Norske Folkeviser med Melodier*, 1901-1902. Bernt Støylen, *Norske Barnerim og Leikar*, 1899. Rikard Berge, *Stev fraa Telemarki*, 1908.

The old folk-melodies to which the folk-songs were sung have been collected by Ludvig M. Lindeman, Catharinus Elling, and others. Ludvig M. Lindeman, *30 norske Kjempevisemelodier*, Christiania, 1863. Rikard, Berge, *Norsk Visefugg, med Tonar nedskrivne af Arne Eggen*, Christiania, 1904. Catharinus Elling, *Norske Folkemelodier, Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter*, 1909.

worshiped as a god, he continued to exercise a magic influence in their lives. Thursday evening had yet its own significance; the magic plants used in medicine had to be picked on Thursday evening to have healing qualities, and food had to be placed by the barn on Thursday evening for the elves to gain their good will. Characteristic was also the belief in the *Aasgaardsrei*,¹ a fearful caravan which was thought to ride through the air on dark, wild horses. This procession consisted of the spirits of the dead who in their natural life had not done evil enough to be condemned to hell, but who were unhappy and without peace after death. Thor, as a spirit of evil, Sigurd the slayer of Fafnir, and Gudrun, who has been substituted for Hel, are the most conspicuous figures of the procession as it rides through the air to places where fights and murders occur, to fetch the souls of the slain. People were afraid to stand outdoors after dark lest the *Aasgaardsrei* should come and snatch them away; but the sign of the cross placed on the house door was a sure protection. The legendary-historical tales are especially connected with the national hero St. Olav, and the ravages of the Black Death. In these stories the red-bearded St. Olav has been substituted for the red-bearded Thor of mythology. It is St. Olav with his battle ax who wages war against the trolls and other forces of evils, as Thor swung his hammer Mjølner against the *jötuns* of old. Some of the tales are religious and legendary, while others are so closely connected with history that it is very difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish facts from fiction. The tales relating to the Black Death have already been mentioned. To these may be added the numerous *byggdesagn*, or local traditions of more or less historic character, found in all parts of the country.² Ludvig Daae says of these: "The stories

¹ The word *Aasgaardsrei* seems to be connected with O. N. *ęskranligr*, meaning fearful, and *rei* a procession on horseback, hence the fearful procession. But the meaning of the first part of the word is not clear, and it has been variously interpreted. The story of the *Aasgaardsrei* is told in a folk-song from Telemarken. See *Sagnet om Aasgaardsreien* by P. A. Munch in *Annaler for nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie*, 1846. O. A. Øverland, *Aasgaardsreien*, "Amerika," Madison, Wis., February 27, 1901. *Folkesagn fra Sogn, Huldrefolket og Juleskreia*, "Decorah-Posten," Decorah, Ia., July 10, 1903.

² Andreas Faye, *Norske Folkesagn*, 1833. P. Chr. Asbjørnsen, *Norske Huldreeventyr og Folkesagn*, 1845, 1848. Ludvig Daae, *Norske Bygdesagn*, I.

which we still find preserved by the inhabitants of a certain *gaard* (farm) through generations bear the closest resemblance to the sagas of all popular traditions. These old traditions have often a great value for the history of culture; even if the individual features of the stories themselves may seem insignificant, they are of so much the greater interest, because they have been preserved through centuries." Many traditions of a more poetic character are also found, some of which seem to be of foreign origin, while others originated at home during the later romantic period of the saga literature. Of such may be mentioned the tales about Hagbart and Signe, Aslaug Kraaka, King Bele and Torstein Vikingsson, and others.¹ The resemblance which these tales bear to the sagas is especially conspicuous in the interest manifested for family relationship, and the love of historic narrative, which soon convinces us that they are pieces cut from the same cloth. But the old Norse art of story-telling, which had been developed in the saga period, is found also in the folk- and fairy-tales (*eventyr*). As to contents these tales are pure invention. If traced to their obscure origin, many of the traditions on which the stories are based may even be found to have been brought from foreign lands,² but this is of secondary importance. The scenery, the character, temperament, and language of the persons depicted in the narrative are not only Norwegian, but typically so. The very texture of the story is characteristic Norwegian art. In southern lands the adventure was the chief feature of the story. In the Norwegian tales the interest centers about the character of the persons depicted. Character-painting, psychological analysis, is as much the art secret in the folk- and fairy-tales as it was in the sagas, and so it continues to be in Norwegian prose narrative even to the present. The story-teller unveils to us a character, and starts him on his career. Everything, even his boldest adventures, bear the impress of his personality and follows

and II., 1870, 1872. Halvard Bergh, *Segnir fraa Valdris*. M. B. Landstad, *Gamle Sagn om Hjarldølerne*, 1880. Sir George Webbe Dasent, *Popular Tales from the Norse; Tales from the Fjeld*; and, *Norse Fairy Tales Selected and Adapted from the Translation by Sir George Webbe Dasent*, by Knowles, Lippincott Co., 1910.

¹ Svend Grundtvig, *Gamle danske Folkeviser*, vol. I.

² Jørgen Moe, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. II., p. 16 ff.; *Fortale og Indledning til Norske Folkeeventyr*, 2d edition, 1852.

as a matter of course. Whatever he does, he must do, in a sense. He will do good, bad, great, mean, or foolish things, not because of circumstances, but because he is good, bad, great, mean, or foolish. His career is not a chain of romantic accidents, but the gradual unfolding of an inner law.

The most typical characters created by the Norwegian folk- and fairy-tales are the three brothers Peter, Paul, and Esben Askelad. Esben, the youngest of the three brothers, seems to be the idealized Viking chieftain lifted into the realm of poetry. Like the Viking he is the younger brother who finds his fortune only by leaving home. He is young and inexperienced and has never done anything but dig in the ashes of the fireplace. His older brothers ridicule him. He encounters the greatest difficulties, but he finally triumphs because of superior talents, patience, and perseverance, just as many a Viking chieftain had done, and wins the princess and half the kingdom. We can scarcely doubt that the Norwegian people were reviving the memories of the Viking period in these stories about Esben Askelad. After they had quit seeking adventures with the sword, they began to live over again in literature the experiences of the nation. In the sagas these experiences had been narrated as history, in these tales they reappear as poetry. Esben becomes as typical a representative of the Middle Period as the Viking chieftains and warrior kings were of the Viking Age. He is no blood-stained warrior who goes forth to kill and plunder. He is not only brave, but also kind and sympathetic, and his very kindness is a secret source of power which helps him in the greatest trials. In this respect he forms a contrast to his older brothers, who have caught nothing of the new spirit. Esben's victories were moral and intellectual victories, giving promise of a new era when moral and intellectual forces should begin to establish their superiority over brute strength. This new spirit touched the heart-strings, and gave expression to the finer feelings which the scaldic poetry had refused to recognize. The rusty portals thereby swung open to new possibilities. For the first time the poet could sing about what he had never seen, about what might and ought to be. Poesy was no longer chained by rules of art to past events, for imagination and feeling had been set free. Poverty and labor, sorrow and hardships might

continue to build their prison walls; the human spirit could rise on the wings of poesy to an ideal world where no limitations existed, to that beautiful castle of its own creation, "The Castle East of the Sun and West of the Moon."¹ This enthroning of creative imagination is the beginning of poetry in a modern sense, when it becomes a vehicle for bringing the ideal world into the realm of human experience as a new force of life.

15. LOCAL AND GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

When the *lendermænd* office was abolished in 1308, the administration of internal affairs was left wholly with the *sysselmænd*, who were royal officials. In the fourteenth century, as already stated, the *sysselmænd* were called the king's *fogeds* (*vogt*, from *advocatus*, i.e. royal agent) and it became customary to farm out to them the royal revenues of the *syssel*, or district, in lieu of which they were to pay a certain sum to the royal purse.² The *syssel* might also be granted them "kvit og frit," i.e. without returns. As the *sysselmænd* were regarded as royal agents to whom the districts were in a way granted for administrative purposes, the *syssels* came to be called *lens*, and the *sysselmænd* *lensmænd*, or *lensherrer*, while the older term *foged* was applied to a class of inferior officials. The *lens* were divided into smaller administrative districts called *fogderier*, in each of which the *lensherre* appointed *fogeds* as the local administrative officers. But the *fogeds* had to swear obedience to the king, and were not the personal representatives of the *lensherre*. Under the *fogeds* stood the *bønder-lensmænd*, two in each *fylke*, who served as tax collectors and police officials. It had been ordained by the law of 1293³ that the *sysselmænd* should appoint these *lensmænd* from among the most intelligent and upright *bønder* of the district, hence they were called *bønder-lensmænd*, to distinguish them from the *lensmænd* proper, or *lensherrer*. The *lens* were of two kinds, principal and inferior. The principal *lens* were ten in number: Bohus,

¹ "Slottet østenfor Sol og vestenfor Maane," P. Chr. Asbjørnsen, *Norske Folke- og Huldreeventyr*. See also P. Chr. Asbjørnsen and Jørgen Moe, *Norske Folkeeventyr*, 1842.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 13. Ebbe Hertzberg, *Len og Veitzla*, p. 308 f.

³ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 10.

Akershus, Brunla, Bratsberg, Agdesiden, Stavanger, Bergenhus, Trondhjem, Nordland, and Vardøhus. The *lensherre* exercised both civil and military authority in his *len*, but his office was appointive, not hereditary. He was appointed for life, for a fixed number of years, or for an indefinite period, but he might be removed by the king at any time. The royal *lensmænd* could only collect the fixed and customary dues. According to the laws of 1297, 1455,¹ 1539 they were forbidden to levy new taxes, or to change the tax rates except with the consent of the people. But this very important provision was often violated, especially by the greedy *fogeds*, who forced the people to pay more than their just dues, and if anyone resisted forcibly, he was in danger of being treated as a rebel. But when the people assembled at the *thing*, they might refuse to pay a tax even if the king had levied it. When Stig Bagge at the *fylkesting*, in Sogndal, in 1532, read a letter from the king announcing that a new tax had been imposed, the people took the matter under advisement, whereupon they declared with uplifted swords that, as they had paid heavy taxes the last year, they would pay nothing this year until midsummer, and this resolve they maintained in spite of the threats of the royal *lensmænd*.² A similar action had been taken at the *fylkesting* at Halsaa in 1484.³ As both personal and property rights were often infringed upon by the *fogeds*, the royal *lensmænd*, and even by the king himself,⁴ the people demanded that these rights should be safeguarded by the royal charters. By a royal decree of June 25, 1455, the king's *lensmænd* and other officials were forbidden to oppress the people, to impose unlawful taxes, or to seize or imprison any one without due process of law. Similar provisions are found in the Swedish charter of King Christian I., and in the charters issued by King Hans and his successors.⁵

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 227; *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 84.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 81. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, II., no. 1108.

³ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, IV., no. 997.

⁴ At times the king did impose taxes without the advice or consent of the Council, but this does not seem to have happened very often. See T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 253.

⁵ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 226 ff.; *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*.

The thing-system still existed, but the power of lawmaking had been gradually assumed by the king, who in such matters was suffered to act in conformity with the advice of the Council. The people's consent expressed through the *thing* was generally, though not always, asked for, but it had ceased to be anything but a mere matter of form. Perhaps the chief reason why the *things* ceased to take an active part in legislation was that the laws were considered permanent, and the king's lawmaking power was very limited. He could issue ordinances in regard to special matters, but he had to take an oath to obey and uphold the "Code of Magnus Lagabøter," which was considered to be the essential and permanent laws of the land.

The Council of the realm shared the sovereign power with the king, and in some respects it was even placed above him. It acted, not only as an advisory body, but the king had to obtain its consent in all important matters. The charter granted by Christian I. states that "no important errand shall be undertaken or fulfilled unless a majority of the Council consents thereto." When the king died, the Council assumed full sovereign authority, and acted as a regency, or it chose a regent to act in the interim until a new king was placed on the throne. But although the king's sovereign authority was thus divided and limited, the Council was no ministry representing the will of the people, as in modern constitutional monarchies, and when we except the chancellor, who was the king's private secretary, the councilors did not assist the king as cabinet members in the routine work of his administrative duties. The members of the Council did not stay in the same place, but lived scattered through the kingdom, and because of the expenses and difficulties connected with travel in those days, they could meet only on special occasions when they were summoned by the king. How often these meetings were held cannot be determined with certainty. According to King Hans' charter, the Council should be assembled once every two years in Oslo and Bergen alternately. Because of the slow and difficult process of assembling the Council, it was stated in Karl Knutsson's charter that the king should obtain its advice except in cases of emergency, when he might act without consulting it. This was a dangerous concession, as it became possible for the

king to wholly ignore the Council on the plea of emergency, and we have already observed a growing tendency on the part of the union kings to wholly disregard the Norwegian Council.

16. CHRISTIAN II. THE DAWN OF A NEW ERA

Christian, the son of King Hans, was born July 1, 1481, and was at the time of his father's death thirty-two years of age. As a child he was so wild and untractable that his father placed him in the family of a well-to-do merchant, Hans Meissenheim, but after a month had passed, the merchant's wife, a very good and conscientious woman, refused to have the responsibility of keeping him. He was then placed in the home of his tutor, but after a short time he was brought back to the palace, where he received a new tutor, the humanist Konrad of Brandenburg. Under his guidance the young prince was made acquainted with the new ideas of the Renaissance, which seem to have greatly interested the wide-awake pupil. Christian was a gifted boy; and when he grew to manhood he was especially well developed both intellectually and physically. He had lofty plans and a resolute will to accomplish great things. He was energetic and courageous, but suspicion and a tendency to faithlessness and melancholy were serious defects in his character which early manifested themselves. At the age of twenty-one he was placed in command of the army sent to Norway to quell the uprising led by Knut Alvsson, and a few years later he again returned as the ruler of the kingdom, clothed with full sovereign power. That he would become his father's successor was no longer doubtful. In 1487, while he was only six years old, the Danish Estates had hailed him as his father's successor on the throne of Denmark, two years later the Norwegian Council decided that he should succeed his father on the throne of Norway, and in Sweden he had been hailed as heir to the throne in 1499. But Sten Sture's revolt had created new difficulties. Upon the death of King Hans in 1513 the Councils of the three kingdoms were summoned to meet in Copenhagen, but only nine Swedish councilors met, and they had received such limited power that they could not settle the one great question, the attitude of Sweden to the union. The Danish and Norwegian councilors

then undertook to formulate their demands in charters which the king would be asked to sign. The Norwegian councilors prefaced their demands with a complaint that the king had called himself the rightful heir to the Norwegian kingdom, although Norway was now an elective monarchy, and, furthermore, that King Hans, contrary to the oath which he had taken, had not redeemed the Orkney and Shetland Islands, or the annuities to be paid for the Hebrides and Man according to the treaty of Perth. Then follows a series of demands by which the councilors sought to safeguard the autonomy of Norway, and to maintain its equality with Denmark in the union. Towards the Danish Council the king was very condescending, but the demands of the Norwegian councilors he treated with haughty disfavor. Some he refused to grant, some he passed over in silence, and others he referred to the Danish Council. To the very reasonable request that the castles and *lens* of Norway should be granted to native lords he returned the answer through his chancellor that, since the nobility of Norway was almost extinct, he would grant the *lens* and castles of the kingdom to Danes and native-born lords. The ecclesiastical offices over which the crown exercised the right of patronage would be given to native-born Danes and Norwegians, and none but Danes and Norwegians should be appointed members of the Norwegian Council. This was tantamount to saying that Norway should be ruled by Danes, not by native-born officials. No special charter was granted Norway, but the Danish charter was to be considered as applying to both realms, a step which destroyed the equality of the two kingdoms in the union. This rather brutal disregard for the acknowledged rights of Norway he could show, because he knew that the kingdom lacked an efficient military organization, and that the Norwegian Council had no means of enforcing its demands. "But it is a question," says Sars, "if it was politically correct for Christian II. to take the greatest possible advantage of this weakness in the way he did, or if it must not rather be said that by his conduct in this instance he showed the same violent greed for power, the political short-sightedness, and lack of true statesmanship which always characterized his conduct."¹ The charter was finally

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 178. R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 616 f. *Samlinger*

accepted, and the Councils adjourned to meet again in June, 1515, for the purpose of settling the difficult question regarding Sweden. On June 11, 1514, King Christian was crowned at Copenhagen, and a little later he was also crowned at Oslo as king of Norway.

On the day of his coronation as king of Denmark, Christian II. was married to Isabella, or Elizabeth, the sister of Emperor Charles V. of Spain and Germany. At the marriage ceremony he was represented by Mogens Gjø, who acted as his proxy, as the young bride, who was only thirteen years old, did not arrive in Denmark till the following year, when the wedding was celebrated at Copenhagen. The young queen soon found that her husband was cold and indifferent. His heart still clung to Dyveke, whom he refused to give up. To the appeals which foreign ambassadors and others made to him on this point he answered with characteristic haughtiness that this was a matter with which they should not meddle. Queen Elizabeth bore her lot patiently, and proved herself a lady of such excellent qualities that she won the sympathy even of Dyveke's mother, Sigbrit, who, upon her daughter's death, transferred her motherly affections to the young queen; but many years passed before the king learned to properly esteem his legally wedded wife. In June, 1517, Dyveke died very suddenly, and the story was told that she had been poisoned by some cherries which the nobleman Torbern Oxe had sent her. For a time the king was overwhelmed with grief and mental gloom. Suspicion pointed to Torbern, who indiscreetly said things which further aroused the king's anger, and his hatred once kindled was always deadly. He did not rest until Torbern was sentenced to death, and in spite of intercessions in behalf of the condemned man he caused the death sentence to be carried out. From this time forth Dyveke's mother, Sigbrit, enjoyed the king's confidence to the fullest extent, and exercised unlimited power and influence at court. She seems to have belonged to the plain townspeople of her native city of Amsterdam, but she possessed a degree

til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie, I., Iver Hesselberg, Christian den anden i Norge. Karl F. Allen, De tre nordiske Rigers Historie under Kongerne Hans, Kristian II. og Gustav Vasa. Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie, IV., p. 363 ff., Kong Christiern den andens norske og danske Haandfæstning af 1513.

of learning quite unusual among those classes at that time. She was especially well versed both in alchemy and medicine, but the real secret of her power lay in the ability to control all who came under the spell of her influence. If the courtiers and nobles had hoped to destroy her power by removing Dyveke, they were now compelled instead to wait in corridors and ante-chambers until it pleased Madam Sigbrit to admit them into the royal presence, and she did not hesitate to treat them as truant school-boys, or, upon occasion, even to chide the king himself. But she used her power with discretion. She was instrumental in bringing about the best relations between the king and his young queen whom she had learned to love as her own daughter. In the affairs of government her influence was everywhere visible, and gives evidence of the practical ability and shrewd intrigue which enabled her to play her part so successfully. Archbishop Valkendorf of Trondhjem, who had sought to remove Dyveke, had to leave his archdiocese. He repaired to Rome to lay his case before the Pope, but died there in 1522,¹ and the following year Olav Engelbrektsson, dean of the cathedral chapter in Trondhjem, was chosen his successor. Sigbrit gained full control of the customs and duties of the realm, and gradually assumed direction of all financial affairs, and she also acted in other matters as the king's chief councilor and assistant. The king did not fail to devote some attention to the Norwegian colonial possessions, but his efforts seem to have been the result of sudden and easily abandoned impulses rather than of a systematically pursued plan. For over a hundred years the colonies in Greenland had remained wholly cut off from all communication with Norway, and they were at this time well-nigh forgotten. Archbishop Valkendorf made the first attempt to reëstablish communications with Greenland. He gathered what information he could find, and wrote very detailed directions for the captains who were to make the voyage to the colonies. The king aided him enthusiastically, inspired, no doubt, by the accounts of the great voyages which were being made to the new

¹ Ludvig Daae, *En Krønike om Erkebiskopperne i Nidaros, Festskrift, udgivet i Anledning af Trondhjems 900 Aars Jubilæum, 1897*. H. G. Hegg-tveit, *Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, p. 128 ff. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. IV., no. 1080.

world, but Sigbrit's opposition to the archbishop, and his flight from his diocese, put a sudden stop to the undertaking.

The trade with Iceland continued to create complications requiring diplomatic negotiations. Commerce had not yet been reduced to the system of peaceful and well regulated intercourse between nations as in modern times, for although treaties were made for the regulation of trade, the merchants still retained too much of the spirit of belligerent navigators, or roving adventurers, to be bound by conventions either written or oral. The sixteenth century was, throughout, a period of hazardous enterprise, of sharp competition, and the use of the club-law in the harbors and upon the high seas. If Englishmen came in too close a touch with Germans, Spaniards, or other rivals, the treaty provisions were none too closely scrutinized, and many a violent encounter followed. Such brawls between Norwegian and English traders had not been unknown in the past, and they were reenacted in Iceland, where competition for the trade led to frequent outrages and serious troubles even after commerce was made free in 1490. From 1507 the complaints of the Danish and Norwegian merchants of their English competitors were constantly growing louder, until armed conflict broke out, and in 1510 or 1511 the English who had established themselves in Iceland were driven away. The following year they returned with increased forces, captured one of the royal ships, and killed one of the king's secretaries and several of the crew. When Christian II. ascended the throne, he complained of these outrages to King Henry VIII. of England, who was at that time engaged in a war with Scotland. So long as the war lasted, Henry was very polite and regretted deeply the acts of lawlessness committed by his subjects, but when peace was concluded, he suddenly changed. With a haughty air he told the ambassadors that the Icelanders had been treated as they deserved. He refused to pay any damages, and affected to be granting a special favor when he consented, in 1515, to a renewal of the treaty of 1490 by which further depredations were to be prevented.

The fifteenth century had been a time of intellectual awakening in Europe. Humanism and the Renaissance had gradually moved northward across the Alps like the coming summer, and the effect produced by the ferment of the new learning began to make itself

felt, not only in art and literature, but also in the growth of new social ideas. In Germany the reform movement inaugurated by John Huss, and the subsequent wars of the Hussites, had created a religious revival tinged with a patriotic spirit. With this movement humanism allied itself on its northward march. In Germany the new learning was partly turned into religious channels, and as many of the humanists sprang from the common classes the new movement became both intellectually and socially antagonistic to the Roman hierarchy with its old scholastic learning and its aristocratic feudalistic ideas. This intellectual awakening prepared the way for the Reformation, which followed in the wake of the new learning. The reformers appealed to the common people in their own mother tongue, and proclaimed their right to govern themselves in religious affairs. The Protestant churches became national and democratic in conformity with the intellectual tendencies of the age. This important change, accompanied by greater freedom of the individual in matters of religious doctrine, finally broke the spell of the Roman incubus, and ushered in a new era of intellectual and social development. The new ideas of the Renaissance came also to the North. In Denmark, especially, very appreciable traces of humanistic activity are to be found; but as the movement was late in appearing, it received no distinct development, but was soon fused with the Lutheran Reformation which followed in its wake. In the time of Christian II. Luther began his great church reformation in Germany. On October 31, 1517, he nailed his "Ninety-five Theses" on the church door in Wittenberg, in which he attacked especially the sale of indulgences, and urged the necessity of true repentance. The attention attracted by these theses astonished even Luther himself. "In fourteen days they ran through all Germany," he says, "for all the world complained of the sale of indulgences." In 1520 Luther was excommunicated, a step which completed the rupture between him and the Roman Pontiff. Accompanied by the students of the university, he marched to the Elstergate of the city, where he publicly burned the papal bull, as a sign that he renounced all allegiance to the Pope. Luther's teachings soon became known in Denmark, and Christian II. was favorably impressed with his doctrines.¹ He had been influenced from childhood by the liberal

¹ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 647.

ideas of the Renaissance, and he hated the arrogant clergy, as well as the powerful nobility. He held quite advanced views with regard to the education of the common classes and the limitation of the power of the bishops and the monastic orders, but in his inclination towards the doctrines of Luther it is impossible to discover any motive but love of power and desire for gain. The new teachings would give him the longed-for opportunity to extend his power at the expense of the clergy. This would be scarcely less welcome than the opportunity to increase his revenues by suppressing the monasteries, even as his contemporary Henry VIII. did in England. His attitude to the papal agents who were selling indulgences in the North also points to this desire as the prime motive for his interest in church reform. In 1518 John Angellus Archemboldus came to the North as papal legate, ostensibly for the purpose of settling a quarrel between the Swedish bishop, Gustav Trolle, and Sten Sture the Younger, but it soon became evident that his real aim was to sell indulgences.¹ Christian II. granted him permission to carry on this trade throughout his realms in consideration of the payment of the small sum of 1120 Rhenish gulden, the legate promising to use his influence in the king's behalf in Sweden. Agents were dispatched to Bergen and even to Iceland. His chief assistant, Didrik Slagheck of Westphalia, was sent to Sweden, whither Archemboldus himself soon followed. But Sten Sture, who knew the legate's mercenary motives, soon won him to his side by bribes, and the prelate's perfidious conduct so angered King Christian that he ordered him and his assistants to be arrested. By timely flight they saved themselves, but the money and goods which they had collected and stored in various places were seized by the king's officers. Even a sum of 3000-4000 marks which had been deposited with the Bishop of Bergen was swept into the royal coffers. This episode very naturally strengthened the king's sympathy for Luther and his teachings. He was persuaded to send for a Lutheran minister to introduce Lutheranism in Denmark, and Elector Frederick of Saxony sent Martin Reinhard to Copenhagen in 1520. But Reinhard could not speak Danish, and had to employ as interpreter Paulus Eliæ (Paul

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VI., no. 660, 662, 663, 664, also no. 672-677.

Ellisen), a monk from Elsinore (Helsingør), who soon became discouraged, and again accepted the Catholic faith. Reinhard could accomplish nothing, and had to return to Germany. Christian seems to have continued to be well disposed towards the Reformation, but grave political disturbances, and especially the war with Sweden, prevented him from introducing it in his realm. Norway had hitherto remained wholly untouched by the great reform movement, but the tyrannical king, who thought more of property than of faith, nevertheless secularized the two Norwegian monasteries of Dragsmark and Gimsø.

In Sweden the old feud between the rival families of Sture and Trolle was continued by Archbishop Trolle and Sten Sture the Younger. Hostilities broke out between the two factions, but Trolle defended himself successfully in his strong castle of Ståke in Mälaren. Meanwhile a greater danger threatened Sture from without. At a council in Arboga in January, 1517, he had declared that he would never recognize Christian II. as king of Sweden, and the people supported him with enthusiasm, but under the circumstances a war with Denmark was unavoidable. Christian II., who lacked funds, found difficulty in equipping an army for the campaign in Sweden. When at length he sent 4000 men and twenty ships to relieve Ståke castle, where Gustav Trolle was closely besieged, the army was defeated, the castle was destroyed, and Archbishop Trolle was deposed and imprisoned as a traitor to his country. But Christian II. would not give up the idea of conquering Sweden. On January 29, 1518, he landed an army at Stockholm, and laid siege to the city,¹ but when Sture arrived with a large force, he had to resort to peace negotiations, as he lacked provisions and ammunition, and his German mercenaries were deserting in large numbers. A year's truce was arranged, but the king planned to capture Sten Sture by treachery. He invited him to a conference and promised to give hostages, but Sture refused, and in turn invited King Christian on the same conditions. Christian accepted, but as soon as he had the hostages in his power he annulled the truce and set sail for Denmark. One of the hostages thus abducted was the young nobleman Gustav Eriksson Vasa, the later liberator of Sweden.

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. XIV., no. 271.

The increase of taxes due to Christian's warlike expeditions weighed heavily on the people, and caused much suffering and discontent. But such matters did not for a moment cause the tyrannous king to pause in the pursuit of his selfish aims. The toll paid by the German merchants in passing the Sound was increased in flagrant violation of stipulated agreements with the German cities; soldiers were hired in Germany, France, and Scotland, and the Norwegian magnates had to furnish a certain number of armed men; the king would not halt until Sweden was subdued. The Pope was persuaded to sanction the excommunication which Archbishop Birger had already fulminated against Sten Sture; Sweden was placed under interdict, and Christian was commissioned to inflict the requisite punishment upon the kingdom. This gave Christian's war of conquest even a religious tinge, as he could now earn the blessing and gratitude of the Pope by winning the throne of Sweden. In 1520 he entered Småland with a large army. In Västergötland the invaders encountered the Swedes under Sten Sture, who had stationed himself in the neighborhood of Bogesund. In the battle which ensued, Sture was wounded, his army was thrown into confusion and fled from the field. At Tiveden a second engagement was fought, and the Danes were again victorious. The wounded Sten Sture was brought in a sleigh across Lake Mälaren towards Stockholm, but died from his wounds before reaching the city, only twenty-seven or twenty-eight years of age. Though young in years, he was as able as he was heroic, and he is justly regarded as one of the noblest characters in Swedish history.

Under these circumstances many of the leaders lost courage and would have given up the struggle, but Sten Sture's widow, Christina Gyllenstjerna, who conducted the defense of Stockholm, refused to surrender the city. The struggle continued, and the invaders suffered heavy losses, but when Christian II. arrived with a fleet, and blockaded Stockholm, Christina was finally forced to surrender, September 7, 1520.

17. CHRISTIAN II. THE TYRANT. THE STOCKHOLM MASSACRE

From the moment that Sweden submitted, Christian II. treated the kingdom with the arrogance of a conqueror. The councilors were

summoned to meet in the Gray Friars monastery, where Bishop Jens Beldenak explained to them that the king was the rightful heir to the Swedish throne according to the law of St. Erik. A trace of relationship between Christian II. and St. Erik might indeed be figured out, but the claim that for this reason he was heir to the throne of an elective monarchy was a self-evident prevarication, which only illustrates how the king would respect the laws and institutions of the realm which he was henceforth to govern. On November 1, 1520, he was proclaimed king according to the principle of hereditary kingship which he had proclaimed. The coronation occurred November 4; elaborate festivities were arranged for the succeeding days, and most of the Swedish nobility had assembled in the capital for the occasion. Now that the king had reached the goal of his ambition, and the crowns of the three realms had been united on his brow, nothing could seem more natural than to seek to win the support of all for the new order of things by a conciliatory policy. The more hideous is the thought that in the midst of the coronation festivities he was conceiving the plot for one of the darkest crimes which history has recorded. The despicable creature, Didrik Slagheck, and the revengeful Gustav Trolle, the archbishop, were constantly about the king, and filled his dark mind with most pernicious counsel. On the 7th of November a large number of nobles, men and women, and a number of leading citizens were summoned to the royal palace. The doors were locked behind them, and Gustav Trolle stepped forward to accuse them of various crimes. They had driven him from his archdiocese, they had razed his castle, and had used violence against the servants of the church, he claimed. He demanded an indemnity of 500,000 marks for the losses sustained by himself and other bishops, a sum so enormous that it would have ruined all against whom he directed his charges. He further demanded that the assembled lords and ladies should be imprisoned until they could be sentenced by the king, who would receive God's reward and the praise of all Christendom for meting out punishment to these heretics. The assembled nobles were struck with consternation, as they realized but too well that a plot had been laid for their destruction. The only one who for the moment retained full composure was Sten Sture's young widow Christina Gyllenstjerna. She showed that

the proceedings against Gustav Trolle had been decided by a general diet, and that if punishment should be meted out, the whole nation would have to be punished, and not only a few individual lords. But this gave the king a new opportunity. The action of the diet was interpreted as rebellion against the Pope, *i.e.* it was heresy, for which the king could punish them in the name of the church. All were hurried off to prison, and the next day, after a mock trial had been conducted, the king sentenced them to death as heretics. Now began the carnival of blood known as the Stockholm massacre, the direction of which was left to Didrik Slagheck. On the 8th of November eighty-two persons were beheaded on the public square of the city; among others, the bishops of Strängnäs and Skara, many aldermen of the city, and a large number of the leading men of Sweden. Sten Sture's body, as well as that of his dead child, was exhumed and burned with the bodies of the executed. The massacre spread also to the provinces, and it seems to have been the king's mad purpose to destroy the whole nobility of Sweden with one fell stroke. Sten Sture and his adherents had been excommunicated, and it was, therefore, possible for the king and his evil counselors to carry on their fiendish work of destruction without incurring the execration of all Christendom. When the king left Stockholm to return to Denmark, he left a trail of blood. In Jönköping several persons were executed; at Nydala monastery the abbot and several monks were drowned, and Christina Gyllenstjerna, together with many other ladies, was carried into captivity in Denmark. Christian II. had well earned the title of Christian the Tyrant. Even among the Danes themselves the king's vile deed caused general consternation. The great sea-captain Søren Norby did not conceal his ill-will even in the king's presence, and Otto Krumpen resigned as general of the army. The shock of abhorrence, which at first stunned all, was soon followed in all the realms by a storm of indignation so violent that it hurled Christian the Tyrant from the throne which he had so wantonly disgraced.

The young Gustav Eriksson Vasa, one of the Swedish nobles whom Christian II. had kidnapped and brought to Denmark, escaped from his captivity and fled to Lübeck, whence he returned to Sweden. His father was one of the victims of the Stockholm mas-

sacre, and the king engaged spies to seize the young nobleman, who henceforward bent his great energy and remarkable talents to the one great task of freeing his country from the tyrant's grasp. The accounts of his wanderings and hairbreadth escapes from his pursuers read like a romance. In vain he tried to rouse his countrymen. At Kalmar and in Småland he attempted it and failed, and even in Dalarne the peasants would give him no support, though they listened with reverence to his eloquent appeals. Hunted from place to place, wandering in disguise through remote settlements, despairing of success, he finally resolved to seek refuge in Norway. But when the Dalkarleans received proof of King Christian's cruelties, they repented and sent messengers to bring Gustav Vasa back to Sweden. On his return they chose him "Lord and chief of Dalarne and of the kingdom of Sweden" in January, 1521. At the head of a few poorly equipped peasants Gustav Vasa resolutely raised the standard of revolt against the hated tyrant, and thanks to the incompetency of Didrik Slagheck, whom King Christian II. had intrusted with the administration of Sweden, he was rapidly increasing his forces. Not till April did Slagheck and Gustav Trolle take the field against him, and they were defeated at Brunsbäk, on the Dal River. Gustav Vasa's forces soon numbered 15,000 men, and at Vesterås the government forces under Slagheck suffered a second defeat. At this critical juncture King Christian was in the Netherlands visiting his brother-in-law, Emperor Charles V., and his henchmen in Sweden were unable to cope with the rapidly spreading uprising. Gustav Vasa was unable to take Stockholm, but in the country districts the revolution had great success. Didrik Slagheck was recalled to Copenhagen,¹ and Gustav Trolle succeeded him in the management of affairs in Sweden, but he was as unable to accomplish anything as his predecessor. Before the end of the year (1521) Stockholm, Kalmar, and Åbo in Finland were

¹ Through Christian II.'s influence Didrik Slagheck was elected Archbishop of Lund, but when the king finally learned how he had been deceived by him, he caused him to be arrested. The hated royal favorite was tried, condemned to death and executed. C. T. Allen, *De tre nordiske Rigers Historie under Kongerne Hans, Christian II., og Gustav Vasa*, vol. III., part III., p. 225 f. Anders Fryxell, *Gustav Vasa's Historie, oversat fra det Svenske af M. Birkeland*, Christiania, 1856.

the only larger cities which had not been surrendered to Gustav. As Stockholm could not be taken without the assistance of a fleet, since the redoubtable Søren Norby, who commanded the Danish fleet, carried supplies to the city, Gustav turned to Lübeck for aid, and the merchants of that city responded by sending a fleet of ten ships to blockade the city. The king, who was hard pressed by the Hanseatic fleets, as well as by a revolt at home, could pay but slight attention to Sweden. Gustav Vasa was proclaimed king at a diet in Strängnäs June 6, 1523, and shortly afterward the surrender of Stockholm ended the struggle which terminated for all times the unfortunate union with Denmark. The sufferings caused by Christian's tyranny and the subsequent war of liberation had awakened a strong national spirit, which launched the Swedish people upon a new period of development — the era of national greatness, when Sweden under the guidance of a dynasty of great national kings rose to become one of the great powers of Europe.

King Christian's tyranny and shortsightedness had not only cost him the throne of Sweden, but he had alienated the hearts of his own people, and had created an opposition which must have made him feel uncomfortable even on the throne of Denmark. The Hollanders had been offended by the arbitrary increase of the Sound-toll, and the Lübeckers, who had supported Gustav Vasa, fought resolutely for their naval supremacy in the Baltic Sea, and in defense of their trade, which Christian sought to check by creating a strong Scandinavian trade company which could compete successfully with the Hanseatic merchants. Against his foreign enemies he could get little support at home, since he had always been an enemy both of the clergy and the nobility. He summoned the Council to meet at Copenhagen in November, but instead of obeying this summons, the councilors from Jutland met at Viborg, and formed a conspiracy to drive Christian II. from the throne. On January 20, 1523, the councilors renounced their allegiance to him, stating as their reason for this act that the king had violated the charter to which he had sworn at his coronation; that he had disregarded the Council and the nobility, and had given preferment to ignoble knaves, and especially to the wicked woman Sigbrit; that pursuant to the counsel of these he had beheaded many Swedish nobles, also, Knut Knutsson

Baat in Norway, and had driven away the Archbishop of Trondhjem, and had ill-treated many other bishops.¹ The disaffected councilors raised an army of 20,000 or 30,000 men, while Frederick, Duke of Holstein, an uncle of Christian II., who was their candidate for the throne, took the field with a force of 6000 men. Yet the situation was far from hopeless. Christian could count on the support of the common people, and he might also have raised forces in Norway, but he was as irresolute now that danger threatened him as he had been overbearing and tyrannical while his subjects remained submissive. Duke Frederick was proclaimed king of Denmark at Viborg, March 26, 1523; Jutland and Fyen joined him, Halland, Blekinge, and the Norwegian province of Viken were in the hands of Gustav Vasa, and the fleet, which the king had neglected, was unable to cope with the Lübeckers. Meanwhile Christian sat inactive in Copenhagen, nursing his own gloomy thoughts. On April 13th he sailed from the city with a fleet of twenty ships, accompanied by his family, Madam Sigbrit, and a few friends, to seek assistance in foreign lands. The occasion was a solemn one, and the people watched with tearful eyes the departure of their king. The reign of Christian II. was ended. His remaining years proved but a doleful sequel to a mis-spent life. Some features of his rule are, however, worthy of commendation.² As he was especially interested in education, he made the provision that better qualified teachers should be employed, that they should receive better salaries, and that cruel flogging of the children in the schools should be restricted. In the country districts where no schools were established, the people might send their children to be instructed by the parish priest, or some man of learning in the town. As lawmaker he sought to protect the common people against oppression. He prohibited the imposition of excessive fines, a punishment so often inflicted by the clergy for the smallest violation of the rules of the church, and the landlords were forbidden to oppress their tenants by increasing the rents. He encouraged trade, and attempted to limit the power of the Hanseatic merchants.

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. XIV., no. 287. Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, II., p. 1196 f.

² C. F. Allen, *De tre nordiske Rigers Historie*. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 178 ff.

A uniform system of weights and measures was introduced, and the king also tried to create a postal system by hiring mail carriers, who should receive three *skillings* for carrying a letter a distance of seven miles. With his Renaissance and Reformation ideas and his solicitude for the welfare of the common people his reign might have become a new era of progress if his gloomy and bloodthirsty mind had not vitiated every nobler effort.

The Norwegians took no part in the uprising against Christian II., as the king was generally well liked in Norway. But though it has been suggested that they might have retained Christian as their king, and dissolved the union with Denmark, such a step would, undoubtedly, have been prevented by Sweden and Denmark, where he was feared as well as hated. The Norwegians were, moreover, unable to act independently at this moment. The principal cities were held by Danish commandants, Archbishop Valkendorf, the president of the Council, was dead, his successor, Olav Engelbrekts-son, was in Rome to receive the consecration of the Pope, and there was, virtually, no government in the country. When the news of Christian's overthrow reached Norway, Nils Henriksson Gyldenløve of Østraat and Olav Galle of Thom met with a few others to confer regarding the affairs of the kingdom. It was decided that Nils Henriksson should take possession of Bergen and assume control of the northern part of the kingdom, while Olav Galle should act as governor of the southern part.¹ But Nils Henriksson was unable to take Bergen, which was defended by the Danish commandant Hans Knutsson, and Olav Galle was no more successful in southern Norway. Frederick I. soon gained the allegiance of the whole kingdom of Denmark, and as the three chief strategic points, the castles Akershus, Bergenhus, and Bohus, were held by the Danish commandants, who would transfer their support to the new king if the proper inducements were offered, it was quite certain that the union of the two kingdoms would be continued. King Frederick I. sent Henrik Krumedike to Norway to take charge of affairs in the southern part of the kingdom. The commandant of Bohus had already submitted to the new king, and Krumedike succeeded in winning the magnates and the cities separately by making promises which he

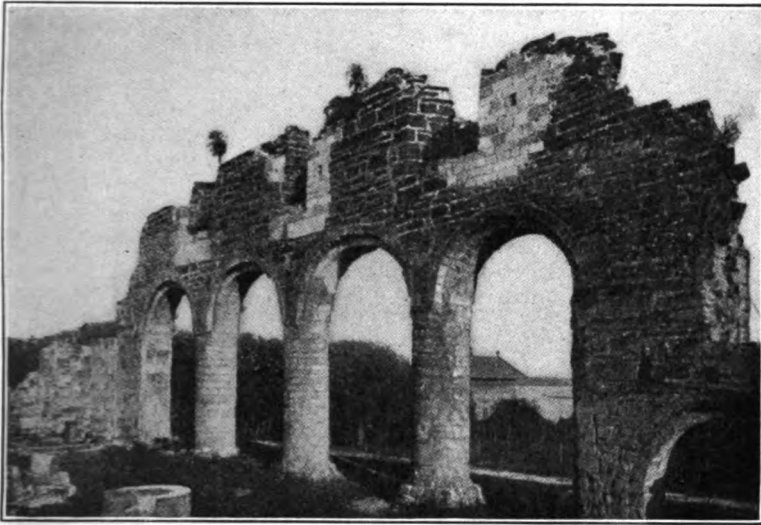
¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, I., no. 1067.

never intended to keep. The commander of Akershus submitted to King Frederick I., and before the end of 1523 nearly all of southern Norway had pledged its allegiance to him. Another prominent Danish noble, Vincence Lunge, was sent to the northern districts. He came to Bergen, where he met Nils Henriksson Gyldenløve, his noted wife, Lady Inger Ottesdatter of Østraat, and their daughters. Nils Henriksson, who was at this time an aged man, was anxious to shift the burdens to younger shoulders, as he had failed to take the castle of the city. A peaceful agreement could the more easily be arranged, since Vincence Lunge married Gyldenløve's oldest daughter, Margaret, who had been lady-in-waiting to Christian II.'s queen, Elizabeth, and had become acquainted with Lunge in Denmark. Nils Henriksson was the wealthiest and most powerful magnate in the kingdom at this time. In 1515 he became *drotsete*, and he was also appointed one of the special envoys sent to the Netherlands to bring Christian II.'s bride to Denmark.¹ His wife, Lady Inger of Østraat, was a talented, but ambitious and covetous lady. Through the marriage of her daughters to immigrated Danish nobles who had high positions in the kingdom, she exercised a unique influence, and became a leading figure in one of the most tragic chapters in Norwegian history.²

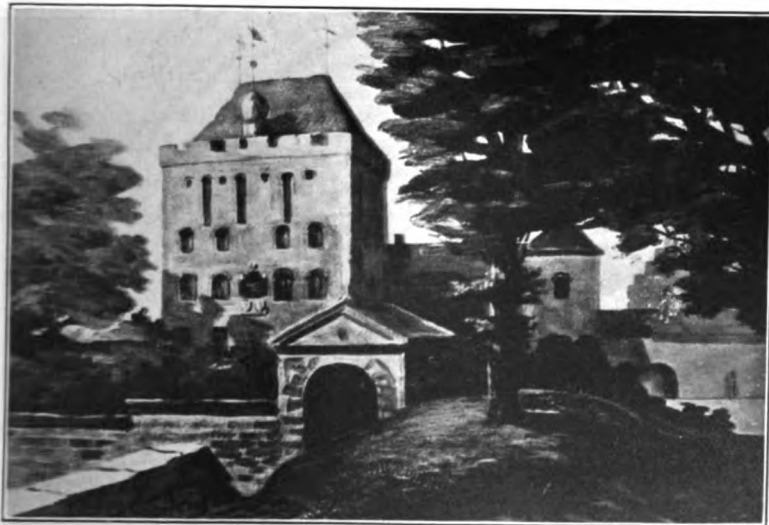
King Frederick's representatives came to Bergen in 1523, and Nils Henriksson died the same year. Vincence Lunge planned to take the castle still held by Christian II.'s adherents, and the king encouraged the Hanseatic merchants of the city to aid him in this undertaking. At a given signal in the still of the night the merchants sallied forth, not against the castle, but to attack their rivals, the Scotch and Norwegian merchants of the city. These were ill-treated and driven with their families into the streets; their homes were looted, and their charters destroyed. The attack was especially directed against the Scotch merchants, who suffered losses to the amount of 40,000 marks. Never since the time of the Victual Brothers, or the massacre of Olav Nilsson, had the citizens of Bergen been

¹ *Østeraat Herresæde fra det 11te Aarhundrede til vore Tider*, published by Axel Johannessen, Trondhjem, 1904.

² Her second daughter, Eline, was married to Nils Lykke in 1528, and a younger daughter, Anna, had married Erik Ugerup in 1524.



RUINS OF THE HAMAR CATHEDRAL.



BERGENHUS.

11

subjected to such indignities. But Vincence Lunge did nothing, and, probably, could do nothing to restrain his lawless allies.¹ The castle, which was held by the incompetent Hans Knutsson, surrendered, and the Norwegian Council granted Lunge the castle and royal *len* of Bergen. The new commander was a learned and able man. He had studied at several universities; he was a doctor of jurisprudence, and had been professor at the university of Copenhagen. As a member of the Norwegian Council, he naturally exercised great influence. After his marriage to Margaret Gyldenløve he accounted himself a Norwegian, and became for a period the most influential man in the kingdom, and the originator of an ultra Norwegian political policy which saved Norway from being wholly incorporated in Denmark. "But his ability," says Allen, "consisted chiefly in craft and cunning, in discovering the weakness of others, and when they had been indiscreet, he used the opportunity either to crush his opponents, or to use them for his own ends. He was flattering and ingratiating, and no one knew better than he how to act towards those whom he wanted to win, or to make it appear that he served those whom he wished to use as tools for his own purposes. As an enemy he was feared for his falsity and artifice." "To this must still be added," says Øverland, "that he was about the most covetous and greedy man of his age, and that he was proud and boastful when fortune favored him."²

In the month of August, 1524, the Council renounced their allegiance to Christian II., and chose Frederick I. king of Norway. A charter, to which the king would be required to subscribe,³ specified that the king should protect the Catholic Church, its teachings, rights, and privileges; that he should maintain the laws of the kingdom, renounce the title of "Heir to the throne of Norway," acknowledge that he received the Norwegian *lens* from the Council, and agree not to grant them to any but native-born lords, or to lords married

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen fra de ældste Tider indtil Nutiden*, 270 ff. C. F. Allen, *De tre Rigers Historie 1497-1536*, vol. IV., 2, 222. N. Nicolaysen, *Norske Magasin*, I., 548. *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., 481 ff. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. V., no. 1039; vol. IX., no. 515, 517; vol. VI., no. 691.

² *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, vol. VIII., no. 526; IX., no. 532, 534. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., p. 298.

³ *Samlinger til det norske folkes Sprog og Historie*, vol. I., p. 1 ff.

to native-born ladies. The Orkney and Shetland Islands were to be redeemed, and the rights and privileges granted by former charters were reaffirmed. A letter was also addressed to the king complaining of Henrik Krumedike, and giving notice that he had been deposed from his *len* and banished from the kingdom.¹ With these documents Vincence Lunge went to Denmark to King Frederick I. The king signed the charter, but Krumedike was declared innocent on the oath of twenty-four knights, and in 1529 he received again his possessions in Norway.

18. THE STRUGGLE FOR NORWAY. CHRISTIAN II.

Frederick I. had been placed on the throne of Norway, but the kingdom was controlled by the Council, in which Vincence Lunge exercised the greatest authority. Olav Galle, governor of southern Norway, and Archbishop Olav Engelbrektsson, who was president of the Council, were also influential members. The relations with Sweden were not cordial. Gustav Vasa had not evacuated Viken, though he had been requested to do so, and Swedish refugees, the opponents of King Gustav, had been well received in Norway. The hostile feeling grew still more intense when Vincence Lunge and Lady Inger of Østraat harbored and supported a Swedish pretender who claimed to be the son of Sten Sture, and sought to stir up a rebellion against King Gustav. The pretender, generally known as the "Dalejunker," was a worthless criminal by the name of Jöns Hansson, who after having operated for a time in Dalarne fled to Norway to escape capture. He came to Østraat, and succeeded in winning the confidence of Lady Inger and Vincence Lunge. The story was circulated that Gustav Vasa was dead; the pretender became engaged to one of Inger's daughters, probably Eline,² and the ambitious mother was dreaming lofty dreams of finally seeing her daughter as queen on the throne of Sweden. Lunge's reasons for supporting the pretender

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. IX., no. 537, 538, 539.

² R. Keyser thinks that the youngest daughter, Lucie, was betrothed to the "Dalejunker." *Den norske Kirkes Historie*, II., 679. A document later discovered states that it was Eline, but Ludvig Daae considers this to be an error, as Eline was at that time betrothed to the Danish knight, Nils Lykke, whom she married in 1528. Ludvig Daae, *Fru Inger Ottesdatter og hendes Døtre*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. III., p. 224 ff.

even after the fraud had been exposed must have been of the most sordid nature. Ludvig Daae thinks that he wished the young lady to marry abroad, in order that the estates which she would otherwise inherit might come into the possession of the remaining heirs. In the fall of 1527 the pretender proceeded to Dalarne to rally the people to his cause. But they had been warned by Gustav Vasa. He could accomplish nothing, and had to return with Lunge to Norway. Gustav Vasa demanded his surrender, but Lunge still claimed that he was Sten Sture's son, though Sture's widow, Christina Gyllenstjerna, had declared that he was an impostor.¹ Lunge was finally obliged to send him away from Norway, but he did it in such a way that he escaped. It was the pretender's plan to join Christian II. in the Netherlands, but in Rostock he was arrested and put to death. Vincent Lunge's conduct had offended, not only the king of Sweden, but also his own sovereign, Frederick I., who in 1528 entered into an alliance with Gustav against Christian II. King Gustav demanded that Lunge should be punished, and Frederick complied by removing him as commandant of Bergen. He did not venture, however, to risk an open rupture with the powerful noble, but granted him other possessions as a compensation, among others the Nonneseter monastery, where Lunge erected a residence called "Lungegaarden." Lunge's power was still unbroken, but a Dane, Eske Bilde, who was married to Krumedike's daughter, Sophia, became his successor in Bergen; Claus Bilde was made commandant of Bohus, and Olav Galle was deprived of Akershus, which was given to Mogens Gyldenstjerne. Contrary to the charter, the three principal castles of the kingdom were granted to Danish nobles. As the king did not seem to take the charter seriously, he was no more conscientious as to its other provisions. He had agreed that he should not ask of the Council, or of the inhabitants of Norway, that any one, either his son or any one else, should be elected as his successor in his lifetime, but in 1529 he, nevertheless, sent his son, Duke Christian, to Norway to be hailed as heir to the throne. It was clearly the king's purpose to incorporate Norway in the kingdom of Denmark, or to treat it as a

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, XIV., no. 585, 587, 588, 589, 602. *Bidrag til Oplysning om Peter Kantser og Mester Knut samt den saakaldte Dalejunker, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, I., p. 478 ff.

dependency. But this plan was frustrated by the Norwegian political policy of Vincence Lunge and Archbishop Olav Engelbrektsson, who had revived to some extent the power of the Norwegian Council. Though their motives were often sordid, and their methods reprehensible, they were fighting for Norwegian autonomy, and the outcome depended on their willingness to coöperate. But a disinterested plan of united effort could not long be pursued by the two leaders, as other circumstances would have made this impossible, even if they had been men of more lofty and unselfish purposes. Archbishop Olav was undoubtedly a patriot, who sought to defend his country's freedom and honor, but he was unable to give the struggle even a tinge of the patriot's tragic idealism, and history has unjustly veiled his name in obloquy. J. E. Sars says of him: "The name of Archbishop Olav Engelbrektsson grates unpleasantly on our ears. It is connected with the memory of Norway's deepest national humiliation in such a way that about the deepest shadow of this wholly dark picture falls upon him personally. Henrik Krumedike described him to King Frederick I. as a 'false man,' according to the statement of Vincence Lunge,¹ and in later history he has received a similar testimonial. His political policy has been described as unwise and dishonest. It has been described as showing that he had slack moral principles, a weak character, and that he lacked the proper reverence for his calling, and the conviction of the truth and justice of his cause.² It has even been said that such a motive as patriotism and a feeling for Norway's liberty and honor must have been wholly foreign to him, that he sought purely personal ends, or that, at best, he was only guided by a Catholic prelate's hierarchical zeal. This is evidently erroneous. Vincence Lunge would scarcely have appealed so strongly in his letters to the archbishop's patriotism if he knew that such an appeal would find no response; and the archbishop's own writings prove that his country's honor lay close to his heart, and that he deplored the state of dependency to which Norway had been brought. He did not possess the qualities of a hero or a martyr, but he was evidently not an insignificant personality.

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, VII., no. 600.

² R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, vol. II., p. 692.

We see that he did not fail to understand what was necessary in order to defend the Norwegian kingdom and the Catholic Church against the dangers and enemies which threatened both, and that, in a way, he was always active, though he received little support from his own people. In contemplating his ambiguous, equivocal conduct we must not forget the difficult situation in which he was placed. A man of his learning and ability — and he was, according to the circumstances of the times, a learned man and loved learning — ought to have accomplished something good and lasting, but the circumstances in which he was placed were such that even an extraordinary personality would have failed. It became his duty to represent the ~~Norwegian Catholic Church~~ and Norway's political independence at a time when both were tottering to their fall. His position presented problems which individually, perhaps, would have transcended the greatest power given a single individual, and which in many instances clashed with one another."

Vincence Lunge inclined strongly to the Reformation movement, not only as a humanist, but also because he found an opportunity to gratify his covetousness through the secularization of monasteries and the confiscation of church property. King Frederick I., who favored the Reformation, prepared the secularization of the monasteries by appointing non-eclesiastic managers, who should pay the king a yearly sum for this privilege, and at the same time provide the monks and nuns with the necessities of life from the income of the estates of the monastery. Vincence Lunge had received from the king the monastery of Nonneseter, and he stretched forth his greedy hands for more. He conspired with the prior of the monastery of the Dominican Friars in Bergen, and the two plundered that institution of all its valuables, and burned the buildings to hide the crime.¹ Vincence Lunge and Archbishop Olav now became the bitterest enemies. The angry archbishop threatened to take Lunge's life, and seized all the estates belonging to Lunge and Lady Inger of Østraat in northern Norway. The king's coronation was to have taken place at Oslo, but Archbishop Olav struggled hard to prevent it. No less determined was his opposition to Prince Christian when

¹ Christian C. A. Lange, *De norske Klosters Historie i Middelalderen*, p. 337. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 274.

he came to Norway to be hailed as successor to the throne, as the prince was even more outspoken in his adherence to the Lutheran Reformation than his father. In this matter the archbishop seems to have received the support of Lunge, who was also striving to maintain the political autonomy of Norway. The struggle became at once political and religious, but the quarrel between Vincence Lunge and the archbishop seems to have overshadowed all national issues. Lunge continued his seizure of church property, and was well assisted in this traffic by his greedy mother-in-law, Lady Inger. He failed in an attempt to take the monastery of Ulstein, but Lady Inger secured the cloister of Rein, and her son-in-law, Nils Lykke, gained possession of the monastery of Tautra. In Bergen the church was also suffering heavy losses. The new commandant, Eske Bilde, destroyed some of the finest edifices of the city: the Apostle church, the Christ church, the bishop's residence, and the chapter house, all built in the Gothic style of architecture. This wanton destruction was done for military purposes, to give freer range to the artillery of the fortress, but the archbishop took no step, and probably could take none, to punish this grave offense.

The Lutheran doctrine was spreading. The first Lutheran preacher, the monk Antonius, who came to Norway in 1526, seems to have received permission from King Frederick I. to preach in Bergen. Three years later two other Lutheran ministers arrived,¹ and Vincence Lunge, Lady Inger, and their influential relatives gave the reformers active support. Bergen became the center of the Reformation in Norway, but the Lutheran preachers were active also in other districts. Bishop Hoskold of Stavanger wrote to Eske Bilde that he should not tolerate or protect the damnable Lutheran heresy which had led so many astray, but he should try with all might to stamp out the false doctrine. One of the archbishop's men complained that Lutheranism was spreading also in Finmarken. Even the Council of Lübeck became alarmed, and wrote to the archbishop and the Council of Norway to act with energy against the dangerous doctrines, destructive of all social order.² The Reformation could make progress because the Catholic Church in Norway as elsewhere had lost its spiritual vigor. The monasteries had become hotbeds

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, VIII., no. 603.

² *Ibid.*, XI., no. 522, 523.

of vice and corruption,¹ and the Latin church service, which consisted chiefly of empty ceremonies, could no longer appeal to those who had caught the spirit of the new age. The fine scholar Geble Pederssen became a convert to the Lutheran doctrine, probably in 1536.² He founded the Latin school at Bergen, and became the first Protestant bishop of that diocese.

In the midst of this process of disorganization Archbishop Olav's sole remaining hope was that Christian II. might return and seize the throne of Norway. The dethroned king had longed for an opportunity to return, and he had done everything possible to gain the sympathy and support of the Emperor and other princes. At Wittenberg he had heard Luther preach, and had become converted to his doctrine, but for political reasons he renounced his Lutheran faith and returned to the bosom of the Catholic Church, which he probably did without much compunction, as he seems to have been incapable of a deeper religious conviction. But his whole conduct was not very reassuring, and Emperor Charles V. would do nothing to help him. As Christian could accomplish nothing by diplomacy, he boldly entered the Netherlands, collected ships, war supplies, and a sum of 50,000 gulden, and hired an army of 7000 mercenaries for an expedition to Norway. The archbishop would not immediately declare himself for King Christian, though he had been secretly negotiating with him, but waited until he should land with his forces in the kingdom. In November, 1531, King Christian arrived on the southern coast of Norway after a stormy voyage, on which he had suffered great losses. Mogens Gyldenstjerne was asked to surrender Akershus, which he agreed to do if King Frederick I. did not send him reënforcements before the month of March, and Christian, who failed to see that the commandant was trying to gain time, agreed to a fatal armistice.³ On November 29th he was proclaimed king of Norway at Oslo, and on the same date Archbishop Olav declared his allegiance to him. King Christian marched from Oslo with a part of his forces to Bohus, while Jørgen Hansson led another part

¹ A. Chr. Bang, *Udsigt over den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*.

² A. Chr. Bang, *Kirkehistoriske Smaaestykker, Bidrag til Geble Pederssens Levenet*, 204 ff. *Norske Samlinger*, I., p. 8, 11.

³ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, IX., no. 685, 688.

of the army against Bergen ; but both were unsuccessful, and Christian hastened back to Oslo when he learned that Gyldenstjerne had received reinforcements. A small Danish fleet, which had been sent to Oslo, could not reach the inner harbor, which was ice-bound, but a small force was landed, and succeeded in reaching the castle of Akershus. The following day Gyldenstjerne attacked King Christian's forces, set fire to his camp, and burned the Cistercian monastery at Hovedø. Soon an army of 6000 men, Danes and Lübeckers, arrived from Denmark, Christian's fleet was destroyed, and he was obliged to resort to negotiations. It was agreed that he should go to Denmark to treat with Frederick I. in person, and if no agreement could be reached, he should be allowed to return to Norway, or to Holland. King Christian was brought to Denmark, but only to be imprisoned in Sønderborg castle as a rebel. He was finally released from his close confinement in a lonely dungeon and brought to the castle of Kalundborg, where he was better treated. Vincence Lunge and Nils Lykke, who were instructed to quell the uprising in northern Norway, came to Trondhjem, and requested Archbishop Olav to submit. As he had no alternative, he renewed his oath of allegiance to King Frederick I., and became in a way reconciled to his enemies and opponents. He was allowed to retain his office, but had to pay a heavy fine. At a meeting in the city the members of the Council, who were present, renounced their allegiance to King Christian II., and affirmed again the union with Denmark on the condition that Norway should retain its rights and liberties as before.¹ In theory the principle of equality of the two kingdoms was still maintained, but it could be nothing but empty phrases, as Norway was in reality a conquered country. The people had not even made an effort to defend their independence, and the leaders, who were animated by the destructive hatred engendered by party strife, had struggled more zealously to ruin one another than to save their country.

In Denmark King Frederick I. had been placed on the throne by the nobles, and he had been obliged to sign a charter which made him wholly dependent on the magnates, who had stipulated, among other things, that the king should not interfere in the relations between the

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, XIV., no. 714.

noble landowners and their renters. Thereby the nobility secured full jurisdiction over the peasants, who were gradually reduced to serfdom. The Reformation was rapidly gaining ground in the kingdom, and Frederick I. had secretly encouraged it, as he was himself a convert to Luther's teachings. Hans Tausen, a learned man and eloquent speaker, who had studied at Rostock and Wittenberg, became the leader of the movement in Denmark, and set on foot a great religious revival, which spread irresistibly through the kingdom. In Copenhagen he preached with such power and persuasion that the people flocked in large numbers to hear him, and when the clergy refused to permit them to assemble in the churches, they gained admittance by forcing the doors. Against such a movement the Catholic clergy soon felt themselves powerless, and their attempts at forcible resistance only aggravated the situation. Bishop Jørgen Friis sent an armed force to arrest Tausen, but the people drove them away. Monks were expelled, and priests who would not accept the Lutheran faith were discharged. King Frederick, who openly sympathized with the reformers, made Tausen his chaplain and placed him under his royal protection, but the movement was especially encouraged by his son, Duke Christian, who was an enthusiastic supporter of the Lutheran church reform. Many nobles also joined the movement, as they hoped to profit by the secularization of the monasteries, and the confiscation of church property. In the country districts they had already begun to take possession of estates belonging to the church, as the religious enthusiasm grew ever more fervid. In 1530 the citizens of Copenhagen submitted their Lutheran confession to a diet assembled in the city; the Lady's church was broken open, and its altars and paintings were destroyed. Even before King Frederick I. passed away in 1533, the Catholic Church in Denmark was crumbling into ruins before the victorious assault of this new intellectual and spiritual force.

19. THE COUNT'S WAR. CHRISTIAN III.

Frederick I. had been placed on the throne by the nobles, whose support he had won by liberal concessions, but religious strife and social discontent had piled high the easily ignited fuel of discord,

which at any moment might blaze forth into a general conflagration.

Under these circumstances the election of a new king was a matter causing great concern. The majority of the nobility supported Duke Christian, the oldest son of Frederick I., but as he was a Lutheran, he was opposed by a strong Catholic party led by the clergy, who favored King Frederick's younger son Hans, while the merchants and the peasants, who were sorely oppressed by the nobility, wished to place the imprisoned Christian II. on the throne. Ambrosius Bogbinder, Mayor of Copenhagen, and Jürgen Kock, Mayor of Malmö, the leaders of this party, allied themselves with Lübeck, where the leader of the common people, Jürgen Wullenwever, had been elected mayor. When the Council assembled in Copenhagen, 1533, to elect a king, little hope could be entertained of an agreement, and many important questions awaited settlement. Whether Lutheranism or Calvinism should be the future religion in Denmark, whether the union with Norway should be maintained, whether Denmark should take the side of Lübeck or of Holland in the struggle for supremacy in the Baltic, were among questions to be considered. As none of the candidates for the throne could be chosen, the election of king was postponed until the following year, but the disputes were violent, especially regarding the question of religion. Hans Tausen was summoned before the Council and sentenced to death, but the sentence could not be executed, because the angry populace threatened to mob the Catholic prelates, and the persecution of the Lutherans, which was set on foot, stranded on the people's determined resistance. As to the question of supporting Lübeck or Holland, the Council decided in favor of Holland. Wullenwever, who hoped to save Lübeck's commercial prestige by gaining power and influence in Denmark, was keeping his fleet ready, awaiting the decision, and he immediately sent an army of mercenaries into Holstein in command of Count Christopher of Oldenburg. Owing to this circumstance, this war for naval and commercial supremacy, of succession, and religious party strife is generally known as the "Count's War." Count Christopher quickly seized Seeland, Skåne, and the Danish islands. The people of Jutland rose against their lords, burned their residences, and proclaimed Christian II. king. Under these circumstances the

Council again assembled and chose Duke Christian king, but it might now be a question if they had a throne to offer him. If he wished to rule, he had to win his kingdom from his opponents. Christian III. resolutely took up the fight. As Duke of Gottorp he could rely on the support of the nobles of Holstein, who wished to become masters of Denmark. His general, John Rantzau, defeated the peasants in Jutland, and crushed the forces of the Lübeckers in Fyen, while Peder Skram, the Danish naval commander, destroyed the Lübeck fleet.¹

King Gustav Vasa of Sweden, who was a brother-in-law and ally of Christian III., aided him in bringing Skåne to submission. Copenhagen was invested from all sides, and after a long siege, the city was forced to surrender in the summer of 1536.² The Lübeckers had lost their control of the Baltic, the Lutheran party had triumphed, and the nobles had crushed the uprising of the peasants, who were now wholly subjected to the tender mercies of their angry lords.

The situation in Denmark might have been an opportunity for Norway to establish her independence, but the people lacked organization and leaders. Archbishop Olav summoned a general council of the nobles and common people at Bud in Romsdal, 1533,³ but his political prestige was gone, the religious situation made it impossible for him to unite the people politically, and the castles of the kingdom were in the hands of Duke Christian's adherents. Vincence Lunge and Archbishop Olav, who were divided both by religious and political views, could not agree to cast their country's lot with either party, or to disregard both and set up a national government. The arch-

¹ An account of the naval war written by Marx von Schleytz, found in *Die ersten deutschen Zeitungen*, p. 116 (Munich library), has been published by Professor Ludvig Daae in *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. III., p. 447 ff. C. Paludan-Müller, *Grevens Feide*, I., 430 ff.; II., 184 ff. G. Waitz, *Lübeck unter Jürgen Wullenwever*. Joh. Grundtvig, *Nye Bidrag til Sømagten Historie i Grevens Feide*, *Danske Magazin*, fjerde række, III., *Bidrag til Oplysning om Grevefeidens Tid*.

² The siege of Copenhagen lasted over a year, and is one of the most noted sieges in history. See Ludvig Daae, *Om Kjøbenhavns Overgivelse*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. III., p. 463 ff.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rigsraad*, p. 380 ff. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, IV., 101. C. Paludan-Müller, *Grevens Feide*, II., p. 47 f. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 319, 349.

bishop passively watched developments. He was in favor of Count Frederick of the Palatinate, who had married Dorothea, a daughter of Christian II., but he did not venture to espouse his cause openly. Vincence Lunge would recognize Duke Christian in the hope that a charter might be secured which would guarantee Norwegian autonomy. He assembled a few councilors from southern Norway in Oslo, and these formally elected Duke Christian king of Norway. To the document declaring his election they attached the condition that "his royal majesty shall preserve to us and to the kingdom all Christian blessings, liberties, privileges, laws, and lawful customs, according to the charter granted by Frederick I." This charter should remain in force until King Christian III. should come to Norway to negotiate with the Council and grant a new charter, whereupon he should be crowned king of Norway.¹ This proceeding was irregular and unlawful, but it was, no doubt, the wisest policy, as subsequent events proved. But the unfortunate quarrel between Lunge and the archbishop had flared up with new violence which made all coöperation impossible. Nils Lykke, Vincence Lunge's brother-in-law, was married to Lady Inger's daughter Eline. She died in 1532, and her youngest sister, Lucie, undertook to manage the household for her brother-in-law. He became enamored of the young lady, and wanted to marry her, but the Catholic Church regarded such a marriage incestuous, and Vincence Lunge, Lady Inger, and other relatives opposed the match. Archbishop Olav was for a time disposed to view it favorably, but when Lucie in 1535 gave birth to a son, he could no longer shield the unfortunate lovers. He caused Nils Lykke to be imprisoned in the castle of Steinviksholm, where the ill-fated noble was smoked to death. Lucie was later married to the Swedish nobleman Jens Tillufson Bjelke, who became owner of Østraat, and the forbear of a large and distinguished family.²

At Christmas time, 1535, the election of king was again to be con-

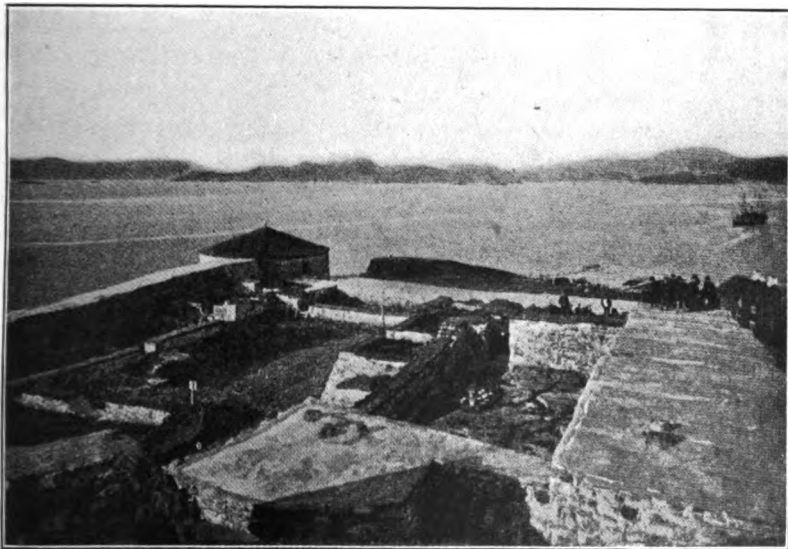
¹ *Diplomatarium Norwagicum*, XV., no. 506 ff. Archbishop Olav sanctioned the election in a letter to Bishop Hans Reff and Vincence Lunge. *Diplomatarium Norwagicum*, XII., no. 555. C. Paludan-Müller, *Aktstykker til Grevens Feide*, II., no. 30, 32, 37, 40-42, 49. *Norske Rigsregistranter*, I., p. 43 f.

² Axel Johannessen, *Østeraat Herresæde*. *Fru Inger til Austræt og hendes Døtre*, ved Henrik Mathiesen. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., I., p. 6 s. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark*, p. 349 f.

PLATE III



ØSTRAAT.



RUINS OF STEINVIKSHOLM CASTLE.

sidered at a council in Trondhjem, where some of the councilors from southern Norway were present. Christian III. had also asked for a tax which was to be voted, and the people of the neighboring districts had been assembled, for the purpose, undoubtedly, of giving their consent to whatever the Council might do. But they became angry and refused to agree. Wild tumults followed. Vincence Lunge was killed, and the bishops of Oslo and Hamar were imprisoned in Tautra monastery.¹ Thereby the Norwegian Council was practically destroyed. Archbishop Olav had now no choice but to act. Since Vincence Lunge's policy had been shattered, no alternative remained but the abrogation of the act of the union with Denmark, a resolute attempt to gain possession of the fortresses of the country, and the election of Count Frederick as king of Norway. This plan was not a makeshift, but an ideal, for which the greatest sacrifices might well be made. But Archbishop Olav was wholly unfit to be a leader in a struggle of that nature, and he failed to take into account his absolute lack of preparation, organization, or resources. He dispatched Einar Tjeld with a small force to take Akershus, and Christopher Trondssøn was to seize Bergen, but both attempts failed, and the national uprising collapsed utterly. Archbishop Olav lost courage, liberated those who had been imprisoned, offered to recognize Christian III. as king of Norway, and to assemble a general council to elect him, if pardon would be granted for the uprising.

After the fall of Copenhagen King Christian was undisputed lord of Denmark. By a *coup d'état* the old constitution of the kingdom was destroyed, many councilors were turned out of the Council, and all political power was taken away from the bishops.² A diet was assembled at Copenhagen, where a new constitution was formulated, according to which the kingdom was to be governed by the king, the Council, and the nobility, and the Lutheran faith was formally accepted as the religion of the realm. These measures could have no force in Norway, which was still an independent kingdom, united with Denmark on stipulated terms, but a paragraph was, none the less, inserted in the charter which the king granted the Danish nobility,

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Det norske Rikeraad*, 382 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 379.

² Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, II., p. 1486 ff.

in which he boldly asserts his intention of making Norway a province of the Danish kingdom. Norway was to be treated as a conquered country, and no attention would be paid to the documents guaranteeing its autonomy. He says: "Since the kingdom of Norway is now so far reduced in might and power that the inhabitants are not able to support a king and lord alone, and this same kingdom is united with Denmark forever, and the greater part of the Norwegian Council, and especially Archbishop Olav Engelbrektsson, now the leading man in that kingdom, has within a short time, with the greater part of the Norwegian Council, risen against the kingdom of Denmark, contrary to their own pledges, therefore we have promised the Danish kingdom, Council, and nobility, that if God Almighty has so ordained that we gain the power over Norway, or any of its provinces, castles, or *syssels*, which belong to it, that it shall henceforth be and remain under the crown of Denmark, the same as any of the other provinces, Jutland, Fyen, Seeland, or Skåne, and it shall henceforth not be called a kingdom, but a province of the kingdom of Denmark, and subject to the Danish crown forever."¹ This was language which could not be misunderstood. Norway would have to accept the conditions dictated by Denmark. In a letter of March 5, 1536, the king threatens that if the Norwegians venture any uprising, they may be sure that he will send large numbers of warriors, both mounted and foot soldiers, and cause them to be punished as disobedient subjects, who resist their rightful king and lord, and that they must consider what injury and ruin will befall all the inhabitants if a number

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark*, p. 351 f.

R. Nyerup says of this article of the charter: "By this article in the charter, the signal was given from above for that system of oppression which *lensmænd*, *fogeds*, clergymen, and other subaltern despots continued to practice in this and the succeeding reign, and which became so well rooted that it helped little or nothing that the people continually complained of extortion and wrongs, and that the kings from time to time by charters, laws, and regulations sought to limit the numerous abuses and vexations." *Historisk-statistisk Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, vol. I., p. 319.

How the union with Denmark was regarded by some people in Norway in later years can be seen from a letter to P. F. Suhm, where the writer says: "About the Kalmar union no Norwegian cares to read anything. It is the source of all later misfortunes." P. F. Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, part XV., p. 358. Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, II., p. 1316 f.

of soldiers enter the kingdom to rob, murder, and use all sorts of tyranny, and how good it is to live in peace and quiet. That Christian III. illegally usurped the power in Norway must have been manifest to all. He was not lawfully elected king, for as Norway was an elective sovereign kingdom, neither he nor the Danes had a right to determine who should be placed on the Norwegian throne. Archbishop Olav watched developments closely, but as he could see no ray of hope, nothing remained for him but to seek safety in flight. He gathered what money he could find, seized the treasures of the churches, and brought them on board his ships, and on April 1, 1537, the little fleet, carrying the archbishop and his goods and archives, left Nidaros for the Netherlands, where Olav spent his remaining years.¹ The garrisons of Steinviksholm castle and Nidarholm monastery surrendered without much resistance to Truid Ulfstand whom King Christian had dispatched to Trondhjem. After the archbishop's flight, Ulfstand marched to Hamar, where he seized Bishop Mogens, and carried him as prisoner to Denmark, where he died in 1542.²

Christian III. was never elected king of Norway in a regular way. No charter was issued defining the relation of the two kingdoms, and he never came to Norway to receive the homage of the Norwegian people. He regarded the two kingdoms as so intimately and permanently united that the election to the throne of Denmark made him legitimate ruler of both realms. Norway had lost her autonomy, but the Norwegian people knew nothing of the paragraph inserted in the Danish charter, and scarcely realized that any change had taken place, save that a new king had ascended the throne.³ The

¹ The archives and valuables which Archbishop Olav carried with him from Norway occasioned protracted disputes. In 1548 these articles came into the possession of Count Frederick of the Palatinate. The archives were transferred to Heidelberg, and have at length been returned to the Norwegian government. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, V., no. 1090 ff. Ludvig Daae, *Norsk Maanedsskrift*, I., p. 270. Henr. Mathiesen, *Steinviksholm Slot og dets Bygherre*.

² *Hamars Beskrivelse af 1553 eller 1653*. See articles about this chronicle by Ludvig Daae and Gustav Storm, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. I.

³ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark*, p. 343. Arild Huitfeldt, *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, p. 1491. L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*.

Norwegian Council disappeared, though it was not formally abolished, and the Danish Council assumed the power of acting for both realms. But since Norway had submitted to Christian III. almost without resistance, he did not carry out the threat contained in the mentioned article inserted in the charter. Norway continued to be styled a kingdom equal with Denmark. It retained its old laws and its chancellor, and its administration, which was kept separate from that of Denmark, was carried on in the old way with as little direct interference from the Danish authorities as possible. Christian III. might easily have established the hereditary principle in Norway, and thereby have strengthened his throne, but he lacked the statesmanlike foresight to do so.¹

20. THE REFORMATION IN NORWAY

The overthrow of the Catholic Church in Denmark was, quite naturally, followed by a like change in Norway, where its power was, if possible, even more hopelessly shattered. Some of the bishoprics were vacant, and others had been vacated through the flight or imprisonment of the bishops. The Lutheran Church was established in Norway as a state church, at the head of which stood the Lutheran king. The Danish church ordinance of 1537, which was written with the assistance of Luther's friend and fellow-reformer, John Bugenhagen, became the temporary constitution of the Lutheran Church in Norway, though the king had promised to give the Norwegian church a separate ordinance, in which due consideration would be paid to local conditions. The priests should be allowed to remain in their charges, but the Catholic bishops were removed, and superintendents, or Lutheran bishops, were appointed to supervise the reformation of the doctrines of the church. Geble Pederssøn, a native

¹ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, p. 830.

The Danish flag "Danebrog," a white cross in a red field, became the official flag of both kingdoms. The Norwegian flag, a banner with a golden lion in a red field, seems to have been used on the castles and fortresses of Norway in the sixteenth century, possibly also on Norwegian ships, but the Danish flag was used on the fleet, and became the flag of Norway during the period of union with Denmark. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., p. 21.

of Helgeland (Haalogaland) in northern Norway, was appointed superintendent of the diocese of Bergen, as already stated, and the Danish church ordinance was accepted at the Oslo *lagthing* for the dioceses of Oslo and Hamar in 1539,¹ but some time passed before superintendents were appointed for all the Norwegian dioceses.² The estates which had hitherto belonged to the Catholic bishops were confiscated, one-half of the income from the tithes was paid to the crown, and the secularization of the monasteries, which had been begun by Christian II., was continued by Christian III. In 1555 it is mentioned as completed. The property of the monasteries had been seized by the crown, and after 1562 the last traces of Norwegian monks disappear.³ The valuables belonging to the Norwegian churches and monasteries were seized and carried to Denmark. The king instructed Eske Bilde to see to it that nothing was removed "of chalices, plates, monstrances, jewels, silver, gilt tablets, and other such things which are and remain in churches and monasteries, that it may all be preserved, and thereby have due care for our interest and welfare."⁴ In a second letter he instructs Eske to collect "articles of gilt copper belonging to churches and monasteries, whether they be basreliefs, candlesticks, or the like, and forward them to Denmark."⁵ This kind of "preservation" was carried out so thoroughly that there was scarcely left sufficient of the sacred articles for the communion service. Peder Clausson Friis (born 1545) writes: "But it is to be regretted, and it is not praiseworthy, that at the time of the introduction of the Evangelical faith they did not only take away from the churches and monasteries the articles of gold and silver, and other treasures which were used in the Catholic service, together with vestments and other such things, but they wantonly destroyed things from which they could derive no benefit;

¹ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, I., no. 1091.

² The first Lutheran bishop of Trondhjem, Thorbjørn Olavsson Bratt, was appointed in 1546. Of the first four Lutheran superintendents three were Norwegians; i.e. Thorbjørn Olavsson Bratt, of Trondhjem, Geble Pedersen, of Bergen, and Jón Guttormsson, of Stavanger; while Hans Reff, of Oslo-Hamar, was a Dane.

³ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, p. 834 ff. Chr. C. A. Lange, *De norske Klosters Historie i Middelalderen*, p. 174 ff.

⁴ *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, III., no. 1147. ⁵ *Ibid.*, I., no. 1087.

they tore down buildings, and needlessly burned valuable books and letters, and destroyed the ornaments and decorations of the churches, making God's houses cheerless and barren, which they might well have left undone, nor did they derive any benefit therefrom."¹ As a further illustration of this kind of vandalism may be especially mentioned the spoliation of the great national sanctuary of St. Olav at Trondhjem.² The remains of the saint were incased in a triple coffin, the inner of gilt silver, the others of wood richly studded with jewels, the outer being the ornamented cover over the real coffin. When Archbishop Olav left Trondhjem, he placed the remains of the saint in the middle coffin, and carried the other two with him to Steinviksholm castle, where he left them when he fled from the kingdom. The Danish general Ulfstand, who captured the castle, did not return them to Trondhjem, but sent them to Denmark for the profit of the royal treasury.

While the king and his assistants chiefly devoted their attention to the pecuniary benefit which they might derive from the overthrow of the Catholic Church in Norway, the reform movement itself was making slow progress. The few Lutheran bishops, who had been appointed to superintend the introduction of the new doctrine, could not reach the masses of the people, who were as yet scarcely aware that a change had been made. The Reformation, which in other lands came as a great spiritual awakening, was suddenly forced upon the Norwegian people by royal edict, hence it caused no new intellectual awakening, no spiritual regeneration. It was an affair of state to which the people finally yielded a more or less willing consent. A few Lutheran priests and a number of Danish Bibles were sent to Norway, but nothing was done to provide instruction for the people, or even to maintain the schools which already existed. Previous to the Reformation each cathedral had its school where students were prepared to pursue their studies at foreign universities, and the chapters supported a number of students who studied abroad. But shortly after the introduction of the Reformation, one of these schools, the Hamar cathedral school, was discontinued, and the prebends of the

¹ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 350.

² *Ibid.*, p. 351 ff. Ludvig Daae, *Et nordtysk Sagn om Olav den helliges Liggiste*, *Historisk Tidskrift*, første række, vol. I., p. 141 ff.

cathedral from which they derived their income were seized by the king, who used the revenues derived from them to pay Danish courtiers and ecclesiastics.¹ As a result the chapters were no longer able to keep students at the universities, and after the old priests died or became unable to serve, there was a deplorable want even of ministers of the gospel. Lutheran ministers had to be sent from Denmark, but the people clung to the old faith, and the new ministers were generally ill-treated, and not a few were killed.² Peder Claussøn Friis, clergyman in Undal, in Stavanger *stift* (1566–1614), writes: "But at the time when the old bishops in these kingdoms were dismissed, and the religion was altered and changed, and the pure word of God, which had long been obscured by falsehood and human invention, was again restored, the inhabitants of the country were so displeased that they were filled with spite and hatred towards the Protestant clergymen and the whole ministry."³ The tithes were not fully or regularly paid, and in some districts the people offered the government large sums of money if they would be left without ministers for some years."⁴ The first effect of the introduction of the new teaching was a general deterioration of public morals, while papistical superstitions continued to live for centuries. Crucifixes and pictures of saints were believed to possess healing qualities, and receive adoration which was akin to worship. Pilgrimages were made to them from far away. Even as late as 1835 pilgrimages were made to a crucifix in Røldal.⁵

The dioceses of Oslo and Hamar were united under the superintendency of the Oslo bishop, Hans Reff, who had accepted the Lutheran faith. The ablest and in every way the worthiest of the early Lutheran superintendents in Norway was Geble Pederssøn in Bergen. He was a devoted Lutheran, and exercised a true reformatory activity

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 302 ff. *Norske Rigs-registranter*, I., p. 242 ff.

² Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 235. Ludvig Daae, *Norske Bygdesagn*, I., p. 65. Vilh. Poulsen, *Fortællinger af Norges Historie*, III., p. 162. *Norske Samlinger*, I., p. 10.

³ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 224. Gustav Storm, *Om Peder Claussøn Friis og hans Skrifter*, introduction to *Samlede Skrifter af Peder Claussøn Friis*.

⁴ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 235.

⁵ Vilh. Poulsen, *Fortællinger af Norges Historie*, III., p. 162. L. Daae, *Norske Bygdesagn, Røldals Kirke*.

in his diocese. He sought to secure Lutheran clergymen for the various parishes, and founded the Latin school at Bergen, which developed under his supervision to become an efficient institution of learning according to the new humanistic ideas. Efficient teachers were secured, and new buildings were erected through Geble's efforts. He sent students to Copenhagen, Rostock, and Wittenberg, among others Absalon Pederssøn, whom he kept at the University of Copenhagen, and later at Wittenberg, at his own expense. On his return Absalon Pederssøn became clergyman and teacher at the Latin school in Bergen, where he labored with great distinction till his death in 1574.¹

The new principles which had been introduced by the Reformation even in church administration, though not immediately beneficial, proved an important factor in the future development. According to the church ordinance issued by Christian III., the bishops, or superintendents, should be elected by the parish priests of the cities of the diocese. When a vacancy occurred, the priests of the cities within the diocese should assemble and elect four of their number to choose a new bishop. The bishop elect should be examined by the nearest bishop, and the election should be sanctioned by the king. The parish priests should be chosen by the members of the parish. The parishioners should choose seven of their number, who should elect "a pious and learned man to be a parish priest." He should be examined by the bishop, and the election should be sanctioned by the *lensherre*. In each parish there should also be a deacon, who should give the children instruction in the Christian doctrine, help the minister to sing, ring the church bells, keep the church clean, and render other services; but no provision was made for paying the deacon for his services, and the plan suggested was not carried into effect. In 1552 the king made the provision that of the lands belonging to the church a farm (*gaard*) should be set aside for the deacon, and in the church ordinance of Christian IV. more specific provisions were made with regard to the service and pay of these officers. A special tax (*klokkertolden*) was to be paid to the deacon for his support, and he should instruct the young people in the catechism and the

¹ *Norske Samlinger*, I., p. 3 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie, De norske Humanister*, I., p. 115 ff.

Christian religion once a week at such a time and place as the parish priest should designate. The deacon was appointed by the parish priest with the advice of the provost, and with the consent of six of the leading men in the parish. This was the first germ of the Norwegian public school system. The Reformation had given the people privileges and opportunities of such a kind that they could only gradually learn to understand their value and importance.¹

If the Reformation was introduced in Norway without an accompanying change in the people's religious views, ~~it was forced upon Ice-~~
land in a manner which recalls the ~~process~~ enacted when Christianity
~~was~~ introduced in the island. The old spirit and customs still
lived among the people, and the two bishops, ~~Agmund and Jón~~
and ~~Agmund~~ Poulsson of Skálholt, ~~were not only autocratic prelates,~~
but ~~remained~~ ~~ambitious~~ ~~chieftains~~, ~~who brooked no resistance or~~
interference. Vilh. Poulsen says of them: "Agmund, strong and
ambitious, proud, authoritative, willful, unable to tolerate resistance,
munificent to extravagance, resembles in character and conduct the
old chieftains rather than a priest or bishop. Jón Arason was a
chieftain to a still higher degree; dignified in appearance, charming
in manners, cheerful and spirited in good company, but a firebrand
against his opponents. He knew no Latin, but 'this mattered
not,' he said, 'as it was not the vernacular of the country.' But
he could compose a song whenever he pleased, for he was a *scald*, at
this time, perchance, the best in the land."² The two bishops
had long been rivals and enemies. When they first met at the
Althing, Bishop Agmund appeared with a force of 1300 men, and
Bishop Jón of Skálholt with 900. Their quarrel was on the point
of precipitating civil strife, but they finally agreed to settle their
difficulty by a duel between two of their adherents. The enmity
between the two prelates subsided somewhat on the appear-
ance of the Reformation. Lutheran books had been imported
by the German merchants, who had carried on trade with Iceland
since 1490. Jón Einarsson, a priest of Skálholt, had become a
convert to the new doctrine by reading some of Luther's books, and

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 89 ff.

² Vilh. Poulsen, *Fortællinger af Norges Historie*, III., p. 163 f. R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 844 ff.

Gissur Einarsson, whom Bishop Agmund had sent to school in Hamburg, had also become a Lutheran by hearing the great reformers in Wittenberg. In 1539 he was appointed Lutheran superintendent at Skálholt, but he was successfully opposed by the blind old Bishop Agmund, who still had the undivided support of the people. Gissur saw that he could accomplish nothing for the Reformation while Bishop Agmund lived and ruled in the diocese. He reported the situation to King Christian III., as we may believe, with all the onesidedness engendered by intense partisan spirit, and the king resolved to take measures for the introduction of the Reformation in Iceland, which proved to be far more drastic than Christian spirited. He sent Christopher Huitfeldt, the commandant of Steinviksholm, to Iceland with a military force. On his arrival Huitfeldt conferred with Gissur Einarsson, and the two seem to have agreed upon the plan to be pursued. The people were ordered to bring horses, ostensibly for the purpose of transporting goods to Skálholt, but thirteen mounted men were immediately dispatched to Hjalle, where Bishop Agmund was visiting his sister, and the aged bishop was seized and brought to Huitfeldt as a captive. Deprived of their leader, the clergy could make no resistance. The Lutheran church ordinance was accepted in the diocese of Skálholt, and after Gissur had paid a large sum of silver from the diocesan treasury in lieu of a tax demanded by the king, Huitfeldt sailed to Denmark, bringing with him Bishop Agmund, who died shortly after his arrival. As Lutheran bishop of Skálholt Gissur labored diligently to introduce the Lutheran doctrine and the new church service in southern Iceland. In the diocese of Hólar in the northern part, Bishop Jón Aresson still held sway. The enmity between the two bishops became very intense, but an open clash was averted by the death of Gissur, 1548. The Lutherans and Catholics each chose their own candidates to succeed Gissur, but the ambitious Jón Aresson, encouraged by the victories gained by Emperor Charles V. over the Protestants in Germany, thought that he could seize the bishopric and make himself the lord of all Iceland. He marched against Skálholt with a hundred armed men, but timely warning had been received, a force of three hundred men had been gathered, fortifications had been constructed, guns were mounted, and when Bishop Jón arrived, he was unable to take the bishop's residence

by force, as intended. But Jón Aresson was too much of a chieftain of the old school to yield because his plan had been foiled. In 1549 he took the Lutheran bishop, Martin of Skálholt, prisoner, forced the bishop's residence to surrender, drove out the Danes from the monastery of Vedey, which had been secularized, and reinstated the abbot. The Catholic church service was reintroduced in the district of Borgarfjord, and the monastery of Helgafell, which had been made a royal estate, was reorganized. After having gained this notable success, the relentless Bishop Jón directed his attack against his personal opponents, many of whom were compelled to flee from Iceland. R. Keyser says of him: "Jón Aresson had been unscrupulous in his younger days when he sought to win the episcopal office, unscrupulous he showed himself now in his old age when the question was to hold fast with trembling hands the power once gained. He heeded neither threats nor counsel, but proceeded arrogantly in the once chosen course until the abyss of destruction yawned at his feet, and all revenues of retreat were closed."¹ He had still one powerful opponent, the chieftain Dade Gudmundsson, who was married to a sister of the imprisoned Lutheran bishop, Martin. The bishop collected an armed band of 120 men, and marched to attack Dade, but the wary chieftain met him at Saudafell with a force of trusty followers. After a determined fight, Bishop Jón and his two sons, Are and Björn, were made prisoners in the church where they sought refuge. As the royal commandant had returned to Denmark, Dade turned his prisoners over to his assistant, Christian Skriver, but he feared the bishop's adherents, and did not know where the prisoners could be safely kept. One morning at the breakfast table the minister, Jón Bjarnason, said to him that although he was not very wise, he knew a good way of keeping the prisoners. When asked what plan he had in mind, he answered that the ax and the grave would keep them best. This suggestion was acted upon, and the old bishop and his sons were led to execution and beheaded. The people of Bishop Jón's diocese, Hólar, bitterly resented this vile deed. They watched their opportunity, attacked Christian Skriver, and killed him and his armed escort. Later fourteen more Danes were killed, and a spirit of bitter hostility against the Danes had been kindled in all Iceland.

¹ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 868.

Sigurd Jónsson, a son of Bishop Jón Aresson, sent thirty men to Skálholt to bring the bodies home for interment. Bells were fastened to the coffins, and as they journeyed along, the church bells were ringing, and the people flocked about them to touch the coffins of the dead bishop and his sons, who were revered almost like saints. They were buried with great honors in the cathedral at Hólar.

Christian III. had dispatched a military force to Iceland even before he had received notice of Bishop Jón's death. Two hundred men were sent to the southern districts, and five hundred to the diocese of Hólar. After the bishop's death the people, who had been deprived of their leader, submitted without resistance, and took the oath of allegiance to the king at the Althing, July 1, 1551, and Olav Hjalteasson was appointed Lutheran superintendent at Hólar. The Lutheran Reformation was thereby officially accepted, but Jón Aresson was still regarded as the national hero, and generations had to pass before Lutheran Christianity could become a regenerating force in the people's intellectual and spiritual life.

Very little is known about the introduction of the Reformation in the Faroe Islands. The last Catholic bishop was Amund Olavsson, who was appointed by Frederick I. in 1533. Jens Riber was the first Lutheran bishop in the islands. In 1557 he became Bishop of Stavanger as Jón Guttormsson's successor. The diocese of the Faroe Islands was discontinued, and the islands were incorporated in the diocese of Bergen, and later in that of Seeland in Denmark.¹

21. THE REIGN OF CHRISTIAN III.

The disappearance of the Norwegian Council, the gradual decay of the aristocracy, and, finally, the destruction of the Catholic Church and clergy left the Norwegian people without leaders, unable to assert their independence, or even to maintain their legal rights in the affairs of internal administration. The principal *lens* of the kingdom were given to Danes, with but few exceptions, bishops and ministers were sent from Denmark, the government was wholly

¹ R. Keyser, *Den norske Kirkes Historie under Katholicismen*, II., p. 838 f. Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, 328. L. Debes, *Færøernes Beskrivelse*. Andreas Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, Christiania, 1867, p. 120 ff.

in the hands of the king and his Danish Council, and even the courts of justice were often presided over by Danish judges appointed by the king. The Norwegian codes of law were translated into Danish, and the church laws were annulled through the introduction of the Reformation. It became customary also to appeal from the decisions of the *lagthings* to the king, who, together with his council, acted as a court of higher jurisdiction. He also sent members of his Council to Norway to hold court together with the royal *lensherrer* and *lagmænd* in order to examine complaints against *lensherrer*, *fogeds*, and others. This tended to undermine the authority of the old courts, and exerted a deteriorating influence on Norwegian jurisprudence.¹ The lawmaking activity was limited to the issuing of charters and the granting of trade privileges to the Hanseatic merchants, and the legal practice degenerated into a dull and formal routine, as the Danish judges were ignorant of the principles of Norwegian law as well as the detail of court procedure. During the union period Norwegian jurisprudence lost the high position which it had formerly held. Foreign rule prevented its further development, and the people themselves became indifferent, and ceased to cultivate the knowledge of the old laws.

Christian III., who was a judicious and practical king, avoided as far as possible all steps which would irritate the Norwegian people.² The clause which he had inserted in the charter, possibly in order to humor the Danish nobles, he suffered to remain a dead letter. The charter remained deposited in the archives unknown to most people in Denmark and, probably, to all in Norway. Two kings were laid in the grave before it became known.³ The king's chief aim was to maintain peace, to improve the economic conditions in his kingdoms,

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., 294 ff. Gustav Storm, *Haandskrifter og Oversættelser af Magnus Lagabæters Love; Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Forhandlinger*, 1879, p. 22 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark*, p. 382 ff., 462 ff.

² Christian III. has been pictured by Norwegian historians as a weak and worthless king, but Professor Oscar Alb. Johnsen has shown that this view is erroneous, that he was an able, clear-minded, humane, and conscientious ruler. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Nogle Bemærkninger om Kristian den tredie som norsk Konge; Historiske Skrifter tilegnede og overleverede Professor Dr. Ludvig Daas*, Christiania, 1904.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 40.

and to increase the revenues for the purpose of paying the big debts which had been contracted in the late war. As he felt the crown resting securely on his brow, he was in a position to carry out his administrative policy with firmness. The nobility exercised far less influence than they had expected to do, and the Norwegians remained peaceful and loyal subjects.



FIG. 3. — King Christian III.

In the Count's War King Christian had seen the importance of the fleet, and he aimed to make the dual kingdom of Denmark-Norway a naval power strong enough to control the Baltic. This would also tend to draw the two peoples closer together through a strengthened feeling of the necessity of coöperation in furthering common interests. Able

sea-captains were not wanting. Men like Kristoffer von Trunheim (Christopher Trondssøn), Otto Stigssøn, Stig Bagge, and others had learned seamanship as bold corsairs and lawless rovers of the seas, but King Christian, who needed their services, was willing to condone past offenses, if they would enter the royal service in good faith, and this they were anxious enough to do. Stig Bagge of Kvinesdal in Norway was a very able captain, and the king granted him *Lister len*, but on an expedition, against the Netherlands, 1541, he was captured and put to death. He was succeeded by the no less valiant and able Christopher Trondssøn (Kristoffer von Trunheim). These two are the forerunners of a number of distinguished Norwegian naval heroes who later served in the fleet of the two kingdoms.

The king devoted special attention to the development of mining in Norway. He seems to have thought, as did Absalon Pederssøn

Beyer, that the mountains of Norway were full of silver, gold, and other precious things. Alchemy had stimulated the search for precious metals, and the growing need for money and iron, caused by the wars and the enlargement of the navy, gave a new impetus to this industry. Hitherto iron had been gathered in bogs, where small quantities of native ore could be found. King Christian II. had sought to introduce the more modern system of extracting metals from the rich mineral-bearing rock of Norway, but the attempt had led to no practical results. King Christian III. renewed this attempt, and imported miners from Germany, where the mining industry at this time was most highly developed. He made special regulations for the industry, based on German laws, and in 1537 several mines were opened in Telemarken.¹ The undertaking was very important as a first chapter in the development of a new industry, but no proper control was exercised over the rude foreign miners, whose lawless behavior so exasperated the people that a serious uprising occurred in the mining districts. The general ill-will against the Danish *fogeds* added fuel to the flame. Several of these officials were slain, and the uprising spread rapidly. Christian III., who never visited Norway after he became king, remained a stranger to all local conditions, and without inquiring further into the real cause of the disturbance, which he regarded as a rebellion, he ordered the commandants of Akershus and Bohus to suppress the uprising. They marched into Telemarken, where they met the armed *bønder*, who were persuaded to lay down their weapons. After they had thus been disarmed, the *bønder* were surrounded and taken prisoners, and a number were sentenced to death and executed. The mines were operated with profit for some years, but a decline set in during the decade from 1542 till 1552, and a few years later the work was discontinued.

The introduction of mining, though attended at first by little success, was nevertheless a harbinger of a new era of national development. Another manifestation of the awakening of the spirit of progress was the destruction of the Hanseatic trade monopoly in Bergen, and the coming into existence of a body of enterprising native

¹ M. Braun Tvethe, *Norges Statistik*, p. 74 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 44 ff.

merchants, who dared to enter into competition with the Germans. Though the Hanseatic League had lost its former power in the Count's War, the German merchants in Bergen continued to act with their customary arrogance, and sought to intimidate all whom they feared might become competitors.¹ Lawlessness and corrupt practices had hitherto been the means by which they had maintained their power in Norway, but Christian III. would tolerate no violence or overt disobedience. In 1556 he appointed as commandant of Bergen the resolute, calm, and fearless nobleman Christopher Valkendorf, who could neither be scared by threats, nor disheartened by open resistance. The Hanseatic merchants had mounted cannons on the tower of the St. Mary's church, and sought to frighten the new commandant, but he paid no attention to their meddling schemes. With unbending firmness he undertook to carry out the necessary reforms. Hitherto the German merchants had been a foreign nation maintaining an organized state of their own in Bergen. In order to prevent their clerks and apprentices from marrying and becoming domiciled in Norway, they encouraged immorality to the utter corruption of the social and moral life of the city. Valkendorf began his work of reform by bringing the corrupt social practices under strict control, and the merchants had to submit to the laws, and promise to live "honestly, Christian-like, and well in all respects."² He summoned the German artisans, and demanded of them that they should take the oath of allegiance to the king, or leave the kingdom. Hitherto they had been a colony of foreigners subject only to their own laws; henceforth they would have to become citizens amenable to the laws of Norway if they wished to stay in Bergen. The demand, though a very just one, was not heeded. The powerful merchant guild encouraged them to resist, and, emboldened by this support, they threatened that if the commandant attempted to enforce such a demand, there would soon be orphans and widows enough in Bergen. In answer to these threats Valkendorf ordered the windows of their shops to be

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen fra de ældste Tider indtil Nutiden*, p. 29 f. Krag og Stephanus, *Kristian III.'s Historie*, I., 277 ff., 286 ff. Vilh. Poulsen, *Fortællinger af Norges Historie*, III., 175 f. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 108 ff. C. E. Secher, *Christoffer Valkendorf*.

² *Bergens Fundats*, published by N. Nicolaysen in *Norske Magasin*, I., p. 555-563, 587-603. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 291 ff.

closed, trained the cannons of the fortress upon them, and held his forces ready for action. The commandant's resolute action struck terror into the hearts of the artisans, and they begged for an opportunity to negotiate. A meeting was arranged in the St. Mary's church, where Valkendorf appeared accompanied by two boys, and told the artisans of the order given the garrison of the fortress to fire upon their shops if he were harmed. No one ventured to resist, and an agreement was made by which the artisans pledged themselves either to take the oath of fealty to the government, or to leave the city before the next Michaelmas, unless the king should permit them to remain on the old conditions.¹ But the king supported Valkendorf, and when the choice finally had to be made, they decided to leave Bergen (1559). The German merchants still remained, but their power was broken. Successful resistance could no longer be made to the laws and authorities of the city, and the time would soon come when they would have to submit to the government, and remain satisfied with sharing the legitimate privileges accorded all other merchants of Bergen.

Christian III. and his queen, Dorothea of Lauenburg, were both devoted Lutherans. The king was a diligent student of the Bible, and was well versed in theology, medicine, history, and natural science; but he used the German language exclusively, and never learned to speak Danish. Though not gifted above the ordinary, he conducted the administration of the kingdom of Denmark with great ability and good judgment, but the affairs of Norway were much neglected, as the king never visited that kingdom throughout his whole reign. The great changes which made his reign the harbinger of a new era are, nevertheless, ascribable, in a degree, to his active coöperation, if not to his initiative. The Reformation, the rebuilding of the navy, the destruction of the Hanseatic trade monopoly, the introduction of mining in Norway were measures which not only showed an increased

¹ *Bergens Fundats, Norske Magasin*, I., 519-563. *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*, V., no. 1133. *Norske Rigsgesegistranter*, I., p. 244. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 295. Ludvig Holberg, *Bergens Beskrivelse*, p. 99 ff. R. Nyerup, *Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge*, I., p. 357 ff. Paus, *Samlinger af gamle norske Love og Forordninger*, vol. III., p. 323 ff. B. E. Bendixen, *Tyske Haandverkere paa norsk Grund i Middelalderen, Skrifter udgivet af Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1911.

national vigor, but which gave promise of a new development born of the ideas of the Reformation and the Renaissance. King Christian's greatest merit was that he became an advocate of the new ideas, and helped to make them a factor in the national development. He died on New Year's day, 1559. His old rival, King Christian II., who had been liberated from prison in 1549, died the same month at Kalundborg in Denmark.

22. FREDERICK II. THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR WITH SWEDEN

When Christian III. died, his son, Prince Frederick, who was twenty-four years of age, ascended the throne. He had been hailed as his father's successor in Denmark in 1542, and in Norway 1548, a step which shows a growing tendency to restrict the choice of king to the members of the royal family.¹ The new king had inherited his mother's restless energy and imperious temperament, but his education had been neglected, as he cared little for books in his boyhood. The religious tone prevalent at his father's court did not appeal to him. He quarreled frequently with his parents, loved pomp and display, and exhibited great fondness for military pursuits. In the administration of the affairs of the kingdom the careful and constructive course pursued by King Christian III. was abandoned. The public policy shaped by Frederick II. became a series of hasty impulses and of ill-considered adventures, terminating in failure and general distress.

The king won his first military glory in a war with Ditmarsken. It had been constantly urged that the Danes should avenge the defeat suffered by King Hans in 1500, but Christian III. would not begin war. His two brothers, the dukes Adolph and Hans, who had always been in favor of renewing the attempt to take Ditmarsken, found no

¹ In the charter of 1536, which was to be regarded as a constitution for both kingdoms, the provision was made that if Prince Frederick should die before his father, and if King Christian should receive another son, the Council should elect that son as his successor, and, as heir to the throne, he should have the official title of "Prince of Denmark." It is not clear for what purpose this provision was made, as the Council still maintained the principle that Denmark should be an elective kingdom as before, but the king's oldest son was always chosen his successor till 1660. See T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 359 ff.

difficulty in persuading their nephew, King Frederick II., to join them in the undertaking. An army of 20,000 foot soldiers and 3000 cavalry was raised, and the Ditmarskers, who could only muster a force of 7000 men, were finally overpowered in 1560 after a most heroic resistance.

King Gustav Vasa of Sweden died Sept. 29, 1560, and was succeeded by his son Erik XIV. The new king was of a warlike disposition, and, as many old grudges still existed between Sweden and Denmark, a contest for the supremacy in the Baltic was almost sure to come. King Frederick II. asserted the old claim of Denmark to Esthonia and Ösel, and sought to ward off Russian encroachments in Livonia, but Sweden took possession of Reval, and entered into open rivalry with Denmark for the control of the Baltic. The immediate cause of the Seven Years' War which soon broke out was the use of three crowns in the coat of arms both of Sweden and Denmark.¹ The three crowns was the old coat of arms in Sweden, but in Denmark they had been adopted as a sign of union of the three Northern kingdoms. As Sweden had left the union, the continued use of the three crowns in the Danish coat of arms was an indication that the kings of Denmark had not yet relinquished their claim to the throne of Sweden. Frederick I. had, indeed, dropped the three crowns from the Danish coat of arms, but they had been reintroduced by Christian III. and Frederick II. This led to protracted negotiations, but neither Erik XIV. nor Frederick II. would yield. In fact, both desired war. King Erik hoped to take Norway, and Frederick II. felt certain that the war would give him the longed-for opportunity to gain the throne of Sweden. In vain the older and more experienced men counseled him not to risk a war. He found support among the young nobles, who exercised great influence in court circles, and the torch of war was soon lighted. In the first naval engagement off Bornholm, the Swedes under Admiral Bagge, a Norwegian by birth, took the Danish admiral prisoner, and captured three of his ships. On August 9, 1563, Frederick II., who was the aggressor, issued a declaration of war. Lübeck, Poland, and Russia became his allies, and Sweden was politically isolated. The war became, to a large extent, a naval contest, as Frederick depended on the Danish-Norwegian

¹ Otto Vaupell, *Den nordiske Syvaarskrig, 1563-1570*, Copenhagen, 1891.

fleet, which his father had created. The operations on land consisted chiefly in destructive border raids, in which lives and property were destroyed, seemingly without any other plan than to swell the general sum of misery. Norway was the trophy for which King Erik XIV. was willing to do battle. In the days of Karl Knutsson and Christian I. there had been sharp rivalry between Sweden and Denmark for the possession of Norway, and although Denmark had succeeded in maintaining the union with the sister kingdom, the old jealousy was not wholly allayed. When the war broke out, the Swedes still hoped, as in the time of Engelbrecht Engelbrechtsson, that Norway would revolt and attempt to shake off the Danish yoke. This hope is expressed in the Latin poem "*Querelae Swedicae*" ("Swedish complaints"), written at the court of King Erik XIV.¹ The poem describes Norway's sad fate, criticizes the Danish kings and officials, and enumerates the misfortunes which Danish misrule had brought upon the country. "Oh, Sister, to be pitied art thou. After Denmark with her sweet union bitterly hast brought thee under her feet, thou complainest too late; too late dost thou take the shield after the wounds have been inflicted. Too late thou grieveest, because thou hast been brought under the tight reigns of oppression. Now, unfortunate one, thou finally seest that there has been black gall beneath so sweet honey." There seemed, indeed, to be an opportunity for Norway to shake off Danish overlordship, and dissolve the union, but as nothing had been done for the creation of an efficient army, the country lacked the necessary means for the successful pursuance of such a course. The sailors and marines in the Danish-Norwegian navy had been, to a large extent, recruited in Norway, the fortresses of the country had Danish commandants, and no central organization existed which could lead a national uprising. There seems, indeed, to have been at this time in Norway a sentiment in favor of Sweden, but such a sentiment could not be strengthened by the course pursued by the Swedish king, who, in spite of expressed sympathy, sent armies across the border to raid and plunder in Norwegian territory. In the fall of 1563 a Swedish army occupied Jæmtland, but the province was recaptured by Evert Bild, the com-

¹ Professor Ludvig Daae thinks that King Erik XIV. is the author of the poem. *Historisk Tidsskrift, første række*, vol. III., p. 492 f.

mandant of Steinviksholm in Trøndelagen. The following year a Swedish army of 3500 men again entered Norway. The Norwegian commander was pursued and slain, and the *lagmand* was captured and placed in fetters. "How cruelly they treated the people God knows," says an old writer. Both in Jämtland and Herjedalen, which were held by the Swedish troops throughout the whole war, the people were so oppressed by the rude soldiers that they fled from their homes to Norway in large numbers.¹ The commander of the Swedish army was a Frenchman, Claude Collart, who after subduing Jämtland marched across the mountains to Trøndelagen, and laid siege to the strong fortress of Steinviksholm, which was surrendered by the commandant, Evert Bild, almost without resistance. The people welcomed the Swedes as friends; the Danes were driven away, and Trøndelagen, Møre, and Romsdal accepted the Swedish king as their sovereign. This easy victory made Claude Collart (Claudius Gallus) very arrogant. He sent most of his forces back to Sweden, and began to rule in a most arbitrary and oppressive way. Heavy taxes were imposed, and gallows were erected throughout the province, as if it were his object to wreak martial vengeance on a conquered race. The Trondhjem cathedral was desecrated by his soldiers, who even carried away the body of St. Olav, evidently with the intention of bringing it to Sweden, but it was finally reinterred at Floan church in Trøndelagen.² The pro-Swedish sentiment which

¹ Edward Bull, *Bidrag til Jæmtlands Historie fra Christian III. til Christian IV.*, *Historiske Afhandlinger tilegnet Professor Dr. J. E. Sars*, Christiania, 1905.

² Absalon Pederassøn Beyer, *Om Norgis Rige*, published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*, p. 38.

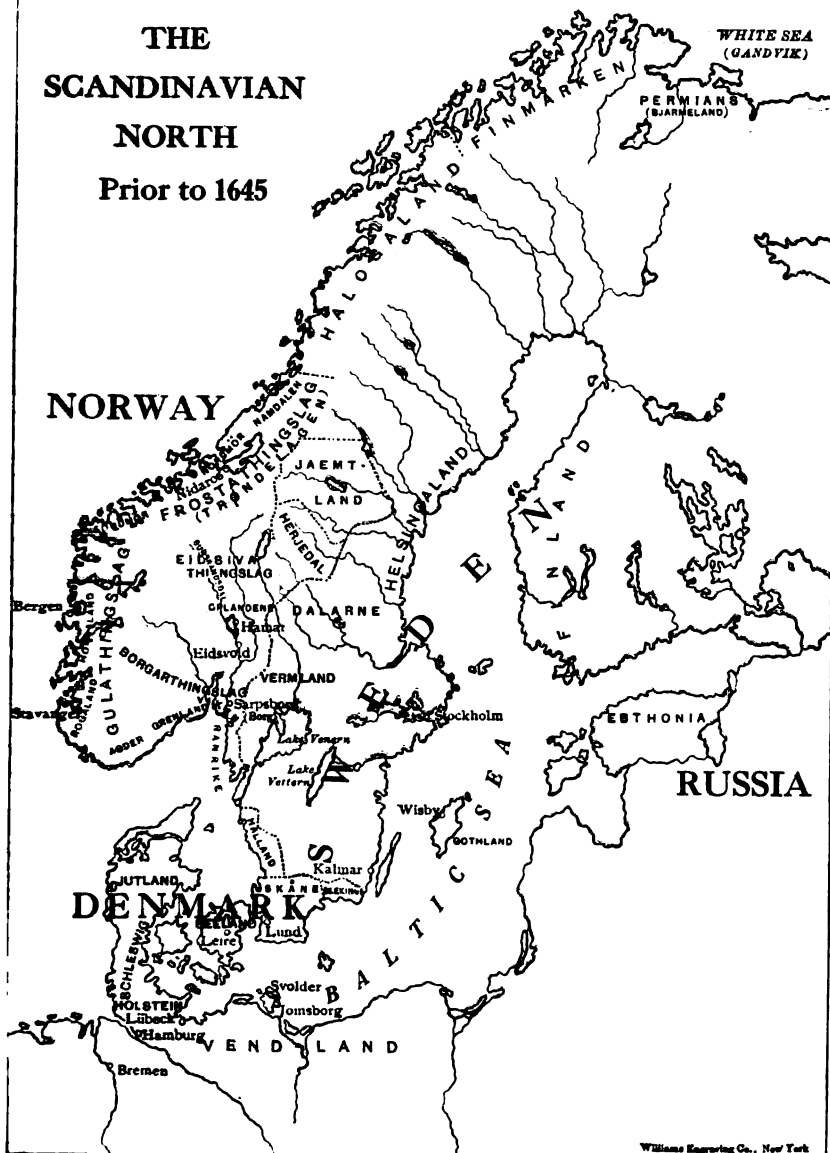
About the later history of St. Olav's remains, Professor P. A. Munch writes: "The middle shrine with the body remained, in the meanwhile, in the cathedral, and was even for some decennaries suffered to stand in its place on the altar till the above-mentioned war between Sweden and Denmark from 1563 till 1570. The Swedes then occupied the city of Nidaros about 1564, and did great damage in the cathedral; they took the shrine, stripped it of everything valuable, 'even to the smallest silver nail,' and buried it at last with the body in a small country church, no longer used for divine service since the Reformation. When they were driven back the following year, the people asked for and got permission of the Danish governor to bring back the body to the cathedral. This was accordingly done on the 8th of July, with great pomp; the shrine was carried to the church

the people had shown was ill rewarded by this rude soldier of fortune, and his undisciplined warriors. No course could have been more effective in turning friendship into hatred, and the people would, naturally, welcome with joy any aid which would rid them of such oppression. Aid soon came from Bergen, where the able and energetic Erik Rosenkrans had been made commandant. He dispatched troops under Erik Munk to Trøndelagen to assist the local forces. Collart was obliged to evacuate Trondhjem, and retreat to the fortress of Steinviksholm. As the Swedes did not number above 400 men, he was soon forced to surrender, and the angry *bønder* of Nordland, Trøndelagen, Nordmør, Romsdal, and Søndmør were summoned to Trondhjem, where they renewed their oath of allegiance to King Frederick II.

The campaign on the southern theater of action resulted in the capture of Elfsborg by the Danes, and in 1564 the Danish admiral, Herluf Trolle, defeated the Swedish fleet commanded by Jacob Bagge in a noted naval battle off Öland. Hitherto the advantage in the

in a procession of the clergy, the noblemen, the military officers, and the citizens, and deposited in a bricklaid grave or vault. In the spring of 1568, however, a Danish nobleman, who was in Trondhjem on a special errand from the king, caused earth to be thrown into the grave over the body, probably in order to prevent people from worshipping it, which they still were inclined to do in spite of the newly introduced Protestantism. Even then the body was tolerably well preserved. Mag. Absalon Pederssøn, who saw it himself, says in his 'Description of Norway' that 'it was not altered except the cartilage of the nose, and some parts of the eyes, which were gone, else the rest of the members were as they had been for many hundred years.' A judge in the south of Norway, who in his youth had attended school in Trondhjem, told the Rev. Peder Claussøn Friis, the first translator of Snorre Sturlason, that 'the body of St. Olav, which he had seen himself, was rather long, well preserved, with a red beard, but the nose was somewhat sunken; the wounds inflicted upon the king in his last battle were still visible, for the rest it was dry and hard as wood.' This description, as will be seen, is at some variance with the more prolix one given above. The exact place where the aforesaid bricklaid grave is to be looked for is not known, but very probably it will be found when the repairs now contemplated are begun, that is to say, if there are any signs by which it may be identified. But whether the body be found or not, it is yet a satisfaction to know that it still rests in the same church which owes its origin to the saint, and from which, during five centuries, he spread luster over the whole kingdom." P. A. Munch og H. E. Schirmer, *Trondhjems Domkirke*, p. 38 f.

**THE
SCANDINAVIAN
NORTH
Prior to 1645**



Williams Engraving Co., New York

27

struggle had inclined to the side of the Danes, but the tide turned in 1565. In the naval battle of Femern, Herluf Trolle received his death-wound, and his successor, Otto Rud, was captured in a second engagement at Bornholm. The situation became so critical that Denmark was persuaded to open peace negotiations, but King Erik XIV., who considered himself the unqualified victor, made demands which could not be accepted, and the struggle continued. The very able Danish general Daniel Rantzau defeated the Swedes at Axtorna, and the heroic Jens Holgerssøn had successfully defended Bohus against repeated attacks. In 1566 great efforts were made to increase the strength of the Danish army and navy. Soldiers were pressed into service, and the increased war contributions weighed heavily on the people both in Norway and Denmark. But of little avail were these sacrifices. A large part of the Danish-Norwegian fleet was destroyed on the coast of Gothland in a terrific storm, July 28-29. Between six and seven thousand men perished in a single night,¹ but as the Swedish fleet was also damaged in the same hurricane, the relative strength of the two powers was not materially changed. In spite of repeated misfortunes King Frederick II. "did not allow his royal courage to be shaken." Again he undertook to build a fleet, which he hoped might retrieve the losses, and bring him the coveted victory.

In 1567 King Erik XIV. directed his attack against Norway. This vain and ambitious king, who was inordinately licentious and void of any solicitude for the welfare of his people, was becoming mentally unbalanced. He still thought that the Norwegians would rise against the Danes, and he was encouraged in this belief by an adventurer, Eno Brandrøk, a son of the Norwegian naval hero Christopher Trondssøn. Eno advised Erik to attack Akershus. The Norwegians, he said, would rise in revolt as soon as the Swedes appeared, and the march from Akershus to Bergenhus would be a triumphal procession. Stories like these would, naturally, excite the diseased imagination of the almost insane king. An army under John Siggessøn was dispatched across the border into Østerdalen, and a wicked raid, accompanied by the plundering of the churches and the devastation of defenseless settlements, was begun. Østerdalen and Hedemarken were ravaged, Hamar was taken, and Hamarhus

¹ Otto Vaupell, *Den nordiske Syvaarskrig*, p. 113 ff.

castle was plundered. But when the enemy reached Oslo, the people burned their city rather than see it fall into the hands of the invaders. The districts of southeastern Norway submitted, and the people were forced to swear allegiance to King Erik XIV., but the ravages did not cease. Swedish detachments roamed over Ringerike, Romerike, Hedemarken, Gausdal, and the districts east and west of the Christiania fjord; Sarpsborg was burned, because the people refused to pay war tribute; the same fate befell Konghelle. New forces arrived constantly, and it seemed as if the plundering and burning would never stop. Akershus was invested, and Erik Rosenkrans of Bergen sought to aid the besieged fortress, but he experienced the greatest difficulty in raising forces and supplies. The war had exhausted the resources both of Norway and Denmark, and loud complaints were heard on every hand. Erik Munk was, finally, sent to Akershus with reinforcements, and the Swedes had to retire. They marched northward from Oslo, "crossed seven large rivers which were in their way, and everywhere they broke down the bridges behind them, burned everything which they found, and killed both men and women, sparing no one." On their retreat they also destroyed Hamarhus castle, and burned the Hamar cathedral. The great church was not destroyed, but suffered serious damages, which were never repaired, and the cathedral gradually fell to ruin.¹

After the termination of the Norwegian campaign, the struggle was waged principally on Swedish soil, and Norway was not seriously molested. The war, which had exhausted all three kingdoms, was gradually drawing to a close. King Erik XIV., who had become permanently deranged, was finally deposed, and his brother, Duke John, was placed on the throne as King John III. in January, 1569. About the same time a treaty of peace had been negotiated with Denmark, but as the king and the Estates of Sweden would not ratify it, hostilities began anew. Frederick II., however, had soon spent the last strength of his two kingdoms, and peace negotiations were renewed at Stettin, July 15, 1570, and the final treaty of peace

¹ The cathedral, which was a structure in Romanesque style, was built in the second half of the twelfth century. Einar Orting, *Hamar Domkirke, Symra*, vol. VII., p. 95 f. N. Nicolaysen, *Stor-Hamars Ruiner*. L. Dietrichson, *Vore Fædres Verk*, Christiania, 1906. C. Ramseth, *Hamar Bys Historie*, Hamar, 1899. C. C. A. Lange, *De norske Klosters Historie i Middelalderen*.

was signed December 13 of the same year. According to the terms of the treaty, Denmark should surrender all claims to Sweden. The question of the three crowns in the Danish coat of arms should be settled by a court of arbitration; but as this court was never assembled, Denmark continued to use the three crowns as before. Elfsborg should be given back to Sweden on the payment of an indemnity of 150,000 riksdaler. The Norwegian provinces of Jæmtland and Herjedalen, which had hitherto belonged to the diocese of Upsala, were joined to the diocese of Trondhjem. All ships and cannons which had been taken in the war should be returned to their respective owners, all conquered territory should be surrendered, and Lübeck should have the right to trade with Sweden. In the long struggle nothing had been gained by either power. Their relative strength, both on land and sea, remained what it had been since 1537.

23. NORWEGIAN INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION IN THE REIGN OF FREDERICK II.

From 1536 till 1572 Norway had no central government which could represent the whole people, and serve as a connecting link between the king and the royal officials, as the Council had ceased to exist, but the need of a central administrative authority within the kingdom had been keenly felt in the war with Sweden. As each *lensherre* was the highest authority within his own district, an efficient use of the country's resources in time of danger was well-nigh impossible. No army was maintained, and the Norwegians had been unable to defend themselves even against a small invading force. In 1572 the king created the office of *statholder* (viceroy) of Norway, to which position he appointed Paul Huitfeldt, commandant of Akershus. The *statholder* should have supervision of the church and clergy, the courts, and the royal demesne lands. He should exercise authority over the *lensherrer*, so that they should not oppress the people, and by a regulation of July 5, 1588, he was also placed in supreme command of the Norwegian military forces.¹ The central-

Om Hammer och Hammer Kjøbstadtz Bygning, old manuscript published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*.

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Danmark og Norge indtil 1814*, p. 389 ff.

ization of administrative authority was especially necessary in order to bring better order into the finances of the kingdom, which had been reduced to a wretched state during the war. The lands belonging to the bishops had been confiscated by the state at the introduction of the Reformation, and all church lands should also be administered by the government, as the Lutheran Church was a state church. But before the revenues could be made to flow in the proper channels, the administrative system had to be readjusted to the altered conditions. Three subordinate officers, *stiftsskrivere*, were appointed to supervise the buildings, property, rents, and incomes belonging to the churches, and rules were made regarding saw-mills and the lumber trade, the preservation of the forests, the keeping of all public property, and the building of war galleys. Paul Huitfeldt was personally very active. He traveled about in the united dioceses of Oslo and Hamar, and compiled a census of the property of churches and clergymen. A copy of this document, usually called "Paul Huitfeldt's Stiftsbog," is still in existence.¹ The *lensherrer* usually received the whole income of a small *len*, but only a relatively small share of the income from the principal *len*. The *statholder*, Paul Huitfeldt, received for his services the income of the *len* of Tromsø, but only 10 per cent of the income of Akershus *len*. But besides this, he was granted, also, the necessities for his large household, for which he might use three hundred chickens, ten barrels of tallow for candles, three barrels of salmon, and five hundred flounders. The cost of maintaining these great lords, besides the taxes which had to be paid to church and state, often made the public burdens alarmingly heavy. In 1571 every *odelsbonde* had to pay taxes to the amount of one-half of his whole income. This was, however, a war rate; in 1576 it was reduced to half that amount, or 25 per cent of the income. The revenues of the crown were derived from the following sources:² The *landskyld*, or income from rented crown lands; income from lands operated for the benefit of the crown, consisting chiefly of lumber

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 181 f.

² The system of taxation at this time is found clearly illustrated in an old manuscript in the Norwegian royal archives, which contains an itemized account of incomes and expenditures of Akershus *len* for the years 1557-1558, and 1560-1561. Extracts from these accounts have been published by T. H. Aschehoug in *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 161 ff.

sawed in the royal forests, the regular taxes, consisting of the *leding* tax for the coast districts and the *vispore* tax for the inland districts; *foring*, or the feeding of horses used by the government, which seems to have been a new tax, as it is mentioned for the first time in a statute of 1578; fines imposed by the court in punishment of crime; *tithes*; *duties*, consisting of duty on goods exported, and a certain tax or toll on ships according to their size; *sise* (excise), or import duty on ale and *prydsing*; and *aid* paid the crown by certain districts, probably a free donation. The taxes were collected by the provosts and *fogeds*, who usually employed the *lensmænd* (*bønder-lensmænd*) for this purpose. As money was very scarce, the taxes were, usually, paid in sheep, cattle, and produce of various kinds, which had to be transported to Akershus, or some other central point, at the expense of the crown. A part was used for the household of the *statholder* or *lensherre*, and for the payment of servants and officials; the remainder was sent to Denmark.¹

After the war the army was neglected both in Norway and Denmark; but considerable attention was devoted to the fleet, as Frederick II. wished to maintain Danish supremacy in the Baltic. The sea was also made insecure by numerous pirates, and it was necessary to keep a strong fleet in active service to keep them at bay. Interesting incidents sometimes occurred in these pirate hunts. In 1567 Captain Aalborg sailed from Bergen to look for pirates. At Karmund he discovered two suspicious looking vessels, which he brought to Bergen for inspection. One of the vessels was found to carry James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, the husband of Mary Stuart. Although a fugitive, he was courteously received by Erik Rosenkrans, commandant at Bergen, who entertained him at a banquet. In Bergen the earl met a lady to whom he had been untrue. This was Anna, the daughter of Christopher Trondssøn, who confronted him with evidence that he was her husband. In Norway she was known as "skottefruen" (the Scotch lady). She would have nothing more to do with the faithless Bothwell, and the earl was taken to Denmark, where he was imprisoned at Malmöhus, and later at Dragsholm, until his death in 1578.

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 84 f. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV.

One of the most noteworthy characters whose names are connected with the pirate hunts of those times is Mogens Heinessøn, who was born of Norwegian parents in the Faroe Islands, where his name still lives in stories and traditions. He had sailed as merchant between Bergen and the Faroe Islands; his ship had been robbed by pirates, and he had gone to Holland, where he enlisted in the navy. Later he returned and began again to trade with his native islands, though this trade had been made a royal monopoly. Sometimes he hunted the pirates, and at other times he was a Viking corsair, leading a life of romantic adventure, until his old enemy, Christopher Valkendorf, succeeded in throwing him into prison. Through Valkendorf's influence Heinessøn was sentenced to death and executed without proper trial. This unjust proceeding was later annulled, and Christopher Valkendorf had to pay Heinessøn's widow, and his old business partner, Hans Lindenow, a large indemnity.¹

The problem of creating a just and efficient government in Norway, where the details of law and administration could not come under the direct control of the king and his Council, presented difficulties which were not solved even by the creation of the office of *statholder*. The old complaints of extortion and oppression by the *fogeds* and royal officials continued. Unlawful taxes were often collected, and the people felt aggrieved by many unjust and arbitrary acts on the part of the foreign royal officers, who neither understood the local conditions, nor enjoyed the good-will of the people.

However well-meaning the paternal rule of a foreign monarch may be, it is always bad. His numerous subordinates may practice a most exasperating tyranny, which he cannot mitigate without destroying the very system of which he has become the representative. In order that the king through his Council might exercise a more direct influence upon the administration and the enforcement of the laws by the courts, councils of magnates, which had hitherto been assembled on special occasions, were held more frequently. From 1568 such councils (*herredage*) may almost be regarded as a perma-

¹ Troels Lund, *Mogens Heinessøn*, Copenhagen, 1877. Ludvig Daas, *Om Mogens Heinessøn*, Christiania, 1869. Lucas Debes, *Feroe et Feroa reserata*, Copenhagen, 1678. J. H. Schrøter, *Færøiske Folkesagn, Antiquarisk Tidsskrift*, 1849-1851.

nently established institution. They were to act as a higher court, but administrative questions were also considered and settled. Some members of the Danish Council — not above five — were sent to Norway to hold such assizes. The measures adopted, and the decisions made were to be regarded as if they had been made by the Council itself, but an appeal could, nevertheless, be made to the king and the Council.¹ The king thought that all irregularities and offenses could be investigated and adjusted by the *statholder* and the Councils, so that no complaints would have to be carried directly to the throne. But the Norwegians were accustomed from very early times to bring their grievances to the attention of the king directly. He, they thought, would not shield the offender, even if he were a high official; he would give them justice, and instead of appealing to the *statholder*, they appointed committees to go to Copenhagen to lay their complaints before the king himself. The king was anxious to see justice done, but the officials and nobles against whom complaints were made, sought to revenge themselves upon those who ventured to seek justice in that way. In 1573 a committee, led by Rolv Halvardssøn, was sent to Copenhagen, and when they had presented their case, the king wrote a letter to Ludvig Munk, *lensherre* in Trondhjem, requesting him to aid the *bønder*, and to see to it that the matter was settled right. But when the committee returned, they got into trouble with Ludvig Munk and his *foged*, and Rolv Halvardssøn and his companions were unjustly condemned to death and executed.² The constant struggle between tyrannical officials and an angry people, whose necks could not be bent, fills the centuries of the union period with tragic episodes, and constitutes one of its most characteristic and noteworthy features. The struggle was not a war for national liberty, conducted by great leaders; it was not a general organized movement, but a dogged and persistent fight by the people for their legal rights and their freedom as individuals, without which a Norseman could not live, and out of which national liberty sprang full-grown when the union with Denmark ended.

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 171 and 198. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 382 ff.

² *To Herredagsdomme af 1578 og 1579 angaaende nogle Bønder i Guldalen som var henrettede for Landraadesag*, *Norske Samlinger*, II., p. 31 ff. Halvdan Koht, *Fyrebuving til norsk Politik, Historiske Afhandlinger tilegnet J. E. Sars*, p. 132 ff.

24. INTELLECTUAL AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS IN NORWAY IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY

The literary life in Norway in the sixteenth century, though it shows a lack of creative ability, is not wholly wanting in intellectual energy, and many valuable works were written in this period by the Norwegian humanists. Humanism, which had spread over Europe from Italy, had been temporarily interrupted by the Reformation, but after Protestantism had been established in the North, it blossomed forth again with increased vigor. In Norway, as elsewhere, the clergy, who had studied, not only in the schools at home, but at the universities abroad, and had acquired the spirit and culture of the age, became devoted adherents of the new learning. Some noblemen of literary tastes and scholarly inclinations were also enthusiastic humanists. At the bishops' seats, and also at the parsonages, small libraries were collected, though books were rare and expensive. The prevalent cosmopolitan spirit, the Latin language everywhere used by scholars, and common intellectual interests bound the humanists in all countries together with fraternal ties. They felt themselves to be a sacred brotherhood, constituting the universal kingdom of learning, and theirs was the special privilege of exploring and bringing to light the great intellectual treasures and culture of classic antiquity. They turned their attention also to the past history of their own people, and dug from obscurity and neglect the *sagas* of the kings of Norway, translated them into the modern Norse tongue, and sought to open the eyes of the people to their own past greatness. In Bergen, where the talented humanist Geble Pederssøn became the first Lutheran bishop, a circle of learned literary men sprang into existence. In Nidaros, Stavanger, Hamar, Oslo, and other places humanists were poring over old books and dusty manuscripts in their eager search for knowledge. One of the leading Norwegian humanists was Mag. Absalon Pederssøn Beyer of the Bergen Latin school, a pupil and protégé of Geble Pederssøn. Mag. Absalon wrote the "*Liber Capituli Bergensis*,"¹ a diary which gives a picture of Bergen at

¹ The work is published by N. Nicolaysen, Christiania, 1860, under the title *Liber Capituli Bergensis, Absalon Pederssøns Dagbog over Begivenheder især i Bergen, 1552-1572*.

that time with great distinctness of detail. He also wrote "Norges Beskrivelse,"¹ a description of Norway which is especially remarkable because of the intense patriotic feeling expressed in it. The author bemoans in most pathetic words the loss of Norwegian independence, but he speaks with eloquent hopefulness when he refers to the country's future. The following quotation will show the general tenor of the book: "Therefore begins here Norway's old age, since she has become so old, cold, and unfruitful that she cannot give birth to royal children of her own, who could be her rulers. Her nobility, good heroes, and warriors died from her, part by the sword, and part by the pestilence during the Black Death . . . so that from that time forth the Norwegian nobility has constantly decreased in number, year by year, and day by day, since their fathers either gave their property to monasteries or churches, or forfeited it, or they wasted it themselves through marriage, or a number of bastard sons inherited it. Furthermore, the Norwegian nobility receive no grants of land belonging to the crown or the dioceses, and their own suffice little or nothing to maintain the style and extravagance which are now so common, therefore they are becoming extinct." He compares Norway to an old widow who must lean upon a staff in walking, but she is only apparently, not really, weak.

"Still Norway might awaken from her sleep if she could get a ruler, for she is not so degenerated or weakened that she could not regain her former power and glory; for these hard mountains are full of good butter, silver, gold, and other precious things. The people still possess some of the old virtue, manhood, and power, which should enable them to fight for their lord and native land, if they could daily see him and experience his favor."² The author's optimism regarding Norway's future development and the ability of the Norwegian people to retain their lost national greatness, rested on a correct anticipation, based on a thorough knowledge of local

¹ Published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele i det 16de Aarhundrede*, Christiania, 1895. Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie, De norske Humanister*, p. 115 ff.

² Gustav Storm, *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter, Om Norgis Rige*, af Mag. Absalon Pederssøn Beyer, p. 21 ff. Rasmus Nyerup, *Historisk-statistisk Skildring af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, vol. I., p. 320 ff.

conditions. Unfortunate circumstances had, indeed, led to Norway's union with Denmark, in which perfect equality between the two sister kingdoms could not be maintained; but the Norwegian people had never been conquered, their spirit had not been subdued or broken, sometime the irksome ties would be dissolved, Norway would wake from her slumbers, the spirit of the people would reassert itself, and a new era of national progress would begin. Modern Norwegian history proves the correctness of Mag. Absalon Pederssøn's views. We shall have the opportunity to observe how this new national awakening began long before the union with Denmark was dissolved.

Peder Claussøn Friis, clergyman in Undal in Agder, was a patriot like his contemporary, Absalon Pederssøn Beyer. He wrote a work about Norway, "Noris Beskrivelse," a Norwegian natural history, and a description of the Norwegian island colonies.¹ He also published a translation of the "Sagas of the Kings of Norway," a most important work, through which the people learned to know their past history, as they were no longer able to read their books in the Old Norse language. Through this work Norwegian national feeling received a powerful stimulus. Mattis Størssøn,² who died in 1569 as *lagmand* in Bergen, translated the "Sagas of the Kings of Norway" from the "Heimskringla" and the "Codex Frisianus," and for the *lensherre* in Bergen he wrote, about 1555, "En kort Beretning om Kjøbmændene ved Bryggen" (i.e. a short account of the Hanseatic merchants in Bergen).³ He complained of their encroachments, and proposed plans for improving the country's economic condition. Gustav Storm says: "He thought that Greenland in olden times had been a gold-mine for Norway, similar to what India was for the Spanish monarchy, and we probably do not err in believing that he has translated the old 'Grønlands Beskrivelse,' and has worked it into

¹ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, edited by Gustav Storm, Christiania, 1881.

² Mattis Størssøn's work is the first translation of the *sagas* into modern Danish. It was published in Copenhagen, 1594, by Jens Mortensen, and was erroneously called "Jens Mortensens Sagaoversættelse." See Gustav Storm, *Et gjenfundet Haandskrift af Mattis Størssøns Sagaoversættelse, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 271 ff.

³ Printed in *Norske Magazin*, I., p. 43-46.

Erik Valkendorf's accounts of Greenland, to be used on the expeditions of discovery which were sent out from Bergen shortly afterward." Laurentz Hanssøn Bonde, who lived in the neighborhood of Bergen, translated *sagas* and wrote commentaries to the codes of church laws.¹ Erik Hansson Schønnebøl wrote "Lofotens og Vester-aalens Beskrivelse."² "Bergens Fundats," written by some unknown author,³ 1559 or 1560, contains a history of Bergen till the time of Christopher Valkendorf and the subjugation of the Hanseatic merchants. "Bergens Rimkrønike," by an unknown author, narrates the history of the city till the time of the Victual Brothers, and is of importance as an historical source.⁴ "Gandske Nommedals Lens Beskrivelse Aar 1597," "Om Hammars Kjøbstads Bygning," 1553,⁵ and "Norsk So" ("Die nordtsche Sau"), a bitter complaint of moral conditions in Bergen, written about 1584, are also of unknown authors.⁶

In Oslo Bishop Jens Nilssøn became the center of a large circle of

¹ *Grønlands historiske Mindesmerker*, III., p. 250-260, 490-494. *Laurits Hanssøns Sagaoversættelse*, edited by Gustav Storm, *Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter*, 1899.

² Published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*. Storm has shown that Schønnebøl is the author, though the work was originally published anonymously. See *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV., p. 173 ff.

³ Herluf Lauritssøn has been regarded as the author of *Bergens Fundats* by Holberg, Nyerup, N. Nicolaysen, Yngvar Nielsen, and others; but Gustav Storm has shown that Lauritssøn cannot be the author. G. Storm, *Om Skriften "Bergens Fundats" og dens forfatter*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV., p. 418 ff.

⁴ N. Nicolaysen, and likewise Yngvar Nielsen ("Bergen," p. 328) have held that the author of *Bergens Fundats* has used *Bergens Rimkrønike* as a source, but Gustav Storm has shown that *Bergens Rimkrønike* is based on *Bergens Fundats*. See *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV., p. 418 ff.

⁵ Published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*.

⁶ *Norske So*, printed in N. Nicolaysen's *Norske Magasin*, vol. II. The title was suggested by a deformed pig born at Oslo, July 7, 1581. This caused great alarm, as the superstitious people, and the no less superstitious humanistic scholars, regarded it as an evil omen signifying that the vengeance of God would fall upon the people, because of their wickedness. The poem is of importance as an historical source, as it gives us an insight into the moral depravity in Bergen at that time, though the author is guilty of extravagant exaggerations.

learned and able humanists.¹ Besides his knowledge of Greek and Latin he was well versed in Norwegian history and Old Norse. He copied the manuscript of the "Jofraskinna," and wrote Latin songs, in which he describes the scenery of Norway, and the life and customs of the people, especially in the district of Telemarken, where the life of the Middle Ages was still well preserved. His most important work is his "Visitatsbøger," a record of his work as bishop of Oslo-Hamar diocese during a period of twenty-five years, in which he describes the country, the roads, the lower nobility, clergy, peasants, and townspeople.² Fredrik Grøn says of Absalon Pederssøn Beyer, Peder Claussøn Friis, and Jens Nilssøn: "In a larger sense the humanistic ideas were brought to Norway by these men. It was, at all events, principally these three who brought humanistic thought to the hitherto intellectually isolated educated circles in Norway, to whom these thoughts were hitherto unfamiliar."³

Regarding the population in the North in this period only meager data exist, as no census was taken till in the middle of the eighteenth century. The calculations based on tax lists and the old military system leave so much to conjecture that the results deduced by different authorities diverge very radically. Professor P. A. Munch held that the population of Norway prior to the Black Death must have been about 560,000. Professor J. E. Sars states as a result of his investigations that prior to the great plague Norway had about 300,000 inhabitants, and that during the plague the number was reduced to 200,000; at the beginning of the sixteenth century it had again risen to 300,000, and at the end of the same century the population of Norway numbered about 400,000.⁴ Troels Lund has figured out that in the year 1600 Denmark had a population of about 1,400,000, and that the population of Norway numbered about 600,000. But

¹ Among those belonging to this circle were: Halvard Gunnarssøn, author of Latin poems and historical works, Rector Jacob Wolf, Doctor of Medicine Peder Flemløse, Peder Alfssøn, Claus Berg, Provost Rasmus Hjort in Tunsberg, Povel Nilssøn of Sande, and others.

² *Biskop Jens Nilssøns Visitatsbøger og Reiseoptegnelser*, published by Yngvar Nielsen, Christiania, 1885. See Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie, De norske Humanister*, p. 115 ff.

³ Fredrik Grøn, *Nogen medicinske Forholde i Norge i det 16de Aarhundrede*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. IV., p. 399 ff.

⁴ P. A. Munch, *Det norske Folks Historie*, vol. IV., p. 439 ff.

as Sars claims that this estimate is without foundation, we may take the lowest figures as the more reliable, *i.e.* the total population of Norway and Denmark in 1600 might be estimated to be about 1,500,000.¹ But relatively considered, this was a large population at that time, as Scotland did not have over 800,000 inhabitants, and the population of England did not number above 5,000,000.

City life was but little developed, as the people lived for the most part in the country. Bergen was still the largest city in the North, and the most important commercial center. The population of the leading cities in the Scandanavian kingdoms about 1600 is estimated by Troels Lund as follows: Bergen 15,000, Copenhagen 13,000, Stockholm 7000, Malmö 6000, and Trondhjem about 5000. But this estimate, which is based on military service and tax lists, seems to be largely a result of conjecture.² Yngvar Nielsen estimates the population of Bergen to have been six or seven thousand at the time of the introduction of the Reformation (1536)³ while J. E. Sars thinks that at this time the population of Bergen could not have been much above 3000, Trondhjem about 1000, Oslo about 1500, and the other cities probably had, on the average, about 500 inhabitants.⁴ Because of the Hanseatic trade monopoly, many of the smaller towns, such as Vaagen, Véey, Borgund, Kaupanger, and Lillehammer, had either disappeared, or had become mere market places.

From time to time foreign elements have been added to the native population in Norway, as in all other countries. This influx of new blood may, indeed, have been lighter in so distant a land than in the countries more centrally located, but in the Middle Ages the immigration became of great importance to Norway in several ways. After the union was established, a great number of Danes settled in the kingdom as officials, ministers, teachers, merchants, and even as laborers and artisans. During the Hanseatic supremacy the German merchants became an influential element in many cities, especially in Bergen, where their colony at one time is thought to have

¹ J. E. Sars, *Folkemængdens Bevægelse i Norge 15-17de Aarh.*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. III., p. 282 ff. Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden i det 16de Aarhundrede*, vol. I., p. 52 ff.

² Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden i det 16de Aarhundrede*, vol. I., p. 52 ff.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 285.

⁴ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, III., p. 259 ff.

numbered about 3000 persons. In the sixteenth century many Hollanders and Englishmen settled in Norway as merchants, and many Scotchmen, who had been brought over as mercenaries, remained permanently in the country.¹ The most remarkable foreign element which came to the North in that century was the Gypsies. The origin of this people is veiled in impenetrable mystery. In course of time they have spread over the greater part of Asia and Europe, and they are also found in Africa and America. In southern Europe they appeared for the first time in 1417, and claimed to be Egyptian pilgrims who made a vow to wander about homeless for seven years to atone for the sins of their ancestors, who had refused to give Jesus, when a child, a drink of water from the Nile. By the Greeks they were called *Gyphtoi*, which has been changed in English to *Gypsies*. The story which they told of their origin created sympathy for them, and the Emperor and the Pope placed them under their special protection. But when it was learned that the Gypsies did not return to their own land, that they practiced witchcraft, and that they were not to be relied upon in word or deed, they soon became the object of hatred and persecution. In some countries they were called Tartars (N. Tater), as they were thought to be heathens from Asia. Led by their king or duke the Gypsies generally advanced in bands of three hundred persons or less. A few of the leaders were mounted, the rest of the band — men, women, and children — went on foot. They were seen for the first time in the North in 1505. A band led by Count Antonius Gagino, which had spent some months in Scotland, came to Denmark, bringing a letter of recommendation from James IV., stating that they had been peaceful. In 1511 another band led by "Junker Jørgen of Egypt" entered Schleswig.² In the following year the Gypaies appeared in Sweden, and they must have entered Norway

¹ The influx of foreigners into the Norwegian cities can be observed in the *Bergens Borgerbog, 1550-1751*, edited by N. Nicolaysen, Christiania, 1878. During two hundred years, from 1550 till 1750, 9279 persons had acquired the privileges of citizenship in the cities of Norway. The birth-place of 6526 is recorded. Of these 3352 were born in Norway or in the Norwegian colonies, and 2974 were foreigners: 1607 Germans, 758 Danes, 353 Englishmen and Scots, 147 Swedes, 103 Hollanders, five Frenchmen, and one Spaniard.

² Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*, p. 52 ff.

about the same time. They were at first treated with kindness, but as they were given to theft and swindle, they soon became generally hated. In 1536 they were outlawed and ordered to leave Norway within three months; any one might kill them and take their property; people were forbidden to shelter them or give them any aid; and the *lensmand* who did not arrest all the Gypsies within his district was made personally responsible for any damage which they might do.¹ "The poor Gypsies were now in dire straits," says Troels Lund. "The foxes and wolves were better situated; but they could not be expelled even by these measures. Adhering like burrs, homeless as migrating birds, shy and unsusceptible to kind as to harsh treatment, hungry as wolves, noiseless and keen-eyed like cats in the dark, they lived only for the moment. They could rejoice like children when they found a brief rest, but they could also endure hardships on their endless wanderings to a degree that no mercenary soldier had dreamt of. They did not depart; they retreated everywhere, but remained in the country. And whither should they go? If they went to France, they would be sentenced to the galleys; in Germany and the Netherlands they were outlawed. The only thing accomplished by this order issued by King Christian III. was to split them up into smaller bands, which were chased without plan from one end of the country to the other, persecuted wherever they appeared, but gone at the moment when they were to be seized; doleful, leaving no footprints, like children of the darkness." As the Gypsies had no religion, as they practiced magic arts, and were accused, though unjustly, of sacrificing human beings, the church joined the state authorities in persecuting them. In Sweden an order was

¹ The Code of Christian V., a lawbook prepared for the kingdom of Norway, 1687, contains the following article regarding the Gypsies: Gypsies who run about and swindle people with their cheating, lies, theft, and sorcery should be seized by the local authorities wherever they can be found, and those who are captured by the people in the country should be delivered to the nearest *bønder-lensmand*, who, with the aid of the people, shall bring them to the *foged*; and all their belongings shall be seized, and their leaders shall be punished by death; the others shall leave the kingdom by the shortest route, and if they are afterwards seen or met with in this kingdom, they shall suffer death like their leaders, and whoever houses or shelters them shall pay to his lord for every night and every person like one who shelters an outlaw. Book III., chapter 22, article 3.

issued to the parish priests in 1560 that "a priest must have nothing to do with the Taters (Gypsies). He must neither bury their dead nor baptize their children."¹ A similar order was issued by the Bishop of Fyen in Denmark, 1578. "If Gypsies come to the land, as sometimes happens, then shall no priest marry them, or give them the sacrament, but he shall let them die as if they were Turks, and they shall be buried outside of the churchyard as heathens. If they wish to have their children baptized, they must baptize them themselves."² But the united efforts of the church and state could not crush them.³ Under the worst persecutions they seem to have made no attempt to leave; they were not reduced in number, nor did they adopt a different mode of life. At last the more humane spirit of modern times freed even the despised Gypsies from persecution, and suffered them to walk their own paths unmolested. But the modern humane spirit accomplished what medieval persecution did not achieve. The Gypsies no longer felt the necessity of wholly isolating themselves from the rest of mankind. They accepted into their flocks tramps and idlers of various kinds, and thereby they gradually lost their language and their identity as a people. In Denmark they have already ceased to exist as a distinct nationality, and in Sweden and Norway they are fast disappearing. The Nightmen in Jutland and the *Fanter* in Norway are the last mixed remnants of the Gypsies, who through the process of amalgamation will soon be totally absorbed by the native population.⁴ As to their influence on the native population Troels Lund says: "The Gypsies constituted a distinct ingredient in the life of the North in the sixteenth century, not only as viewed by themselves, but especially through their connection with the rest. Their sneaking, noiseless existence constitutes a mysterious ingredient in the motley mixture, and belongs to the shady side of its existence. They help us to understand the people's great aversion to being out after dark, the shudder which went through all when an unusual noise was heard at night, or a light was seen in

¹ F. Dyrhønd, *Tatere og Natmandsfolk*, p. 13.

² Bloch, *Den fynske Geistligheds Historie*, p. 43, quoted by Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*, vol. I., p. 77.

³ Eilert Sundt, *Fante- eller Landstrygerfolket i Norge*, Christiania, 1850-1865.

⁴ *Ibid.*

the forest. One might think that the fact that they seldom appeared would have restricted this fear, but they gave name and example to a host of light-fearing tramps, crooks, loafers, and nighthawks, who even before had been a true scourge. The same was the case with the sorcery and demonolatry of the Gypsies. As they were too few to attract much attention themselves, they became the visible and tangible expression for the superstition and fear of the devil which characterized the age."

Inland travel was still attended with great difficulty. The journeys through the mountain districts had to be made on horseback, as no wagon roads existed. The narrow mountain trails which wound across the mountains and through the dense forests were often as hard to find as they were difficult to travel. This was especially the case in winter, when snow and ice made travel both difficult and dangerous. Man's best friend on these lonesome and hazardous journeys was the strong Norwegian mountain pony, who might be trusted both to find the trail and to walk it with heavy burdens, and it is not strange that the Norseman from time immemorial has felt a most tender attachment for his favorite animal. The dangers and hardships of inland travel are referred to even in the Edda poems. The "Hávamál" says:

"Fire needs he
who enters the house
and is cold about the knees;
food and clothes
the man is in need of
who has journeyed over the mountains."

And Skirnir, who is sent to Jötunheim by the god Frey to woo for him the fair Gerd, says to his horse:

"Dark it is outside,
methinks it is time to journey
over the damp mountains
to the Jötun hosts;
but both of us shall return,
or both shall fall into the hands of the
powerful Jötun."

("Skirnismál")

A couple of logs did the service of bridge across the roaring mountain torrents. The work of keeping the roads in repair consisted in removing rocks and timber which obstructed the passage. The road overseer, appointed by the *bønder*, rode on horseback along the middle of the road with a spear sixteen feet long with loops on each end. If he could pass with this spear so that the loops did not become attached to any obstruction, the road was considered to be in order.¹ Two main routes led from eastern to western Norway over the mountains; one from Oslo to Bergen through Valdres, across Filefjeld to Sognefjord, and the other to Trondhjem through Gudbrandsdal across the Dovre mountains. Until mountain stations were erected where wayfarers might find food and shelter, these routes could be traveled only with the greatest difficulty. But the stream of pilgrims which yearly visited the shrine of St. Olav in Trondhjem prior to the Reformation made the erection of such stations a necessity. In speaking of the route across the Dovre mountains the old writer Peder Claussøn Friis says: "But in the winter people of high estate, as well as members of the court, travel mostly that way, because however deep the snow may fall, it blows together on the high mountains, and becomes so hard that men and horses can walk on it, and the *bønder* run over it on ski and snow-shoes. And there are these three stations: Drivstuen, Herdekinn, and Fogstuen, built on the same mountain, in order that travelers may find lodging there. And kings and archbishops have given cows and land to those who dwell below the mountains, in order that they shall keep the stations in proper order. And at Herdekinn dwells a man who has some cows which are given for his support, in order that he may keep the station properly, and show the travelers the way across the mountains in the winter; and it is his duty always to keep a supply of fodder and dry wood ready, for there are kettles and pots in the house, and other such utensils. And at the other stations there are implements and dry wood for making fire, so that the travelers may build themselves fire, and not suffer from cold, when they have to remain over night, and cannot find the way across the mountains."² On the southern route were

¹ *Historisk Tidsskrift*, IV., p. 224 ff. Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*, vol. I., p. 93 f.

² Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, published by Gustav Storm, p. 361 f.

found Maristuen and Nystuen, and at these stations chapels were also erected for the pilgrims and travelers.¹ Because of the great inconvenience connected with inland travel, it is natural that travel by water was preferred wherever it was possible. On account of the lack of proper means of communication the inland mountain districts were thinly settled, and made slow progress. But in the sixteenth century, as in days of old, the most generous hospitality was shown every wayfarer. In the monasteries the traveler always found welcome and free lodging for charity's sake, until these institutions were closed on the advent of the Reformation. But the unwritten law of hospitality was as carefully observed by the people at large. Mag. Absalon Pederssøn Beyer writes: "Truly a pious, godfearing, and virtuous person can journey from Bohus to Vardøhus, which journey is more than three hundred miles,² and he shall not spend above a riksdaler, yes, they are glad, and they consider it an honor when anyone wishes to eat and drink with them. They sometimes even give people presents if they will make merry with them. A Norwegian sailed from here to Danzig, and stopped at an inn. And when he was going to leave, the hostess asked him to pay for food and ale. He asked if he should pay for ale and food, and the hostess answered yes. He said that it was not customary in his country to receive pay for ale and food, but the woman said that it was custom in her country. Then said he: 'O Norway, thou holy land! As soon as I touch thee again, I shall fall on my knees and kiss thee,' which he also did. And it is a strange thing that in other lands Norway is regarded as a barren kingdom, which it is in some respects, and still so much ale and food are given for nothing that many are astonished."³ After the monasteries were abolished, the country parsonages became the hostelries for weary travelers, where free food and lodging were cheerfully given by the hospitable parson, who was usually an excellent host. In the cities numerous inns offered lodging, food, and ale for a small price, but they were

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Reisshaandbog over Norge*, "Nystuen." *Historisk Tidsskrift*, IV., 231-232. *Norsk Turistforenings Aarbog*, 1874, p. 78.

² Three hundred Norwegian miles = 2100 English miles.

³ Absalon Pederssøn Beyer, *Om Norges Rige*, published by Gustav Storm in *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*, p. 40 ff.

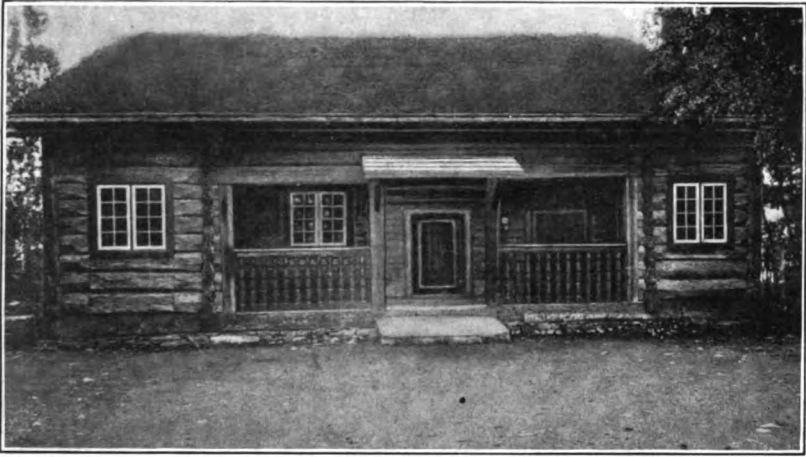
usually low dives, where thieves and drunkards had their haunts, and where no wayfarer could feel safe. These cheap inns were especially numerous in Bergen, where they numbered four hundred in 1625. In Stavanger they multiplied so rapidly that in 1604 Christian IV. made a regulation restricting their number, as "they aroused God's anger by drunkenness, murders, and otherwise."

The chief means of inland transportation, especially of heavy goods, was the sleigh, and such transportation was carried on in the winter months when the fine sleighing facilitated traffic. The wagon was, indeed, used in the more level districts, and had been used from the very earliest times, which can be seen, among other things, from the Oseberg find from about 800 A.D., where a four-wheeled wagon has been preserved complete. But the use of the wagon as a vehicle of transportation must have been very restricted until the time when more modern roads were constructed.

The houses of the common people were much the same in the sixteenth century as they had been ever since the Viking period. On each *gaard* (farm) there were a number of houses erected for different purposes, the main one being the *stue* (O. N. *stofa*), or dwelling house, which corresponded to the *skaale*. Instead of glass, which was very scarce and expensive, windows were usually made of translucent paper or membrane. The houses were built of logs, and the walls were low. The spacious roof, which was made of birch-bark, covered with sod,¹ bore a rich crop of grass and wild flowers, and might at times serve as pasture for some nimble and enterprising goat. From the outside these houses presented no imposing appearance, but upon entering one might find the *stue* large and cozy, though the conveniences known to modern times were wanting. The abundance of fine pine timber enabled the Norwegians to build large houses, and to erect separate buildings for all sorts of purposes, so that a large *gaard* would look almost like a small village. One notable change had taken place in the *stue* or *skaale* since earlier times. The open fireplace in the center of the room (*arinn*), and the opening in the roof above it (*ljóri*), had disappeared, and an oven with chimney, built in one corner of the room, had come to serve the purpose of both. The room was lighted by burning sticks of pitch pine, or a

¹ Gustav Storm, Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 136 f.

PLATE IV



OLD PARSONAGE FROM VAAGE IN GUDBRANDSDAL, NOW AT LILLEHAMMER.
LATER TYPE.



BONDESTUE, OLDER TYPE.



OLD CHURCH AT BORGUND.

Digitized by Google

lamp filled with train oil. The large table at the upper end of the room was built of substantial pine planks, the benches were made of the same material, the dishes, vessels, and utensils were home-made, and so were the clothes, the shoes, and even the ornaments of gold and silver. The houses of the common man were plain even to simplicity, dark and poorly ventilated, but they had their charm when the floor was strewn with twigs of evergreen for holidays or festive occasions, and not less when the family gathered about the fireplace in the evening, each with his own work, knitting, sewing, mending, wood carving, or making vessels and utensils for the household. Then songs and stories unlocked the stores of adventure of ages past, and young and old lived once more with Esben Askelad, and the heroes of ballads and the *sagas*. This simple rustic life left few but strong impressions, and though its comforts were few, it fostered a vigorous and manly race.

The cities of continental Europe originated for the most part as fortified strongholds, serving as a defense against the enemy; but even in early times the Norsemen built commercial towns, and the cities of Norway are, as a rule, of commercial origin. Walls and fortifications were of later construction, and with the exception of the castle, the city was never felt to be a fortress. But the general features of the European cities in the sixteenth century were, nevertheless, met with also in Norway, and a description of London or Copenhagen would, no doubt, apply in a general way also to Bergen, Oslo, and Trondhjem. The limited space inside the city walls necessitated a crowding together of the houses. Not only were the streets narrow, but the second and third stories were often extended beyond the first, shutting out both air and light.¹ The streets were poorly paved, dark, crooked, and filthy, as manure, ashes, garbage, and refuse of all sorts were thrown out of doors without much regard for comfort and well-being. Pigs were running loose, wallowing in pools of mud, and living off the garbage heaps, and when the late pedestrian sought to find the way home, he had to carry a lantern to avoid falling into the cellarways, projecting into the dark and narrow passage called the street. Numerous laws were passed to secure cleanliness and better

¹ Valdemar Vedel, *By og Borger i Middelalderen*. Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*.

order in the cities, but these were not heeded. People regarded them as an infringement on their liberty, and continued in the old ways. New lessons could only be taught by great calamities, and nature applied the lash to dull humanity in the form of conflagrations and pestilence, until the instinct of self-preservation finally produced the needed improvements. Time and again the cities, consisting as they did of wooden structures, packed closely side by side, were almost totally destroyed by fire. Patiently the suffering and impoverished inhabitants rebuilt them in the same way, until fear, at length, gave birth to the idea of constructing wide streets and public squares, and of rearing the buildings of less combustible material. The filth in the narrow passages and ill-kept streets proved an even worse enemy than fire. The summer heat turned these filthy passages into breeding places of disease, exhaling their deadly contagion upon a people who failed to obey nature's great law of cleanliness. Violent epidemics harried the North in the sixteenth century with a frequency which filled all minds with dread, and caused untold sorrow and suffering. From 1550 till 1554 a malignant pest harried the larger cities of Norway and Sweden,¹ and especially Denmark, where the university and the schools were closed, the court fled from the capital, and so many people died that it was feared that the country would be depopulated. In 1563-1566 the same plague renewed its visit in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. Bergen, Trondhjem, and Stockholm suffered severely; the dead were thrown into big pits by day and by night; even birds and animals were poisoned by the contagion. In 1568 the pest again visited Copenhagen, in 1572 Stockholm, in 1575-1578 it harried both Denmark and Sweden, and in 1580-1581 it renewed its ravages in the whole North. Copenhagen was again visited by the dread disease in 1583, and during the next two years it spread throughout all Denmark. In Stockholm it broke out anew in 1588, in 1592 it was brought from Livonia to Copenhagen, in 1596-1598 it harried Sweden fearfully, and in 1599 it was again raging in Denmark. What sorrow and helpless misery these fearful epidemics left in their trail! But at this great cost some lessons

¹ Absalon Pedersøn Beyer, *Liber Capituli Bergensis, 1552-1572*, published by N. Nicolayesen, Christiania, 1860, p. 109. *Norske Magasin*, II., 645. Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*, II., p. 67 f.

were learned, and the instinct of self-preservation quickened human intelligence. The study of diseases, and the science of medicine and sanitation, which were to transform all human life, originated in these dark periods of human helplessness and woe.

But if the suffering due to man's ignorance cast a dark shadow over human existence, the self-inflicted horrors arising from man's credulity and superstition have often turned human society into a veritable inferno from which reason itself, and all nobler instincts, for a season seem to have fled. The sixteenth century was a period when superstition sat enthroned in the minds of all classes, high as well as low. But of all delusions which haunted man's brain, the belief in witchcraft with the attending torture and burning of witches was undoubtedly the most abominable.¹ It is not here the place to dwell upon the revolting horrors of the witchcraft craze, except so far as it has left its stain of stupid fear and brutality also in Norwegian history. As early as 1325 a witchcraft trial was conducted in Bergen against Ragnhild Tregagaas. After she had been kept in prison and chains for a long time, she was finally released on the condition that she should fast certain periods every year, amounting in all to over half the days in the year, and that she should make a pilgrimage to some sanctuary outside of Norway once every seven years. How many such cases occurred prior to the Reformation is not known,² but witchcraft trials and executions were numerous, especially in the latter part of the sixteenth century and the beginning of the seventeenth. The most noted case was the trial of the widow of Absalon Pederssøn Beyer, who was condemned to death, and burned as a witch in Bergen, 1590.³ Any woman who knew more than the Lord's Prayer, i.e. who possessed literary culture above the average, was in danger of being persecuted for sorcery and secret association with the devil;

¹ One of the chief works on the history of the witchcraft craze is Soldan, *Geschichte der Hexenprocesse*, 2 vols., Stuttgart, 1880. Walter Scott, *Letters on Demonology and Witchcraft*, London, 1872 and 1884. Bætzmann, *Hexevæsen og Troldskab i Norge*, 1865. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, VI., p. 125 ff.

² P. A. Munch, *To Breve af Biskop Audfin betreffende en Hexeprocess i Bergen Aar 1325*, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 479 ff.

³ The documents of the trial are printed in *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 529 ff.

and after the craze was once started, any prank of imagination was sufficient cause for dragging the victims of suspicion before the courts, and subjecting them to the most cruel tortures to press from them an admission of guilt. From the years 1592 to 1594 the "Bergens Raadhus-Protokol"¹ gives accounts of several witchcraft trials. Oluf Gausdal was condemned to death as a sorcerer. He claimed that he had learned his magic art of two women, Marine Haldorsgaard and Mumpe Guron, and these were burned as witches some years later. He even implicated the bishop's wife, who was saved with difficulty from sharing the fate of the others. Delis Røneke was tried for witchcraft and banished from Bergen; Johanne Jensdotter was burned at the stake, and, likewise, Anna Knutsdotter. In 1613 two women were burned, because "by their sorcery they had caused a mill in Sandvik to be destroyed," and several more women were burned at the stake, because they were thought to have caused shipwreck upon the high seas by their magic arts. Anna, the widow of Herluf Lauritssøn, the supposed author of "Bergens Fundats," was also accused of witchcraft. She was thrown into prison and on the night of the 19th of July "her neck was twisted and broken by the devil," says the account. Who the devil was that committed this outrage is not recorded. One woman was tortured with red-hot irons until she died, and another died in prison after being tortured. From Finmarken to Oslo and Christiania witchcraft trials were carried on with torture and executions.² As late as 1737 Ole Hoime in Slidre parish was tried as a sorcerer, but he escaped with a relatively mild punishment.³ This seems to have closed the chapter of witchcraft trials, the ghastliest spectacle in Norwegian history, though comparatively few were executed as compared with the thousands who suffered death in all parts of Europe. No worse outrage was ever added to the woeful list of wrongs against humanity even in those days of medieval darkness, and its effect upon the finer moral and intellectual sensibilities of society was the more pernicious, because it

¹ *Uddrag av Bergens Raadhus-Protokol for Tidsrummet Juli 1592-Mai 1594*, published by N. Nicolaysen in *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 321 ff. Daniel Thrapp, *Bergenske Kirkeforholde i det 17de Aarhundrede*, Christiania, 1879.

² *Norske Samlinger*, I., p. 525 ff.

³ O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., p. 125 ff.

had been committed in the name of religion and justice. This reign of terror and superstition breded general callousness and mental obtuseness, destroyed the regard for the sacredness of human life and the rights of man, and fostered a judicial brutality which reveals itself in all criminal jurisprudence of that period. The crude conception of the rights of the individual and his value to society is sadly conspicuous. In early days the freeman's person and honor were regarded as sacred, and this sacredness of person (*mannhelgi*) was guarded by the old laws. The greatest crimes were punished, not by straightway taking the life of the criminal, but by imposing a fine, or by declaring him an outlaw, thereby turning him over to the vengeance of those whom he had wronged, but also to the mercy of the community. In the sixteenth century the idea of sacredness of the individual seems to have disappeared. Human life had become cheap, and neither the body nor the honor of the individual citizen was any longer a sacred thing which the court was compelled to treat with respect. The trials were often accompanied by brutal torture, and capital punishment was inflicted with a frequency which made the hangman one of the leading city officials, and the public executions the amusement, not only of the jesting rabble, but of the sedate city fathers. On passing Nordnes at Bergen one might have seen, almost at any time, several bodies dangling from the gallows, exposed even after death to the jeers of idlers, probably for no greater crime than for jumping over the city wall, or stealing a few pounds of butter. The records left by Mag. Absalon Pederssøn Beyer in his diary, "*Liber Capituli Bergensis*," gives us an insight into the way in which crimes were punished in Bergen in the sixteenth century. A boy was beheaded for jumping over the city wall. A man who was suspected of having killed his wife was tortured till one joint of his thumb fell off. At times he admitted, but again he denied his guilt, but he was, nevertheless, executed. A baker was hanged because he had stolen butter. A *bonde* (farmer) was hanged because he had stolen some train-oil on the wharf. Two young men of old noble families, relatives of Christopher Trondssøn, were hanged because they had picked locks and stolen. A young boy who served at the castle was also hanged for theft. Examples of this kind of legal justice need not be multiplied, nor need we mention the numerous executions for what

we would consider more sufficient reasons, for these alone, it seems, might have satisfied the desire of judges to inflict the favorite death penalty. Fights and drunken brawls were numerous even at weddings and other social gatherings; murders and other crimes were of frequent occurrence. When we read the descriptions of social conditions in the sixteenth century left by old writers, we feel that there was guilt enough,¹ but no shadow in the picture is deeper than that of justice forgetting to be just, and allying itself with superstition and bigoted cruelty. It is the one great evil which especially darkens the physiognomy of the sixteenth century.

But the century has also its brighter side looking forward to a new era, the first dawn of which had already broken through the medieval darkness. New elements of progress had entered the intellectual and spiritual life of the people with the Renaissance and the Reformation, while new inventions, a revival of commerce, and the growth of a native merchant class in the cities gave promise of a new development in the economic life of the nation. The destruction of the Hanseatic trade monopoly, and the development of Norwegian lumber export were the important factors in this commercial and economic development. Boards and timber had been exported, especially to Iceland and England, in very early times. King Henry III. wrote to his bailiffs in Southampton, Nov. 13, 1253, instructing them to buy two hundred Norwegian pine boards, and deliver them to the sheriff of that city, to be used for wainscoting the room of his dear son Edward in the Winchester castle.² At the same time mention is made of a purchase of 1000 Norwegian boards for the panelling of some rooms in the Windsor castle. "Norway planks," says Turner, "were largely imported into this country from the early period of the century (thirteenth), and perhaps, although it is not quite clear, at a still earlier term." The lumber export to England

¹ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 381. Absalon Pederassøn Beyer, *Liber Capituli Bergensis*. *Norske So.*

² *Liberate Roll 37 Henry III.*, quoted in *Some Account of Domestic Agriculture in England from the Conquest to the End of the Thirteenth Century*, by T. Hudson Turner, Oxford, 1851. See L. J. Vogt, *Om Norges Udførsel af Træløst i ældre Tider*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 86 ff. Alexander Bugge, *Handelen mellem England og Norge indtil Begyndelsen af det 15de Aarhundrede*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, IV., p. 138 ff.

did not become of great importance, however, till in the sixteenth century, when the English forests no longer produced the needed supply. A more important market for Norwegian lumber developed in Holland and the lower districts of northwestern Germany. In a letter issued by King Eirik Magnusson to the citizens of Hamburg, July 31, 1296, in which he grants them various trade privileges, he states that they shall have the right to carry from Norway in their own ships lumber and all other kinds of goods, upon paying a fixed export duty.¹ On August 24, 1443, the city of Amsterdam received the privilege to trade in Bergen and elsewhere in Norway, except in the Norwegian colonies,² and in the reign of Christian I. five similar letters were issued in six years (1452-1458), granting trade privileges to various cities in Holland,³ an indication of the rapid growth of trade with the Netherlands. This lumber trade with Holland led to an ever widening commerce with that country, as the Hollanders did not enforce a monopoly on trade like the Hanseatic merchants, but maintained an open market, and welcomed goods brought in Norwegian ships as well as in their own. L. J. Vogt observes that on December 4, 1490, the Norwegian Council issued an order forbidding the common and ruinous practice found in many districts in southern Norway, that *bønder* have and use their own ships with which they sail to foreign lands with rafters, boards, poles, salt, and other goods, and neglect agriculture.⁴ This shows that the lumber trade at this time must have been very lucrative. The boards were yet made by splitting the logs into slabs and hewing them with the ax, and they were, therefore, called *huggenbord* (hewn boards). New possibilities for this trade were developed through the invention of the saw driven by water power, which was introduced from Sweden in the early years of the sixteenth century. Vogt shows that, while the plane had been used in the North from earliest antiquity, the saw was late in making its appearance, not only because of the difficulty experienced in giving the teeth the proper shape and position, but especially in making a good saw-blade. Sawmills were soon introduced in every district, and by 1530 they seem to have been in

¹ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, vol. V., no. 83.

² *Ibid.*, vol. V., no. 720.

³ L. J. Vogt, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 99.

⁴ *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, VI., no. 963.

common use. But the old method of making *huggenbord* with the ax was not discontinued.

The increasing traffic with Holland stimulated also other countries to enter into competition for the valuable Norwegian trade, as Scotland, England, Denmark, and Germany were all in need of lumber. "At the beginning of the sixteenth century," says Vogt, "it seems to have been an established custom that the export of Norwegian lumber, without the intervention of any merchant, was free from every place on the coast of Norway where a ship could be anchored and loaded."¹ The kings had sought to prohibit trade everywhere but in the cities in order to facilitate their growth.² A statute given by Haakon VI. about 1380 states that all goods must be brought to the cities, and foreign merchants are forbidden to buy or sell in the smaller harbors along the coast. But no native merchant class existed which possessed sufficient capital to control trade. It has already been shown that the Norwegian traders in early times belonged to the old nobility, that with the introduction of the ideas of chivalry it came to be regarded as inconsistent with the dignity of a knight or of a man of high station to carry on trade. Commerce was, accordingly, left to the poorer classes, and especially in the fifteenth century the merchant class of the cities lost both its economic strength and its social influence; the native aristocratic families disappeared, and the cities were turned over, so to speak, to the control of foreign merchants. But a new merchant class in a modern sense began to develop at the beginning of the sixteenth century, and Norwegian cities, commerce, and navigation developed with it. Professor Alexander Bugge has shown that Norway had her own merchant class about 1300,³ but this class was almost totally destroyed by the Hanseatic merchants. At the time of the Reformation the

¹ L. J. Vogt, *Om Norges Udførsel af Træløst i ældre Tider II.*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 273.

² *Ventilationer angående den nordlandske Handel*, etc., *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 590 ff.

³ Alexander Bugge, *Handelen mellem England og Norge indtil Begyndelsen af det 15de Aarhundrede*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, IV.; *Gølløendingernes Handel paa England og Norge omkring 1300*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. V. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *De norske Stænder*, p. 42 ff. (*Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter*, 1906).

whole city population of Norway, according to Sars, numbered about 9000, consisting chiefly of shopkeepers, fishermen, seamen, laborers, and a few foreign traders and artisans. Under these circumstances the cities could exercise no corporate strength at home, nor any commercial power abroad. A new foundation had to be laid for urban life in a more modern sense. The development was slow, but the disappearance of the old aristocracy facilitated progress, as the government of the cities was thereby naturally transferred from a circle of aristocratic families with inherited class privileges to the townsmen, who could claim no other superiority than that given them by their own energy and business insight. The growing demand for Norwegian lumber created business activity and helped to centralize trade in the cities. The freedom from the restraining influence of a privileged aristocracy, the democratic conditions existing in the Norwegian towns, and the growing commerce, especially in the latter half of the sixteenth century, furnished the conditions necessary for the development of the Norwegian cities along new lines.

Trade in the North was also stimulated by the attempt of the English to find a northeast passage to India. This plan was advanced by the Spaniard Sebastian Cabot, who had entered the English service. He had read Heberstein's account of Russia, and had studied his map, as well as Olaus Magnus' map of the North and of the *Mare Scythicum*. A company of Merchant Adventurers was formed under the patronage of the government, and three ships were dispatched under Hugh Willoughby to discover the new route. The expedition sailed from England May 22, 1553. On the northwest coast of Norway the "Edward Bonaventura," under Captain Chancellor, was separated from the fleet in a severe storm. Willoughby with the remaining two ships was driven far to the northeast, but finally he found a harbor, and landed on a barren and uninhabited coast, where he and his followers perished from hunger. Their dead bodies and Willoughby's testament were found later. Chancellor was more fortunate. He rounded the northern extremity of Norway which he called North Cape, and succeeded in reaching Vardøhus, where he was well received by the commandant. After spending a week as his guest, he sailed again to the northeast, and landed at the mouth of the Dvina, where he was received by the Russian *voivod*

of the village of St. Nicolai. Chancellor received permission from the *voivod* to go to Moscow to visit the Czar, from whom he received a letter granting the English the right to trade at the mouth of the Dvina. The following year he returned to England with a cargo of Russian goods. The English lauded him as a great discoverer who had found a new route to northern Russia, though the expedition had failed to discover a new route to India. But this route to northern Russia was the old way traveled by the Norwegians ever since Ôh-thêre first discovered it in the time of Alfred the Great. Both Denmark-Norway and Holland entered into competition for this trade, and the search for a northeast passage continued for half a century.¹

The treaty of Speier, 1544, settled the political difficulties between Denmark-Norway and Germany, resulting from Christian III.'s active coöperation with the Schmalkaldic League, and a commercial treaty was entered into by the two powers, which gave Norwegian commerce a new foundation. By this treaty unobstructed trade between Norway and Holland was assured, and Amsterdam became the chief market for Norwegian lumber, as the cities of Holland were fast becoming the center of the world's commerce, which had developed after the discovery of America and of the new routes to India. The rapid development of commerce resulting from these discoveries, the increase in ship-building, and the growth of cities greatly enhanced the demand for lumber and ship-building material. In a few years after 1584 the English merchant marine was trebled in size, and a heavy export of Norwegian timber to England developed. According to Vogt, the customs rolls show a demand for Norwegian products, and an increase in Norwegian trade to which there is no earlier parallel. In 1567 Bergen exported 206 dozen boards, in 1597 2188 dozen. From the *fogderi* of Nedenes twelve ships were cleared in 1528, 150 ships in 1560, and 277 ships in 1613. The lumber export is estimated to have risen from 102 cargoes to 1650 cargoes in 1560.² In the harbors where the shipping of lumber was carried on, new sea-

¹ Gustav Storm, *Om Opdagelsen af "Nordkap" og Veien til "det hvide Hav," Det norske geografiske Selskabs Aarbog*, vol. V., 1873-1894, p. 911 ff.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *Festskrift for Oscar II.*, vol. I., p. 29 ff. A. Schweigaard, *Norges Statistik*, p. 125 ff. B. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids af Norges Handels Historie*, Bergen, 1900. G. L. Baden, *Et Udkast til en Historie af Danmarks og Norges Handel og Næringskilder fra Oldtiden til Nutiden*, Copenhagen, 1806.

port towns (N. *ladesteder*) sprang into existence. Frederikshald, Larvik, Brevik, Kragerø, Risør, Arendal, etc., owe their origin to the flourishing lumber trade. The nationalizing of trade, which had thus begun, was an important chapter, not only in the economic development of the Norwegian people, but also in their political and intellectual progress. A Norwegian bourgeoisie was thereby created which was to play an important part in the future struggles for political independence and intellectual emancipation from the Danish tutelage, which was forced upon the Norwegian people through the union with Denmark.

25. CHRISTIAN IV. AND HIS AGE

When Frederick II. died in 1588, his son Christian was only eleven years old. The Council assumed control of the government and appointed four of their own number to act as a regency during the minority of the prince. In 1580 he had been elected heir to succeed his father as king of Denmark, and two years later a council of Norwegian nobles at Oslo acknowledged him successor also on the throne of Norway. Aksel Gyldenstjerne, member of the Council, and a prominent and able nobleman, was appointed *statholder* of Norway. As the personal representative of the king and regency he had royal power both in secular and ecclesiastical matters. He was instructed to exercise supervision over bishops and priests, so "that full concord might be maintained, and a good example might be set the parishioners." The military strength of the kingdom was to be carefully examined, and in case of war he should summon the *lensherrer* into service with the full quota of men, and assume supreme command. This attention to the military service was a laudable forethought at this time when the storm-clouds of the approaching European wars already obscured the political horizon. England's growing naval power had already encouraged her bold sea-captains to rob Spanish treasure ships, and to plunder isolated Spanish-American settlements. In 1587 Sir Francis Drake had even entered the harbors of Cadiz and Coruna, where he burned the ships and galleys which Philip II. had fitted out for an attack upon England. The Invincible Armada was ready to sail in July, 1588, three months after the death of Frederick II. England, Spain's political, commercial, and religious

enemy, was to be conquered. Even Danish and Norwegian ships and crews had been hired to join the great fleet when it arrived in English waters, but owing to a remonstrance from the English ambassador in Denmark these ships were not allowed to leave the harbors. If Philip should succeed in crushing England, Denmark-Norway as a Protestant power could no longer feel safe, but the stormy sea and the bravery of the English sailors destroyed the great Armada. Many ships were driven so far north that they were wrecked on the northwest coast of Norway; five ships are said to have stranded in the neighborhood of Trondhjem; England and the Protestant North was no longer endangered by Spanish aggression.

Prince Christian, who was born April 12, 1577, was declared to be of age when he became nineteen years old in 1596. On August 29 of that year he was crowned in Copenhagen as King Christian IV., and the following year he entered upon his duties as ruling sovereign. The superstition of the age had been brought into play in connection with the birth of the prince. A peasant had visited the king to inform him that a mermaid had foretold the birth of a son to the royal pair, who should "become an excellent king and lord in these Northern lands," a prophecy which gained general credence. The mother had the chief care of the boy's education and early training. She had been reared according to the strict rules of her German home, in Mecklenburg; she loved order and economy, and took great interest in household affairs and the management of the royal estates, a love for the practical which was inherited by the son. He was well educated in the learning of the age, and could speak and write several languages, but as a student he was only moderately successful, as his interest centered chiefly on architecture, ship-building, seamanship, and other practical pursuits, in which he exhibited energy and talent, and a desire to see and do things in his own way. In regard to his kingly duties he entertained views resembling those of the Stuart kings in England, or of the Tudor Henry VIII. He would not only be the highest power in the state, but he would give personal attention to all details of government, so that nothing, however unimportant, might happen which did not reflect his royal will. As he possessed great courage, energy, and practical insight, and was always ready to take an active part in all adminis-

trative affairs, he instituted, at least in a practical way, a personal rule which bears the marks of his own temperament and character. He was a bold seaman, and visited Norway a greater number of times than all his predecessors together since the union was established. Professor Yngvar Nielsen has shown that he visited that kingdom not less than twenty-six times during his reign.¹ In 1599 he made a voyage to the North Cape to study conditions in northern Norway, in order that he might be able to regulate the growing commerce in those parts, and also to protect Finmarken, which both Russia and Sweden would snatch from Norway at the first opportunity. He made the voyage with a whole squadron of war vessels, and captured several Dutch merchant ships which sought to sail to Russia by way of Vardøhus.

His firm hand was soon felt also in the internal administration in Norway, where the discontent was general because of the extortions practiced by the Danish *lensherrer* and their *fogeds*, who paid little attention to the laws, and increased arbitrarily their own income and the burdens of the people. The Norwegian *bønder* did not patiently submit to injustice of that kind, but sent delegations to the king to ask for justice. The complaint was again directed against Ludvig Munk, *lensherre* in Trøndelagen, who had imprisoned and executed those who on a former occasion had served as messengers to the king. This time the old offender was made to feel the heavy hand of royal justice. He was dismissed from his office, banished to his estates in Jutland, and forced to pay a heavy fine.

During the union period Denmark had gradually established an overlordship over Norway, which for military purposes, as well as in the eyes of the world at large, made the two kingdoms one united realm, and greatly increased Denmark's prestige and power. Not only was the central government Danish, but nearly all the local officials of any importance in Norway were Danes. The Norwegian laws had been translated into Danish, which became the official language of Norway, though it was never spoken by the common

¹ *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. III., p. 502 ff.; fjerde række, vol. III., p. 369.

Aage Skavlan, *Historiske Billeder fra den nyere Tid i Norge, Danmark og Tildels i Sverige*.

people. The threat made by Christian III. that the kingdom of Norway should be regarded as a Danish province had, indeed, not been carried out, but intellectually as well as politically Norway now stood under the egis of Danish supremacy. But the overlordship was formal and exterior, and did not deeply affect the people's everyday life. Now as before they led their own national existence, and were governed according to their own laws and customs, and as to social conditions the people of Norway and Denmark were more widely separated in the sixteenth century than in any earlier period. If the Danish *lensherrer* and *fogeds* attempted to practice in Norway what had been regarded as common usage in Denmark, they encountered the firm resistance and vigorous protest of the people, who, though they could not place a son of their own on the throne of Norway, would defend to the utmost their individual rights.¹

Denmark had not been able to get fully into the current of European development, which tended to bring the lower classes into active participation in political life. In Sweden Gustav Vasa had sought the support of the common people, and had made them a new political factor; in France and England the commonalty had risen into prominence, and had added new vigor to the national development; but in Denmark the aristocracy alone grew in importance, while the common classes were constantly depressed in the social scale. The aristocracy isolated themselves from the rest of society, and instead of remaining a warrior class, they became an aristocracy of birth, wealth, and titles, who would not allow their sons and daughters to marry outside of their caste, a restriction which brought about their rapid degeneration as a class. Full jurisdiction over the enslaved peasants had been established.² The will of the noble-born lord was the law to which they were held amenable. They had to render free service to their lords whenever they were called upon,

¹ Halvdan Koht, *Bondestrid, smaa Segner og Upskrifter fraa Nordmør*, Christiania, 1906.

² Arild Huitfeldt writes in his *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, p. 1252: "Frederick I. granted the nobles jurisdiction over the peasant's *boeslod*, and all cases of forty marka, as free as the nobles of the principality of Schleswig enjoyed it, which is a very great privilege, the like of which no king of Denmark has before granted. In Norway the nobles have no such power, nor in Sweden either, except those who for a short period are made counts."

and had to yield the most abject obedience, not only to the lord himself, but also to his representatives of whatever sort, even to his servants and stable-boys. In the rules made by Chancellor Nils Kaas and Treasurer Christopher Valkendorf, June 5, 1578, for the service to be rendered the "honest and noble-born" Jørgen Marsvin by the peasants, it is stated that they shall not be forced to work more than one or two days a week, except in the fall, when they shall work three days a week.¹ But this was the service rendered on a royal estate, which was much more moderate than that exacted by many an arbitrary and tyrannical lord, who could demand service of his peasants without any restriction as to time or amount. In many provinces the peasants lost even their personal liberty. They had to remain permanently on the farm where they were born, and they would have to rent such a piece of ground as the lord would grant them, and on the conditions which he prescribed.² The cruel hunting-laws show even more clearly to what extent the poor Danish peasants were oppressed and done to scorn by the arrogant nobles. In the statute of Christian III. of 1537, any one who catches a poacher is instructed to put out his eyes, or hang him on the nearest tree. The king's officials are instructed to watch, so that no man from the cities kill animals, either large or small, or any hares; and that no *foged*, or steward of a manor, or peasants shall keep greyhounds or retrievers, or shoot animals, large or small, on penalty of death, or the loss of their property.³ In the statute of Frederick II., 1556, the people in the cities, preachers and peasants, are instructed that they must keep no dogs unless these are always tied, or that one of their front legs is cut off. In 1573 King Frederick II. wrote to the people of Kolding *len* that since he had learned that several of them kept many dogs, which ran about in the forests and fields, and chased away and harmed the wild animals, he wished them to take notice that no one should keep more than one dog, and that dog should have one

¹ Rasmus Nyerup, *Skildringer af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, vol. I., p. 368 ff. *Nyt dansk Magazin*, vol. II., p. 167.

² *Suhmske nye Samlinger til den danske Historie*, vol. I., p. 197 ff., quoted by Nyerup.

³ Rasmus Nyerup, *Skildringer af Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge*, vol. I., p. 381 ff. Arnt Berntsen Bergen, *Danmark og Norgis frugtbare Herlighed*, 1666, p. 147 ff.

front leg cut off above the knee. In 1577 the wild animals did so much damage that the peasants in Lem *sogn* were unable to pay their taxes. It is not strange that the Danish nobles, who were accustomed to look upon the peasants as a class possessing no rights which they were obliged to respect, should attempt also in Norway to override the laws, and oppress the people. But in Norway they did not possess the same privileges as in Denmark. Even Frederick I. had promised in his Norwegian charter to rule the Norwegian people "according to St. Olav's and the kingdom of Norway's laws and good old usages unchanged in all respects."¹ As already stated elsewhere, the freedom of the Norwegians was safeguarded in the first place by the law of *odel*, which maintained a relatively large class of free *bønder* who owned their farms.²

In the second place, the renters, who were more numerous, were protected by the laws as to their personal liberty and independence of their landlords. The amount of rent to be paid was fixed by law, and beyond this the renter owed no obedience or responsibility to the landlord. Since the old nobility had practically disappeared,³ Norway had virtually become a democracy, while Denmark was the most typical exponent of aristocratic rule. This may have been the reason, also, why the principle of elective kingship was maintained in Denmark, while Norway always inclined to the hereditary principle, which had also been introduced in Sweden by Gustav Vasa. The aristocratic social organization, and the elective principle, proved a weakness which sapped Denmark's strength, and retarded her progress, though at the time she exercised dominion over Norway. On the other hand, the democratic conditions in Norway, though they had pushed the Norwegians for a season into the background, fostered powers and possibilities for a new national development.

The Danish *lensherrer* and *fogeds*, who looked upon the Norwegian

¹ *Kong Fredrik den førstes norske Haandfæstning af 1524, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. I., p. 1 ff.

² Professor J. E. Sars has shown that of the ca. 30,000 farms in Norway at the time of the Reformation about 10,000 were owned by *odelsbønder*, and 20,000 were operated by renters. J. E. Sars, *Norge under Foreningen med Danmark. Om Folkemængdens Bevægelse*, by the same author, in *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. III.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Af Norges Historie*, p. 77.

laws as a restriction upon their privileges, sought to introduce the Danish system also in Norway. The crown-lands had been increased through the secularization of monasteries, and the confiscation of church-lands until the crown owned over one-fourth of all the taxable lands in the kingdom. The Danish lords began to demand service of the tenants living upon these crown-lands, and gradually also of the renters dwelling on their own estates. Many of the minor *lens* had been granted them in return for a fixed sum of money paid by them to the crown, or for service, *i.e.* for furnishing a certain number of men for the army. Some *lens* had been granted them "kvit og frit," *i.e.* so that each lord should have the whole income from his *len*. In this way the power of the *lensherre* had been greatly increased, and the king, who was far away, could have no intimate knowledge of the methods used by the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* to swell their income.

Another and, if possible, greater power was given the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* in connection with the execution of the decrees of the courts of justice. Not seldom did they influence the *fogeds* to inflict the heaviest penalties, as death or banishment, upon the offenders. The *lensherre* would then, out of kindness of heart, commute the sentence by substituting a fine which was usually so large that the offender had to deed his property to the *lensherre* in order to escape a worse fate. In this way the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* could gradually increase their personal holdings. Statholder Aksel Gyldenstjerne wrote to the government in Copenhagen, October 9, 1590: "In like manner, if any poor man commits an offense so that he has to pay the *foged* or the *lensherre* for his neck, he is not executed for such a crime, but the *lensherre* or *foged* imposes so high a fine for the offense that he cannot pay it, and a poor fellow promises willingly, in order to save his life, more than he or his family at any time can pay. Then he has to give the *lensherre* or *foged* a deed on his farm and possessions, as if the same had been bought. This has certainly happened, and it seems, therefore, advisable that a royal letter should be issued to all *lensherrer*, *fogeds*, and clergymen in all Norway that they should in no wise buy or confiscate any property, unless it is forfeited to the crown."¹ But with all their power and systematized

¹ Quoted by J. E. Sars in *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III., p. 333.

injustice the Danish lords were unable to force their system upon Norway. Their most crafty schemes and their ruthless greed proved of little avail in a contest with the martial spirit of the Norwegian *bønder* and their uncompromising love of freedom. In their mountain homes the *bønder* still retained their old character and customs. They came to the *thing* as well as to the church, armed as of old with sword, spear, battleax, shield, bow, and arrows. If they felt wronged, if their temper was aroused, the sword was their most convenient argument, and many a bloody tumult occurred at the *things* when they felt that justice had not been done. At times they assembled *things* and passed resolutions without paying any attention to the government officials. Stiff-necked and turbulent they often were, impatient of all restraint, and utterly unwilling to submit to the arbitrary rule of the Danish lords.¹ Peder Claussøn Friis, who as clergyman sympathized with the Danish officials, says of them in speaking of the origin of the Norwegian people: "However this may all be, the inhabitants of this country have their origin and descent from a hard people, because they have always been a hard, stubborn, disobedient, obstinate, restless, rebellious, and blood-thirsty people, which I cannot deny they still are, especially in places where they keep their old customs, that is, among the mountains far away from the sea; there dwells still a wild and wicked people." In another place he calls the *bønder* of Telemarken "a wicked, impious, hard, wild, and rebellious people — some shameless, devilish fellows, guilty of adultery, murder, manslaughter, heresy, licentiousness, fights, and other vices beyond any that live in this country. It was their greatest joy in olden times to kill bishops, priests, *fogeds*, and commandants, which is also shown by the fact that in one parish in that district seven clergymen have been killed, in other parishes one or two, and in some a greater number." Professor J. E. Sars remarks: "The many irksome schemes and impositions invented by the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* seem to have caused among the *bønder* a restlessness and agitation in which their strength degenerated into

¹ Peder Claussøn Friis, *Samlede Skrifter*, p. 225, 257 ff., 300. Fifty *fogeds* and clergymen are said to have been killed, and many others to have been driven away in Nedenes *len*. L. Daae, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. IV., p. 305. C. F. Allen, *De nordiske Rigers Historie*, vol. I., p. 251 ff., 648.

brutality, and their combative and head-strong character assumed traits of insubordination and resistance to all forms of restraint. The efforts of the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* to reduce them to a subordination akin to that of the Danish peasants, instead of frightening or subduing them, only increased their defiance. They employed force against force, and throughout the whole land they seem to have risen in arms against all officials who in any way sought to exercise authority over them. . . . These irregular outbursts of a spirit of liberty, which lacks guidance and a fixed aim, do not make a pleasant impression, but it must not be forgotten that they have played a part in the country's history which is by no means unimportant. We may view as a whole the endless variety of complaints of *fogeds* and other functionaries, of riots and assaults and the violent taking of justice into their own hands on the part of the people, of which the documents of our history from that period bring evidence; where the issue seems to be trifling matters without any connection — real or imaginary injustice against some individual — and we can see in all these clashes between the *bønder* on the one side, and the *lensherrer*, *fogeds*, and clergy on the other, a single long-continued struggle in defense of what must be called the chief product of the people's earlier political development, and the most important condition for their national future — popular freedom and the right to own property. And in this struggle the Norwegian *bønder* became the unqualified victors.”¹ The spirited resistance of the *bønder* compelled the *lensherrer* and *fogeds* to respect their rights, and to avoid, at least to some extent, more serious conflicts with them. The Norwegian people's bravery and love of liberty became proverbial in Denmark, and the government feared that a general uprising might take place, if the officials were allowed to unduly oppress the people. For this reason the king listened to the complaints made by the Norwegians, and many an offender, even of high rank, was severely punished. But many a just complaint was also left unheeded, and in too many instances the vindictive officials found opportunity to wreak vengeance on those who had sought to bring them to justice. King Christian IV. was especially anxious to win the good-will of the Norwegians. When Jørgen Friis succeeded Gyldenstjerne as *stat-*

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. III., p. 336 ff.

holder, the king himself was present, and the new official had to pledge himself under oath that he would "listen and pay diligent heed to the complaints of the poor people and help them to secure justice." Towards the Estates: nobility, clergy, citizens, and common people of the kingdom, he should so act that the king should not on his account hear any complaints from the people. In 1604 the king himself held court in Bergen to decide a quarrel between the people and the *lensherre*, Peder Grubbe. Peder Claussøn Friis was also involved in the trial, but both Friis and the people were held to be innocent, while Grubbe was found guilty, and was removed from his *len*.

Even in the courts of law, justice often miscarried because the old codes were no longer understood by the *lagmænd* and officials. Since the union was established, the Norwegian jurisprudence had received no attention. Magnus Lagabøter's code, which was still in use, had not been revised, and many new statutes, passed from time to time, had not been incorporated in it. A revision of the code was sorely needed, and in 1602 Christian IV. ordered the Norwegian *lagmænd* to prepare a new code, which should be printed and put in use throughout the kingdom. The new lawbook, known as the "Code of Christian IV.," was submitted to the king in 1604,¹ and after he had caused it to be read before an assembly of nobles and *lagmænd* in Bergen, it was formally authorized and printed. The new code was only a translation of Magnus Lagabøter's laws, and the work was wretchedly done, as many old legal terms had been misunderstood; but it was, nevertheless, an improvement, as the laws were reduced to a code which could be read and understood, and which was everywhere accessible in printed form. The new code was also introduced in the Faroe Islands, but Iceland had its own laws, and did not adopt it, nor was it introduced in the Shetland or Orkney Islands, where the old Norse laws were still in force. The church laws were not embodied in the code, but the king caused a new church ordinance to be prepared, which was formally proclaimed at a council in Stavanger, 1607.

The religious outlook was beginning to cause no small anxiety at

¹ *Kong Christian den fjerdes norske Lovbog af 1604*, edited by Fr. Hallager og Fr. Brandt, Christiania, 1855.

this time. The Catholic reaction against the Reformation, organized by the Council of Trent, had gained great strength, owing to the enthusiastic propaganda of the Jesuits and the vigor of the inquisition. The Catholic Church had risen to do battle for its spiritual supremacy, to regain what it had lost. Also in the North the Jesuits began a stealthy agitation, which did not escape the attention of King Christian. A Norwegian Jesuit, Lauritz Nilssøn, with the latinized name of Laurentius Nicolai, also called *Klosterlasse* (Closterlassius) had found welcome in Sweden, where King John III. inclined toward Catholicism. A higher school was organized, where Closterlassius should teach. At first his church affiliations were to remain a secret, and he was to appear only as the learned scholar, a form of agitation adopted for the purpose of gaining influence in the schools, and of encouraging the students to attend the Catholic universities. If the students, who would become ministers in the church, could be won for Catholicism, that faith could in time be reintroduced among the common people, and great efforts were, therefore, made to create the belief that the Catholic universities were better than the Protestant, and that they enjoyed a higher reputation for learning. But Closterlassius did not accomplish much in Sweden.¹ He became arrogant, forfeited the good-will both of the king and the people, and had to leave Stockholm. The Jesuits directed their attention also to Norway, where the Reformation had still wrought but an imperfect conversion of the people to the Lutheran faith. Disguised as merchants they traveled about in the country, and sought to persuade young men to go to Catholic schools in foreign lands. After these young men had completed their studies, they often returned to Norway to be ordained as Lutheran ministers in order to be able to carry on a secret propaganda among their parishioners. Closterlassius wrote several works against Protestantism, among others, "A Letter from Satan to the Lutheran Ministers," and though he never returned to Norway, he actively supported the Jesuits there.

¹ Andreas Brandrud, *Klosterlasse, et Bidrag til den jesuitiske Propagandas Historie i Norden*, Christiania, 1895. M. Kubberud, *Jesuiterne i Norge*, Elverum, 1897. *Biskop Nils Glostrups Visitationer i Oslo og Hamar Stifter 1617-1637*, edited by Ludvig Daae og H. J. Huitfeldt-Kaas, p. 21. L. Daae, *Bidrag til den katolske Reaktions Historie i Norge i Christian IV.'s Tid, Historisk Tidsskrift, tredje række*, vol. III., p. 306 ff.

At a council in Bergen, 1604, the Norwegian bishops called the king's attention to the Jesuit agitation. He seems to have been alarmed by the reports, and issued a royal letter forbidding any one who had been educated by the Jesuits to serve in the church or schools of the kingdom. In 1606 Closterlassius was banished from Denmark, where he had arrived on a visit, and in 1613 the Jesuit priests in Norway were summoned before a council in Skien, where they were sentenced to have forfeited their office and inheritance, and they were immediately banished from the kingdom. After this time but few traces of Catholicism were found in Norway.¹

This episode had also opened the king's eyes to the necessity of improving the schools of the two kingdoms, so that Norwegian and Danish students would not need to go to foreign institutions. In 1604 a new plan of instruction for secondary schools was prepared, and better textbooks were introduced. Gymnasiums were established at the Latin schools of Roskilde, Odense, Ribe, Aarhus, Lund, and Christiania, in order that the students could be better prepared for their university studies. Three or four professors were appointed for each gymnasium, who would give more advanced instruction in the classical languages, besides giving lectures on theology, logic, natural science, mathematics, botany, and anatomy. But this very laudable attempt to place secondary education on a higher level was unfortunately rendered abortive by later events. Only the gymnasium of Roskilde existed towards the end of the sixteenth century, and that of Odense till towards the end of the eighteenth. The academy of Sorø was founded in 1623, and the University of Copenhagen was much improved. Seven new chairs were created, and the king donated to the university a large part of his own library, in all 1100 volumes.

King Christian was a great builder and erected more castles and fortresses, and founded more cities, than any other king in the union period. In Norway he founded the city of Christiansand,² and when Oslo was almost totally destroyed by fire, August 17, 1624, he founded

¹ N. Slange, *Christian IV.'s Historie*, p. 205 f.

² *Af Nicolai Wergelands utrykte Christiansands Beskrivelse*, edited and published by Ludvig Daae, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. III., p. 44 ff.

the new city of Christiania so near to the ruins that Oslo has long since been incorporated in the capital city of Norway. The castles of Akershus and Bohus were enlarged and surrounded by strong walls, and at Akershus he erected a palace which still lifts its towers above the city.¹

The ever active and energetic king showed a great interest also for the Norwegian mining industry, which in the reign of Frederick II. had been wholly neglected. So great an impetus was given to this industry in this reign that it may almost be said to have been founded by Christian IV. A large number of new mines were opened, but for want of the necessary skill and science they yielded no profit.² The most important were the Røros copper mines, opened 1644, and the great Kongsberg silver mines, discovered in 1623, which led to the founding of the two cities, Røros and Kongsberg. As many as 4000 men were employed at Kongsberg, but the mines were often operated at a loss, till in 1830, when they began to yield profitable returns.

Christian IV., who was intensely interested in navigation, entertained a fond hope of being able to reestablish communications with the Norse colonies in Greenland. Some attempts had been made also in the previous reign to reach the distant island. Frederick II. sent an expedition in 1579 under the English captain John Alday, and another in 1581 under Mogens Heinessøn, the great Faroë sea-captain, but both failed to reach their destination because of fog and icebergs. In 1585 the English navigator John Davis reached the west coast of Greenland, but he found no traces of white people, and thought that he was the real discoverer of the land. In 1605 King Christian sent three ships under the Danish nobleman Gødeke Lindenow and John Cunningham, a Scotchman, with the Englishman James Hall as pilot. Cunningham succeeded in landing on the west coast, and took possession of the country for the king, while Lindenow made an unsuccessful attempt to land on the east coast.³

¹ Gustav Storm, *Akershus Slot fra Midten af 17de Aarhundrede*, Christiania, 1901. *Norske Samlinger*, I., p. 633 ff.

² Ludvig Daae, *Det gamle Christiania*, Christiania, 1891. Joh. Dyring, *Kongeriget Norge*, p. 151 ff. I. Chr. Berg, *Aktstykker til Bergverkernes Historie*, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 1 ff. Arnt Berntsen Bergen, *Danmark og Norgis frugtbare Herlighed*, p. 274 ff.

³ M. M. Rosches *Optegnelser fra Nordlandene 1581-1639*, *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 496.

Two more expeditions were sent out, one in 1606, and another in 1607, but as no traces of the colonists were found, the project was abandoned. The king turned his attention instead to the search for the northwest passage, and sent an expedition to the Hudson Bay under Jens Munk in 1619.¹ In 1636 he organized the Greenland Company to trade with Greenland, and to carry on whaling at Spitzbergen, but the trade with Greenland fell mostly into the hands of the Hollanders and the English. In harmony with the practice of the age, Christian IV. created many similar companies with exclusive trade privileges in certain parts of the world. In 1616 he chartered the "East India Company" to trade with the East India Islands, China, and Japan. This company raised a capital stock of 190,000 riksdaler, and secured Tranquebar on the Coromandel coast, which became the chief seat of its commercial operations in the far East.² In 1619 a company was formed to trade with Iceland, and in 1625 a Danish "West India Company" was organized.

It was King Christian's manifest ambition to increase his power at sea, and this desire was strengthened also by the necessity of being well armed both on sea and land because of the great wars waged by Philip II. in the Netherlands, and the strained relations between the Emperor and the Protestant princes in Germany. Much attention was therefore devoted especially to the navy. At his accession to the throne, Denmark-Norway had a fleet of twenty-two vessels, large and small, and some of these were very antiquated. The king hired Scotch ship-builders to assist the ablest men within his own kingdom in constructing a number of new warships of the best type, and in a few years the Danish-Norwegian fleet was by far the most powerful in the Baltic Sea. In time of war the sailors and marines serving on the new fleet seem to have numbered about six thousand.

¹ Daniel Bruun, *Det høie Nord, Færøernes, Islands og Grønlands Udforskning*, p. 182 ff. Two books about Greenland and the Norse colonies were written at this time: *Relation om Grønland*, by Jens Bjelke, an almost worthless product, and Lyscander's *Grønlandske Chronica*, a work of some merit.

² A riksdaler was at this time equal to a *speciedaler* (four kroner), or a little more than an American dollar.

26. FOREIGN RELATIONS. THE KALMAR WAR

In internal administration Christian IV. had shown great energy and talent. An earnest desire to increase his own personal influence and the power and prestige of his realm are features characteristic of his reign. He showed such quickness and originality of thought and such executive ability that the people regarded him as a truly great king, to be compared with the most illustrious monarchs in history. But this view represents nothing but the fondness with which people are wont to cherish a talented ruler who possesses charming traits, and knows how to win their admiration by a jolly straightforwardness and bold artlessness of speech and conduct. It is true that Christian IV. instituted many useful reforms, but he was not a true reformer. There is not to be found in his many praiseworthy undertakings and happy innovations any constructive principle aiming at the gradual uplifting of the people through a steady improvement of their social and economic condition. He did nothing to rescue the Danish peasants from the wretched condition to which they had been reduced by the nobility. He confirmed all the old statutes aiming at the preservation of the privileges of the aristocracy, and only increased the burdens of the poor by unnecessary wars and extravagant building projects, though in minor things he was so saving that, as he informed the Council, he could not afford to get properly married. Morally he was weak, and intellectually not much above the ordinary. Though a man of great courage, he was neither an able general nor a far-sighted statesman. His ambition often led him into undertakings which were beyond both his means and his ability, and which brought upon his kingdom suffering and disaster. He lacked the statesman's intuitive foresight. He spent much of his time in a multitude of details in which he was unable to distinguish the important from the unimportant, and his foreign policy was often dictated by personal pique and ambition rather than by a wise forecast of political events.

In 1597 the king married Anna Catharine of Brandenburg, who bore him six children, three of whom died in childhood. The queen died in 1612, but even before her death he had formed illicit attachments. In 1615 he acknowledged Christine Munk, a daughter of Ludvig

Munk, to be his legally wedded wife, though nothing is known of the marriage ceremony, and he never gave her the title of queen. She bore him twelve children, but the marriage was finally terminated by a divorce accompanied by a scandal.¹ He had many illegitimate children with different mothers. His illegitimate sons, Christian Ulrik, Hans Ulrik, and Ulrik Christian, received the surname of Gyldenløve. Even in that age of no very delicate tastes, the king's moral laxity must have been a constant source of scandal and offense.

In Sweden serious clashes between the Protestants and the party representing the Catholic reaction had led to important changes. King John's son, Sigismund, an ardent Catholic, who had become king of Poland, succeeded his father on the throne of Sweden, but in 1599 he was deposed because of his attempt to overthrow the Lutheran faith. The Duke of Södermanland, a younger son of Gustav Vasa, and brother of King John III., was placed on the throne as Charles IX. The new king possessed some of the ability of the great Vasa dynasty, which was to place Sweden in the front rank of European powers, but he assumed from the outset a very aggressive and uncompromising attitude towards Denmark-Norway, due in part, perhaps, to the fact that Christian IV. had shown himself a friend of Sigismund, if not an open supporter of his party. In 1610 Charles founded the city of Gottenborg, which would give the Hollanders a new harbor, where they could unload their cargoes, and avoid paying the toll for passing through the Sound. The Swedish aggressions in Finmarken, which had caused trouble in the previous reign, became more pronounced than ever. Charles IX. called himself "King of the Lapps in Nordland," collected taxes as far as Malangen and Titisfjord, a distance south of Tromsø, and gave the merchants of Gottenborg right to trade from Titisfjord to Varanger.² Christian IV., who wished to maintain a naval supremacy both in the Baltic and the North Sea, resisted these encroachments vigorously, but neither protests nor negotiations could influence the independent

¹ Aage Skavlan, *Historiske Billeder fra den nyere Tid*.

² Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *De norske Stænder*, p. 131. N. Slange, *Christian IV.'s Historie*, p. 256 ff. Amtmand G. Hammer, *Historisk Underretning om Finmarkens Handel, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 261 ff.

and haughty King Charles IX. The Northern Protestant powers were thus drifting towards open hostilities at a moment when their German brethren stood confronted by the Empire and the papacy, who were marshaling their forces for the last great assault on Protestantism, the Thirty Years' War. In 1608 the "Protestant Union" was formed with Elector Frederick of the Palatinate as Director, and the following year the "Catholic League" was organized with Elector Maximilian of Bavaria as commander-in-chief. The "Union" sought the support of Henry IV. of France, and of Christian IV. of Denmark-Norway, but King Christian chose to wage war with Sweden rather than aid his Protestant brethren in Germany. In 1611 he finally forced the Council to declare war against Sweden. It appears that he did not only intend to protect his realm against encroachments, but that he entertained a hope of being able to conquer Sweden, and to establish once more the union between the three Northern kingdoms. He invaded Sweden with an army of about 6000 men, and while he laid siege to the city of Kalmar with the greater part of his force, he dispatched Sten Sehested with a portion of it against Elfsborg. The army was supported by the fleet, which was superior to that of Sweden. The Norwegian forces were stationed in the border districts, and were instructed not to enter Swedish territory unless special orders were given.¹ On May 27 Kalmar, with the exception of the castle, was taken, an event which gave to the struggle the name of the Kalmar War, and on July 17 an undecisive battle was fought with the Swedish army under King Charles IX., who had arrived in the neighborhood of the city. The day after the battle Kalmar castle was treacherously surrendered by its commandant, and in a similar way Öland fell into the hands of the Danes, though Gustavus Adolphus, the brave son of King Charles IX., recaptured the island before the campaign was closed in the fall. On October 30 King Charles IX. died at Nyköping castle, and Gustavus Adolphus ascended the throne of Sweden. He wished to conclude peace with Denmark, but Christian IV., who dreamed of large conquests, would accept no reasonable terms, and the war was continued. In March, 1612, King Christian had greatly strengthened his army in southern Sweden, but he made the tactical mistake of

¹ *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 221.

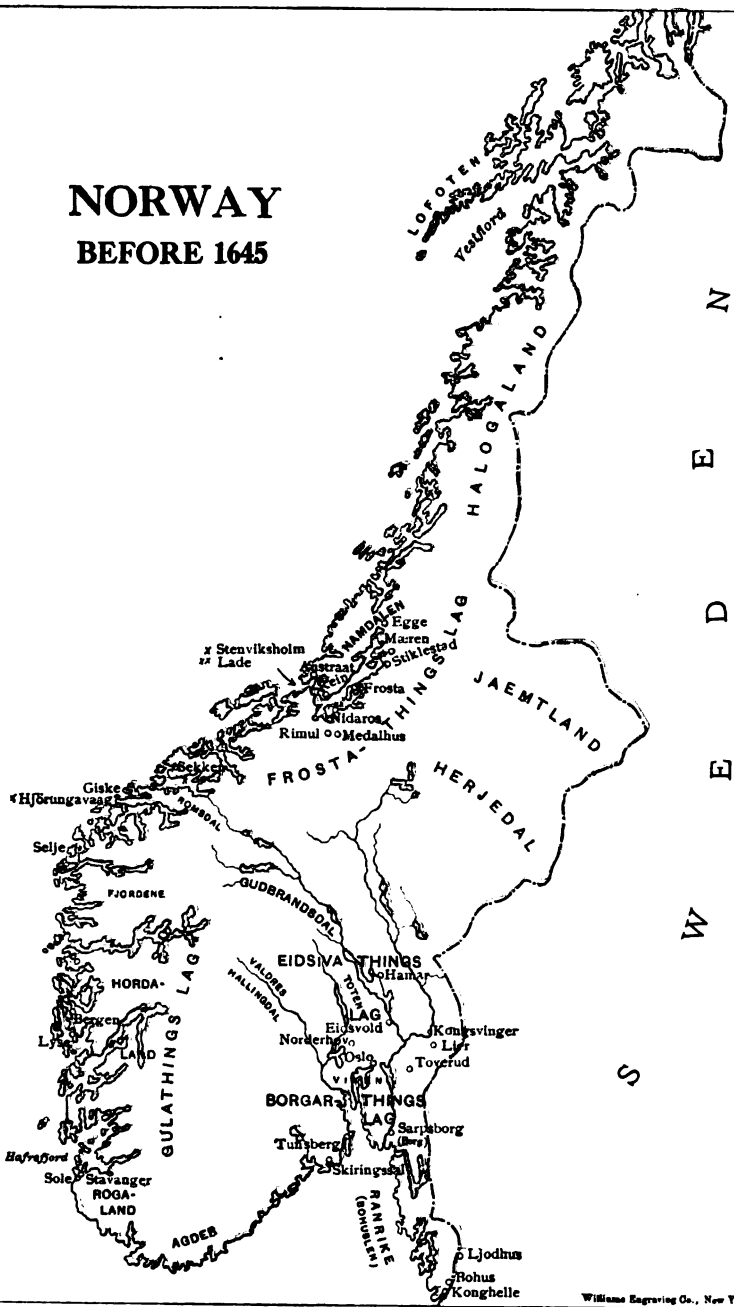
dividing his forces, which proved of great advantage to Gustavus Adolphus, who had only a weak army of peasants, as the Swedish nobles took no part in the conflict. With his main force King Christian turned towards the city of Gottenborg, which he destroyed after having taken the fortresses of Elfsborg and Gullborg. But the fleet, though superior to the Swedish, accomplished nothing, and he had won no decisive victories. After unsuccessful operations against Jönköping, the king returned in August to Copenhagen, whence he again advanced with his fleet against Stockholm. But Gustavus Adolphus hastened to the succor of his capital, and Christian sailed away without venturing an attack on the city. This was the last important event of the war. Through the efforts of England peace was concluded at Knærød, January 20, 1613. Sweden relinquished all claims to Finmarken, and agreed to pay a war indemnity of one million riksdaler. All conquered territory was relinquished, both countries should have the right to use the three crowns in their coats of arms, and they should both enjoy the same trade privileges and freedom from tolls. The war had produced no marked result except that of destroying lives and property, of creating bitter enmity between the closely related Protestant nations of the North, and of increasing taxes and public burdens.

Some of the Norwegian forces seem to have taken part in the operations against Elfsborg, but the Norwegians were not much interested in the war. Some of the officers in charge of their forces were incompetent, and the soldiers were often disobedient and unwilling to fight. But two minor episodes occurred, one of which especially became of great importance to the Norwegian people.

In the Kalmar War both Christian IV. and Gustavus Adolphus enlisted foreign mercenaries. A Flemish officer and colonel in the Swedish army, Jan von Monkhoven, was sent by Gustavus Adolphus to the Netherlands and Scotland, where he raised a force of 1200 or 1400 men with which he hoped to capture Trondhjem. He lost one ship, but arrived at Trondhjem with the rest of the force, some 800 men; but the people defended their city well, and he sailed to Stjørdalen, where he landed his troops. A force of 250 soldiers and 1000 *bønder* which had been assembled was scattered without difficulty, as the *lensherre*, Sten Bilde, was a cowardly and incompetent man,

NORWAY

BEFORE 1645



Williams Engraving Co., New York



who did little or nothing for the defense of the country. Monk-hoven crossed the mountains into Herjedalen and Jämtland, where he harried and plundered unmolested. He fought at Kalmar, and fell in the siege of Gdof in Ingermanland, 1614.¹ The second corps of mercenaries, raised in Scotland for the Swedish service, met a different fate. The enlistment was intrusted to James Spence of Wormiston, who died later as a Swedish baron. He employed Colonel Andrew Ramsey to conduct the recruiting, and James I., king of England and Scotland, who was married to King Christian's sister, Anna,² and probably would not have offended his brother-in-law, learned nothing of the recruiting until it was too late to prevent the enlisted soldiers from leaving. A small force, possibly 350 men, succeeded in departing, led by Lieutenant-colonel Alexander Ramsey, under whom served the captains Bruce, James Moneypenny, James Scott, George Hay, and George Sinclair. On the 19th and 20th of August, 1612, they came to anchor in the Romsdalsfjord, and landed their troops at Klungnes, near a cliff which still bears the name of *Skothammaren*. They forced two *bønder* to act as guides, and began their march through Romsdal. The people fled at their approach, and as they were a small force, they did not venture to harass the settlements through which they marched,³ but hastened on their

¹ Chr. Lange, *Nye Bidrag til Kalmar Krigens Historie, Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 262 ff.; vol. II., p. 41 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Nogle Notiser om Johan von Mønnichhofen, Historisk Tidsskrift, første række*, vol. IV., p. 109 ff. N. Slange, *Christian IV.'s Historie*, 312 ff. I. Chr. Berg, *Bidrag til Historien af Christian den fjerdes Krig med Sverige i Aarene 1611 og 1612, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 219 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Jens Bjelke til Østraat*, p. 40 ff.

² *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 454 ff., *Beretninger af Prindsesse Annas Giftermaal med Kong Jakob den 6te af Skotland*.

³ The Norwegian statholder, Enevold Kruse, wrote to Christian Friis and Breide Rantzau, October 3, 1612: "We have also since learned that those Scots who were defeated and captured on their march through this country have absolutely neither burned, murdered, nor destroyed anything either in Romsdal or Gudbrandsdal, except only a Dane, Søren Setnes by name, who dwells in Romsdal. From him they took a chest full of silver articles, etc." *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 288 ff.

The *Zinklar Vise*, a popular ballad written about this battle by Edward Storm (1742-1794), is based on popular traditions, and abounds in exaggerations, as ballads usually do. See H. P. S. Krag, *Sagn om Slaget ved Krin-gelen*. The following stanza may serve as an example:

way, and crossed the mountains into Gudbrandsdal. But news of their approach had been received, and the brave *lensmand* Lars Hage had assembled the men of Lesje, Dovre, Vaage, Fron, Lom, and Ringeby, who under the command of the *foged* Lars Gram took their position on a mountain side overlooking Kringen, where a road passes at the foot of the mountain along the Laagan River. Their exact number is not known, but in a song written shortly after the battle they are said to have numbered 500, which seems to be approximately correct. The officers who were taken prisoners stated that the Scots numbered 350 men.¹ The *bønder* gathered piles of stone and timber on the mountain side, and everything was ready when the Scots arrived on August 26, 1612. The advance guard was allowed to pass, but when the main body arrived, the signal was given,² and an avalanche of stone and timber swept down upon them. Many were killed outright, and many were swept into the river and drowned. The rest, attacked in front and rear, were forced to surrender. The advance guard was also captured, but most of them were put to death after they were taken prisoners. Only eighteen were escorted to Akershus, among whom were the officers Ramsey, Bruce, Moneypenny, and Scott, who were sent as prisoners to Copenhagen. Hay and Sinclair had fallen. Some of the Scots remained in Norway, and some enlisted in the Danish army. Insignificant as this episode was from a military point of view, it was, none the less, the spark which kindled the national patriotism, and roused the martial spirit of the Norwegians. Hitherto they had been too indifferent even to defend themselves; henceforth their valor became proverbial. A stone slab was erected on the battlefield of Kringen fifty years later bearing the inscription: "Here Colonel Sinclair was shot on the twenty-sixth of August, 1612." This slab was replaced

And with him fourteen hundred men :
On mischief all that band were bent ;
They spared nor young nor aged then,
But slew and burnt as they went.

The song has been translated by Thomas Michell, *History of the Scottish Expedition to Norway in 1612*, part II.

¹ Olav Kringen, *Fra Snelandets Hytter, Decorah-Posten*, October 1, 1907.

² The tradition says that a girl, Pillar Guri, was stationed on a mountain top, opposite Kringen, and that she gave the signal by blowing a trumpet.

in 1733 by a wooden cross bearing a bombastic rhymed inscription which King Christian VI. read on his visit in Gudbrandsdal.¹ A new stone slab with the inscription: "In memory of the bravery of the bønder 1612" was erected in 1826. This was again replaced by a new stone monument August 26, 1912.

King Christian had learned two things in the Kalmar War. In the first place, that his army organization was antiquated and wholly inefficient, and secondly, that Denmark could no longer seek territorial aggrandizement in Sweden. As soon as the war was over, he began to improve the army both in Norway and Denmark. In 1614 he issued an order for the creation of a small national militia, which should always be ready for military service. In Norway this force was to consist of 2100 men, but the order does not seem to have been systematically carried out, and the plan was soon abandoned. In 1617 the firearms which had been provided for this army were finally sold to the people. Not till after Denmark's sad

¹ This inscription reads:

Courage, loyalty, bravery, and all that gives honor,
The whole world 'midst Norwegian rocks can learn.
An example is there seen of such bravery,
Among the rocks in the North, on this very spot:
A fully armed corps of some hundred Scots
Was here crushed like earthen pots;
They found that bravery, with loyalty and courage,
Lived in full glow in the hearts of the men of Gudbrandsdal.
Jørgen von Zinclair as the leader of the Scots,
Thought within himself, "No one will here meddle with me."
But, lo! a small number of bønder confronted him,
Who bore to him Death's message of powder and ball.
One Northern monarch, King Christian the Sixth,
To honor on his way we have erected this;
For him we are ready to risk our blood and life
Until our breath goes out and our bodies lie stiff."

This not very happy translation is found in Thomas Michell's *History of the Scottish Expedition to Norway in 1612*. The original is found in Bing's *Norges Beskrivelse*, p. 348. H. F. Hjorthoy's *Beskrivelse over Gudbrandsdalen*, ch. II., p. 27. H. P. S. Krag, *Sagn om Slaget ved Kringelen*, Christiania, 1838. A. Fabricius, *Minder fra Nordens Historie*. O. O. Olafsen, *Skotte-toget efter Folketsagnet og Historien*, Molde, 1877. *Norske Samlinger*, II., p. 288 ff.

experience in the Thirty Years' War was the plan of a better military organization carried out.¹

In 1618 the Thirty Years' War broke out, and nearly all nations of western Europe were drawn into its bloody vortex. Bohemia became the first theater of war. In 1620 the troops of the Emperor and the Catholic League defeated the Protestants in the battle of the White Mountain, near Prague, and Frederick V. of the Palatinate, who had been chosen king of Bohemia, had to flee, and was later outlawed by the Emperor. Tilly, the general of the armies of the League, wasted the Palatinate with fire and sword; Bohemia was fearfully ravaged, and the Catholic religion was reëstablished. This encouraged the fanatic Emperor Ferdinand II. to make a general assault on the Protestants in Germany. In order to make himself independent of the League, he placed in the field a new imperial army under Wallenstein. The Protestant princes were in dire straits. Spain had also joined the Catholic alliance, and, by dangling before the eyes of King James I. of England a possible marriage between his son Charles and a Spanish princess, succeeded in keeping him inactive. France, though hostile to the House of Habsburg, was a Catholic power, and Holland lay bleeding and exhausted after the wars with Philip II. In their distress the Protestants again turned to Christian IV. Elizabeth, the daughter of his sister Anna and King James I. of England, was married to the exiled King Frederick of Bohemia. He sympathized with the Protestants, and, what possibly weighed still more, he had for some time been trying to extend his influence in lower Germany in the hope that he might be able to obtain some of the secularized bishoprics for his sons, and also to gain control of Hamburg and Bremen. He did not fear the consequences of a war with the powerful Catholic coalition, but the Council would not embark on so hazardous and expensive an undertaking. The king, however, turned a deaf ear to their remonstrance. A promise of aid from England, and the fear that Gustavus Adolphus might become the leader of a Protestant alliance, led him to decide

¹ A. C. C. Drolsum, *Det norske Folk og dets Forsvarsvæsen*, p. 25 ff. I. Chr. Berg, *Aktstykker til den staaende Hærs Historie, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 404 ff.; vol. IV., p. 1 ff. Didrik Schnitler, *Det første Aarhundrede af den norske Hærs Historie*, Christiania, 1874.



HANNIBAL SEHESTED.

CHRISTIAN IV.



PEDER GRIFFENFELD.

20

for war. In May, 1625, he entered Germany with an army of about 20,000 men, and the reinforcements sent him by the Protestant princes increased his available forces to about 30,000 men, the greater part of which consisted of German mercenaries. But Christian's operations were slow. He wasted much time in minor skirmishes which could lead to no decisive result, and nothing was accomplished in the first campaign. In 1626 Wallenstein defeated the Protestant forces under Mansfeld at Dessau, while Christian was facing Tilly with an army which was rapidly being reduced in numbers through sickness and desertions. Money was scarce, and the aid given by England was of little real value. At length Christian risked a decisive battle, August 17, at the village of Lutter am Barnberg, near Wolfenbüttel, but suffered a crushing defeat. The retreat turned into a rout; panic seized the fleeing army, and the king barely escaped falling into the hands of the enemy. When he reached Wolfenbüttel, he was accompanied by eighty horsemen, who had gathered about him in the flight. After this defeat Christian showed remarkable energy. He raised another army for the campaign of 1627, but the resistance which he could make proved useless. In July Tilly crossed the Elbe, and united his army with that of Wallenstein, and the two generals began the invasion of Denmark. The whole peninsula was soon overrun and subjected to the wildest ravages, not only by the lawless warriors of Tilly and Wallenstein, but by the mercenaries in King Christian's own army, who turned brigands and marauders. Denmark was on the verge of utter ruin, and Emperor Ferdinand II. and Wallenstein were already laying plans for extending the borders of the Empire, and of establishing its control over the Baltic and the North Sea. This grave danger brought Gustavus Adolphus into the arena. The imperial forces laid siege to the city of Stralsund, but it received help from Sweden and Denmark, whose fleets controlled the Baltic, and Wallenstein failed to take the city, though he is said to have sacrificed 12,000 men in the attempt. Gustavus Adolphus wished to form an alliance with Christian IV. for the defense of the North and the Lutheran faith, and nothing could have seemed more advantageous for Denmark at this moment, as Wallenstein offered Gustavus to partition the kingdom of Denmark and Norway in such a way that

Sweden should receive Norway, while Denmark should be the portion of the Emperor. But Christian's suspicion and jealousy prevented an alliance of the Protestant kingdoms of the North at this critical moment. It may be urged in his defense, however, that by avoiding an alliance with Sweden he could obtain more favorable terms of peace. On May 12, 1629, he signed the treaty of peace with the Emperor at Lübeck. He had to relinquish all claims to German possessions for his sons; he had to resign as commander of the Protestant forces in Germany, and had to promise not to meddle with German affairs in the future; but he lost no territory, nor was he forced to pay any war indemnity. These easy terms were not granted by the Emperor and Wallenstein from any kindness of heart, but because they wished to have their hands free for the coming struggle with Gustavus Adolphus. But though Christian had succeeded in making peace on better terms than could have been expected, Denmark had paid dearly for his participation in the war. The ravages and suffering brought upon the kingdom seem to have destroyed its vigor, and the battlefield of Luther am Barnberg marks the beginning of Denmark's national decline.

In 1628, while the realm was in its deepest distress, the king began in earnest the reorganization of the army. According to an order issued on January 18 of that year to the Norwegian *statholder* Jens Juel, four farms (*gaarde*), or eight half farms, or sixteen quarter farms should form a *lægd*, which should furnish and maintain one soldier. According to this plan, an army was raised, consisting of five regiments: Trondhjem, Bergenhus, Tønsberg, Akershus, and Bohus, and three *fænniker*: Stavanger, Agdesiden, and Jæmtland. After peace was concluded at Lübeck, this organization was again abandoned, because of the resistance of the people to military burdens, but it was reestablished by the ordinance of September 19, 1641, which united the Stavanger and Agdesiden *fænniker* into a sixth regiment. Each regiment numbered about 1000 men, and was divided into three companies, except the regiment of Bergenhus of 1300 men, which was divided into four companies. Cavalry was organized through *rostjeneste*; i.e. mounted service demanded of nobility, clergy, and *odelsbønder*. According to the military ordinance of 1641, the cavalry numbered 520 arquebusiers and 500 dra-

goons, but the latter, which was selected from the infantry, might be regarded as mounted infantry. Through the ordinance of 1628 fourteen city companies, each numbering about 100 men, were also organized; two in Trondhjem, four in Bergen, two in Christiania, and one in each of the cities of Fredrikstad, Tønsberg, Skien, Konghelle, Marstrand, and Udevalla. These companies totalling 1400 men were recruited among the citizens of these cities, and were to serve as a sort of garrison for their protection. The fortresses in Norway at this time were: Vardøhus, Trondhjem with Munkholmen, Bergenhus, Akershus, Bohus, Fredrikstad, Marstrand, and the redoubts of Vinger, Flekkerø, and Frøsgen in Jæmtland. These fortresses had permanent garrisons, which were greatly strengthened by Christian IV. The term of military service was fixed at three years, and no one could rent land or own or operate a farm who had not rendered the required military service.¹ Norway had thus received a national army, which in time became an invaluable aid in the struggle for national liberty, and which was of far greater value to the country in time of need than the lawless foreign mercenaries employed at that time in the wars in all countries.

27. NEW NATIONAL GROWTH. HANNIBAL SEHESTED. A NEW WAR WITH SWEDEN

Immediately after the introduction of the Reformation, which destroyed what was still left of the old spirit of independence, Norway reached its lowest ebb of national weakness. But signs of a new social and economic growth soon began to manifest themselves, and before a century passed, considerable progress had been made towards a new and more vigorous national life, which was characterized, however, by a more distinct stratification of social classes. A Lutheran clergy had arisen, generally well educated, and imbued with the love of learning and the more advanced ideas of the Renaissance. A new merchant class sprang up in the cities, and a new nobility, springing partly from the old Norse nobility, and partly from im-

¹ Didrik Schnitler, *Det første Aarhundrede af den norske Hærs Historie*. Berstad, *Norges Landforsvar 1804-1834*. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Hannibal Sehesteds Statholderskab*, p. 30 ff.

migrated noblemen, also came into existence.¹ The growth of these new classes resulted, however, in increased burdens for the *bønder*, who, prior to the Reformation, had enjoyed a very high degree of social and economic independence. Christian IV., who needed money for his expensive wars and buildings, increased the taxes, and augmented the military burdens through the new army organization, while the three upper classes, whose interests were not identical with those of the *bønder*, sought to increase their own privileges and powers.² The *bønder*, who up to this time had virtually constituted the whole nation, were gradually reduced to the fourth and lowest estate. But their freedom was not destroyed; their spirit was not broken, nor was their economic well-being and independence seriously impaired, though they lost much of their former power and social prominence. Four distinct "estates" were gradually developed: nobility, clergy, merchants, and *bønder*, and Assemblies of Estates replaced the old *lagthings*. From 1548 such Assemblies of the four Estates were summoned to do homage to a new king, but in the latter part of the reign of Christian IV. they also took part in the levying of taxes and in the making of laws. The new social classes, though often grasping and selfish, represented in many ways a more enlightened patriotism than the *bønder*, who loved intensely their rights and freedom, but who failed to understand the demands which new ages bring, and lacked the scope of vision necessary to develop the country along national lines. The development of the four estates was a distinct organization of new forces which were to lift the nation to a higher plane both politically and intellectually. The new national army, the fortification of the cities, the creation of coast defenses, and other timely improvements were made possible through their support.

Closely associated with the development of the estates was also

¹ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *De norske Stænder*, p. 27 ff. *Christiania Viden-skabs-Selskabs Skrifter*, 1906.

² Lorens Berg says: "Christian IV. deserves to be branded as an oppressor of the *bønder* in spite of his many boastful phrases about 'guarding the interests of the common people.' For example: In 1640 he was on the point of stopping all the sawmills in the land by his letters of taxation. In great numbers the people sought 'gracious permission' at the *things* to shut down their sawmills." *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 50.

the consolidation of the government officials into a distinct and influential class — a bureaucracy. In 1547 Norway received again its own chancellor, who was the keeper of the seal, and exercised supervision over the courts of law, and in 1572 the *lensherre* of Akershus was made *statholder* of Norway. Christiania, as his residence city, became the center of Norwegian administration, the place where the Assembly of Estates met, where kings were hailed,¹ where the leading men of the kingdom assembled, a center from which social and political influence began to emanate; the new city, though small, was becoming the capital of the kingdom.

In 1642 Hannibal Sehested, a Danish nobleman, was made *lensherre* of Akershus and *statholder* of Norway, and the same year he married King Christian's daughter Christiane. The new *statholder* was a gifted man of fine appearance and noble bearing. In company with one of the princes he had visited Rome, Naples, Paris, and London; he had been sent on important missions, and had become acquainted with the leading statesmen, and especially as the king's son-in-law he could appear with royal dignity in his high office, though he was yet only thirty-four years of age. On his arrival in Norway Sehested entered upon the important duties of his office with great energy and earnestness. He studied conditions closely, and aimed to make all possible improvements with the aid and advice of the Estates, which he summoned to meet in Christiania. He sought to perfect the yet incomplete military organization, to secure firearms for the army, and to aid the mining industry, which was in great need of encouragement and able assistance. In these efforts he was aided chiefly by the nobility, the clergy, and the cities, while the *bønder* held aloof or showed opposition, partly because their burdens were already heavy in proportion to their income, but partly, also, because they still lacked understanding of the value of national improvements. With his good judgment and administrative ability, Sehested might have done great things for Norway, if his work had not been suddenly interrupted by a new war with Sweden.

The crushing defeat of the Danish army in Germany, and the phenomenal victories of Gustavus Adolphus, which shed the brightest

¹ Assemblies of Estates were held in Christiania, 1626, 1628, 1631, 1639, 1643, 1648, 1657, and 1661. Ludvig Daae, *Det Gamle Christiania*, p. 98.

luster on Swedish arms, and filled all Europe with acclaim, suddenly changed the political aspect in the North and awakened the keenest jealousy of the ambitious King Christian. Not only was Sweden assuming political leadership in the North, but the hitherto insignificant kingdom was becoming one of the great powers of Europe, while Denmark, which but recently had treated Sweden as a dependency, was sinking into obscurity. Gustavus Adolphus' brilliant career was closed on the battlefield of Lützen, 1632, but the great Swedish generals still wielded the sword valiantly. The foreign policy of Sweden was wisely guided by the sagacious statesman Axel Oxenstjerna, and an alliance with France made her position quite secure. By pursuing a friendly policy King Christian might have profited by the new situation, but would he, could he admit that Denmark-Norway had lost the coveted leadership in the North? No bitterer chalice could be brought to the lips of so proud a king. He would still oppose Sweden; not openly, but he began to systematically annoy the Swedish government by posing as a peacemaker, and by trying to prevent Sweden from securing possessions in Germany. In the fall of 1637 he even offered the Emperor to resist with armed force any attempt of Sweden to secure German territory. In vain Peder Vibe, the Danish minister in Stockholm, warned him. The king thought that the course which he was pursuing was not dangerous. But Sweden was not in a humor at this moment to bear patiently with a jealous and meddlesome neighbor. The Kalmar War and the indemnity which Sweden had been forced to pay by the peace of Knærød were not forgotten, and Axel Oxenstjerna was much irritated by King Christian's duplicity. In 1643 orders were given the Swedish field marshal, Lennart Torstensson, to march against Denmark. The order reached him in Moravia in September, and he immediately put his army in motion. On December 12 he entered Holstein, and by New Year he stood in Jutland. Both King Christian and the Council were taken by surprise. Before the end of January the whole Danish peninsula was in Torstensson's hands, and General Gustav Horn occupied Skåne with an army of eleven thousand men. Louis de Geer was sent by Axel Oxenstjerna to the Netherlands to attempt to secure an alliance against Denmark, as the Hollanders were opposed to the Sound-toll, which hin-

dered their commerce in the Baltic. But they did not like to see Denmark annihilated, and Sweden too powerful, and de Geer only succeeded in collecting a fleet of thirty vessels, which was sent under command of Thijssen to coöperate with the Swedish forces. In Denmark all was consternation, and no one knew what to do; the king alone retained his presence of mind. He placed his confidence in the fleet, and Norway might be able to give some assistance, since it now possessed an army. Statholder Sehested was in favor of an aggressive policy on the part of Norway, a plan also favored by King Christian, but the Norwegians strenuously opposed an attack on Sweden. The quarrel was not theirs. They would never, they said, attack Sweden, for their Swedish neighbors wished them no harm, and they well knew that if they touched Sweden, it would be to their own misfortune.¹ Their opposition to the *statholder* in this matter grew very bitter, and it must be admitted that their view was justified by the situation, as it was proven to be correct by the issue of the war. But the Danish lords cared but little for the public sentiment in Norway. Jakob Ulfeld in Jæmtland had already opened hostilities by sending forces to raid the neighboring Swedish districts, but they had to withdraw before the Swedes, who occupied Jæmtland.² Daniel Buschovius, a chaplain from Elfdalen, also advanced from Dalarne with 200 men into the districts of Indre and Særna in Østerdalen, and persuaded the people to swear allegiance to Queen Christina, the daughter of Gustavus.³ The Norwegians again advanced, captured Mørsel redoubt, and recovered Jæmtland, which remained in their possession during the rest of the war. In the meantime Sehested had made preparations to invade Vermland with a force

¹ In a letter to Admiral Gedde, January 30, 1845, Sehested wrote: "It is to be heartily deplored that the people of this kingdom are so refractory that they publicly swear and protest that they will not advance one foot across the border, neither have they been willing to be stationed here between Halland and the border of Sweden." *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, III., p. 70. *Statholder Hannibal Sehesteds Copiebog for Aaret 1645*. This was an exaggeration at the time, as the Norwegians had already made several expeditions into Sweden, but in order to make political capital, he bases this statement on the well-known fact that the Norwegians were opposed to the war.

² Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Hannibal Sehesteds Statholderskab*, p. 55 ff.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Om Indre og Særna, Historisk Tidsskrift*, III., p. 195 ff.

of 2000 men, assisted by a similar force under Henrik Bjelke. But he was ordered to coöperate with the king, who had already spent some time before Gottenborg. On the arrival of Sehested King Christian departed to take charge of the naval operations. On May 16, 1644, he met Thijssen's fleet, and defeated it in the battle of List Dyb, off the west coast of Schleswig, and after a second engagement a few days later, Thijssen had to return to Holland. On July 1 King Christian and Admiral Vind fought the great naval battle of Kolberger Heide, off Kiel, with the Swedish fleet under Klaes Fleming. The old king showed the greatest bravery. Even after he was so severely wounded that he lost the sight of one eye, he stood on the deck of his flagship, "Trefoldigheden," and encouraged his men. As a result of the battle the Swedish fleet was bottled up in the harbor of Kiel, but through the negligence of the Danish admiral Galt it managed to escape. Galt was sentenced to death and executed, and Eirik Ottessøn Orning, a Norwegian captain, became chief admiral. When Thijssen had repaired his ships, he again put to sea, sailed through the Sound under the thundering cannons of the Kronborg, and joined the Swedish fleet. A Danish squadron of seventeen ships under the Norwegian admiral, Pros Mund, was attacked and destroyed; only three frigates escaped into the harbor of Copenhagen.

Sehested did not engage in active operations till in June, when he attacked and destroyed the newly founded city of Vernersborg, and sent George von Reichwein across the border from Vinger and Eid-skog. Morast redoubt was taken, but the Swedes dispatched Gabriel Oxenstjerna to recapture it. Sehested now joined the Norwegian forces, which numbered 2825 men with eighteen field-pieces. A serious battle was fought, in which the Norwegians were victorious; Henrik Bjelke entered Dalsland, and took the city of Åmål, but the Norwegian forces found it necessary to withdraw again to the border, and in May, Morast redoubt was the only point in Swedish territory in their possession. The newly organized Norwegian army had proven that it could render efficient service, but the active part which Norway had been forced to play in the war could not avert the disastrous outcome. After the destruction of Pros Mund's squadron, Denmark's strength was so nearly exhausted that King

Christian was compelled to negotiate for peace. The representatives of the two powers met at Brømsebro, on the border between Blekinge and Småland, where peace was finally concluded August 13, 1645. Christian had to cede permanently to Sweden the islands of Gothland and Ösel, and Halland for a period of twenty-five years. He also had to cede the Norwegian provinces of Jämtland and Herjedalen. The districts of Indre and Særna, where the people had sworn allegiance to the queen of Sweden, were not mentioned in the treaty, but they were retained by Sweden, as they were regarded by the Swedes as a part of Herjedalen.¹

The Norwegians, who had been dragged into the war against their will, and had defended their territory successfully, suffered the greatest loss, and might well regard themselves as the victims of Danish politics. But the peace was, none the less, welcomed with joy, because of the oppressive burdens caused by the war. In Bergen the news of peace was hailed with the firing of guns, the flying of banners, and thanksgiving services in the churches.²

King Christian's unfortunate wars not only destroyed Denmark's preponderance in the North, and transferred the leadership to Sweden, but they affected distinctly also the relation between Norway and Denmark. It became evident to a far-sighted statesman like Hannibal Sehested that Norway, which was making rapid commercial and economic progress, and was so near a neighbor to Denmark's powerful rival, could no longer be treated as a mere dependency, administered in the interest of Denmark, and defended by a few companies of soldiers, placed as garrisons in the leading fortresses of the kingdom. The altered situation had created new demands. Neither King Christian nor the Danish statesmen regarded the peace of Brømsebro as permanent; they would await the opportunity to regain what had been lost; but in a new conflict Norway might prove a source of weakness rather than of strength from a military point of view, if the old system was continued. Sehested would

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Om Indre og Særna, Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. III., p. 195 ff. L. Holberg, *Danmarks Riges Historie*, III., p. 48 ff., p. 229. *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 478; vol. VI., p. 470. Yngvar Nielsen, *De nordensjældske Begivenheder 1657-1660*, p. 47 ff.

² *Norske Magazin*, II., 211. *Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. I., p. 28. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Hannibal Sehesteds Statholderskab*, p. 74 ff.

institute a new policy. Norway was to be made a power with sufficient military and administrative autonomy to act of her own accord; the kingdom was not to be a weak dependency which had to be defended, but an active partner in the union. He had discovered Norway's strength in the war with Sweden, and saw that by a wise policy of administration the strength might be rapidly increased. He won the old king for his plan, and received such a plenitude of powers that he became virtually acting king of Norway. During the war the king had given him the supervision and highest authority over the Norwegian army, a power which was not curtailed even after the peace was concluded, and he soon succeeded in obtaining control also of the finances of the kingdom. He could use the money in the Norwegian treasury at his own discretion; he was authorized to levy taxes in order to improve the defenses of the kingdom, and to borrow money in the name of the king and the realm. The revenues, which, to a great extent, had been sent to Denmark, were now largely used in the kingdom, and Sehested finally convinced the king of the wisdom of using all the Norwegian revenues at home. On July 2, 1647, King Christian issued an order that all the taxes should be used in Norway for the support of the militia and for the payment of the debt. Sehested sought the active coöperation of the Norwegian Estates, as he needed their aid to carry through his reforms as well as the information which they could give him as to conditions in various parts of the country, and he summoned them often to give advice in nearly all matters touching the administration of the kingdom.¹ "At this point," says Professor Johnsen, "he appears as a third power in the government beside the king and the Council. He is more than *statholder*, more than viceroy, he is the representative of a definite political policy, the representative of the interests of a whole kingdom in direct opposition to the one power, the Council, and in alliance with the other, the king; but, in fact, the one in the alliance who takes the initiative, who is both the propelling and the guiding force."² In October, 1645, Sehested submitted a plan for a permanent military organization to the assembled Estates, and

¹ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Et Aktstykke fra Stænderforhandlingen i Christiania 1646*. *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. IV., p. 81 ff.

² Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Hannibal Sehesteds Statholderskab*, p. 91.

the result of the deliberation was that the German cavalry which had served in the war should be kept. This cavalry was, however, dismissed by royal order in 1647. The regiments should be kept up and strengthened, and able officers should be employed. According to Sehested's proposition, sanctioned by the king, the regiments of Bohus, Akershus, and Trondhjem were to be maintained, and these were increased respectively to 2000, 3000, and 3000 men. The fortresses were to be repaired, and the garrisons strengthened, and as they were far apart, forts were also to be erected at other places. Sehested sought also to create a separate Norwegian fleet of thirty vessels, but failed to carry out the plan, as it received no general support.

The Danish nobility, and the Council led by Korfits Ulfeld, another son-in-law of King Christian, were bitterly opposed to the policy pursued by Sehested and the king in regard to Norway. They scouted the idea that Norway should have a separate army and navy, that the finances of the kingdom should be administered for Norway's own benefit, and that no contributions were to be sent to the Danish treasury. This policy, they believed, would lead to Norway's complete independence. The king was now old and weak, and when he lost his oldest son, Prince Christian, who had been elected successor to the throne by the assembled Danish Estates, the Council gained full control. The reform policy in Norway was abandoned, the expenditures for the Norwegian army were reduced, the Danish chancellor was given control of the Norwegian finances, and the *lensherrer* were instructed to send their contributions directly to Denmark. On the charge of malfeasance in office, to which he pleaded guilty, Sehested was dismissed, and lost all his possessions. But, though he was overthrown, his reform plans in Norway were destined to be revived. He had given the kingdom an army; he had organized a centralized administration separate from that of Denmark, and had placed autonomy as the goal towards which Norway should be striving. Such a lesson in self-government could not be wholly forgotten, and the Norwegian army remained as a result of what had been done, as a new repository of national strength to be used in future struggles.

28. FREDERICK III

King Christian IV. died at Rosenborg palace in Copenhagen, February 28, 1648, and as the elected successor to the throne, Prince Christian, had passed away in 1647, a new king had to be chosen. Prince Frederick, the king's next oldest son, born in 1609, seemed to be the logical candidate. He was *statholder* of the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein, to which he was the sole heir. During his brother's lingering illness both he and his ambitious wife, Sophia Amalie of Braunschweig-Lüneburg, had made it their aim to obtain the throne, if a vacancy should occur, and the prince styled himself in all public documents "Heir to the throne of Norway." But the nobles opposed him, because of his pronounced autocratic ideas. There could be no doubt that if placed on the throne, he would attempt to strengthen the royal power to the greatest extent possible, but as he was the king's only legitimate son, his election could not be prevented. On the 18th of April, 1648, he was chosen king of the united realms, and on August 24 he received the homage of the Norwegian people in Christiania.¹

According to usage, the king had to sign a charter by which the nobility safeguarded their privileges and powers.² The attempt was made to introduce a stipulation with regard to Norway which would have revived the long-forgotten clause in the charter of Christian III., and would have once for all reduced that kingdom to a Danish province. The nobles proposed that Norway "shall forever remain an inseparable province under the crown of Denmark," and that the king "shall have no rights thereto either by inheritance or otherwise," but to this the king would not subscribe. The charter, as finally signed, created restrictions on the royal power which had never yet been imposed on a Danish king, but as a final compromise Norway was not mentioned. The charter became a purely Danish document. But while the Danish nobles would regard Norway as

¹ Andreas Højer, *Jus Publicum eller Statsforfatning og Rettigheder for Danmark, Norge og Fyrstendømmerne*, Christiania, 1783, p. 32 f. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 41.

² *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. I., p. 13 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Frederik III's Hylding i Christiania 1648*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. I., p. 23 ff.

a province of Denmark, the national spirit was again awakened among the Norwegians. Through the development of the Estates they had again received a national representation, after the Norwegian Council had disappeared.¹ It is true that the Estates numbered many Danish nobles and officials, but it was, nevertheless, a representation which could speak in behalf of Norwegian interests. This they had done quite effectively when the question arose of using Norwegian revenues in the kingdom instead of paying them into the general treasury, and it is evident that the Danish government did not dare to disregard Norway's rights as a separate kingdom. When Frederick III. was to be hailed in Christiania, the Danish chancellor in a speech to the Norwegian Estates asked them to swear allegiance to the new king, but he did not mention with a word the clause which had been inserted in the "Code of Christian IV." that "whatsoever lord or prince the Danish Council, nobility, and Estates shall choose to be king of Denmark shall also be king of Norway." He offered an apology for the failure to summon the Norwegian Estates to take part in the election, but said that it was owing to the haste with which the election had to be made. The native-born Norwegian chancellor, Jens Bjelke, replied that the Norwegian Estates would take the oath of allegiance to King Frederick III. as heir to the throne of Norway, as no one had a better right to the throne than he.² King Frederick's position in Norway was not made clear, but the Norwegians had fearlessly maintained that

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., 2, p. 269. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 41 ff. F. Hammerich, *Fire kjøbenhavnske Rigsdage*, *Nyt historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. V., p. 396 f.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Frederik III's Hylding i Christiania 1648*, p. 40 f., *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. I., p. 23 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 361 f. Yngvar Nielsen, *Jens Bjelke til Østraat*, p. 365. Professor Alb. Johnsen shows that the use by various Danish kings of the title "Heir to the throne of Norway" gave them no hereditary right to the throne. He says concerning hereditary kingship in Norway: "The people clung to the hereditary kingship so long as it served their interests and the country's welfare, but they abandoned it and opposed the hereditary kingship and the hereditary principle when in the union period these were becoming a danger to the country and the nation; finally they again recognized the king's hereditary rights when, under altered conditions, the hereditary principle could promote the honor of the country and the people's happiness. When in 1814 the Norwegians refused to recog-

their kingdom was an hereditary monarchy, a position in which they were supported by the king and the *statholder*, Hannibal Sehested. The Danish nobility were clearly put on the defensive to maintain the old elective system with which their power was so closely identified. The rent thus made in the antiquated Danish policy was still to increase until the system itself was overthrown.

King Frederick III. was very unlike his father. He was quiet and given to reflection. He spoke little and wrote still less. He was much interested in literature, art, and science, and especially in alchemy, to which he devoted special attention.¹ He loved power, and felt confident that his future success was preordained by destiny. He possessed a high degree of self-control; he was a keen observer, and kept impressions well in mind; but his anger was often of the vindictive kind which might prove dangerous to those against whom it chanced to be directed. When he ascended the throne, King Christian's sons-in-law had formed a political party, and had gained full control of the government. The leader of the party was Korfits Ulfeld, who was married to Christian's daughter Leonora Christina. Much more gifted and scarcely less influential was Hannibal Sehested, *statholder* of Norway. Korfits Ulfeld rose to the highest position in the realm through royal favor, but he possessed also the royal favorite's pride and arrogance, and became generally hated by the nobility. Sehested's overthrow has already

nize Christian Frederick's hereditary right, and when in 1805 they refused to retain an hereditary king who had become unable to perform his duties as ruling sovereign, they acted in reality in perfect harmony with the policy of their forefathers." *Historisk Tidsskrift, femte række*, vol. II., p. 190 ff. *Om det norske Folks Opfatning av Tronfølgen før 1800*. G. L. Baden, *Oprindelsen til de Schleswig-Holstenske Hertugers Titel: Arving til Norge, Afhandlinger*, vol. II., p. 61.

¹ King Frederick III. wasted large sums of money on the Italian alchemist Burrhi, who instructed him in alchemy. He gave this teacher a laboratory in the palace gardens at Rosenborg. To what degree Burrhi enjoyed the king's favor can be seen from an order which he issued to General Ahlefeldt: "It is our most gracious will and command that you hereafter daily let 300 men with their officers accompany Burrhi to work in our gardens at Rosenborg and elsewhere where he may need it for our service, and that to this end you gradually change the people as you deem it necessary." P. Brock, *Den Oldenborgske Kongeslegt, især under Enevælden, belyst ved den chronologiske Samling paa Rosenborg Slot*, p. 55.

been mentioned, but he humbled himself before the king, admitted his faults, received pardon, and was destined to rise again to the highest influence and power. Ulfeld, who was stiff-necked, pursued another course, and fell to rise no more.

The relations between Korfits Ulfeld and Frederick III. were strained from the outset. The king well knew that Ulfeld was responsible for the restrictions placed upon the royal power by the charter, and the proud magnate could not gracefully submit to the authority exercised by the new king. The ambitious Queen Sophia Amalie also looked with jealous disfavor on the gifted and beautiful Leonora Christina, whom she regarded as a rival. Ulfeld secretly left Denmark, and went to Sweden, where he was well received by Queen Christina. King Frederick instituted an investigation into the way in which he had conducted his high office as steward of the kingdom, and Ulfeld, who refused to return to answer to the charges before the Danish Council, became more and more an open enemy of his king and his country. His foul treason and the long imprisonment of his innocent wife cast a dark shadow upon the reign of Frederick III.¹ The overthrow of such powerful magnates as Ulfeld and Sehested could not but weaken the Danish nobility, and render them less able to resist the king, who aimed to curtail their power, if not to destroy it. In 1650 his eldest son, Prince Christian, was elected successor to the throne, but the election was made only in behalf of Denmark, and when the royal successor was to be hailed in Christiania, 1656, the question again arose whether he was to be regarded as heir to the throne, or as elected crown prince. On this occasion a treatise entitled "*Norges Rige Arve-Rige*," written to prove that Norway had always been a hereditary monarchy, was submitted to the king. The author is thought to have been a Dane, Jens Dolmer,² who had been the tutor of King Christian's illegitimate son Ulrik Christian Gyldenløve, and who at the time of the

¹ Lenore Christine Ulfeldt, *Jammers-minde*, published by S. Birket Smith. Copenhagen. *Lenore Christine Grevinde Ulfeldt's Levned*, Copenhagen, 1870.

² Gustav Storm, *Om Forfatteren til det statsretslige Skrift fra 1656 "Norges Rige Arve-Rige."* *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. IV., p. 114 ff. Dolmer also translated the *Hirskrå*, *Hird-Skraa udi det gamle Norske Sprog retteligen oversat paa Danske*, Copenhagen, 1666.

festivities was granted a yearly pension from the royal purse. Professor Gustav Storm says: "When the document was submitted to the king at a Norwegian council by a man who was personally so well acquainted with him, and who a few days later received a pension from the royal treasury, it is evident that the author has written it at the instigation of the king, and expresses the views of the king and his surroundings. The treatise is, therefore, a link in the chain of utterances by the king regarding the hereditary kingship in Norway, and reveals the plans which were maturing at the court." That King Frederick should welcome such a plan to increase his power is quite natural, but he was less favorably disposed to a petition submitted by the Norwegian merchant class, or third estate, aiming at securing new improvements and privileges for Norway. The petitioners prayed that Norwegian officers might be employed in the army instead of foreigners; that Norway might get a chamber of commerce, a superior court, and a university.¹ These were all timely and useful improvements, but no attention was paid to the petition, though it was renewed the following year. Even though hereditary kingship and absolute power were established, Norway might derive but slight benefit from the change.

After the death of Gustavus Adolphus his gifted but eccentric daughter Christina succeeded to the throne of Sweden, after a regency had conducted the government during her minority. She became of age in 1644, and ruled till 1654, when she abdicated, and her cousin, Charles Gustavus, became king of Sweden as Charles X. King Frederick III. had been longing for an opportunity to regain the provinces lost in the late war with Sweden, and when Charles X., shortly after his accession to the throne, became involved in a war with Poland, he thought the time had come for the inevitable contest with the rival power. Without much preparation, and without weighing carefully the possible outcome, the king signed the declaration of war, July 1, 1657. "Seldom has a war been declared more from pure motive of revenge, and the feelings associated with it," says Professor Yngvar Nielsen.² In his work, "*Adelsvældens sidste Dage*,"

¹ Becker, *Samlinger til Danmarks Historie under Fredrik III.*, vol. I., p. 118. Quoted by Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 43.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., 2, p. 284.

J. A. Fridericia says: "Weak and poor was the kingdom (Denmark) when the war began, dismembered and ruined when it ended. No single man can be made responsible for its weakness and poverty, the reasons for which lie deep in the people's history, in exterior misfortunes, in unfortunate errors made by kings and statesmen, in the absence of a powerful merchant class; but especially in the arrogance, demoralization, and worthlessness of the nobility. Perhaps this weakness and poverty would sooner or later have led to the same dismemberment and devastation which the kingdom now suffered, but for the misfortunes as they happened in these years, that prince whose will was the war of 1657 cannot be wholly free from blame."¹ The Norwegian army was able to render able service during the war. Attacks were made against Sweden both from Trøndelagen and from Bohuslen. Peder Vibe was commandant of Trondhjem, but the expedition against Sweden in this quarter was to be led by Jørgen Bjelke, probably the ablest officer in the Norwegian army at that moment. His forces numbered 2000 men, who had been recruited chiefly in Trøndelagen. With this force he invaded Jämtland and Herjedalen, drove out the Swedish garrisons, and placed the two provinces once more under Norwegian administration. In the northern districts, Preben von Ahnen, commandant of Bodøgaard, raised a small force, and attacked and destroyed the Swedish silver mines at Nasafjäll and Silbojocki. The expedition from Bohuslen was led by Iver Krabbe, commandant of Bohus. He was successful in a battle at Hjertrum, but failed to effect a junction with the Danish army, which had crossed the border further south.

While Sweden was attacked by the Norwegians in Jämtland and Bohuslen, and by a Danish force operating from Skåne, the principal Danish army was assembled in Holstein to march against Sweden's German possessions. But King Charles X. Gustavus was, above all, a warrior. He was a great tactician and a resolute and energetic general, who was always ready for new military exploits.

¹ J. A. Fridericia, *Adelsvældens sidste Dage*, p. 280. Yngvar Nielsen, *Kampen om Trondhjem, Festskrift, Trondhjems 900-aars Jubilæum*, 1897. Yngvar Nielsen, *De nordenfjeldske Begivenheder 1657-1660*, Christiania, 1868.

When the declaration of war reached him in Thorn in Prussia, he put his army in motion, and advanced by forced marches to the borders of Holstein. The Danish commander, Anders Bille, had kept his forces scattered, and the unexpected encounter with the Swedish main army under King Charles's own command created such consternation and disorder that no effective resistance could be made. Charles Gustavus did not stop to take the scattered fortresses throughout Holstein, but hastened forward, crossed the border of Schleswig, August 23, and pitched his headquarters at Kolding, as it was found necessary to lay siege to the important fortress of Fredriksodde.¹

The Danish army operating in Skåne under Aksel Urup met with no success. Urup was defeated in the battle of Genevad Bro, and although he succeeded in defeating the Swedes under Gustav Stenbock at Kattorp, the advantage gained was of little value, as he failed to make a junction with the Norwegian forces in Bohuslen. At sea Denmark was more successful, though no signal victories were won. After the undecisive naval battles, September 12-14, the Swedish fleet withdrew to the harbor of Wismar, where the Danish admiral, Henrik Bjelke, succeeded in keeping it shut up for the rest of the war.

Denmark had already been placed in a most difficult situation, but new hope was created by an alliance with Poland. Austria also attacked the Swedish forces stationed in that kingdom, and Brandenburg joined the enemies of Sweden. King Charles succeeded in forming an alliance with the Duke of Gottorp, but the situation was, nevertheless, so complicated that he consented to attempt peace negotiations. Councilor Sten Bjelke, and the traitor Korfits Ulfeld, who was now in the service of Sweden, were empowered to treat with Denmark, but it could scarcely be expected that the Danish government would treat with the traitorous Ulfeld, and the attempt was abandoned. Denmark received no aid worth mentioning from her allies. On October 24 the fortress of Fredriksodde was taken by storm; 1000 Danish officers and soldiers fell, and over 4000 were made prisoners, a defeat so crushing that it filled the people with

¹ Fredrik Ferdinand Carlson, *Sveriges Historia under Konungarne af pfalziska Huset*, part I., p. 270 ff.

despair, and aroused their anger against the nobles, who were accused of incompetence and treason to the country. After the fall of Fredriksodde King Charles crossed the Little Belt on the ice to Fyen, defeated and captured the Danish army of 4000–5000 men at Tybring Vig, and seized the island. He did not tarry, but rode across the Great Belt with 2000 horsemen to Langeland, which surrendered without resistance. On the 8th of February he entered Falster, and on the 11th he stood in Seeland, where Gustav Wrangel joined him with the rest of the Swedish army. There was now nothing left for Denmark to do but to conclude peace, no matter how humiliating the terms. Peace negotiations were begun, and after a preliminary protocol had been agreed upon, the treaty was finally signed at Roskilde, February 26, 1658. Denmark had to cede Skåne, Halland, Blekinge, and Bornholm; Jämtland and Herjedalen had to be evacuated, and Bohuslen and Trondhjems *len* in Norway were given to Sweden. King Frederick III. was, furthermore, to give King Charles 2000 horsemen; he had to agree to abrogate all hostile alliances against Sweden, and to seek to prevent any foreign fleet, hostile to either of the two realms, from passing through the Sound.¹ For the second time Norway had become the victim of a Danish foreign policy aiming solely at the maintenance of the power and glory of Denmark. Norway's interest had never been considered, and the peace of Roskilde not only alienated great portions of Norwegian territory, but almost destroyed the kingdom by dividing what remained into two dissevered halves. But in those days war was still a royal sport, and Frederick III. did not appear to be very downcast by the overwhelming misfortunes which he had brought upon his realm. He invited King Charles to visit him at Fredriksborg palace, where a great festival was arranged in his honor. For several days the two monarchs feasted, drank, chatted, and made merry; and when Charles departed from Denmark, the batteries of the Kronborg gave royal salute in honor of the victor.

¹ Fredrik Ferdinand Carlson, *Sveriges Historia under Konungarne og pfalsiska Huset*, part 2, p. 324 ff. J. A. Fridericia, *Adelsveldens sidste Dage*, p. 311 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Kampen om Trondhjem 1657–1660; Freden i Roskilde*. C. F. Allen, *Haandbog i Fædrelandets Historie*, p. 408 f. *Danmarks Riges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 394 ff. *Sveriges Historia*, vol. III. *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., 2, p. 283 ff.

Both kings were, however, dissatisfied with the terms of the treaty of Roskilde. King Frederick III., because he had lost so much territory, and Charles Gustavus, because he did not take more when he had the opportunity. With regard to Trondhjems *len* the treaty was very vague, and King Charles claimed that the district of Romsdal as well as Nordland and Finmarken were included in the cession. Romsdal was recognized to be a part of Trondhjems *len*, but King Charles still planned to renew the war. In July, 1658, he decided in a meeting with his Council at Gottorp to attack Denmark, and Gustav Wrangel was instructed to begin operations against Copenhagen.¹ The city was invested, and a siege begun. Kronborg was surrendered to General Wrangel without much resistance, but animated by the desperate situation, the Danes concentrated their forces within their capital, which they were resolved to defend to the last extremity. The unprovoked attack, and the fear that Sweden would gain absolute control in the North, soon moved other powers to intervene in behalf of Denmark. Holland sent a fleet of forty vessels and twenty-eight transports with a force of 2200 men under Jakob van Wassenaer Opdam to Danish waters. This fleet passed through the Sound in spite of the fire from the fortresses of Kronborg and Helsingborg, defeated the Swedish fleet, joined the Danish squadron, and sent the transports with provisions and reënforcements to Copenhagen. Brandenburg and Poland also commenced war against Sweden, and sent an army into Holstein, which forced the Duke of Gottorp, King Charles's ally, to remain neutral.

King Charles Gustavus had planned this time to take possession of all Norway, but the Norwegians were determined, not only to defend their country, but to recover the lost possessions. The people of Trøndelagen regretted bitterly that they had been forced under Sweden. The Swedish commissioner, Lorentz Creutz, who acted as governor of the province, was ordered by King Charles to raise a force of 3000 men for the Swedish army, but this was so violently opposed by the people that the order could be carried out only with the greatest difficulty. Finally 2000 men were impressed to fight

¹ J. A. Fridericia, *Adelsvaldens sidste Dage*, p. 349 ff. Fredrik Ferdinand Carlson, *Sveriges Historia under Konungarne af pfalziska Huset*, part 1, p. 354 ff.

in Sweden's foreign wars. They were ordered to be sent to Livonia, and the king wrote to John Oxenstjerna to watch carefully so that the Norwegians did not desert. Many escaped, but about 1400 were transported to Livonia, few of whom ever saw their native land again. The Swedish king did nothing to win the favor of the Norwegians. His only thought had been to raise men and money in the conquered provinces. The taxes were increased, and the Trønders, who had hitherto been well disposed towards the Swedes, were now eager to aid in any undertaking which promised freedom from the foreign yoke.¹ King Charles issued a manifesto to the Norwegian people, asking them to separate from Denmark and join Sweden, but such a thought did not exist in Norway at that moment. A new national feeling had been awakened; the people would now fight for freedom from Swedish oppression, and Jørgen Bjelke, who had been placed at the head of the Norwegian army, undertook to recover Trøndelagen. As soon as the war broke out, King Frederick III. sent word to Norway to *statholder* Nils Trolle and to Jørgen Bjelke that they should resist to the utmost. Communications with Denmark were soon destroyed, however, and Bjelke became the leader of the military operations. His father, the old chancellor, Jens Bjelke, encouraged the people of Trøndelagen through private letters to break away from Sweden, "in which they also succeeded," says an old writer.² A formal manifesto signed by the *statholder*, the chancellor, and Jørgen Bjelke, addressed to the Estates of the lost provinces, asking them to renew their allegiance to the old government, was also published. Bjelke would lead the campaign in southern Norway, and dispatched George von Reichwein to Trøndelagen. Reichwein's forces increased as he advanced, until they numbered about 2000 men, and another force from Bergen under Reinhold von Hoven was dispatched to Trondhjem by sea to coöperate with Reichwein. Nordland also sent a detachment. The new Swedish governor, Claes Stjernsköld, felt alarmed. Everywhere the people arose against

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Kampen om Trondhjem 1657-1660; Trondhjems Stad og Len under svensk Styrelse*.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Jens Bjelke til Østraat*, p. 375 ff.; *Kampen om Trondhjem 1657-1660. Om Trondhjems Tilbagetagelse af de Norske, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. VI., p. 195 ff. H. G. Heggtoveit, *Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, p. 187 ff.

the Swedes, and the detachments which he sent out to reconnoiter met the advancing Norwegian troops, and were forced to fall back on Trondhjem. King Charles, who had not failed to understand the gravity of the situation in Trøndelagen, speedily sent a force of 500 men to reënforce Stjernsköld. If this force had reached the city, the Swedish governor might have been able to successfully defend it, as he would then have had a garrison of about 1200 men. But Eilerik Visborg, who had been sent to Værdalen with a part of the forces from Bergen, met and defeated the Swedish reënforcements,¹ and the Norwegian forces, numbering about 4000 men, laid siege to Trondhjem. The garrison of the city numbered about 750 men, but as many of these were Norwegians, desertions occurred almost daily. The supply of provisions and war material in the city was small, and after a siege lasting from October 3rd till December 11th Stjernsköld capitulated, and Trondhjems *len* again became Norwegian territory.

Jørgen Bjelke was personally leading the defense of the southern districts, where he had raised an army of about 4000 men. September 13, 1658, the Swedish general, Harald Stake, crossed the Swedish border with a force of about 1500 men, and marched upon Halden (Fredrikshald), which was defended by 900 men, of whom the greater part were volunteers. This force, led by Peder Nordmand and Mathias Bjørn, took up a position in the hills east of the town, where they resolutely attacked the Swedes when they arrived. After a battle lasting from eight o'clock in the morning till three o'clock in the afternoon, the Swedish general was forced to retreat, and he led his army back to Sweden. A second attack was commenced in February; this time by an army of 4000 men, also commanded by Stake. The town was defended by a force of 1800 men under Jørgen Bjelke and Tønne Huitfeldt, who defeated the Swedish general, and forced him to retreat to Bohuslen. After the attack had been repulsed, Huitfeldt began to construct more efficient fortifications around Halden, and Bjelke advanced into Bohuslen in the fall of 1659, and attempted to wrest that province from the Swedes. But a Swedish army of 4500 men under Marshal Kagg was advancing

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Eilerik Visborgs Kamp med de Svenske 1658, Historisk Tidsskrift, første række*, vol. IV., p. 286 ff.

to renew the attack on the small Norwegian fortress, and Bjelke had to return. He increased the garrison of the place to 2100 men, and placed Huitfeldt in command.¹ In January, 1660, the Swedes attempted to take the fortress by storm, but the attack was successfully repulsed. In the meantime Bjelke had raised an army of 3800 men, with which he had hoped to reënforce the garrison of Halden. The army was attacked by Kagg at Hundebunden, and a stubborn battle was fought, in which the Norwegians were victorious. A second assault on the fortress on February 13th was likewise repulsed, and a third attack on the 20th was also unsuccessful. On February 22d the siege was raised, and Kagg led his forces back to Sweden, where he received the news that the warrior king, Charles X. Gustavus, had died in Gottenborg, February 13, 1660.

The defense of Halden and the capture of Trondhjem were events of the utmost importance to Norway. Even from a military point of view they were great achievements which awakened the people's self-confidence and national pride. Hitherto the Danes had looked upon Norway as wholly incompetent in military affairs, but the late events had awakened such admiration of the bravery of the Norwegians that when Frederick IV. visited Norway about forty years later, he caused a coin to be struck, bearing the superscription: "Courage, loyalty, bravery, and all that gives honor, the whole world among the rocks of Norway can learn." This was, undoubtedly, done by the king to flatter the Norwegians, but they had shown in these wars with Sweden that they could defend their country, and that they could bring victory home from the fields of battle, even in struggles with experienced generals and the best troops of Europe. The disasters which had befallen Norway in the wars between Sweden and Denmark, and the struggles through which the people had to pass to throw off the Swedish yoke, and to defend their country, were instrumental in finally rousing them from their national lethargy. They had now regained the most important part of the lost territory, and had become animated with a new self-consciousness. The Norwegian borders had been permanently fixed, and a national aspiration, born of the people's firm resolve to lead their own free

¹ H. J. Huitfeldt-Kaas, *Tønne Huitfeldt til Throndstad, Historisk Tidskrift, tredje række*, vol. II., p. 156 ff.

existence, had become deeply rooted in all hearts. An efficient army had been developed, and able and patriotic leaders had appeared. These distinct gains were doubly important since they would constitute the basis for a new national development.

The war was still continued, but the end was, nevertheless, in sight. Copenhagen resisted bravely, and when the Swedes attempted to take the city by storm they were repulsed with heavy losses. As England and France as well as Holland were interested in preserving Denmark's independence, Sweden's plan of subduing the whole kingdom was becoming ever more hopeless. Holland's great admiral, Michael de Ruyter, was dispatched to Danish waters with a large fleet, and when the Swedish army in Fyen was defeated and captured, the three western powers, Holland, France, and England, finally came to an understanding as to the terms of peace to be offered the belligerents. Norway should retain Trondhjems *len* with Romsdal; Sweden should keep Skåne, Halland, and Blekinge, together with Bohuslen; and Bornholm, where the Swedes had been driven out, should be returned to Denmark. These terms were at length agreed to, and the treaty of peace was signed at Copenhagen, May 26, 1660.

29. HEREDITARY KINGSHIP. THE INTRODUCTION OF ABSOLUTISM

The peace of Copenhagen was hailed with joy, but the people both in Denmark and Norway had been brought to the brink of ruin, and suffering was intense in both kingdoms. An Assembly of Estates met in Copenhagen, September 10, 1660, to consider the difficult problems confronting the Danish people. The aristocracy still insisted on retaining the privilege of freedom from taxation, though the feeling against them had become very bitter; but the clergy and the third estate united and demanded equal privileges. When the nobles were finally forced to yield, the opposition had become strong enough to control the situation.¹ Under the leadership of Mayor Hans Nansen of Copenhagen and Hans Svane, Bishop of Seeland, they resolved to overthrow the rule of the aristocracy by means of a *coup d'état*. The city gates were closed, the harbor was blockaded, and the garrison was held in readiness; if the nobles should refuse

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 464 ff.

to submit, force would be used. Their resistance was soon broken, and on October 13th they signed a declaration that they would join the other estates in acknowledging the hereditary principle. The charter was returned to the king as a token that the restrictions on his royal power therein expressed were annulled,¹ and on October 18, 1660, Frederick III. was formally hailed as hereditary king of Denmark. The right to the throne was vested in his family, both in the male and female line. Under the date of January 10, 1661, a document was drawn up entitled "Instrument eller pragmatisk Sanktion om Kongens Arveret til Danmarks og Norges Rige," which made the king not only heir to the throne, but granted him all royal prerogatives and sovereign privileges as absolute hereditary king. This document was circulated in the kingdom to be signed by nobles, bishops, chapters, priests, and cities, in order that formal sanction might be given to the introduction of absolutism in Denmark.

In accordance with the power which had been granted him by the assembled Estates, the king undertook to prepare the new constitution, the "Kongelov" (*lex regia*), which should outline in detail the various powers which he was to exercise. This document bears the date of November 14, 1665. The author of the law was Peder Schumacher (Griffenfeld).² The document, which was long kept secret, was finally published, and remained the constitution of Denmark and Norway till 1814. According to this document, the king had the right to change, make, and annul laws, to appoint all higher officials, to disregard all established customs, to declare war and make peace, to levy taxes and coin money. He is declared to be subject to God alone, and to be above all laws, except the fundamental laws of the realm. The second article states: "The king has the highest and most unlimited power, for he is the supreme head here on earth,

¹ The charters subscribed to by the Danish kings had long since ceased to be a guarantee for the people's liberty. Like the *pacta conventa* of the kings of Poland, they had become documents by which the nobles gradually destroyed the royal power, and perfected and increased their own privileges. Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, p. 44 ff.

² A. D. Jørgensen, *Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld*, vol. I., p. 195 ff. Chr. Bruun, *Enevældens Indførelse i Danmark, og Kongelovens Tilblivelse*, p. 114. J. A. Fridericia, *Kongeloven og dens Forhistorie*, *Dansk historisk Tidsskrift*, femte række, vol. VI. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VII., p. 107 ff., contains thirty of the forty articles of the *Kongelov*.

elevated above all human laws, and he recognizes no other judge, either in secular or spiritual matters, than God Almighty." The seventeenth article states further that "he can take no oath, or make any declaration of any kind whatsoever, either orally or written, as he, being a free and unrestrained absolute monarch, cannot be bound by his subjects through any oath or obligation."¹ The Emperor of ancient China could possess no more unlimited autocratic power.

In introducing absolutism and the principle of hereditary kingship in Denmark, nothing had been said about Norway, but the king claimed that he was already heir to the throne of that kingdom. The Norwegian Estates were summoned to meet in Christiania in order to hail him as hereditary king, May 27, 1661, but as he could not be present, he sent the crown prince, Christian, together with Hannibal Sehested² and five commissioners to act as his representatives. A draft of a new fundamental law for the kingdom of Norway introducing absolutism was submitted, and the Estates signed the same, August 7, 1661. This was a counterpart to the Danish act, and granted the king the same absolute power as he had received in Denmark. The Norwegians had reason to be satisfied with the change. Hereditary kingship had been established, and Norway was freed from the rule of the Danish nobility, which had treated the kingdom as a province to be administered by the Danish Council for their benefit. Norway now had the same constitution as Denmark, and was, henceforth, regarded as equal in rank with the sister kingdom, as the basis for Danish supremacy, the usurped power of the Danish Council to choose a king for both realms, had been removed.³ The two realms were usually called the "Twin Kingdoms," and the citi-

¹ Andreas Højer, *Jus Publicum eller Statsforfatning og Rettigheder for Danmark, Norge og Fyrstendømmerne forklaret ved private Forelæsninger*, Christiania, 1783. O. A. Øverland says of the *Kongelov* that it had no prototype in any European constitution. It was based chiefly on the ideas of Thomas Hobbes, expressed in his works *De Cive* and *Leviathan*.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Danmark og Norge indtil 1814*, p. 464 ff. Hannibal Sehested had again won the favor of the king, who had appointed him royal treasurer. J. A. Fridericia, *Adelsvældens sidste Dage*, p. 164, 478 ff.

³ E. Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevalden fra 1660 til 1780*, vol. I., p. 71 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 579. L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*.

zens of one realm might hold any office in the other. Under the rule of an absolute monarch the Norwegians could hope that their affairs would be more fairly and impartially dealt with than under the old régime. This they found was also done to some extent, and it would possibly have been done to a much higher degree if the absolute kings of the House of Oldenburg had been gifted men and able rulers. But their incompetence and lack of ability often rendered them unable to exercise a power in any manner answering to the fullness of their authority. Professor Sars says of them: "The most gifted of them did not rise above mediocrity; those among them who devoted themselves most diligently to administrative duties became absorbed in official routine and trifles, and never developed to become what may be termed independent and capable rulers, howsoever low a standard we may establish. A couple of them were wholly unfit to govern, and their rule was purely a nominal one. Among those who formed the immediate surroundings of these kings — their favorites, councilors, and ministers in a more special sense — only two attempted to assume in the name of the king the power which according to the constitution belonged to him, namely Griffenfeld and Struensee, and both were overthrown after a short rule." "The place which through the constitution was given the king remained in many ways vacant throughout the period here mentioned. Contrary to what might have been expected, judging from the principles expressed in the new constitution (*Kongeloven*), the government became of a very staid and impersonal character. According to the letter of the constitution, the government should have been distinctly monarchical, but in reality it became distinctly bureaucratic. Its center was not formed by the kings personally, nor by their Council (*Geheimeraad*, Privy Council), or their ministers in a more limited sense, but by the Colleges, placed at the head of the administrative departments. The Danish-Norwegian government in the period 1660–1814 was, with the exception of a few interruptions, essentially a government by the Colleges with all the faults and advantages which usually characterize such a rule."¹

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 49 f. J. A. Fridericia, *Adelsvaldens sidste Dage*, p. 489 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 3 ff.

Shortly after the hereditary kingship had been established, King Frederick III. created five Administrative Colleges (or committees) by the ordinance of November 4, 1660, among which the various administrative duties were divided.¹ The *Geheimeconseil* (Privy Council) was also created, consisting of the five presidents of the Administrative Colleges. The Council convened daily in the presence of the king, and exercised, quite naturally, a great influence upon his decisions. In his "cabinet" the king kept protocols and private secretaries for receiving petitions and communications. These matters would either be passed upon by the king personally, or he would turn them over to the Administrative Colleges.²

A new judicial tribunal, the *Højesteret*, was also created. This was a court of final jurisdiction for Norway, the Faroe Islands, and Iceland, as well as for Denmark. It represents a very marked improvement over the old method, according to which the councils of magnates acted as a higher court. But it was an essential drawback that the new court was a purely Danish institution, which always convened in Denmark, where Norwegian cases could not be properly investigated. But the king, who exercised as absolute power in judicial matters as in other affairs, was superior even to this court, and could act as supreme judge.

The office of Statholder of Norway was retained with about the same powers and duties as before. The *statholder* was to exercise supervision over all subordinate officials, and he should so encourage the economic development of the country that the royal revenues might increase. He had to watch the relations with Sweden, keep army, fortresses, and magazines supplied with the necessary stores and equipments, and guard against the violation of treaties with foreign nations touching Norway's commerce; but he retained no power over the revenues of the kingdom, as in the days of Hannibal Sehested.

As a result of the introduction of absolutism, the nobles lost their exclusive right to the *lens*, and these might now be granted to any

¹ The five departments were: admiralty, war, treasury, commerce, and state, or foreign affairs.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 582 ff.

one whom the king might see fit to appoint. In 1662 Frederick III. abolished the name *len*, which still reminded him of the time when the king's power was limited, and substituted the German name *amt*. As the name indicates, the *amts* became mere administrative districts, and over these he placed officers called *amtmand*, who were not always of noble family. They received a fixed salary, and had to render strict account of income and expenditures. Under Frederick's son and successor, Christian V., Norway was divided into four *stiftsamter*: Akershus, Christiansand, Bergenhus, and Trondhjem, each of which consisted of one principal *amt* and two of subordinate rank, except in the case of Bergenhus, which had three subordinate *amts*. The power of the *amtmand* was much more limited than that of the *lensherrer*, who had exercised both civil and military authority within their *len*. The *amtmand* were only civil officials, and their power was much curtailed, as they could not appoint subordinate officials, such as *fogeds*, mayors, and councilmen, who were all appointed by the king. Their office was, nevertheless, one of great dignity and power, as they were the king's deputies and personal representatives in the local administration. The enforcement of the laws, the management of public property, and the supervision of the work of subordinate officials were some of the more important executive duties delegated to them. But they should also act as the guardians of the common people in protecting them from oppression and injustice. They were to be watchful in preventing *fogeds* from collecting excessive taxes, and merchants from cheating the *bønder*, and they were given special instruction to see to it that the renters were not unjustly treated by their landlords.¹ The *stiftsamtmand* were superior to the others in rank, and acted as superintendents over the *amtmand*, *fogeds*, and *skrivere* (judges) within their *stiftsamt*. The office of Stiftsamtmand of Akershus was connected with that of Statholder of Norway, that of Stiftsamtmand of Christiansand with the office of Vice-statholder, created in 1669, and in Trondhjem and Bergenhus the *stiftsamtmand* were respectively chancellor and vice-chancellor of the kingdom. The management of the finances was left to new fiscal officials

¹ Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden fra 1660 til 1780*, vol. I., p. 84 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1.

called *kammererer*, later *stiftsskrivere*, who acted as local treasurers, and had to render account to the royal treasury in Copenhagen. But the collection of the taxes was left to the *fogeds*, as before.¹

In conformity with the principles of absolutism, all officials of whatever rank, even the mayors and councilmen in the cities, now became royal officials, deriving their authority as well as their office from the king himself, who was the source and fountain of all official power. The local communities lost their autonomy. The parishes could no longer call their own ministers, and the University of Copenhagen could not appoint its professors; every change, in fact every public act, would henceforth depend on the royal will.² Gradually the central government left more freedom and power to the local authorities, especially in the cities, where this became quite necessary, but the fundamental idea that the king was the source of all power and authority, that the will of the people no longer existed as a factor in administration and government, could not be altered.

The transfer of political power from the aristocracy to the king and his officials resulted also in a new alignment of social classes, as the officials, especially in Norway, appeared as a new upper class, a bureaucracy.³ This class was partly recruited from the aristocratic families, who possessed learning and culture, and still wielded a great social influence; but as rank and birth were no longer necessary qualifications, many wealthy and influential men, especially from the cities, were appointed to various higher offices.⁴ As the power and

¹ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., 1, p. 15 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communes Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 182 ff.

² Ludvig Daae, *Trondhjems Stifts geistlige Historie*, p. 113.

³ T. H. Aschehoug, *Statsforfatningen i Norge og Danmark indtil 1814*, p. 601 ff.

⁴ "Certain it is that all sorts of places, civil and military, are filled more by foreigners than by gentlemen of the country: and in their disposal of offices it is remarkable that such as are of ordinary birth and fortunes are much sooner preferred than those of contrary qualities: so that there may be found several in the most profitable and honorable employments who have formerly been serving-men, and such like; and these prove the best executors of the will and pleasure of arbitrary power, and therefore are caressed accordingly. There is one further advantage in the promotion of these kind of men; that after they are grown rich by extortion, and have sucked the blood of the poor, when clamors grow loud against them, the court can with ease squeeze these leeches, laying all the blame of its own oppression at their doors; and this without the danger of causing the dis-

influence of this new class depended on their office, and not upon their rank, the development of a new aristocracy was arrested, and the aristocratic families existing in Norway at that time were too few to exercise any real power. The royal officials were haughty and arbitrary enough in their dealings with the common people, but their origin as well as their interests bound them to the common classes, and in the future political struggles for national independence and political freedom they became the leaders of the people, and showed a devotion to their cause which could not have been expected of an aristocracy.

A very important administrative reform in Norway introduced by Frederick III. was the taking of a census, and the registration and valuation of all taxable property, which should constitute a new basis for the levying of taxes. Hitherto the various taxes — *land-tax, leding, foring, tithes*, etc. — were levied upon each *gaard* (farm) without reference to its value, and a very unjust distribution of public burdens resulted. Some property was taxed too low, and some too high, so high that it had to be abandoned. The king appointed a commission of fifty members, who were instructed to list every farm, its value, its occupants, and all notable advantages, and on the basis of this census new tax tables were to be prepared. In 1669 the work was finally completed, and it was decided that the taxes should be based on the valuation of the property found in the new tax-lists. The work had been very imperfectly done, however, owing largely to the unwillingness of the people to give the necessary information, as they feared that their taxes would be increased.¹ But taxation had, finally, been based on a correct principle, and a great advance had been made towards an equitable distribution. The total income from all sources of revenue in the kingdom of Norway at this time has been estimated to be about 650,000 riksdaler (\$650,000). Of this amount about 200,000 riksdaler were used in Norway for the maintenance of the Norwegian army, and the payment of officials. The balance, 450,000 riksdaler, was sent to Copenhagen to be used for the support of the joint court and navy.

content of any of the nobles upon the score of kindred or alliance." *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, p. 75 f.

¹ *Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. IV., p. 507.

Hannibal Sehested's successors in Norway, Nils Trolle and Iver Krabbe, were men of mediocre talents, who showed no trace of originality or special administrative ability. In 1664 King Frederick's illegitimate son, Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve, was appointed *stat-holder*. He was a young man, accustomed to the splendor and excit-



FIG. 4. — Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve.

ing social life of the higher circles of the Danish capital, and people feared that he would be wholly unfit to shoulder the irksome burdens of this high office. But Gyldenløve, who possessed talents, as well as will and energy, became a worthy successor of Hannibal Sehested. He studied conditions in Norway very closely, and became the ardent advocate of many important reforms. Some of these had, indeed, already been suggested by Sehested, but through Gyldenløve's efforts the gov-

ernment was finally persuaded to take action. He advocated the simplification of the system of taxation, and the valuation and registration of taxable property. He urged the creation of a Norwegian fleet of smaller war vessels for coast defense, the improvement of Norwegian fortresses, the creation of a Norwegian superior court, from which an appeal could be made to the king alone, and, finally, the revision of the "Code of Christian IV." After encountering much indifference and opposition, he finally succeeded in persuading Frederick III. to decide in favor of some of these reforms. By royal edicts it was decreed that Norway should have a separate superior court, *Overhofretten*, from which, however, an appeal could be made to the *Højesteret* in Copenhagen. It was also decided to revise the "Code of Christian IV.," a work which was done under Frederick's successor Christian V. Gyldenløve became very popu-

lar, as he knew how to win the people's favor by straightforward manners and cheerful good-will. Karl Deichman has described his popularity as follows: "The Norwegians regarded Gyldenløve as their patron saint, and they had a peculiar veneration for this lord, because of his excellent conduct, democratic spirit, brave leadership, and gay life. He extended his protection to all, especially to the common people, whom he defended against seizures and unjust impositions. He could persuade the nation to do whatever he pleased. He listened to the people's complaints, and seldom did he leave them unconsoled. The *bønder* in the mountain districts always addressed him "thou Gyldenløve." Many stories are told that he often traveled about in disguise in order to learn if the people's love for him was to be relied upon."¹ Molesworth says of him: "He is about fifty-six years of age, has been one of the handsomest, and continues one of the finest gentlemen that Denmark has produced."²

The Faroe Islands retained their old judicial system of six *sysseithings*, and the Lagthing as a superior court. But appeal could be made from the Lagthing to the Højesteret in Copenhagen. Frederick III. granted these islands as a fief to his favorite Gabel and his son Frederick. These lords and their *fogeds* oppressed the people sorely, and though the king would seek to redress the wrongs when the complaints grew loud, no marked improvement was made in the people's conditions till after the death of Frederick Gabel.

Also in Iceland the old system of *sysseithings* and *lagthings* was suffered to remain; but here as in Norway and the Faroe Islands the Højesteret in Copenhagen became the highest court of appeal, while the administrative colleges and governmental departments in Denmark gradually assumed the functions of government for the island. In 1683 a *landfoged* was appointed to receive the taxes and revenues, after these had been collected by the *sysselmænd*. The following year a *stiftsamtmand* was appointed, and two years later an *amtmand* was added to the list of crown officials, an indication that the administration was being directed from Copenhagen.³ But as the *stiftsamt-*

¹ Quoted by Ludvig Daae in *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 113.

² Robert Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, p. 145. Roar Tank, *Ulrik Frederik Gyldenløve og Nordmændene, Sprogliche og historiske Afhandlinger viede Sophus Bugges Minde*, Christiania, 1908.

³ Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevolden*, vol. I., p. 88 ff. Jón Sigurdsson, *Om Islands statsretslige Forhold*, Copenhagen, 1855.

mand never visited the island, the royal government must have been limited principally to the collection of taxes and revenues, while the domestic affairs must have been largely left to the local authorities.

30. FOREIGN RELATIONS

Of the powers which had aided Denmark-Norway in the war with Sweden, only Holland maintained the alliance until peace was concluded. But the relations had grown less friendly as the war proceeded, and Denmark began to look around for other allies. In 1663 a treaty was formed with France, and Denmark joined the Rhenish alliance which had been formed between France, Sweden, and some of the German states for the defense of the peace of Westphalia. This step was taken by Frederick III. in the hope of being able to force France and Sweden apart. In this he failed, but France promised to pay Denmark a subsidy in case it was again attacked by Sweden. In 1665 the great naval war for commercial supremacy, which Holland and England had waged with such fury in 1652-1654, was formally renewed, after hostilities had already lasted about a year. England was jealous of Holland's commercial superiority and extensive carrying trade, which she had sought to harm by navigation acts.¹ Sweden concluded a defensive alliance with England, and the English king, Charles II., sought to form an alliance with Denmark-Norway against Holland, but Frederick III. hesitated; different opinions prevailed among his councilors, and no definite step was taken, though he secretly favored England through-

¹ Molesworth says: "The exactest computation that I have known made of the English, Dutch, and French trades to these parts in times of peace, ran thus: Of English there passed the Sound yearly, from two hundred vessels to three hundred; of Dutch from one thousand to eleven hundred; of French from ten to twelve, and the like proportion to Norway." *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, p. 110. In 1656 the English trade was only one-fifth as large as Holland's, and still in 1696 Holland's merchant marine measured 900,000 tons, England's 500,000 tons, the rest of Europe 200,000 tons. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VII., p. 203. This agrees quite well with the figures given by H. von Treitschke, *Die Republik der vereinigten Niederlande*, in *Historisch und politische Aufsätze*, neue Folge II., Leipzig, 1870, p. 608; quoted by Ludvig Daae in *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 21 f.

out the war. This favor he even displayed in a manner which throws a dark stain upon his character. As a result of their naval victories, the English became masters of the North Sea, and in the summer of 1665 a large fleet of Holland merchantmen sought refuge in the neutral harbor of Bergen. Sir Gilbert Talbot, the English ambassador in Denmark, suggested to Frederick III. that he should coöperate with an English squadron in capturing this merchant fleet, and the booty should be divided between the two kings. Frederick should publicly protest his innocence, and Charles II. should reprimand his admirals for violating the neutrality of Denmark-Norway. King Frederick consented to this plot, and ordered his general Ahlefeldt at Bergen to seemingly protest, but to do nothing to hinder the English from attacking the Hollanders. But Ahlefeldt received the orders too late. He aided the Hollanders, and trained the cannons of the forts upon the English squadron, which was defeated after a sanguinary battle. The plan had miscarried, and Denmark's peace was greatly endangered. But Frederick's vacillating foreign policy again changed. In 1666 he formed an alliance with Holland, but the hostilities which broke out with England in consequence of it were terminated by the peace of Breda, 1667.

31. NORWEGIAN EMIGRATION TO HOLLAND, ENGLAND, RUSSIA AND AMERICA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY AND LATER

The great development of commerce and naval activity in Holland and England had created a great demand for seamen. As recruiting was not yet prohibited, sailors were enlisted in large numbers in Norway, especially for the fleets of Holland.¹ So great was the number of young men who left their homes in the seacoast districts that it amounted to a veritable emigration. And though some returned, by far the greater number settled permanently in Holland, or lost their lives fighting her great naval wars.² Robert Moles-

¹ J. C. de Jonge, *Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Zeewesen*, vol. II. This traffic was prohibited by article 7, chapter 4, book 6 of the *Code of Christian V.*, for Norway, 1687, which imposed the penalty of death on any one who undertook to enlist seamen in Denmark and Norway without the king's permission.

² When Jens Munk made his voyage to Greenland, he went to Holland to hire seamen for the expedition; and Christian IV. sought to persuade

worth says: "The best seamen belonging to the king of Denmark are the Norwegians; but most of them are in the service of the Dutch; and have their families established in Holland; from whence it is scarce likely they will ever return home, unless the Dutch use them worse, or the Danes better than hitherto they have done; for the Danish sea-provision is generally very bad." In 1670 Markus Gjõe, the Danish-Norwegian minister to The Hague, wrote to his government that a great number of the king's subjects lived in Holland, and that most of them were Norwegians. He added that they were sailors and officers of lower rank, as the Hollanders were too jealous to make them lieutenants or captains; but Admiral Nils Juel, who had been in the Dutch service for many years, stated a few years later that the officers who were good for anything were mostly Norwegians and Englishmen who had come to Holland to enlist.¹ Even church history shows that many Norwegians and Danes settled in Holland. In 1634 King Christian IV. gave three hundred riksdaler to a Lutheran church in Amsterdam, and in 1663 a Danish-Norwegian congregation was organized there, whose first clergyman, Christian Pedersøn Abel, published a hymnbook for his congregation.² Many Norwegians fled to Holland, either to escape punishment for crimes and misdemeanors, or because of religious intolerance at home; in time of war also to avoid military service.³ But the greater number had emigrated with their families because of the higher pay and better opportunities offered in the service of the Dutch. With the growth of Norwegian lumber export to Holland, the communications with that country became very active, and young men of the seacoast districts found new oppor-

the Norwegian and Danish seamen to return home. For this purpose he issued a general pardon for those who had committed any wrong, except those who were guilty of murder and incest. In 1700 Jens Juel went to Holland and hired 500 to 600 seamen, evidently Danes and Norwegians; and Peter Tordenskjold hired 150 sailors in Holland in 1713. Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 22 ff.

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 14. Chr. Bruun, *Curt Sivertsen Adelaer*, p. 215 f.

² Andreas Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 255. Holger Fr. Rørdam, *Anders Christensen Arreboes Levnet og Skrifter*, vol. II., p. 161.

³ Andreas Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 255 ff.

tunities for adventure and profitable employment as Dutch seamen.¹ Even in the early part of the seventeenth century many Norwegian sailors had gone to Holland, and in the war with England in the time of Cromwell (1652-1654) the Dutch had enlisted such a number of Norwegian seamen that England's jealousy was aroused. In the war of 1658-1660 the Hollanders aided Denmark-Norway against Sweden, and sought to persuade Frederick III. to cede to them Trondhjem's *len*; but the English protested, because they saw the advantage which Holland would thus be gaining. In an official English document, the following comment is made upon this attempt:

"If ye English should suffer ye Hollanders to become masters of Dronthiem there would thereby accrue to ye Hollanders an incredible strength at sea, seeing that province alone by ye occasion of ye great fishing, that is upon that coast, is able to set forth in short time some thousands of seamen, whereof ye English have the proof in ye war between ye Hollanders and them, at which time they had only ye King of Denmark's leave to leavy seamen there, and then wee may easily guesse, what is to be expected, if ye Hollanders should come to bee wholly masters there."²

Also in the Dutch merchant marine a large number of Norwegian sailors had found employment, and took part in the voyages to the Cape Colony, East India, Greenland, and other distant countries.

The same relations between Norway and Holland continued to exist also in the eighteenth century. The emigration to Holland continued, but the Dutch, nevertheless, deplored that a smaller number of Norwegian and German sailors flocked to their country than formerly, and recruiting officers were sent to Norway in spite of the drastic measures taken by the Danish government to stop the traffic. The emigration to Holland was greatly deplored by Norwegian and Danish writers, as well as by the government authorities. Gerhard Schøning (1758) considered this emigration one of the chief hindrances to the development of Norwegian agri-

¹P. Coucheron in *Theologisk Tidsskrift*, published by Caspari, vol. I. Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 18 f.

²The passage is quoted by Ludvig Daae in *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 13, from *Saga, et Fjerdingssaarsskrift*, published by J. S. Munch, Christiania, 1806, vol. I.

culture, and regarded it as a calamity even worse than the Black Death. As to the number of emigrants who yearly left Norway but few and incomplete statistical data exist, but we get a general idea from the statements of contemporary writers. Erik Pontoppidan (1698–1764) states that when the merchant fleets returned from the East Indies, the West Indies, Greenland, and other countries, the Norwegian, Danish, and Holstein sailors assembled in Amsterdam numbered 8000 or 9000 “by a conservative estimate.”¹ “Some of these visit their homes about every three years, and finally, in their old age remain at home to live on their earnings, but a great number remain abroad all their lives, not to speak of those who lose their lives in the service.”² L. F. Rømer, who was born in Holland, says: “We have aided the Dutch in that many thousand Norwegian, Danish, and Holstein seamen and officers yearly have left their homes to earn something abroad, since we have nothing for them to do.” Such yearly losses of the ablest youth of the country would naturally be felt as a calamity, especially in the districts along the seacoast, which were most directly affected by the emigration. The government bewailed the decrease in the quota of army recruits, a truly alarming thing for the Danish kings, who “esteemed soldiers their only true riches,” as Molesworth puts it. But the losses, real or apparent, caused by the emigration were probably more than compensated for in other ways. What the Norwegians needed at this time was stimulus strong enough to stir them to mental and physical action; experiences of a kind which could invigorate the phlegmatic and bloodless national organism. Such a stimulus was given by the life of adventure and enterprise in the Dutch maritime service. Many private accounts show that it was a hard service. Often the Norwegian sailors in the cities of Holland were kidnapped and brought by force aboard the ships, which were to sail around Africa to India, across the Atlantic to the West Indies or distant Greenland. The life on board was hard, and the punishments inflicted for offenses were barbarous. Often they were in danger of attack

¹ Erik Pontoppidan, *Menoza en asiatisk Prinds*; and *Det første Forsøg paa Norges naturlige Historie*, vol. II., p. 380.

² Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 42 ff. L. F. Rømer, *Tilforladelig Efterretning om Kysten af Guinea*, p. 249 f., quoted by Ludvig Daae.

by pirates, or of falling into the hands of Moorish corsairs, who would carry them into slavery. But this hard school again showed the Norwegians the path to greatness — the sea. Once again, as of old, they became skillful and daring navigators, inured to the hardships of the sea, and fascinated with its freedom and adventures. New ideas, capable seamen, a spirit of enterprise, knowledge of the world and its commerce, and a desire to go abroad were the returns which Norway received for her losses. The old spirit was rekindled, and the Norwegian merchant marine was created, largely through this new impulse. Ludvig Daae says: "Historical research regarding the great, yea even remarkable development of our merchant marine will undoubtedly prove that it is due directly to the relations with Holland, which I have here tried to elucidate."¹ Holland's sea power was declining, and in the war with England, 1780, and, finally, in the French Revolution and the Napoleonic period it was crushed. But Denmark-Norway rose to new significance as a maritime and naval power. As neutrals at the time of the American Revolutionary War, they developed a great carrying trade,² and in course of the next century, Norway developed a merchant marine of which Joh. Dyring says that it is "of greater relative importance to the Norwegian people, even when we consider its size, than that of any other country on the globe."³ In view of modern development we are able to see the question of the emigration to Holland in a new light, and to put the proper construction on the pessimistic views of old writers.

The emigration from Norway was not wholly limited to Holland. Many also went to England, especially because of the flourishing lumber trade with that country. Ludvig Daae cites the following interesting passage from a book of travel written by Judge Christian Gram of Christiania, who visited England and France in 1757. While he was staying at Dover, says the judge, "a strange incident occurred. A Dutch ship was brought to that city by a British privateer. The Dutch republic was indeed neutral in that war, but

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 63.

² Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 40 ff. B. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids av Norges Handelshistorie*, p. 33 ff.

³ Joh. Dyring, *Kongeriget Norge*, p. 165.

the Dutch refused to be searched by the Englishmen, and a combat followed in which hard blows were dealt on both sides, until the English privateer was finally victorious." "The remarkable thing in connection with this occurrence," he continues, "was that the captain of the English privateer, as well as of the Dutch ship, were both native-born Norwegians, who under foreign flags had given each other a thorough drubbing. The captain of the Dutch ship was a somewhat old man from the west coast of Norway, who had established himself in Amsterdam thirty years before. . . . The captain of the English privateer was a young man from Christiania."¹ This incident illustrates the situation in a striking way. The Norwegians who had begun to seek remunerative employment abroad were also found in the English service in considerable numbers, and in these wars with Holland they often fought against their own countrymen. The lumber trade also brought many Norwegian merchants to England, and the sons of rich burghers came to London to study commerce, and to form friendships, which might be of value in the carrying on of trade. A Norwegian-Danish congregation was organized, and in 1694-1696 a Norwegian Lutheran church was built in the English capital, which was described as beautiful by a traveler at the time of the Seven Years' War. Early in the eighteenth century a Norwegian-Danish club was organized in London, and towards the close of the century *Det nordiske Selskab*, a truly Scandinavian society with members from all three Northern countries, was founded.

The war between England and France during the reign of Napoleon put a sudden stop to the Norwegian emigration to Holland and England. In 1806 Holland was made a feudatory kingdom by the French Emperor, with Louis Bonaparte as king, and Holland's military forces had to join the French armies. Through Napoleon's "Continental System" Holland's commerce was destroyed, and when Louis Bonaparte abdicated in 1810, the kingdom of Holland was incorporated in the French Empire, and the Norwegian sailors in Holland were forced into the French service. The Danish diplomat

¹ Christian Gram, *En kort Journal eller Reise-Beskrivelse forfattet udi et Brev til en god Ven*, Christiania, ca. 1759; quoted by Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 95 f.

J. G. Rist writes that the transportation of seamen from Holland took its beginning in the winter 1809-1810, and that at Hamburg he turned about 2000 seamen over to the French authorities. "It pained me," he writes, "to see these healthy men, of whom the greater part were Norwegians, carried as prisoners to the unhealthy Vliesingen. A mutiny broke out among the men, because of the bad treatment accorded them, and several officers who were implicated were sent home as prisoners, among others Hans Holsten. In the beginning of 1811 the crews for two warships were again sent, and these seamen remained in the French fleet till 1815."¹ England's attack on Denmark-Norway led to a war which terminated all intercourse with Great Britain. When peace was established after the downfall of Napoleon, the old relations were not reestablished either with England or Holland with regard to emigration. New conditions had been created, and the remarkable development of the United States of America soon offered far better opportunities to the Norwegian emigrants.

Of the Norwegians staying in Holland not a few went to the Dutch colonies in America during the seventeenth century. Mr. Torstein Jahr of Washington, D.C., who has made special investigations of the Norwegian emigration to the Dutch New Netherland, shows that the great patroon Van Rensselaer, received a large tract of land near the present city of Albany, in the state of New York, on the condition that he should bring over fifty colonists within four years. In 1630, he sent nine colonists, of whom three were Norwegians. In 1631 he again made a contract with nine men to go to New Netherland. Four of these were Norwegians, but only two finally went to America. In 1636 Van Rensselaer made a contract with Albert Andriessen of Fredrikshald, Norway, who sailed from Amsterdam September 25 with the ship "Rensselaerwyck" and thirty-eight colonists, of whom many were Norwegians. Among these colonists were six women, one of whom was Captain Andriessen's wife, Annetje, who on the voyage gave birth to a child, which was baptized in England, and received the very suggestive name of Sturm van der Zee. The colonists arrived safely at Manhattan, March 4, 1637, and many

¹ J. G. Rist, *Lebenserinnerungen herausgegeben von G. Poel*, Gotha, 1880, quoted by Ludvig Daae, in *Nordmands Udvandring*, p. 123.

of Albert Andriessen's descendants still live in and about the city of Albany. Among the pioneers in Schenectady, New York, were also many Norwegians. Jahr says: "In all the Dutch settlements in New Netherland one can find more or less distinct traces of the Norwegians. Those about whom we have any knowledge were capable and honest people, who have done their share and deserve their part of the honor for the colonization of the new land, and they fostered strong and energetic descendants to continue the work of increasing the homesteads of their fathers."¹

Among the more prominent Norwegian settlers in New Netherland the same author mentions especially Anneke Jans (Jansen) and her husband, Roelof Jansen, who came over in the ship "Eendracht" in 1630. Roelof became overseer of Van Rensselaer's farm de Laetsburg in 1632, and in 1636 he received deed to a sixty-two-acre tract of land now included between Warren and Canal streets, Broadway and the Hudson River, in the city of New York. He built a house, and began to clear and cultivate his farm, but he soon died, and his widow, Anneke, married Rev. Eberhardus Bogardus, the first regular clergyman in the colony.² Her mother, Trina Jonas, came to the colony in 1633 as practicing midwife in the employ of the Dutch East India Company. She received deed to a parcel of land near the foot of the present Pearl Street, where she built a house. Trina Jonas had also another daughter, Maritje, who also came to New Netherland with her husband, Tymen Jansen. These people became wealthy and influential, and Jahr observes that the New York families De Lancey, De Peyster, Gouverneur, Jay, Knickerbocker, Morris, Schuyler, Stuyvesant, Van Cortland, and Van Rensselaer became related to them through marriage, and that nearly all the old families in New York state, who pride themselves on being the genuine Knickerbockers, can trace their lineage to the Norwe-

¹ Torstein Jahr, *Nordmænd i Nieuw-Nederland, Symra* (Decorah, Ia.), vol. V., p. 65 ff.

² Torstein Jahr, *Nordmænd i Ny-Nederland, Anneke Jans fra Marstrand, hennes Farm og hennes Slekt, Symra*, vol. IX., p. 9 ff. *Nordmænd i Ny-Nederland*, in *Dagsposten* (Norway), November 19, 1905, by the same author. Torstein Jahr, *Nordmænd i Nieuw-Nederland, Ervingen* (Decorah, Ia.), vol. II., p. 1 f. I. B. Frieh, *Bidrag til de Forenede Staters Kirkehistorie, Evangelisk Luthersk Kirketidende* (Decorah, Ia.), 1907, p. 211 ff., 237 ff., 265 ff., 321 ff., 348 ff., 403 ff., 430 ff., 459 ff., 487 ff.

gian midwife Trina Jonas, and her daughter Anneke Jans Bogardus. It is noteworthy in this connection that on April 7, 1909, Mrs. Mary A. Fonda began a lawsuit against the Trinity corporation of the city of New York for the possession of a part of the Trinity church property, of which she claimed she was the rightful owner, because she descended directly from Anneke Jans Bogardus.¹

The new development of Russia in the time of Peter the Great and Catharine II. induced many Norwegians to enter the Russian service. The most noted of these is the Norwegian naval officer, Cornelius Creutz, formerly employed in Holland, who was engaged by the Czar to organize and equip the Russian navy. He received the rank of vice-admiral, and played a similar rôle in the Russian fleet as Kort Adelaer did in the navy of Denmark-Norway. He employed so many foreign naval officers that a reliable writer states in 1715: "Most of the Czar's naval officers are Hollanders, Norwegians, and Danes." Creutz was a leader of the Russian fleet in the wars with Sweden, 1705-1713, and served with great distinction. In the Russian army as well as in the navy a great number of Norwegians were employed.²

32. THE CLOSE OF THE REIGN OF FREDERICK III. CHRISTIAN V. THE GYLDENLØVE WAR

On February 9, 1670, King Frederick III. died. His reign had been more eventful than successful. He had accomplished much in the direction of increasing his own power, which seems to have been his chief aim, as it was the passionate ambition of his proud and pleasure-loving queen, Sophia Amalie. But in war and diplomacy he had been unsuccessful, and he did not attempt to use his great power to improve the condition of his poverty-stricken subjects. If any reforms were instituted, they were wholly due to the energy and forethought of others. He basked with self-satisfaction in the glory of his own autocratic power, which only hardened his heart against the much-abused common people, whose misery, especially in Denmark, only served to fill him with unsympathetic pride and

¹ *New York American*, April 8, 1909, cited by Torstein Jahr, *Nordmænd i Ny-Nederland, Symra*, vol. LX., p. 34.

² Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænd og Danske i Rusland i det attende Aarhundrede*,

arrogant disdain. During the latter part of his reign he devoted himself to alchemy and fantastic speculation rather than to the care and development of his kingdom. He used unnecessary harsh methods in collecting taxes from his impoverished subjects. A sordid love of gain had led him into the vile bargain with Talbot, and it was probably avarice and superstition rather than true scientific interest which made him an enthusiastic alchemist. Autocratic power had isolated him from his fellow men, and he developed symptoms of the mental eccentricity and the suspicion and fear of others peculiar to autocrats. His people ceased to love him, and though they continued to show him the most humble courtesy, his heart must have felt that it was hollow mockery, empty ceremony. He would probably have retired more and more from the world, but the queen did not allow it. She needed him to grace her luxurious carnivals, which were arranged with gaudy splendor. Enormous sums were spent in royal entertainments and other like wasteful and unprofitable ways.¹ Some nobleman or favorite might receive a present of 200,000 riksdaler, while taxes were wrung from the peasants by selling their bedclothes, their wooden chairs, and the very coats on their backs at public auction. Molesworth says: "Yet upon the occasion of the late poll tax I heard that the collectors were forced to take from this and other towns (in lieu of money) old feather beds, bedsteads, brass, pewter, wooden chairs, etc., which they took violently from the poor people, who were unable to pay, leaving them destitute of all manner of necessaries for the use of living."² But conditions were no better a decade or two earlier. King Frederick III. and his proud queen seem to have entertained ideas of their duties as sovereigns akin to those of their younger contemporary, Louis XIV. of France, that the state existed for the monarch, not the monarch for the state. The common people had ceased to be thought of except as soldiers, taxpayers, and common drudges.

King Christian V. was born in 1646, and was twenty-four years of age at his accession to the throne. In character and tempera-

¹ "Hannibal Sehested had a present of 200,000 crowns, Svan (Svane), the superintendent or bishop, was made archbishop, and had 30,000 crowns. The president or speaker Nansen, 20,000 crowns." Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark*, p. 68. An English crown was a little more than a riksdaler.

² Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark as It Was in the Year 1692*, p. 78.

ment he resembled his grandfather, Christian IV., but he was less gifted, and lacked his interest for intellectual pursuits. He was a great hunter, a fine horseman, lively and energetic, and though he was not good-looking, he made a good impression by his fine bearing. He was friendly and good-natured, well liked, but weak in character, and easily influenced by his surroundings. In 1667 he had been persuaded to marry Charlotte Amalie of Hesse-Cassel. She was very devoted to him, learned to speak Danish, and sought to win the goodwill of all. She was one of the kindest and most popular queens which Denmark-Norway ever had, but her wedded life became an unhappy one, for even before his marriage the king seems to have become attached to a young lady, Sophia Amalie Moth, daughter of his former teacher, on whom he bestowed all his affection. Her numerous relatives, who all sought promotion through royal favor, soon came to exercise great influence at the court. His mother, the proud and imperious Sophia Amalie, also continued to wield a great influence, especially during the early part of his reign.

As a prince Christian V. had visited France, England, Holland, and Germany, where he had become acquainted with absolutism in all its splendor, and it became his aim to imitate as far as possible the great model of all autocrats, Louis XIV. of France. His coronation was celebrated with great splendor, and with all the devotional veneration and supplicant obeisance shown monarchs in that age of autocracy. Edward Holm says: "A new crown had been made, of another form than the old one, as a sign that the royal power had been changed, and it was so rich and elegant that it was at first estimated to cost 700,000 to 800,000 riksdaler. New were also the scepter, the orb, and the sword, and their value answered to that of the crown. As the royal power was the gift of God, and not of men, the king could not receive the crown and the symbols of royal authority and other regalia from human hands. He therefore placed the crown on his own head, and took the regalia before he went to church to be anointed, a ceremony which he said he regarded as an act of devotion by which he with the All-ruling God did more firmly and closely connect and unite himself. When a king was crowned in days past, the charter was read, and the king had to confirm it with an oath, but now the 'Kongelov' with its recital of the greatness of

royal power was read. The one of the bishops present who took it from its cover made a deep obeisance before it. The language used by Bishop Vandel of Seeland in his speech in connection with the anointing was keyed in a lofty tone which corresponded to that used in his great work about absolutism written a few years earlier. 'It is,' he said, 'the king's right and dominion, and the people's proper subjection, that the king shall rule over the persons of his subjects — likewise that he shall rule over their goods and possessions, their fields and vineyards, their best oliveyards, their grain, cattle, and asses.'"¹ With such phrases of cringing flattery, and disavowal of every right, the people welcomed the new custodian of their destiny and welfare.

King Christian did not retain his predecessor's advisers, but chose new ones, the chief of whom were Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve, Frederick Ahlefeld, and Peder Schumacher, the author of the "Kongelov," a young man of rare ability, who soon became the real leader of the government. He was later raised to the nobility under the name of Griffenfeld, by which name he is generally known.² Through his influence, the king was persuaded to organize the Order of the Danebrog and to create two new classes of nobles; the counts (*grever*) and the knights (*friherrer*), the purpose being to gradually destroy the old nobility, which was hostile to the monarch, and to create a new one wholly subservient to him. The new nobility was, therefore, regarded as higher in rank than the old. A number of new titles were also introduced, and the royal officials were placed above the old nobility in rank. All honor and distinction was to radiate immediately from the court, as in France. In Norway the new court nobility never became very numerous, but Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve became Count of Larvik, and Peder Count of Griffenfeld received Lem, near Tunsberg, later also the barony of Rosendal in Kvindherred.

The talented and popular Gyldenløve returned to Denmark when Christian V. mounted the throne, but his eagerness to suggest various reforms again manifested itself. In 1670 he was commissioned,

¹ Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden fra 1660 til 1720*, vol. I., p. 12 f. R. Meiborg, *Billeder fra Livet ved Christian den femtes Hof*, p. 11.

² A. D. Jørgensen, *Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld*, Copenhagen, 1893.

together with Jørgen Bjelke, to propose plans for the betterment of Norway, and the two submitted a document advocating reforms in Norway's internal administration, in its defenses, in taxes and revenues, trade and commerce. The kingdom should henceforth consist of four *stifts*, four principal *amts*, nine subordinate *amts*, fifty-six *fogderier*, and nine chartered cities. They showed that by abolishing many unnecessary civil offices, and reducing the salaries of others, 30,000 riksdaler a year could be saved. They complained of the excessive burdens which had been placed upon the people, and advocated a reduction of taxes. The importance of commerce was strongly emphasized, and the building of minor warships for defense, which could also be used as merchant vessels, was urged. It was pointed out how important it was to get foreign seamen into the kingdom, and especially to prevail on the thousands of Norwegian seamen in foreign service, chiefly in that of Holland, to return to their own country. The number of civil officials was reduced, and the taxes were lowered from 236,000 riksdaler to 156,000 a year, but many of the more important suggestions were passed by. In 1673 Gyldenløve again returned to Norway as *statholder*.¹

Griffenfeld's ambition led him to snatch for ever higher power. The system of administrative departments or colleges he found too cumbersome, especially since they checked his will and limited his influence. He persuaded the good-natured king that it would be more convenient to rule with the assistance of one "minister of quality" than with the Colleges, and in 1673 he was made count, and chancellor of the kingdom. In this high office he exercised the supreme influence in administrative and diplomatic affairs, and no important matters could be decided except with his counsel. His political views, wrought into a permanent system, and carried out in diplomacy and administration, became the chief feature of the reign of Christian V. As author of the "*Kongelov*," Griffenfeld had already formulated the theory on which the new absolutism was based; it was left for him as chancellor and virtual head both of internal and foreign affairs to elaborate it into a fixed policy, which

¹ A. D. Jørgensen, *Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld*, vol. I., p. 288 ff. Roar Tank, *Ulrik Frederik Gyldenløve og Nordmændene, Sproglige og historiske Afhandlinger vedle Sophus Bugges Minde. Historisk Tidsskrift*, vol. II., p. 337.

permanently effected Denmark's future political development. According to his views the people had no rights either as individuals or as a nation, except what the king would graciously grant them. To the king belonged all the power; the kingdom and all its possessions were his. But how these possessions were originally acquired, by what rights they were held, the historical reasons for existing conditions, and the people's right as a nation to safeguard their own development and future destiny were ideas for which there was no place in the system of political science formulated by this astute politician, this keen but shortsighted statesman. He worked for the interest of the king; the welfare of the nation and the realm he never clearly understood. For the future development of the Danish people it would have been of the greatest importance to join the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein more closely to the Danish kingdom; but he did not attempt it, not because it was impossible, but because the king had some sort of title to them, and as everything was regarded as the king's personal possessions, it made no difference by what title he held them. Neither do we find that Griffenfeld with his great talents and still greater power attempted to institute any reforms which could serve to develop the nation socially and economically. He devoted his attention chiefly to diplomacy and foreign affairs, in which he had gained a great reputation and exercised great influence, but so far as Norway especially was concerned, the reforms instituted were chiefly due to the initiative of Statholder Gyldenløve.

War clouds again obscured the political horizon of Europe. Louis XIV. was preparing to seize the Spanish Netherlands, and no one could doubt that an attack would also be directed against Holland. The danger of French preponderance had for some time alarmed the statesmen, and a triple alliance of England, Holland, and Sweden had been formed in 1668 to resist the ambitions of the French king. But Louis XIV. used his excellent diplomatic service and his treasury to destroy the alliance, an effort in which he was quite successful, as Charles II. of England was induced by large subsidies to join France, and Sweden soon followed a similar course. In the meanwhile William of Orange, Stadtholder of Holland, the most sagacious statesman of his time, sought to form a new coalition against France. Frederick

William of Brandenburg and Emperor Leopold of Germany were persuaded to form an alliance with Holland, and Christian V. of Denmark-Norway was also strongly urged to join. An alliance with Holland under these circumstances would probably mean war with Sweden, the ally of France, but Christian V. nevertheless favored this course, while some of his advisers, notably Griffenfeld, advocated neutrality. The war party gained the upper hand, and on June 30, 1674, Denmark formed an alliance with Holland, and promised to place 16,000 men in the field, if France received aid from any other power. As Brandenburg and Spain soon began war against Louis XIV., and Sweden rushed troops into Brandenburg to aid France, the die was cast, and the rival Northern powers were launched upon a new struggle. It seems that this war ought to have been averted, especially since Denmark had not recovered from the ravages of the wars waged in the previous reign, but the hope of recovering Skåne and other possessions tempted Christian V. to hazard a new armed conflict.

As soon as circumstance pointed to the possibility of a new war, Gyldenløve was sent as *statholder* to Norway, 1673, to organize the military forces, and strengthen the defenses of the kingdom. He made a tour of inspection through the country, and found that neither the army nor the fortresses were in so good a condition as they ought to be, but the recommendations for improvements which he submitted were opposed, especially by Griffenfeld, until the war was on the point of breaking out, when some concessions had to be made. Griffenfeld seems to have feared that Gyldenløve was becoming too powerful in Norway, and he sent a trusted friend, Jens Juel, to assist him, and to watch his movements. But to Gyldenløve, who needed help in his many duties, Juel was not unwelcome. Together with the generals Russenstein and Løvenhjem the two formed a council of war, which henceforth directed all military preparations in Norway. In the summer of 1675, 1800 men were kept at work on the fortresses of Akershus, Fredrikstad, and Fredrikshald, and the king authorized the creation of a war fund of 100,000 riksdaler to be used in case of emergency.¹ Instructions were also

¹ I. Gulowson, *Gyldenløvesiden 1675-1679*, Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter, 1906.

given in a royal proclamation regarding Bohuslen, that the people of that province should be induced "by fair promises" to leave Sweden, and renew their allegiance to the government of Denmark-Norway.

However faulty the military organization might be in minor details, Norway was much better prepared for the war at this time than in any of the previous conflicts with Sweden. The army numbered about 12,000 men, consisting of five regiments of infantry, six companies (800) of cavalry, and an artillery division of seventy-six field pieces. A sixth regiment of infantry, numbering 1000 men, had been sent to Denmark. The war between the Scandinavian countries was fought partly in Germany and partly in Skåne and along the Norwegian border. In Danish history it is called the War in Skåne, in Norway it is generally known as the Gyldenløve War, because the *statholder* was commander in chief of the Norwegian forces.¹

Denmark had, especially, been making progress as a naval power under the able management of the great admiral Kort Sivertson Adelaer, who was placed in supreme command of the Danish-Norwegian navy by Frederick III. in 1663. Adelaer was a Norwegian by birth, but like many of his countrymen he had gone to Holland, where he enlisted in the navy, and became an able seaman. In time he became the owner of a ship with which he entered the service of the Venetian Senate, and upon his return to Holland he became very prominent. Frederick III. invited him to Denmark, made him chief admiral of the Danish navy, granted him a large salary, and finally raised him to the nobility. Adelaer possessed great administrative ability, and brought the fleet to a point of efficiency which soon made Denmark-Norway a great naval power. He died shortly after the war broke out, and was succeeded by Admiral Nils Juel, the great Danish naval hero.² Christian V. had

¹ Didrik Schnitler, *Det første Aarhundrede af den norske Hærs Historie*, p. 52 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1. I. Gulowsen, *Gyldenløvefeiden*, *Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter*, 1906. C. O. Munthe, *Fredrikshalds og Fredrikstøens Historie indtil 1720*, p. 321 ff.

² Kort Adelaer's achievements have been variously estimated. He has had his enthusiastic admirers and his bitter opponents among the historians. See A. F. Fabricius, *Minder fra Nordens Historie*, "Kort Adeler."

planned to direct his first attack against Sweden's German provinces,¹ and war began in August, 1675, when a Danish army of 16,000 men marched into Mecklenburg. The main part of this force advanced into Pomerania, while some minor detachments besieged Wismar, which was taken before the campaign closed for the year. In Bremen a smaller Danish force had coöperated with the allies, and a greater part of the bishopric was taken. The operations along the Norwegian border had commenced with minor skirmishes in which the combatants tested each other's strength. The Swedish general Ascheberg had taken a position at Svarteborg with 2000 men, and a similar army of reserves was quartered in Vermland, while the Norwegians concentrated 4000 men at Fredrikshald under General Russenstein, and kept the mountain passes well guarded. No important battle was fought in this campaign. Gyldenløve sent a force of 1000 men on galleys along the coast of Bohuslen with orders to land at Saltkällan, and cut off Ascheberg's retreat, but the Swedish general had been informed of the plan, and both Swedes and Norwegians went into winter quarters in the border districts. The success gained by the Danes in Germany was undoubtedly due in a large measure to the superiority of the Danish-Norwegian fleet, which under Kort Adelaer had gained full control of the Baltic Sea. At this time the Swedish fleet was in such a wretched condition that it could not even seriously attempt to maintain communications with Germany, which had become the theater of war, and where its armies were in need of reënforcements; a situation which shows that Sweden was ill prepared to expose her scattered dominions to the dangers of a new war. A young and untried king, Charles XI., had just ascended the throne, and the armies in the field had been hampered in their operations through jealous rivalry among the generals.

The success gained in the first campaign strengthened the influence of the Danish war party. Duke John Adolph of Pløen was chosen commander-in-chief of the army, and a vigorous campaign

Chr. Bruun, *Curt Sivertsen Adelaer*. Axel Larsen, *Dansk-Norske Heltshistorier*, "*Curt Sivertsen Adelaer*," and "*Nils Juel*."

¹ By the treaty of Westphalia, 1648, Sweden received the city of Wismar and the greater part of Pomerania, together with Rügen, and the bishoprics of Bremen and Verden, but not the city of Bremen.

for the conquest of Skåne, supported by an attack on the Swedish border provinces by the Norwegian army, was planned for the following year. Griffenfeld, being an advocate of peace, not only opposed the war, but he sought still through diplomatic negotiations to maintain friendly relations with France, the ally of Sweden. Great power, flattery, and royal favor had made him very arrogant, so that he even offended the king himself, and aroused the hatred of the nobles. He continued to take bribes in spite of continued warnings, and as his diplomacy and statesmanship began to take a course ever more opposed to the policy of the king and his generals, who were determined to push the war with vigor, it became easy for his enemies to undermine his influence, and bring about his overthrow. His most powerful opponents were General Frederick Arenstorf and the king's mistress, Sophia Amalie Moth, who was created Countess of Samsø, and became the head of a court camarilla, which virtually controlled the king. But Griffenfeld also had numerous personal enemies, especially in the court circles, and no man in so exalted a position possibly ever had fewer real friends. On the morning of March 11, 1676, when the chancellor arrived at the palace to lay the latest letters before the king, he was accosted by General Arenstorf, who informed him that he had been ordered by the king to arrest him. His house was placed under guard, his papers were seized, and the distinguished prisoner was locked up in the citadel. After being tried on several grave charges, among others, perjury, simony, treason, extortion, and the taking of bribes, he was sentenced to be executed, and to have forfeited all his honors, titles, and possessions. He had already placed his head on the block, when he was pardoned by the king, and his sentence was changed to life imprisonment. Griffenfeld was undoubtedly innocent of many of the gravest offenses with which he was charged, and the sentence was manifestly unjust, but he had himself created the conditions which brought about his fall, and by his conduct in his high office he had made himself justly liable to severe punishment. For twenty-two years he remained imprisoned. In 1680 he was transferred from Frederikshavn to the castle of Munkholmen, near Trondhjem, where he stayed till 1698, when he was liberated from prison, and allowed to stay in the city, because of his failing health. He died in Trond-

hjem, March 12, 1699, and his body was brought to Denmark, where it rests in the cemetery of Vaer church in Jutland.¹

The Swedish king, Charles XI., exerted himself to the utmost to bring Sweden's military forces, both on sea and land, to the highest state of efficiency for the next campaign. He would send a fleet to Germany with sufficient reënforcements to protect his German provinces, while an army should attack Seeland, and carry the war to the very heart of the Danish kingdom. But Nils Juel, who had succeeded Kort Adelaer as admiral of the Danish-Norwegian fleet, seized Gothland and concentrated his whole fleet of twenty-six ships near Bornholm. The Swedish fleet of fifty vessels carrying 1100 guns advanced to attack him, but as Juel had strict orders not to engage in battle with a greatly superior force, he retreated towards the coast of Skåne, and anchored behind Falsterbo Reef, followed closely by the Swedes. Here he received reënforcements of five Danish and four Dutch ships, but had to turn over the chief command to the Hollander Cornelius Tromp. After some maneuvering the two fleets finally joined in battle off Öland, June 1, 1676, where the Swedes suffered a serious defeat. Both flagships were destroyed, the two admirals, Creutz and Ugga, lost their lives, and many ships were captured. This defeat so crippled the Swedish fleet that the contemplated invasion of Skåne could be undertaken without fear of serious opposition. Gyldenløve fortified the pass of Kvistrum, and seized Uddevalla without encountering much opposition. Venersborg was also taken after a sharp engagement. An attempt to seize Gottenborg was unsuccessful, but Gyldenløve turned towards Bohus, where he was joined by reënforcements under Tønne Huitfeldt, which increased his forces to 5000 men. In their operations in Skåne the Danes were very successful, as their countrymen in that province welcomed them as liberators. Helsingborg opened its portals to the invaders, Landskrona was taken without great resistance, and Kristianstad was forced to surrender after a severe engagement. As the people of Skåne also rose in arms, and organized bands of guerillas (Snaphanerne), who everywhere attacked the Swedes,

¹ A. D. Jørgensen, *Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld*. Paludan-Müller, *Griffenfelds Stigen og Falden*, Copenhagen, 1879. O. Vaupel, *Rigskantsler Grev Griffenfeld*, 1880. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VII., p. 226 ff., 348 ff.

Charles XI. was obliged to withdraw from the province. Sweden had been placed in a most critical position. Its German provinces, with the exception of the strongest fortresses, were held by the armies of the allies, its fleet was unable to render efficient service, Gothland and Skåne had been seized by the Danes, and Bohuslen was occupied by the Norwegians under Gyldenløve. The time seemed to have come when Denmark would get revenge for past defeats and losses, but Christian V., who appears to have had a jealous and irritable temper, threw away the final victory at the moment when it seemed to be within reach. Having taken offense at Duke Pløen's haughty bearing, he lent such willing ear to his opponents that the duke resigned as commander-in-chief of the Danish armies. The king himself assumed command, but proved to be wholly incompetent, and misfortunes befell the Danish arms in rapid succession. A force which had been sent into Halland under the Scotch general Duncan was destroyed by Charles XI. at Fyllebro. Duncan fell, and only a few hundred men escaped from the field. This victory, which gave the Swedes new hope, and increased their confidence in their king, was of no slight military importance, as it prevented any further coöperation between Gyldenløve and the Danish army in Skåne. When he heard that a large Swedish army was approaching to attack him, Gyldenløve raised the siege of Bohus, and withdrew from Bohuslen. More disastrous still was the battle of Lund, December 4, 1676. When Charles XI. learned that the Norwegians had left Bohuslen, he advanced into Skåne, and sought to surprise the Danes in their winter quarters. His movements were discovered in time, but a bloody battle ensued, in which the Danes were defeated with a loss of several thousand men, together with artillery and baggage.¹ This victory reëstablished the self-confidence and reputation of the Swedes, and gave the Danes a stunning blow from which it was difficult to recover. The people of Skåne submitted to King Charles XI., and Helsingborg received a Swedish garrison. But some

¹ O. Vaupel, *Den danske og norske Hærs Historie*, vol. I., p. 136 ff. Abraham Cronholm, *Skånes politiske Historia*, vol. II., p. 181 ff. Fredrik Ferdinand Carlson, *Sveriges Historia under Konungarne af pfalsiska Huset*, part II. I. Gulowson, *Gyldenløvefeiden*. G. Bjørlin, *Kriget mot Danmark 1675-1679*, p. 111 ff.

sinews of strength still remained to Christian V., his superior fleet and the undefeated Norwegian army.

King Charles' plan for the campaign of 1677 was to strengthen his fleet to such an extent that he could reestablish communications with his army in Pomerania under Königsmark, and by an attack on Seeland force the Danes to withdraw from Skåne. But Christian V., who aimed to regain what had been lost by the defeat at Lund, hurried reinforcements across the Sound as soon as the campaign opened in the spring. During the winter the Norwegian army had been increased to 17,000 men. In July Gyldenløve with a small Norwegian force captured the fortress of Marstrand, and advanced to join General Løvenhjelm, who was marching into Bohuslen with the main Norwegian army. At Uddevalla they encountered a Swedish army of 8000 men under General de la Gardie. In the battle which ensued the Swedish general was outmaneuvered, and ordered a retreat which soon turned into a disastrous flight. A great part of his force were made prisoners of war; his artillery and nineteen standards fell into the hands of the Norwegians, who gained control over the whole of Bohuslen with the exception of Bohus castle. This defeat also affected the campaign in Skåne, where the Swedes had continued to make progress. The siege of Kristianstad was raised, and Charles XI. hastened into Halland to forestall an invasion by the Norwegian forces in Bohuslen. In August of the same year a force of 2000 men from Trøndelagen under Reinhold von Hoven and Christian Schultz marched into Jämtland, and drove out the Swedish detachments under Count Sparre. But though they were well received by their countrymen, no effort was made to take permanent possession of this old Norwegian province, as General von Hoven soon withdrew his forces in obedience to an order from the king.

At sea the united forces of the two kingdoms were very successful, and won some of the greatest victories in Danish-Norwegian naval history. In the battle of Rostock, or Møen, Admiral Nils Juel almost annihilated a Swedish squadron under Admiral Sjöblad, and on July 1 he fought the memorable naval battle of Kjøge Bay with the Swedish main fleet under Admiral Horn. The Swedes suffered an overwhelming defeat. Their admiral lost twenty ships with 700 cannons, and

3000 men were killed or captured. After the great battle many of the foreign captains who served under the great admiral were court-martialed for incompetence or negligence. Jan Peppe was dismissed, Jan Vogel escaped a worse fate by timely flight, and three others were sentenced to pay fines. But the Norwegians had served with great distinction, notably Mickel Tennissen, Morten Pedersen, Hans Schønnebøl, Thomas Seerup, and Hans Garstensen Garde.¹ These, and many other brave Norwegian officers, had learned their seamanship in Dutch and English service, and their bravery and competence to a large extent made these victories possible. The great naval wars between Holland and England had been a severe military school, in which the Norwegian sailors and sea-captains had been such apt pupils that they often surpassed their teachers in bold adventure and clever seamanship.²

The success gained by the Norwegian army and the fleet was, however, neutralized by new defeats inflicted on the Danish land forces in Skåne. In a fruitless attack on Malmö Christian V. sacrificed 4000 men, and after a crushing defeat at Landskrona, the plan of capturing Skåne had to be abandoned. In the next campaign confidence would chiefly be placed in the Norwegian army, which was reënforced with Danish troops, and efforts would be made to occupy new Swedish territory in Germany. Already in September, 1677, Christian V. seized the island of Rügen with an army of 6000

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 25 ff.

² Attempts were repeatedly made to induce the Norwegian and Danish seamen in Holland to return home. Daae says: "The same attempt was repeated during the war in Skåne, and from among those who returned, the officers for the fleet were chosen."

In 1690 the higher officers in the Danish-Norwegian fleet, with the exception of admirals, schoutbynachts, and cadets, numbered sixty-seven persons. In Nils Juel's *Conduiteliste over Marinens Officerers Personale, Anno 1690* four commander-captains, three second-class captains, two third-class captains, one captain-lieutenant, and seven lieutenants, in all seventeen, are especially mentioned as Norwegians. There was possibly a similar number of Danes; the rest were foreigners. Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 28. J. E. Sars says: "The Norwegian marines constituted throughout one-half of the total complement of men in the fleet, and even more, and it is certain that they were not the least able and respected part." *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 113.

men, but General Königsmark defeated the Danes, and recaptured the island. Gyldenløve entered Bohuslen, and laid siege to Bohus castle. All the outer works were carried, the stronghold would have been taken, but he was so embarrassed in his operations by orders from the Danish Council of War, and by the disloyal conduct of the generals Giese and Degenfeld, who commanded the Danish auxiliary forces, that the opportunity was wasted, and when a large Swedish army under Otto Stenbock approached, he raised the siege, and retreated to Uddevalla. Hostilities continued also during the next year, but no important military event occurred. The two powers still held the same territory as before the war, but the border districts of Skåne and Bohuslen had been severely harried by the plundering soldiers, both friend and foe. The hope which Christian V. had entertained of humbling Sweden, and recovering the lost provinces, gradually but surely vanished with the breaking up of the coalition against France. The peace of Nimwegen between Holland and Louis XIV. was signed July 1, 1678, after protracted negotiations, and in January of the next year the German Emperor concluded peace with France and Sweden. Only Elector Frederick William of Brandenburg now supported Denmark-Norway against France and Sweden, and it was certain that Louis XIV. would subscribe to no terms of peace derogatory to the interests of his ally. When Brandenburg also concluded peace with France, and a French army threatened the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein, the situation became critical. But the war spirit had finally ebbed away, and peace between Denmark and France was signed at Fontainebleau, August 23, 1679, stipulating that all territory taken from Sweden should be returned, and that the terms of the peace of Roskilde should remain in force. In September, 1679, a peace between Denmark-Norway and Sweden was signed in Lund, reaffirming the conditions already established in the treaty of Fontainebleau, and providing also for a defensive alliance between the Northern kingdoms, which should remain in force for a period of ten years. The unfortunate war had ceased, but only after the three Scandinavian peoples had wasted the strength which they should have employed in peaceful development, or which they might have preserved for resisting more dangerous foreign foes.

38. INTERNAL AND FOREIGN AFFAIRS IN THE REIGN OF CHRISTIAN V.

In civil as in military affairs Christian V. sought to retain all power and influence in his own hands in conformity with the principles of absolutism, but he lacked the ability to develop an efficient personal rule. He hated the old nobility, as he suspected that they would use any favorable opportunity to reestablish their former power, and after the overthrow of Griffenfeld, he was also careful lest any of his councilors should become too powerful. Among his advisers were many from the commons whom he had elevated to high positions besides the prominent men of noble birth like Ahlefeld and Gyldenløve, but no one enjoyed his full confidence. As he hated any restrictions upon his own personal influence, the Administrative Colleges were not allowed to exercise any independent activity, but in all matters the decision was to be left to the king. In military affairs he demanded an account even of the minutest details of the service, not even the purchase of necessities for the fleet exceeding 500 riksdaler would be valid without royal sanction. In diplomacy and foreign affairs he was equally careful to centralize all influence in his own hands. After the fall of Griffenfeld his instructions to his new chancellor, Frederick Ahlefeld, were, that all communications with representatives of foreign courts, "how insignificant soever the matter may be," should bear his own signature, and that all dispatches from abroad should be placed before him without delay.¹ The creation of commissions which gradually absorbed the greater part of the duties of the Administrative Colleges was a part of the general plan to strengthen his own influence, as these commissions, which could be dissolved at any moment, would be in the highest possible degree subservient to the royal will.

King Christian had a jealous dislike for those who could win popular favor and exercise great influence. He would not only wield all power, but he could not bear any one who towered above him intellectually, a weakness not uncommon in small minds. Of Griffenfeld, the special object of his hatred, he could have said as Macbeth did of Banquo :

¹ E. Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden*, p. 51.

"He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
To act in safety. There is none but he
Whose being I do fear: and under him
My Genius is rebuk'd, as it is said
Mark Antony's was by Cæsar."

And Griffenfeld, the only statesman who possessed sagacity enough to guide the state through this stormy period, was overthrown at a moment when his experience and insight was most indispensable.

Duke Pløen, the general who successfully conducted the campaign in Skåne, was dismissed, because the king did not like him. Christian himself would be chief general, a position for which he was as little qualified as for that of diplomat. Armies were destroyed, and opportunities wasted through lack of competent leadership, until Louis XIV. could dictate the terms of peace. In matters of internal administration, his efforts to play autocrat and emulate the great French king only brings to light a lack of ability which forms a glaring contrast to his unlimited power. During a long reign of twenty-nine years he was unable to develop a well-systematized form of administration, and we look in vain for new ideas, or an effort to create better economic and social conditions. By the wars with Sweden, and the extravagance of the court, public burdens had been increased to an almost unbearable degree, and as the peasants were unable to pay the taxes, the government resorted to the scheme of making the larger landowners responsible for the revenues, in return for which they were exempted from taxation. The German-born nobles, who had emigrated to Denmark in large numbers, owned a great portion of the largest estates, but they resided in Copenhagen, and their estates were managed by overseers (*ridefogeds*), whose business it became to extort the taxes from the peasants. The wooden horse and other instruments of torture were invented by them, and the condition of the peasants grew even worse under the rule of the nobles. Agriculture fell into decay, and no progress was made by the cities. Rather than to seek to ease the people's burdens, and to further economic and social development, he would maintain old social conditions, and play guardian of his people in minor domestic affairs, where his meddlesome interference could do nought but harm. The king showed no interest for scientific research, but his solicitude

for the religious and moral life of his people was of the most anxious kind. He ordered that the daily hours of devotion in the city churches should be better attended, and that in the country districts the people with their children and servants should spend some time in prayer both morning and evening. If people did not go to church, it was to be regarded as sacrilege, and by the ritual of 1685 the deacons were instructed to be present and observe who went to communion, and to write their names in a book kept for the purpose. Against luxury of all kinds the king instituted a vigorous campaign,¹ and sought to regulate in detail the people's daily life. Regulations were issued regarding funerals, describing in what sort of coffins people of the various classes should be buried, and the ceremonies to be used for each class. To give food and drink to those who carried the coffin to the grave was forbidden, likewise also the burning of candles, or excessive decorations of the house of mourning. Funeral orations could be delivered only if the deceased were persons of quality, and if the funeral took place in the evening, the oration should not last over fifteen minutes.

Still more annoying were the royal orders issued by Christian V. in 1683 regarding attire, weddings, parties, etc. In a solemn introduction the king declares that he "perceives how the extravagance in attire as well as food and drink at weddings, confinements, and parties is carried to such extremes that God thereby must be highly offended, and as one will not be inferior to the other in such matters, they waste their means until they are utterly ruined." He then proceeds to lay down rules, says Holm, as to "who are to be allowed to wear gold and silver embroidery, precious stones, lace, gold, and silver brocade, flowered velvet, rings above a certain price, etc. Only those belonging to the highest classes were numbered among these especially favored ones. There was one kind of attire; for example,

¹ Efforts to limit luxury had been made also in the previous century both by the kings and the clergy. The sixteenth century was especially the period of luxury-laws. France took the lead, and other nations followed her example. In thirty years, from 1545 till 1575, not less than eight statutes were issued against luxury in France. In Denmark Frederick I. began to legislate against luxury in 1528, and laws on this subject appeared at brief intervals, but usually to no purpose. See Troels Lund, *Dagligt Liv i Norden*, vol. IV., p. 130 ff.

black or plain colored velvet, which all persons of rank, as well as the nobles, might wear. Regulations were also made how *promoti doctores in theologia* and *promoti doctores* in other faculties should be attired. Those who had studied abroad, the principal royal officers who were not of 'rank,' the thirty-two members of the city council of Copenhagen, etc., were regarded as equal to these. Those who belonged to this class might wear mantels of black velvet or other suitable attire of silk, grofgrøn, tersonel, ferandin, taffeta, and other plain silks manufactured in this country, and likewise, also, all kinds of India silks which are brought hither with the Company's ships, and rings to the value of a hundred riksdaler; lynx, martin, and squirrel, and other lining of reasonable price. All others were forbidden to wear silk, nor could they wear any rings save plain gold rings. Regulations were made as to the length of the train of ladies' dresses according to rank, what ornaments they should wear, what kind of braid people should use on the uniforms of their lacqueys, what kind of carriages they should drive in, etc. A series of regulations for weddings, banquets, and childbirth parties were made to correspond. It was stipulated how everything was to be done at engagement feasts and weddings, according to people's rank, and a fixed gradation was established regarding the decorations of the bridal bed, from gold and silver fringes for privy councilors, counts, and knights, down to craftsmen and servants, who were permitted to use 'woolen cloth which can be made in this country, but without fringes, tassels, or braids.' People were in general allowed to invite twelve couples to a wedding, besides their nearest relatives, but a limit was placed on the number of meals to be served, and it was expressly forbidden to offer the guests more than eight different dishes, and no pyramids of confectionery were allowed to be placed among the victuals. Craftsmen and servants should not invite more than six couples, and they should serve a frugal meal of only four dishes. Not more than eight couples should be invited to a country wedding, and not above six ordinary dishes should be served. A general provision, which was made binding upon all, specially forbade the giving or receiving of wedding presents by any one whatsoever; but parents might give their children presents according to their means, and wedding presents might also be given to servants."¹

¹ E. Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevolden*, vol. I., p. 300.

But while the king sought to limit so strictly what he termed the luxury of the common people, he would not in any way curtail his own pleasures, or the excessive extravagance of the nobility. The old hunting laws were kept in force, as it was the king's chief care to preserve the game and maintain the pleasures of the chase. Whether the wild animals destroyed the people's grain fields, or the fox killed their geese and chickens was a matter about which the royal conscience felt no compunction. But such barbaric punishments were inflicted on all poachers, *i.e.* any one outside the privileged classes who ventured to kill a bird or animal, that it seemed a less offense to kill a human being than a deer or a partridge. Ordinary poaching was punished by flogging, branding, or life imprisonment. If a land-owner who possessed the right to hunt, killed a deer on the royal hunting grounds, the fine was 1000 riksdaler, for a bird 200 riksdaler, but if the offender was a servant he would be punished by death even for shooting a snipe.

In order to carry numerous provisions of this kind into effect it was necessary also to increase and extend the police service of the kingdom. In 1682 Christian V. appointed the first chief of police in Copenhagen, and delegated to him such a multitude of duties that it would have required a whole army of police officers to attend to all. He was not only to maintain general order in the city, but all servants were placed under his special supervision, and it was his duty to punish disobedience, dishonesty, and carelessness on their part. The cleaning and lighting of the streets, the waterworks, and the fire department were also placed under his command. It was his duty to prevent strangers from staying in the city on an unlawful errand, and he should give good heed that no cheating was done with coin, weight, or measure; that the lawful prices were maintained, and that the rules for crafts and guilds were enforced. He should also watch over the Lutheran Church, so that no writings against religion, or other forbidden books were offered for sale, and that no lampoons were published; and he was especially delegated to insure the proper observance of the royal decrees regarding weddings, parties, funerals, rank, and wearing apparel. But his activity should not only extend to the city, but to the whole kingdom of Denmark. He should watch lest any unlawful trade was carried on in any city

in the kingdom, that travelers were carried from place to place at the stipulated rates, that inns and taverns along the main routes were properly equipped, etc. In this way a police régime was created which possessed some good features, but which in many respects would have been intolerable if it had been in any degree efficient. The kind of administration created by Christian V. shows the king's own mental caliber, and illustrates in general the character of the seventeenth century absolutism. The government was chiefly occupied with a multitude of trifles which ought to have been intrusted to the care of local authorities, if they could not be left, as they ought to have been, to the good judgment of the private citizen. Not only was all political liberty destroyed, but the most private domestic affairs were to be controlled by royal decrees to an extent which made the state resemble a well-regulated home for orphans. Society was stratified into ever more sharply demarcated classes, based on rank, titles, and special privileges, and as no encouragement was given to individual enterprise, as small room was found within this system for originality and real ability, the government suffered in nearly all departments from a dull incompetence which made it unable to meet a crisis with resolute energy. Royal favor was looked upon as the source of promotion rather than talent and energetic individual effort. Titles, pensions, or even a smile or nod from the absolute sovereign was esteemed of more value than solid achievements in art or industry, a most serious impediment to true social progress. Some improvements might occasionally be made, but they were happy accidents rather than part of a systematically pursued plan of national development.

Among such improvements must especially be mentioned the "Code of Christian V.," a new lawbook prepared for the kingdom of Norway. The "Code of Christian IV." of 1604 which, as already stated, was but a wretched translation of the "Code of Magnus Lagabøter" (Landsloven) of 1276, had become so antiquated that it had become almost useless, and the plan of preparing a new code had been considered even by Hannibal Sehested and Jens Bjelke. Many changes had also resulted from the introduction of absolutism, and the need was more imperative than ever of bringing the laws into harmony with the new conditions. In Denmark the preparation of a new code,

which had been begun in 1661, was finally completed in 1683. After some abortive attempts four Norwegians, among whom was the able and learned jurist Christian Stockfleth, were appointed to prepare a new lawbook for Norway.¹ This was indeed an important concession, as the judicial affairs of the two kingdoms would thereby remain separated, and special attention would be paid to local social environment in Norway. The work submitted by this commission was naturally based on the laws of Norway, but the king, who favored strongly a uniform system of laws for both kingdoms, subjected it to revisions which brought it into close harmony with Danish jurisprudence. But the law of *odel* and other laws governing the tenure of land in Norway were, nevertheless, retained, and in regard to hunting the Norwegian code contains few and very liberal provisions. The code was completed 1687. The following year it was put into use in Norway and the Faroe Islands and in part, also, in Iceland. In conformity with the spirit of the times it prescribed the most cruel punishments for crime. A long list of offenses was punishable by death, while maiming, banishment, and life imprisonment were frequently inflicted for no very grave crimes.² But the code contains some good features. It attempts especially to maintain the principle of equality before the law, and to insure a degree of personal liberty quite uncommon in those times. The code was received in Norway with general good-will, as it met a long-felt want, but much confusion was caused by the introduction of Danish laws which were not adapted to Norwegian local conditions. It must also be regarded as a distinct national loss that the old system of Norwegian jurisprudence, the codes of St. Olav and Magnus Lagabøter, had been discarded, and the Norwegian code had been based on principles largely foreign to the people.

¹ N. Prebensen og Hj. Smith, *Forarbejderne til Kong Christian den femtes norske Lov*.

² "Whosoever is engaged to one and afterward marries another shall leave the king's realms and domains." *Kong Christian den femtes norske Lov* (Code of Christian V.), Christiania, 1883, book vi., ch. 13, article 23.

"Whosoever is convicted of blasphemy against God or his holy name, word, or sacrament, his tongue shall be cut from his mouth while he lives, his head shall be cut off, and together with his tongue shall be placed on a stake." *Ibid.*, book VI., ch. I., article vii.

During King Christian's reign the Norwegian army and defenses were greatly strengthened. At the outbreak of the war in Skåne, 1675, the Norwegian army numbered 12,000 men, by 1683 it had been increased to 16,300, and in 1700 it had reached a total of 21,000 men.¹

The joint Danish-Norwegian fleet experienced an even greater development under the efficient leadership of Kort Adelaer and Nils Juel. Through purchase, as well as by the building of new ships, a relatively strong fleet was created before the outbreak of the war with Sweden, and by encouraging the Norwegian merchants to construct ships which could be converted into war vessels, a valuable auxiliary squadron of "defense ships" had been created, which was to be used for the protection of the Norwegian coast. In 1674 the fleet, together with the "defense ships," numbered sixty-three vessels, of which seventeen carried fifty guns, and forty-six were "defense ships." By 1679 the fleet had been increased to 107 vessels, of which only seventeen were "defense ships." In 1700, after some reduction had been made in the number of vessels, it still numbered thirty-three ships of the line, carrying 2778 guns. Denmark-Norway had become one of the leading naval powers.²

The fortresses of the kingdom were much improved, and new forts were built under the direction of Gustav Wilhelm Wedel, a German by birth, who was made commander-in-chief in Norway, 1681, during the absence of Statholder Gyldenløve. Fredriksten was strengthened by the building of new forts, and the Glommen River was made a strong line of defense through the construction of several fortresses and redoubts, a work which proved to be of great value in the next war with Sweden. Vinger was completed in 1682, Kristiansfjeld, Blakjær, and Basmo were founded the following year, and the Kongsvinger and Sponviken fortifications were also erected at this time.

In 1685 Christian V. visited Norway, and the people welcomed him on all occasions with enthusiastic loyalty. From Christiania he journeyed across the Dovre Mountains to Trondhjem, and after

¹ J. Chr. Berg, *Aktstykker til den staaende Hærs Historie, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. IV. Didrik Schnitler, *Det første Aarhundrede af den norske Hærs Historie*.

² Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden*, vol. I., p. 455 ff. Robert Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark*, p. 131 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, V, 1, p. 127 ff.

visiting Bergen, Stavanger, and the towns of southern Norway, he returned home.

King Christian was neither broad-minded nor very gifted, but he was conscientious, and devoted himself with great diligence to the numerous routine duties which devolved upon him as absolute ruler. He was a lover of moderation, always kind and good-natured, and by his gentle manners he won the hearts of the people to quite an unusual degree. Molesworth speaks of him as a prince of singular ability and good nature, but adds that "he is often overruled by those about him, to whom he leaves the whole management of affairs, because he neither loves nor has a genius for business."¹ He died August 25, 1699, at the age of fifty-three.

Touching his policy of internal administration in Norway Professor Oscar Alb. Johnsen says: "He regarded Norway and his other possessions with a feeling akin to that with which a landed proprietor looks upon his estates and his subordinates. Everything existed for the benefit of himself and his family, and was to be administered in such a way that it yielded him and his family the greatest and most lasting profit. He sought to promote the interests of the *bønder*, because they were good taxpayers. He was interested in shipping, for without it there would be no able seamen to serve in the wars. From his diary it is clear that it was principally the more elementary features of administration which interested him, — the defenses, taxation, and economic conditions."²

With regard to Norway, he pursued a policy of political amalgamation with a definite aim to obliterate as far as possible the national existence of the Norwegians, and to reduce the two kingdoms to one country. This policy comes to view especially in the Norwegian code of laws, which is based almost exclusively on the laws of Denmark. He wished to introduce a uniform code for both kingdoms, and the same laws were henceforth made to apply as far as possible to both kingdoms, even when they were not adapted to Norwegian local conditions. In the administration the two countries were also treated as one estate, and the specific Norwegian interests were often ignored or neglected. Norway received no university or central administration, though an earnest desire for these very necessary im-

¹ *An Account of Denmark*, p. 139.

² *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 120 f.

provements had long been expressed, neither did the kingdom have a bank or a capital city,¹ all features which would have tended to unite its scattered cities and separate communities into a more firmly consolidated state, and would have given a new impetus to the development of national patriotism. But the kings of the period of absolutism, like the kings during the union period from the time of Queen Margaret, wanted a strong Denmark, not a strong Norway. The kingdom united with Denmark should lose its own individuality, in the hope that it would gradually become an integral part of that realm. This short-sighted statesmanship, which was of no benefit to either kingdom, often resulted in a wanton neglect of Norway's most vital interests, and retarded, though it could not wholly arrest, the national development of the Norwegian people. The absolute kings, like their earlier predecessors in the union period, did not attempt to further the true development of either nation. Their interests were personal, dynastic, and wholly self-centered, which made their rule a monotonous routine, or a greedy desire for lands and revenues, usually barren of all good results.

In Sweden the late wars had caused great losses. The fleet had been destroyed, cities burned, and the German provinces, as well as the border districts of the kingdom, had been devastated by repeated raids. A great public debt had been created, and the burdens upon the common people were excessively heavy, while the nobles were still exempted from paying taxes. A change had also taken place in the government. Though the old forms were to all appearances maintained, the Council had been pushed into the background, and the king had begun to act with more independence than before, partly because the stress of circumstances had made it necessary, but partly also because his growing popularity enabled him to assume more direct control of the affairs of government. In order to meet as well as possible the exigencies of the situation, the Estates were assembled at Stockholm in 1680. The commons demanded that the crown-lands which had been given or sold to the nobles should be confiscated and that the royal power should be strengthened. The Council and the nobles had to yield, and the king became virtually absolute also in Sweden.

¹ J. E. Sars, *Historisk Indledning til Grundloven*, p. 78 f.

34. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS IN NORWAY IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

After the overthrow of the Hanseatic merchants, the Norwegian cities found new opportunities to develop, and they gradually assumed a character very different from the surrounding rural communities, from which they had at first been but slightly differentiated as to economic interests and mode of life.¹ The development once begun struck a rapid pace, and soon wrought an important change in the social as well as the economic life of the nation. At the assembly of the Estates in Oslo, 1591, the burghers and the *bønder* appeared for the first time as two distinct estates,² and this division of the commons into two separate classes with diverging social tendencies and economic interests grew even more distinct, until it developed into a social struggle of far-reaching importance.³

The cities had been regarded from the outset as a part of the district in which they were situated, and the rural communities had been the local units of government and religious life.⁴ In course of time the new urban development inverted the order, and the cities through their growing influence and power became commercial, social, and cultural centers to which the rural districts were attached as tributary territories. The burghers were rapidly rising, and the *bønder* were correspondingly depressed in the social scale. The growth of the cities was favored, not only by an increasing commerce, but especially through privileges granted by the kings, who became their special patrons, and sought to force their development. Limited privileges had been granted the cities by various statutes from quite early times, and from 1299 the right of the rural districts to carry on trade was restricted in favor of the cities.⁵ But more radical measures were taken by Christian IV., who, among other things,

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 19 f.

² Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *De norske Stænder*, p. 112, 115 f.

³ Halvdan Koht, *Bonde mot Borgar i nynorsk Historie, Historisk Tidsskrift*, femte række, vol. I., p. 29 ff.

⁴ Absalon Taranger, *Oslos ældste Byprivilegium, Historiske Afhandlinger tilegnet J. E. Sars*. Alexander Bugge, *Studier over de norske Byers Selvstyre og Handel*. L. J. Vogt, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 80 ff., 273 ff.

⁵ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communers Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 19.

issued a royal decree commanding the people of the neighboring towns to move into the new cities of Christiania and Christiansand, which he had founded.¹ Each city was to have its own fixed district, inside of which it had a trade monopoly, and all harbors within a distance of twenty-one miles should be abandoned. Christiansand was especially favored, as the kings were determined to make it a metropolis in southern Norway. The bishop's seat, the Latin school, and the *stiftsamtmand* were moved from Stavanger to Christiansand by royal decree; all the smaller towns in its neighborhood except Mandal, Arendal, Østerrisør, and Flekkefjord were abandoned, and Stavanger's city charter was revoked. In 1685 Christian V. even decreed that all inhabitants in Mandal, Arendal, Østerrisør, and Flekkefjord who did not move to Christiansand before New Year should pay a double amount of taxes. "It was manifestly the plan of the government," says Holm, "that the four *stift* cities (*i.e.* Christiania, Christiansand, Bergen, and Trondhjem) should be the trade centers of the kingdom. Bergen occupied the same privileged position in Bergens *stift* as Christiansand did in its *stift*, and farther to the north the four so-called "sjø-len" (naval districts) (*i.e.* Romsdal, Nordmør, Fosen, and Namdalen) as well as the coast along the Trondhjemsfjord belonged to the trade district of Trondhjem."² In the privileges granted this city March 7, 1682, it was stipulated that the inhabitants of the thriving towns of Molde and Fosen (Christiansund), who lived as burghers, should either move to Trondhjem, or build within that city in a year a home as good as the one in which they were living. The villagers and those who dwelt by the harbors in the neighborhood were also ordered to move to the city." But although towns were not allowed except at a certain distance from the chief cities, the burghers were instructed to erect trading posts at convenient places within their district, in order to facilitate trade and to enable the people to reach a market.

The government also issued regulations regarding the importation of goods and the carrying on of trade. The wares should be

¹ Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevalden*, vol. I., p. 245 ff.

² *Ibid.*, vol. I., p. 253. I. Chr. Berg, *Ventilationer angaaende den nordlandske Handel, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 655. A. Schweigaard, *Norges Statistik*, p. 126 ff.

bought directly from the producers, or where it was most natural and convenient to obtain them. Wine should be imported from Spain and Portugal, French wines and salt from France, Rhenish wine from Holland, iron and steel from Sweden and Prussia, etc. Any one could engage in wholesale trade who could handle the required amount of goods, but the retail trade was governed in detail by a multitude of regulations aiming at the prevention of encroachment by one kind of merchants upon the other. In most cities the merchants were divided into classes having exclusive right to deal in certain specified commodities. The merchants of Trondhjem agreed to organize into fourteen classes. In Christiania a similar arrangement was made, but not in Bergen. This classification and close supervision was in harmony with the activity of the absolute government in all other lines, and coincided in general with the spirit of the cities where guilds and crafts still flourished; but it did not prevent the development of a powerful class of merchant princes, who sought to gain full control of all lucrative trade. In Christiania the complaint was made as early as 1643 that "there was not thirty solvent merchants who without debt could carry on their small trade," and in 1653 the cry was raised that "some of the rich burghers had usurped all the trade with feathers, elk skins, goatskin, butter, tallow, and caraway, by purchasing these articles in the country," and the city magistrate proposed that such purchasing in the country districts should be stopped.¹ It is natural that the more opulent merchant class, whose influence was increasing with their wealth, would not rest satisfied until they had gained control of the more important branches of trade. In 1656 and 1661 they formulated special demands for the whole burgher class of the kingdom, and as a result, a series of privileges were granted in 1662 to all Norwegian cities, which marks a new epoch in Norwegian commercial jurisprudence.² The two chief articles of export on which Norwegian commerce largely depended were: the fish trade in the northern and western districts, and the lumber trade in the southern and eastern districts. The lumber trade with England was rapidly increasing

¹ Ludvig Daae, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 51.

² Halvdan Koht, *Bonde mot Borgar i nynorsk Historie, Historisk Tidsskrift, femte række*, vol. I., p. 31. Ludvig Daae, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 55.

at this time, as Norwegian pine lumber was in great demand for ship-building. Even Milton alludes to it in his "Paradise Lost" (1658-1665), where he says :

His spear to equal which the largest pine
Hewn on the Norwegian hills, to be the mast
Of some great ammiral, were but a wand.¹

A new stimulus was given this trade by the great fire in London, September 3, 1666, which destroyed eighty-nine churches and 13,000 houses. Three hundred streets, about two-thirds of the city, were laid in ashes. Lumber for the rebuilding of the city was eagerly sought, and the greater part of it was imported from Norway. Bishop Jens Bircherod writes in his diary March 7, 1667: "I heard a captain, who had come from Norway, tell of the great profit which the inhabitants of Norway had of the great fire which occurred in London last fall, and that their timber, which was needed for the rebuilding of the city, was constantly exported in unusual large quantities, so that the people could ask as high a price as they wished to demand. For although there should at present be war between us and England, our king, nevertheless, permitted such export of timber from Norway, because of the good money which was brought to the country. And it had already become a proverb among the Norwegians that the Norsemen have warmed themselves well at the London fire." "This communication with England," says Daae, "did not cease with the rebuilding of London, but continued uninterrupted through ages, and became an important factor in the development of Norway."

By the privileges of 1662 the merchants of the cities received exclusive right to carry on lumber trade, and clergymen, *fogeds*, and judges (*sorenskriver*) were forbidden to carry on trade. This tended to concentrate the lumber trade in the cities, and to give the merchant class greater solidity and strength.²

In order to gain still greater advantage, the merchants demanded that the *bønder* should bring the timber to the city, where they again

¹ *Paradise Lost*, book I., v. 292 ff.

² Ludvig Daae, *Nordmænds Udvandringer til Holland og England i nyere Tid*, p. 100 ff. P. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids av Norges Handelshistorie*, p. 23 ff.

used the opportunity to pay a very low price. In order to protect the *bønder* from this crying injustice, the king gave them permission to sell their timber to foreign buyers, if the merchants would not pay the full value, and receive it at the customary places of delivery. Later fixed prices were established, but with the proviso that the right to the lumber trade should remain with the cities and their inhabitants, and the attempts to regulate the trade were generally lame and unsuccessful.

In the northern districts the situation was still more unfavorable to the *bønder*. We have already seen how the Hanseatic merchants of Bergen had gradually reduced the small native traders, the *Nordfarer*, who brought fish from Nordland to Bergen, to a sort of commercial serfdom by keeping them continually in debt, and these conditions were not improved when the native merchants gained control. They had learned from the German merchants how to take advantage of the fishermen from Nordland, who every year brought their catch to the great central market of Bergen, where they also bought their supplies for the coming year. In Peter Dass' descriptive poem of Nordland, the "Nordlands Trompet," from about 1700, the swindle and extortion practiced by the Bergen merchants in their dealings with the fishermen of Nordland are described with great vividness, sometimes with humor, but always with characteristic sympathy for the oppressed.¹ Occasionally the king sought to put a stop to their cheating and extortion. He even reduced the amount of indebtedness of the *bønder*,² and sometimes even cancelled their old debts, but these attempts at regulation did not alter the general relation between the burgher class and the *bønder*.

In the early part of the seventeenth century until the loss of Bohuslen, Norway had ten chartered cities (*kjøbstæder*), ranking as follows, according to a tax levied in 1599 to pay the bridal outfit

¹ Halvdan Koth, *Bonde mot Borgar i nynorsk Historie*. A. E. Erichsen, *Peter Dass' Samlede Skrifter*, vol. I., p. 11 ff. Alexander Bugge, *Nordlands skiftende Skjæbne*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 423 ff. Amund Holland, *Nordlands Amt*, p. 210 ff., *Norges Land og Folk*. Erik Hansen Schønnebøl, *Lofotens og Vesteraalens Beskrivelse*, *Historisk-topografiske Skrifter om Norge og norske Landsdele*, edited by Gustav Storm.

² I. Chr. Berg, *Ventilationer angaaende den nordlandske Handel*, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 659 ff. Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden*, vol. I., p. 168 f.

for one of the princesses: *Bergen* (250 riksdaler), *Christiania* (125), *Trondhjem* (100), *Marstrand* (100), *Fredrikstad* (37½), *Tunsberg* (25), *Stavanger* (25), *Kongelv* (25), *Skien* (12½), *Oddevall* or *Uddevalla* (12½). With the loss of Bohuslen in 1660 the number was reduced to seven, as Marstrand, Kongelv, and Uddevalla were located in that province; but before the close of the century the number had been increased to eleven, the new cities being: *Fredrikshald*, *Kragerø*, *Drammen*, and *Larvik*. Of the more important towns *Moss*, *Holmestrand*, *Østerrisør*, *Arendal*, *Molde*, *Lille-Fosen* (*Christiansund*), and *Trømsø* became cities in the eighteenth century.¹ The population of the cities at this time cannot be determined with any degree of accuracy. J. E. Sars has estimated that in the latter part of the seventeenth century Christiania had between 3000 and 3500 inhabitants,² but Ludvig Daae considers this estimate too low.³ Roar Tank holds that the population of Christiania in 1683 was about 4000,⁴ which agrees in the main with the estimate of A. Collett, who thinks that the population of the city in 1654 was about 4000.⁵ The population of Fredrikstad is estimated by Tank to have been 900 in 1683.⁶ According to the tax levied in 1599, Bergen would have 8000 to Christiania's 4000, and Trondhjem and Stavanger would have 3500 and 800, respectively. Oscar Alb. Johnsen estimates that before 1660 Marstrand had 1400 inhabitants, Kongelv 500, and Uddevalla less, probably about 400.⁷ Skien probably had a similar number. It is clear, however, that the

¹ I. Chr. Berg, *Ventilationer angaaende den nordlandske Handel, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 613 ff. Ludvig Daae, *Bidrag til Christiansands Historie indtil 1814, Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. II., p. 293 ff. Molde and Lille-Fosen were chartered as cities in 1742, and Lille-Fosen was called Christiansund. In 1701 Lille-Fosen is estimated to have had 600 inhabitants. O. C. Bull, *Adskilligt om Kjøbstaden Molde, Topografisk-statistiske Samlinger udgivet av Selskabet for Norges Vel*, vol. I., p. 73 ff.

² *Norge under Foreningen med Danmark*, p. 99.

³ *Det gamle Christiania*, 2d edition, p. 51.

⁴ *Studier i Christiania Bys Folkemængde i det syttende Aarhundrede, Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 478 ff.

⁵ *Gamle Christiania Billeder*, p. 98.

⁶ *Fredrikstad 1660-1699, Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 284 ff.

⁷ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Befolkningsforholdene i Bohuslen før Afstaaelsen, Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. III., p. 247.

burgher class was rapidly growing in number, not only through the increase of the population of the old cities, but also through the rise of new ones.¹

A danger to the independence of the *bønder*, greater than any other, was the practice of the wealthy burghers to buy land in the country districts. After they had gained control of the lucrative lumber trade, their next attempt was to get possession of the forests, and when crown-lands were sold, they were the heaviest buyers. In the latter part of the seventeenth century a number of large private estates (*proprietærgods*) were created, and the areas of land owned by the burgher class was rapidly increasing. Lorens Berg has shown that in Brunla *len* they owned fourteen per cent of the land in 1661, and eighteen per cent in 1703, while the holdings of the *bønder* did not increase.² At this time not above one-third of the *bønder* were freeholders, the rest were renters. A large part of the soil was owned by the crown, which had gradually acquired possession of the estates of the Catholic Church and of the old noble families who became extinct.³ The crown finally owned about one-third of all the land in the kingdom, while the rest belonged to the noblemen, officials, burghers, and rich landowners among the *bønder*.⁴ During the wars with Sweden these opulent classes had loaned money to the crown, and the kings, who were generally short of funds, hit upon the idea of paying their creditors with lands. What remained after these debts were liquidated, they sold in order to replenish their treasury. From 1660 till 1670 crown-lands were thus disposed of for the amount of 1,300,000 riksdaler, mostly to rich burghers, officials, and noblemen.⁵

¹ Many towns which have later become cities arose at this time along the southern coast. Fredrikshald, Moss, Soon, Drøbak, Bragernes, Holmestrand, Lærvik, Brevik, Kragerø, Risør, and Arendal owe their existence to the flourishing lumber trade. A. Schweigaard, *Norges Statistik*, p. 126.

² Lorens Berg, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 202 f. *Ibid.* Andabu, p. 56, 276, 327 ff., 336 ff.

³ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Fråa Leilending til Sjølveigar, Syn og Segn*, 1910, p. 349 ff. L. J. Vogt, *Om Norges Udførsel og Trælast i ældre Tider, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. V., p. 306 ff.

⁴ Henrik Holiesen, *Udsigt over Beløbet af offentlig Jordegods i Begyndelsen af det 17de Aarhundrede, Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 513 ff.

⁵ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Fråa Leilending til Sjølveigar, Syn og Segn*, 1910, p. 281 ff.

A class of rich landowners thus sprang into existence, and the *bønder*, who were forced to rent lands from them, soon found that they were worse off under these greedy masters than they had been as tenants under the crown. In order to make their investments as profitable as possible, these landlords increased the rents, and introduced methods of oppression resembling those in vogue in Denmark, and the bitterest resentment was awakened among the Norwegian *bønder*, who understood that they were threatened with complete subjugation. Their spirit of resistance was aroused, and according to old custom they brought their complaints directly to the king. Deputations were sent to Copenhagen to ask for redress of grievances, but as the request involved the redemption of the alienated lands, the king neither would nor could grant the relief sought. Finally Statholder Gyldenløve, who foresaw that serious troubles might arise, espoused the cause of the *bønder*, and urged the king to grant them relief by curbing the greed of the landowners. "In Norway," he said on a later occasion, "the government differs so much from that of other lands that there it consists of the *bønder*, and is maintained by them." — "The prosperity of the *bønder* is the main thing, the root and basis for the preservation of the whole kingdom,"¹ a statement pregnant with a fundamental truth, which had been clearly perceived by the *statholder*. So long as Griffenfeld remained in power, Gyldenløve's advice remained unheeded, as he was opposed by the powerful chancellor, but after the king assumed more direct control of affairs, he took steps to insure the Norwegian *bønder* against oppression by the landlords. In 1684-1685 regulations were published fixing the rate of rent to be charged, and limiting the amount of free service to be rendered by the peasants.² The farm had to be leased with all its conveniences to the leaseholder for his whole lifetime, the rent had to be stipulated by mutual contract, and fixed prices were established for the products by which the farmer paid his rent. The jurisdiction exercised by Danish landlords over their

¹ *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 549, *Forslag og Betænkning angaaende Løttelser for den norske Almue, Statholder Gyldenløves Forslag af 2den Januar 1683*.

² These laws remained in force only a short time, as they were replaced by the laws for tenants in the *Code of Christian V.*, of 1687, book III., ch. 14.

peasants was not allowed in Norway. Heavy fines were imposed on any landlord who charged excessive rents, or in any way wronged or abused the leaseholders, and the main provisions of these laws could not be abrogated even by contract. Some features of these laws were so favorable to the leaseholders that they could not be enforced at once, but they served to insure the renters fair treatment. Under these conditions the landowners found it little profitable to own extensive areas, and they sold the greater part of their holdings in smaller portions to their renters, thereby increasing the number of freeholders.

"The struggle with the landlords had in general a wholesome effect upon the renters," says Professor Johnsen. "It roused them from their slumber. Now for the first time they understood the importance of owning their own farms, and they saved money so that they could buy land. After 1680 the king again began to sell land, but what he now sold was mostly separate farms, small places, and parts of farms, and the *bønder* bought the greater share."

The laws of 1684-1685 were also intended to protect the *bønder* against extortion and injustice practiced by the royal officials. After the *lensherrer* had been replaced by *amtmænd*, who could exercise but slight control over their subordinates, who also ranked as royal officials, abuses of that sort had been increasing.¹ In order to right these wrongs the laws established fixed rates of charges for clergymen and other officials, and imposed other necessary restrictions. But as the laws were to be enforced by the selfsame officials whom they were supposed to govern, it is natural that in too many instances they were allowed to remain inoperative. The *bønder* were hard pressed both by the officials and by the burgher class. They were not only reduced to a worse situation socially and economically than in any earlier period, as the burghers and officials gradually entrenched themselves in a position of power such as no class outside of the old nobility had hitherto enjoyed, but they were also forced into the background politically, after absolutism had eliminated all partici-

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Aktstykker om Finmarken i Aaret 1667*, *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 120 ff. L. Daae, *Fem Dokumenter til Oplysning om Avgifternes Beløb i det syttende Aarhundrede*, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. V., p. 485 ff. These documents consist of supplications and complaints of the people of various districts in the kingdom.

pation of the people in affairs of administration and government. But the *bønder* had awakened to the realization of the situation, and a determined struggle began, which constantly increased in bitterness.¹ Scattered uprisings grew more frequent, able popular leaders appeared in various districts, and the growing social conflict stirred the people's love of their rights and liberties, not to a momentary enthusiasm, but into a permanent attitude of mind, which was destined to shape all future national development in Norway. This school of adversity made the Norwegian *bønder* vigilant patriots, and their national independence was cradled in these bitter local struggles against oppression and injustice which were waged with ever increasing intensity, especially throughout the eighteenth century.

The struggle between the *bønder* and the new upper classes was aggravated, also, by the fact that the burghers, as well as the officials, consisted largely of foreigners, who came to Norway to seek new opportunities. They felt in no direct touch with the common people, and treated them with an offensive haughtiness, and not infrequently with an insolent arrogance which engendered the most innate class hatred. J. E. Sars says: "The Norwegian burgher class, which arose under the union with Denmark, was to a large extent of foreign origin. Danes, and still more frequently Germans and merchants from Schleswig-Holstein, moved to the Norwegian cities, and because of their good connections they were often able to play a leading rôle. Danish had become the spoken language in the cities after the Reformation, and thereby the burgher class, whether they were foreigners or native-born, became separated from the rest of society by a deep chasm, so that they stood over against the rest of the people as half foreigners.

"The same was true, even in a higher degree, of the official class. In the period immediately following the Reformation the lack of higher schools in Norway, and the generally neglected and benumbed intellectual conditions, resulted in the frequent appointments of Danes to office in the kingdom. Afterwards when Norway was better able to shift for herself in this respect, it continued to be a general practice to give the Norwegian offices to Danes, while Nor-

¹ *Nedenes Lens Opsætsighed mod Øvrigheden 1658-1659, Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 81.

wegians were frequently appointed to office in Denmark. The government had a fixed purpose, which was constantly becoming more clearly defined, of commingling as far as possible the two peoples so that they might learn to feel as one. At every period of the union with Denmark the Norwegian official class was, therefore, strongly mixed with Danish elements, especially in the higher and leading circles. Of the Norwegian members of this class, as well as the Danish, it was true that they had studied at the University of Copenhagen; that they had spent their happiest and most important years in the Danish capital, and had often formed friendships there which lasted through their whole lifetime. The higher they rose intellectually, the stronger they must have felt attracted by the memories of their youth spent among friends, both Danes and Norwegians, in study and in the intellectual pastime of the clubs, while they must have felt almost as strangers, as exiles, when they became established at home as officials in the lonely country districts, or in a small Norwegian town, where the people's minds were occupied with freight rates and lumber prices."¹

The new classes were, nevertheless, of great importance to the future development of the Norwegian people. They gradually came to represent the economic strength of the nation, and as they established close relations with the outside world, not only commercially but also intellectually, they were in position to transplant to Norwegian soil new ideas from abroad, elements of higher culture, intellectual interests, and taste for art and elegance which had an elevating and stimulating influence on the otherwise so democratic Norwegian society. After a generation or two those who were of foreign descent learned to feel as native-born citizens, and were ready to bear their full share in defending the kingdom, and in building its institutions; but the social conditions which have been outlined made them unable to deal justly with the *bønder*, nor were they able to realize what secret strength lay hidden in the ardent love of freedom and the unsubdued will of the common people.

The commercial activity was chiefly controlled by three principal cities: Bergen, Trondhjem, and Christiania. Bergen especially had developed a considerable commerce and a strong class of merchants,

¹ J. E. Sara, *Historisk Indledning til Grundloven*, p. 88 f.

who maintained trade with all western countries of Europe. They even ventured into the Mediterranean Sea in spite of the Barbary pirates, and attempts were made to carry on trade with the West Indies, Greenland, America, and the west coast of Africa. Trondhjem retained the right to trade in the four "sjølen," Namdalen, Fosen, Nordmør, and Romsdal, but the trade with Nordland was open to the merchants of both cities. Bergen received the trade monopoly and the control of the local administration in Finmarken, but this great power was so abused by the Bergen merchants that after six years of systematic extortion an *amtmand* was again appointed for the province.¹

In the southern towns and cities the lumber trade was growing rapidly. In the last decade of the seventeenth century, when England and Holland were carrying on war with France, the commerce of these powers decreased, and Norwegian trade received an impetus which marks a new epoch in the development of Norway's merchant marine. The trade with France increased steadily, as the Norwegian articles of export, tar, lumber, masts, iron, and fish,² were in great demand. England and Holland sought to stop this trade, but in 1691 the Northern kingdoms formed an alliance in defense of neutral trade, and both powers had to abandon their attempts at interference with the trade of neutral nations. Home industry was encouraged through protective tariff or the exclusion of foreign wares, and the high duties placed on goods imported in foreign vessels also favored Norwegian trade. Christiania had a fleet of twenty-three merchant vessels in 1696. Bergen's merchant fleet rose from forty-six ships in 1680 to 146 in 1690, and similar progress was made by other cities and towns. In 1707 the Norwegian merchant marine numbered 568 ships,³ a remarkable increase from fifty merchant vessels in 1648.

Also in the fisheries considerable progress is noticeable in this

¹ Amtmand Frederik Schort of Finmarken wrote in 1667 that besides the profit made in selling the fish, the Bergen merchants made 33½ per cent in buying it from the *bønder*; that they also cheated them on the weight, and that for these reasons the *bønder* could not pay their taxes. *Aktsykker om Finmarken, Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 120.

² Robert Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark as It Was in 1692*, p. 63. B. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids af Norges Handelshistorie*, p. 23 ff.

³ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 106. A. Schweigaard *Norges Statistikk*, p. 127 f.

period. The catching of ling and halibut on the Storeggen banks, about a hundred and ten miles from the coast, was begun at this time, the gill net and other implements for the cod-fisheries were invented, and the export of lobster, especially to Holland, was begun. The whale-fisheries near the coast of Greenland and Iceland were encouraged, and stations for the manufacture of train-oil were built. The commerce with the East Indies, which had long been interrupted, was again revived through the organization of a new East India Company, and a West India Company was also organized.

Industry was making slow progress for want of the necessary capital and experience, but some attempts were made which show a growing spirit of enterprise, and the influx of new ideas. Jørgen thor Møhlen of Bergen was especially active in originating new industrial enterprises in his home city. In 1684 he was also instrumental in founding the Bergen chamber of commerce. He erected rope, salt, soap, and train-oil factories in Bergen and neighborhood, canvas and woolen mills, tanneries and cooper shops, powder mills, and nail factories. He managed the trade with Finmarken and Greenland, and carried on commerce with Guinea and the West Indies. These attempts were in complete harmony with the mercantile economic ideas of the times, and he was generously encouraged by the government in the hope that factories might soon be erected in different cities to supply the demand for manufactured articles. But Møhlen engaged in too hazardous ventures. Before the end of the century he was financially ruined, and the enterprises which he established soon proved unsuccessful. Some lasting progress was, nevertheless, made. About 1700 the first oil mill was built in Norway, and about the same time the first paper mill was also erected. This marks the beginning of the paper industry, which was destined in time to become one of the best paying branches of Norwegian manufacture. In full accord with the mercantile spirit was also the encouragement of mining, as well as the restrictions placed upon the number of saw-mills in the interest of the preservation of the forests. These restrictions would, naturally, tend to eliminate the small producers. Lumbering became a monopoly controlled by rich dealers and mill owners, who grew to be a class of capitalists.¹

¹ A. Schweigaard, *Norges Statistik*, p. 118 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 117 ff.

35. NORWEGIAN LITERATURE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

The seventeenth century or, more correctly, the period from 1620 till 1720 was a century of lifeless formalism and unproductive learned pedantry in Norwegian literature as well as in that of many other countries of Europe. In Germany the literary and intellectual life which had begun to flourish at the beginning of the century was crushed by the ravages of the Thirty Years' War, and poetry became the servantmaid of Latin learning and Protestant theology. German had, indeed, replaced Latin as the literary language, but Latin learning and classical mythology still constituted the chief contents of most of the poetry written. The pedantic metric laws formulated by Martin Opitz had gained an absolute authority,¹ which checked all development of verse and meter, and the poets imitated, as well as they could, the empty bombast of the Italian poet Marino, and the hollow pathos of the Frenchman Ronsard, and the French tragedy, fostered in the atmosphere of the court of Louis XIV. A fine literature of hymns and religious songs was produced by poets like Spee, Scheffler, Gerhardt, Tersteegen, Rist, Dach, and others. Religious prose writers like Arnd, Spener, and Scriver wrote works which have exercised a lasting influence upon religious life and thought also in the North, but the secular poetry consisted largely of songs for birthday parties, weddings, funerals, or in congratulation of princes and persons of wealth and quality, whose favor was sought through the most servile flattery. At the same time the poet considered it essential to make a boastful display of his own learning through frequent classic allusions, the use of mythological elements, and phrases and expressions borrowed from classic authors. The drama was represented by traveling companies of entertainers who adopted to their own use selections from Italian, French, Spanish, Dutch, English, and Latin writers.

In the North the German literature exercised a great influence, and in Sweden, especially, Martin Opitz was accepted as the great pattern and authority. In Norway local conditions did not favor a systematic adherence to foreign patterns, but German influence made itself felt both directly and indirectly, and the literary taste

¹ Martin Opitz, *Buch von der deutschen Poeserey*, 1624.

and spirit of the age gained full control. In 1664 sixteen German comedians came to Bergen and acted almost daily near the custom-house, "and the students of the cathedral school played 'heathen histories' in the New Church."¹ During Lent mysteries and miracle plays were also presented in the churches. But the German literary influence was principally exerted indirectly through Denmark, where the Norwegian students received their higher school training at the University of Copenhagen, and where German intellectual culture had made a profound impression, especially after the introduction of the Reformation. We find, accordingly, also in Norwegian literature of this period the customary varieties of poetic productions — didactic poems, lamentations, religious poems, songs for various occasions, and rhymed descriptions of different parts of the kingdom, much of it almost wholly devoid of poetic merit. By contemporaries this kind of poetry must have been received with favor, possibly even with generous praise, but the interest which it awakened was transient, and a literary historian has aptly characterized it as "the forgotten literature,"² as most of it has long since been relegated to oblivion. Few really gifted poets graced literature at this time. Most of those who devoted themselves to poetic production were mere rhymers, who might weave their couplets deftly enough into light verses for a festive occasion, or who, with infinite patience, tortured their muse in the vain effort to produce a great epic on a subject which could better be dealt with in a prose treatise; but in most of these efforts we discover the author's erroneous idea that poetry is the art of making rhyme according to an acknowledged system of metric rules.

But the "forgotten literature" of the seventeenth century represents the first faltering steps in modern poesy, aside from the popular ballads and folk-tales, and it is not without its interest and value to the modern student who would understand the intellectual culture and social life of this period.

The first poet of this period, and, in a sense, the originator of this class of poetry in Norway, was, characteristically enough, a Dane,

¹ L. Dietrichson, *Omrids af den norske Poesis Historie*, p. 58.

² *Ibid.*, p. 51 ff. Peter Friedrich Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, part VII., *Om de Norske Fortjenester i Henseende til Videnskaberne*.

Anders Christensen Arrebo (1587-1637), a gifted and dashing young scholar, a favorite of King Christian IV., who had been made Bishop of Trondhjem, and according to J. H. Schlegel "deserves to be compared with his contemporary Opitz."¹ Arrebo could not at the outset have been influenced by Opitz, as his "Kong Davids Psalter," a paraphrase of the Psalms of David, was completed in 1623, a year before the "Buch von der deutschen Poeterey" was published, but Rørðam says that "it is clear enough that Opitz' useful effort to purify his countrymen's taste and their poetic style has exerted a beneficial influence upon him towards the close of his career."² The socially inclined bishop with the poetic temperament mixed with unrestrained mirth in the frolicsome merry-makings which in those days were the chief features of weddings and social gatherings. He was guilty of no moral wrongdoing, but his powerful enemies Tage Thott, royal *lensmand* of Trondhjem, and Peder Lauritsen, the city *foged*, found an opportunity to accuse him of conduct unbecoming a bishop, and he was dismissed from his high office, 1622. After a few years he became clergyman in Vordingborg in Denmark, where he died in 1637, fifty years of age. The disgrace and sorrow which had thus darkened Arrebo's life brought his poetic gifts to full maturity. He completed his paraphrase of the Psalms of David in 1623, and after 1629 he was persuaded to undertake a translation of Guillaume Barat's epic poem "*La première Sepmaine.*" Arrebo did not translate the poem, but gave a free elaboration of its theme and thoughts in his "*Hexaëmeron*," a poem about the creation, in Alexandrine verse, which became very popular, and continued to be held in high esteem even in the following century. The poem was not published till twenty-four years after the author's death, but it gained for him a great reputation, especially among younger contemporaries.

Through Arrebo's works, especially his paraphrase of the Psalms, which was first published, a great stimulus was given to poetry. He found many imitators in Denmark, and in Norway numerous versifiers appeared. Michel Mogenssøn (1590-1654), clergyman at Nærø

¹ J. H. Schlegel's *Werke*, vol. V., p. 267.

² Holger Fr. Rørðam, *Anders Christensen Arrebos Levnet og Skrifter*, part I., p. 244.

in Namdalen, wrote a lamentation over a storm which caused great loss of lives and property along the seacoast,¹ and poems of that type continued to grow in number. Hans Mortensen Maschius, engraver and clergyman at Jølster, has left an engraving of the Trondhjem cathedral, to which he has added a poem lamenting the ruin of the great church.² Claus Hansen Gantzius, or Gaas, clergyman at Ulvsteen in Søndmør, wrote a lamentation about a great avalanche,³ and Dorothea Engelbrechtsdatter of Bergen wrote poems about the great fire in that city.

Samuel Bugge (1605–1663), and Roland Knudson, city *foged* in Kragerø, wrote didactic poems, and religious songs were written, especially by Samuel Olsen Bruun⁴ and Dorothea Engelbrechtsdatter⁵ (1635–1716). By contemporaries Dorothea was lauded in the most extravagant terms. She was called the tenth muse, the wonder of the North, etc., but her productions are mostly dull and trivial rhymes expressing a fervent religious feeling, but lacking the qualities of great art. Only a few songs, or, rather, fragments of songs, in which she has succeeded in striking deep and true chords of religious sentiment, still continue to be numbered among the cherished Lutheran hymns. Dorothea Engelbrechtsdatter was the daughter of a Bergen clergyman. At the age of seventeen she married her father's successor, Ambrosius Hardenbech, with whom she became the mother of nine children. But she experienced many sorrows, as she survived her husband and all her children. She died at Bergen in 1716, eighty-one years of age.

The barren monotony of the seventeenth century as to literary

¹ *Threnologia Numdalensis eller Numdal, Tenck derpaa. Det er et sørgeligt Klagemaal om den store Haffsnød oc Søkade i Numdals Len udi Throndhjems Stift*, Copenhagen, 1627.

² *Norwegia religiosa eller Norrig gudelig tildreven beseer og beklager sin Herrens Huus*, Christiania, 1661.

³ *En Klage Dicht offuer det Tilfald i Bergenshuus Lehn paa Sundmør d. 6 Februar, 1679*, Copenhagen, 1681.

⁴ Samuel Olsen Bruun, *Siungende Tidsfordriv eller Korsets Frugt*, 1695. The work appeared in many new editions in Copenhagen.

⁵ Dorothea Engelbrechtsdatter, *Sjælens Sangoffer*, 1678; *Taareoffer for bodfærdige Syndere*, 1685, together with a new edition of *Sjælens Sangoffer*; *Et christeligt Valet fra Verden og Længsel efter Himmelen*, 1698, united with the two first works in a new edition, 1699. See Nordahl Rolfsen, *Norske Digtere*, and Henrik Jæger, *Norsk Literaturhistorie*, vol. I., p. 204 ff.

life is, nevertheless, relieved by one distinguished name, Petter Dass, the first truly great poet in modern Norwegian literature. His father, Peter Dundas, fled from Scotland to Norway during the religious persecutions in the time of Charles I., and settled in Bergen, where he became a merchant. After his marriage to Maren Falch, a daughter of the *foged* Peter Falch in Helgeland, he moved to his father-in-law in Nord-Herø, where his son Petter Dass was born in 1647. Petter attended the Latin school at Bergen, and in 1665 he entered the University of Copenhagen. His father died, and as his mother was left with five children in straitened circumstances, he could continue his studies only two years, whereupon he received holy orders, and after serving for sixteen years as curate, he was appointed rector of the church of Alstahaug in Nordland in 1689.¹ His whole life work both as rector and poet is inseparably connected with this part of the country. He was a born leader, a man of unique talents, who through his powerful personality and amiable traits of character became, not only the favorite poet, but the personified ideal of the people of Nordland. He was a dignified and earnest rector, strong in faith, firm in convictions, unbending in authority, and exercised a powerful influence as spiritual adviser and moral teacher. He was also an eminently capable man in all practical affairs, to whom the people could always turn for advice. The impression became general among his parishioners that he could control even the powers of evil, and numerous tales were told of his struggles with the devil, in which he was always victorious. The custom still prevalent among the Nordland fishermen of fastening pieces of black cloth to their sails as a token that they mourn the loss of Petter Dass shows to what extent he had become the hero of the common people.² As rector of the largest parish in Norway, an extensive region which at present embraces eight parishes with over 30,000 inhabitants, he had many assistants and was in fact a real

¹ His biography has been written by his grandson, Albert Dass, in the introduction to his edition of the *Nordlands Trompet*, Copenhagen, 1763.

² Petter Dass, *Samlede Skrifter*, edited by A. E. Erichsen, introduction, p. i-lxxv. J. S. Welhaven, *Digteren fra Alstahaug, Petter Dass; Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VI., p. 109 ff. Dr. A. Chr. Bang, *Kirkehistoriske Smaastykker*, p. 232 ff. L. Dietrichson, *Den norske Poesis Historie*, p. 76 ff. Henrik Jæger, *Norsk Literaturhistorie*, vol. I., p. 240 ff.

chieftain. But in this large district, where all travel had to be done by boat among the shoals and breakers of a storm-swept seacoast, he had to lead a life full of hardships and hazards which taxed his strength and courage to the utmost, and he refers to it ironically by saying that "the clergymen of Nordland do not dance on violets and roses." He was always of good cheer, social and full of sparkling humor, but the constant struggles with the angry sea he describes in many places with touching pathos and powerful realism. He shows how the fishermen sail through the roaring breakers until their boats are upset, the usually unsuccessful attempts to ride the upturned boat to safety, how the people gather on the shore where the empty boats have stranded, and count the knives which their dying fathers, husbands, and brothers have plunged into the upturned boat to learn how many have found a grave on the stormy deep. So clearly and truthfully are the social conditions, the environment, life, and character of the people of Nordland reflected in the poetry of Petter Dass, that it becomes true of him in a very special sense that he who wishes to understand the poet must know the land which fostered him. But the converse is no less true, that he who wishes to become acquainted with Nordland and its people as they were in the seventeenth century must study Petter Dass.¹

His pastoral duties and the religious instruction of his parishioners were always his chief care, and he wrote several collections of religious songs in order to give the Christian doctrines a pleasing and striking form.² The most popular of these works are his "Katekismus Sange," i.e. Luther's Catechism turned into songs, which have remained the cherished reading of the common people. But his principal work, and the one on which his reputation as a poet chiefly rests, is the "Nordlands Trompet," which retains its place

¹ Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson wrote after a visit in Nordland: "Every traveler in Nordland must own the 'Nordlands Trompet,' but it should not be read until one is on the return voyage, and knows how incomparably true it is." Petter Dass, *Samlede Skrifter*, edited by A. E. Erichsen, introduction, p. LV.

² His principal works of this kind are: *Aandelig Tidsfordriv eller bibelsk Visé-Bog*; *Dr. Morten Luthers lille Katekismus forfattet i bekvemme Sange under frøielige Melodier*; *Epistler og Evangelier sangvis forfattet udi bekvemme Melodier*; *Trende bibelske Bøger, nemlig Ruth, Ester, og Judith, udi dansk Rim forfattet*.

among the classic productions in Norwegian literature. Although it is a description of Nordland and its people which pictures with the minuteness of a geography the nature and the climate, the economic and social conditions of the people, it is written with a taste and skill which makes it a true work of art. "It is a book more popular than any other secular work in our literature," writes A. E. Erichsen; and Just Bing says that "the people's life and work has fascinated Petter Dass, and his description of nature turns into a picturing of the life of the people. It would be futile to attempt to distinguish between nature and the people in his works, as he has viewed them together, not apart. Yes, it is when nature bears a direct relation to human life that it becomes interesting, according to his opinion, and their point of contact is, so to speak, the basis of operation in his nature-description. At the point where nature begins to influence the lives and deeds of man, Petter Dass dwells upon natural phenomena, and the reader gets the full impression of the great might of nature, its activity and power. At this point, also, the reader's imagination forms a clear picture. It is not the description of nature itself which makes us shudder, however strong expressions the author might use, — but when we hear how the storm has caused death and sorrow in many families; when we see that all human power, as compared with the storm, is a mere nullity which is swept away; when we see men's vain efforts to save their lives, how they strive convulsively to gain the bottom of the upturned boat, to cling fast to it, and that the waves, nevertheless, carry them away; when we see corpses and wreckage drifting in the sea, the picture becomes powerful. We feel the great might of the elements, we see them overwhelm men irresistibly, destroying the happiness of one generation after the other. In other words, the description of nature becomes impressive when we see the power of nature pictured in its effect upon the inhabitants of the country."¹ Some of Petter Dass' minor poems have become favorite folk-songs; as, "Norsk Dalevise" and "Jephtæ Løfte."²

Of other poets who flourished towards the end of the period may be mentioned especially Povel Juul, an eccentric person of real

¹ Just Bing, *Norske Digte og Digtere*, p. 154 ff.

² J. S. Welhaven, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VI., p. 147 ff.

poetic talent, who wrote "Et lyksaligt Liv" and "En god Bonde og hans Gjerning"; and Ole Camstrup, who became known as the writer of humorous verses for various festive occasions. His most typical poem is a song written in the Norwegian dialect about a wedding. This song was later imitated very successfully by Nils Heyberg in the very popular ditty, "Bonden i Bryllaupsgarden," written in 1734.¹

Norse history, literature, and runic inscriptions were diligently studied by the Danish scholar Ole Wormius, who in 1643 published his "Monumenta Danica," a large work on the runic inscriptions. In his study of old Norse literature he was ably assisted by Bishop Brynjulf Sveinsson of Skálholt, and the learned Icelander Arngrim Jónsson, "the Restorer of Icelandic Literature." In Sweden Olof Verelius (1618-1682), and Olof Rudbeck, the author of "Atlantica s. Manheim Japheti Sedes et Patria," were emphasizing with one-sided enthusiasm the importance of the Scandinavian countries in history. This revival of interest in Northern studies led to the creation of a new historical school in the North, whose most prominent members were the Icelanders Arni Magnusson, the originator of the great collection of Icelandic manuscripts which bears his name, and Thormod Torfæus, the most distinguished name in the prose literature of this period. In 1662 Torfæus was sent by Frederick III. to Iceland to collect manuscripts, a work in which he was very successful. In 1682 he was made royal historiographer, and in 1711 he published his large and in many respects important work "Historia Rerum Norwegicarum," a history of Norway from the earliest times till 1387. The Dane Arnoldus de Fine also undertook to write a history of Norway in Latin, but left the work unfinished. Of great value to modern scholars are the historical typographical writings and shorter annals of this period, works which were left unpublished at the time, but which of late years have been edited and published in the interest of historical research. Edvard Edvardssøn, conrector of the Bergen Latin school, wrote an elaborate history and description of the city of Bergen.² Melchior Augustinussøn wrote annals of Trondhjem and Trøndelagen, 1670-1705, and Hans Lillienksjold (1703) wrote a

¹ L. Dietrichson, *Den norske Poesis Historie*, p. 95 f.

² *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., *Uddrag af Edvardssøns Bergens Beskrivelse*.

large and still unpublished work "Speculum Boreale" an historical-geographical description of Finmarken. Gert Henriksen Miltzow is the author of several local personal-historical works dealing with Bergens *stift*, but most of his writings have been lost; and Diderich Brinch in Nordland published in 1683 "Discriptio Lacefodæ Norwegia." Hans Noble's "Indberetning til Kongen om Forholdene i 1716," "Aktstykker om Finmarken 1667," by Frederik Schort, and Johan Vilhelm Klüver's "Beretning om den Norske Hærs Indfald i Sverige 1719" may be classified as public documents.¹ An extensive religious prose literature was also produced, consisting chiefly of sermons and devotional books. Among the common people the folk-poesy continued to flourish, and throughout this dull period it maintained an untutored literary life, and fostered the true instinct for poetic art, which formed a healthful contrast to the pedantic rules and lifeless learning of the age.

As true poesy in this period is chiefly to be sought in the folk-literature of the common people, so art was still found mainly as handicrafts among the *bønder*, who from very early ages had been skilled wood carvers, goldsmiths, etc. Fine embroidery, and especially the weaving of fine tapestry, which had been the pride and pastime of ladies of rank in early ages, was at this time, and still continues to be, a highly developed art in Norway. The carving of wood and ivory was brought to a state of perfection which has never been excelled in the North. Even country lads, using no other tools than their knife, were able to produce real pieces of art, which are still preserved as treasures in the art museums. The most noted name in this field is that of Magnus Berg of Gudbrandsdal (1666-1739), of whose wonderful carvings in ivory thirty-eight pieces are still preserved in Rosenborg palace in Copenhagen. Nearly every district had its own adepts in the various arts and handicrafts, who wrought with rare genius such works of beauty and imagination that many a trained artist would find difficulty in imitating them.²

¹ *Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 121 ff., 136 ff., 176 ff., and 153 ff.

² See Kristofer Visted, *Vor gamle Bondekultur*, Christiania. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VIII., p. 113 ff. Erik Pontoppidan, *Det første Forsøg paa Norges naturlige Historie*, vol. II., p. 392 ff. L. Dietrichson, *Den norske Elfenbensskjærer Magnus Berg*, Christiania, 1912.

36. EDUCATION AND THE CHURCH

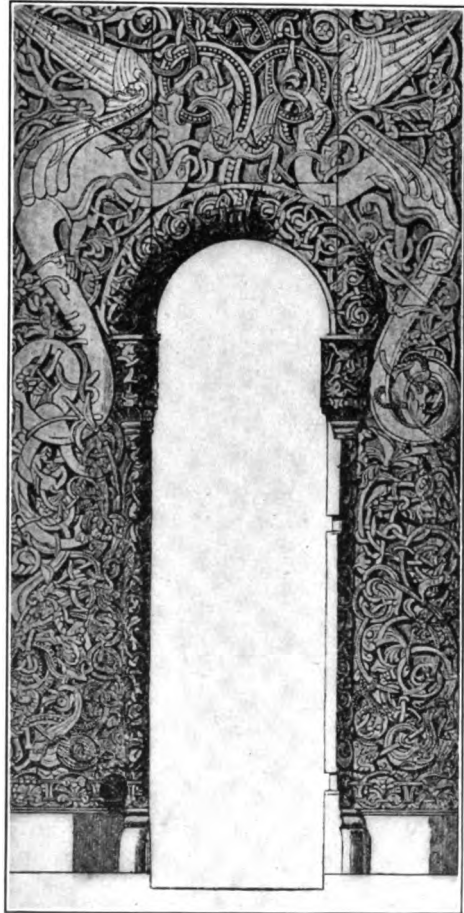
Norway had no university, but secondary or Latin schools were found in nearly all the principal cities in the kingdom. The main stress was laid on the study of Latin, which the pupils should learn to read, write, and speak; but Greek was also read, and in the highest class Hebrew, logic, metaphysics, and rhetoric were studied. Much time was devoted to devotional exercises and singing, but mathematics and history were almost wholly neglected, and until 1668 no schoolbook existed in the mother tongue,¹ and no attention was paid to it. The discipline was very severe. Corporal punishment was often inflicted, and fines were imposed on the scholars for various offenses. This bred a rude and insolent spirit in the pupils, and the school became the scene of constant jarings between scholar and schoolmaster, who regarded each other as hostile forces. Ludvig Holberg says with the characteristic exaggeration of the humorist: "Every schoolmaster was at that time a sovereign, and the pupils lived in profound awe. Their lacerated backs, their swollen foreheads, their bruised cheeks proclaimed that every school was like a Lacedemonian gymnasium." At the head of the school stood the rector, who was assisted by the conrector. According to royal decree of March 17, 1675, no one could become rector or instructor unless he had received the degree of *baccalaureus artium*.² It has already been stated that one-fourth of the tithes, the *bondehus*, was used for the support of poor students, but at a meeting in Skien,

¹ Erik Eriksson Pontoppidan, Bishop of Trondhjem, 1673-1678, wrote *Grammatica Danica* in Danish, 1668. Nyerup og Kraft, *Literatur-Leksikon*. Andreas Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 266. R. Nyerup, *Tilstanden i Danmark og Norge i ældre og nyere Tider*, vol. III. The church ordinances of 1537 made the provision that there should be one Latin school in each city, and that all other primary schools should be closed. Only Latin should be taught, "as the Latin schools are easily spoiled by the Danish and German schools, since those who have founded these schools have looked more to their own profit than to the welfare of the children." See W. Rein, *Encyklopädisches Handbuch der Pädagogik*, Langensalza, 1903, vol. I., p. 933 ff., *Deutsches Schulwesen*. A. V. Heffermehl, *Folkeundervisningen i Norge indtil omkring 1700*, Christiania, 1913.

² Ludvig Holberg, *Bergens Beskrivelse*, p. 194 ff. E. Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden*, vol. I., p. 384 ff. A. Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 265.



WOODCARVING ON AN OLD
CHURCH DOOR IN SOGN.



WOODCARVING ON AN OLD CHURCH
PORTAL AT HURUM.

100

1575, of the nobles, bishops, *lagmænd*, and leading *bønder* it was decided that a *spand*¹ of grain should be paid for each *mandsverk*² for the maintenance of the school, while the *bondelut* should be kept by the *bønder* for the support of the poor. This was ratified by royal decree of 1578, but the *bønder* were often unwilling to pay the school tax, and it could not always be collected.

The Reformation brought no marked improvement in primary education, as the reformers both in Norway and Denmark were chiefly concerned with the education of ministers for the Lutheran Church. No public schools were organized, and the education of the common people was so far neglected that not above one-tenth could read and write.³ Some provision was, nevertheless, made for the religious instruction of the people. Bishop Palladius of Seeland says in his "Visitatsbog": "The congregation has two servants, one especially for the older, and the other for the younger church. As the clergyman teaches and instructs the old, so the sexton should teach the young. When he has rung the church bell for the first time on Sunday, then he shall strike the bell fifteen or sixteen times as a signal to the children. The young people shall come to church and seat themselves on the first benches, and the sexton shall stand in the midst of them, and instruct them with pleasure and kindness according to a sexton's book published in Copenhagen, and he shall also teach them religious songs. But to those who do not dwell in a church village, the sexton shall come at least once a month, when the sun shines brightly, and the children can be out of doors. He shall encourage the parents to send their children to the sexton, but if they will not come, they shall then be forced with the whip to do so." This system of religious teaching, which was the same both in Norway and Denmark, must be regarded as the first attempt at systematic public instruction, the germ of the common schools. As an aid to ministers and sextons in instructing the children, Bishop

¹ *Spand* = en sjællandsk skjeppe (Faye, *ibid.*, p. 174) = 17.372 liter, or about half a bushel. J. Brynildsen, *Norsk- engelsk Ordbog*.

² *Mandsverk*, a certain area of land. *Norges gamle Love*, anden række, vol. I., *Ord og Sagregister* by Oscar Alb. Johnsen. Daniel Thrapp, *Bergenske Kirkeforholde i det 17de Aarhundrede*, p. 101 ff.

³ W. Rein, *Encyklopädisches Handbuch der Pädagogik*, vol. VI., p. 287 ff. A. V. Heffermehl, *Folkeundervisningen i Norge indtil omkring 1700*, 1913.

Palladius published a translation of Luther's Catechism, 1538, to which he added, in 1542, "*Brevis Expositio Catechismi pro Parochis Norwegiæ*," a work which was translated into Danish in 1546. But as the majority of the people could not read, and as they had difficulty in understanding the Danish language, they could not derive much direct benefit even from books of this kind.¹ The great disadvantage of the prevailing illiteracy was keenly felt, especially by the clergy, and in the preliminary drafts of the church ordinance issued by Christian IV. the desire was expressed that the people in the larger towns should keep a school teacher, that they should build a schoolhouse, and that the more well-to-do citizens should make donations for this purpose. It is clear that there was a growing demand for popular education, and that some attempts were made to provide for the instruction of the common people, but because of frequent wars and oppressive taxes, slight progress was made in the seventeenth century.

Through the introduction of absolutism changes had also to be made in the laws and ritual of the church. In 1685 a new ritual was published, which was introduced in Norway in 1688, and about the same time the Danish-Norwegian Church also received a new hymnbook, published by the great psalmist Thomas Kingo, Bishop of Fyen. In Catholic times, and even after the introduction of the Reformation, the old Latin hymns were sung in the churches, but Hans Thomissøn's "*Danske Salmebog*" of 1569 had gradually come into general use, and so many additions had been made to it that it was deemed necessary to get a new hymnbook. Thomas Kingo was commissioned by the king to edit one. The first part of Kingo's hymnbook appeared in 1689, but the book was not authorized for general use till in 1699.

The bishops and many other ecclesiastics were men of learning and high character, who wrote collections of eloquent sermons, devotional books,² hymns and religious songs, and who labored earnestly

¹ A. Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Biske- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 138.

² Bishop Jørgen Erichsson of Stavanger published in 1592 a collection of sermons, "*Jonæ Prophetes skjønnne Historia udi 24 Prædigenere begreben*," about which A. Faye says: "This collection of sermons is not only the most remarkable religious work written in Norway in the century of the Reformation, but it is one of the best collections of sermons which even till the present

to improve the religious and intellectual life of the people, but the church as a whole was, none the less, in a rather deplorable state. "Everything was for sale," says Andreas Faye. "In Denmark not only the churches were sold to the highest bidder, but even the right to appoint clergymen for the parishes in which they were located. In Norway the king had at his free disposal the revenues of the church, which were often used for military purposes. The income of the church was farmed out, or granted, in part, as donations. Christian V. granted, among other things, the rich estates of the provosty of Tunsberg to Peder Griffenfeld, and after his downfall, to U. F. Gyldenløve, together with the right to make all ecclesiastical appointments in the counties of Jarlsberg and Larvik. At times one was granted the tithes of a church, another its fees or its estates. . . .

The public church service was looked down upon, and this, together with the ridiculous passion for rank, led to private communion, to marriages and baptisms at home among the finer classes, who imitated French language, manners, and customs, while the attention of the common people was especially directed to the exorcising of the devil, to witchcraft, and other superstition."

time has been written in this country." Christen Bang, clergyman at Romedal in Hedemarken, 1621-1657, published an explanation of Luther's Catechism in ten volumes, and many devotional books. Michael Leigh, rector of the Stavanger Latin School, and later clergyman at Thvet, wrote "Guds Børns Herlighed her i Naaden og hisset i Æren" (1680), and "Gileads Slave" (1682), books which were published in many editions. Of psalmists may be mentioned Niels Arotander, of Overnes, who became Bishop of Viborg, author of "Psalmes og aandelige Viser" (1607); Peder Mathieson Ofrid, of Indherred, who wrote a collection of hymns called "Aandens Glæde"; Peder Olufsson Svenning, clergyman at Stordøen 1648-1671, left a collection of hymns "Aurora eller den nye Morgenrøde"; John Brunsmand of Trøndelagen, author of "Aandelige Sjunglyst" (1676) and "Sjungende Himmellys" (1687); Erik Eriksson Pontoppidan, Bishop of Trondhjem, author of "Sjælens Opløftelse til Herren"; Knud Sevaldsen Bang prepared a hymnbook for his congregation in Toten (1662). See Andreas Faye, *Christiansands Stifts Bispe- og Stiftshistorie*, p. 272 f. Erik Pontoppidan, *Norges naturlige Historie*, vol. II., p. 397 ff.

Translations of the Bible both into Danish and Icelandic had long existed. In 1550 the whole Bible, translated from Luther's German Bible by Christiern Pedersen, was printed in Danish. A new revised folio edition of this translation was published in 1589. In 1607 a literal translation of the Bible from the original languages was published, and in 1633 a large folio edition of Frederick II.'s Bible of 1550, the Bible of Christian IV., appeared.

The period was one of general moral laxity and lack of religious spirit, and among the common people drunkenness and coarse manners were prevalent. Bishop Jørgen Erichsson of Stavanger says in his first sermon of "Jonæ Prophetes skjønnne Historia": "What vices and offenses against God Almighty are to be found among the lower classes, the common people know well enough how to complain of; for there are very few married folks who live together in peace and good understanding. Parents and older people give the children poor training, and rather set them a bad example in everything which is contrary to God's holy commandments. Children and servants will not be governed by any one, but resent all chastisement and rebuke. Among the people cursing and swearing, immorality, theft, cheating, falsehood, and slander, and other such evils prevail; for they are so wicked and perverse that we see among all classes sin and vice prevail in the highest degree and most damnable form, so that we must complain with the holy Polycarpus: O Lord, why didst thou suffer us to live in such pitiful and miserable times?" Though this is a piece of pulpit oratory, other evidence shows that it can be taken more literally than is usually the case with religious complaints about the wickedness of mankind. Even the clergymen were often rude and violent, and not seldom intemperate and immoral. In the year 1594 four rectors in Christiansands *stift* alone were dismissed for grave offenses of that kind. The seventeenth century was the age of orthodoxy. The Lutheran Church laid great emphasis on the purity of doctrine, and its teachings were adhered to by all classes with the firmest faith and conviction. But the spiritual life of the people was not deeply affected by the cold formalism and lifeless reiteration of dogmas into which the church service had degenerated. Bishop A. Chr. Bang says: "As people believed without scepticism, they also observed diligently all religious ceremonies. They had time and patience to listen to a sermon which lasted for five hours, but the faith and the religious exercises, which in a manner were sincerely enough meant, were able to exert but slight influence. The people of those times were all dualists to a greater or less degree. They were divided into two personalities, the pious and the licentious, and they seemed to live happily in this dualism without being aware of its inconsistency. They were equally orthodox, equally

pious, even if they were at times caviling and quarreling, and given to fighting and drunkenness, to barbaric rudeness and a moral licentiousness which, to say the least, was half pagan.”¹ But the church itself was largely responsible for these conditions. Bishop Bang continues: “As a people is, so are their priests, says the prophet. In the age of orthodoxy the clergy were in every way imbued with the spirit of the times, the character of the age. The sermons which they delivered can, as a rule, not be rated very high. They were often earnest in chastising the people for their sins and vices, but these legal philippics frequently degenerated into pure invective, not to mention the instances when the preacher would thunder the anathemas of his wrath upon his audience, and wish that the devil himself might take them all. . . . On the whole, the sermon in the age of orthodoxy was unpractical, uncultured, pedantic, and long drawn out. The Christian truth which it undoubtedly contained was drowned in the circumlocutions, introductions, and subdivisions, the examples and learned quotations which belonged to the style of preaching in that age. . . . The views of religion, society, and government were largely that of the Old Testament, and the Bible was, therefore, regarded as one of the chief codes of law. People were sentenced to death, not only according to the civil laws, but also according to the Deuteronomy, and they also sought and found in the Deuteronomy the rules for waging war in a manner pleasing to God.” That this type of preaching and Christian instruction should fail to produce a true spiritual regeneration is not strange, especially as the ministers themselves were often addicted to drunkenness and immorality. On March 27, 1629, an ordinance “Regarding the Office of the Church and its Authority over the Impenitent, together with some Conditions of the Clergy” was published. The complaint is made that the preaching of the gospel, the royal ordinances, and the sharpened threats and punishments had been of small avail, and that wickedness has so daily increased “that the people in the clear evangelical light kindled in these countries lead a more reckless, offensive, and godless life, a great number with the idea that the true service of

¹ A. Chr. Bang, *Udsigt over den norske Kirkes Historie efter Reformationen*, p. 52 f. See also Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges Historie fra den store nordiske Krigs Slutning til Rigernes Adskillelse*, vol. I., p. 556 ff.

God consists in the exterior church service, the use of the sacraments, singing, praying, etc." Various remedies are prescribed by the ordinance. The rectors were to choose some of the best members of the congregation as assistants (*medhjelpere*), and in the country districts the *lensmand* and *provost* should appoint two of the best men as *kirkeverger* to assist the rector in his duties. Those who swore and cursed should be put in the pillory, and the ministers should preach according to the church ordinance, so that their sermons did not become too long and tiresome. Baptisms and marriages should be solemnized in the churches, and not in the private homes. This was a well-meant effort to remedy the evils in church and society, but there is no evidence that the conditions were improving in the seventeenth century. Government regulations or other coercive measures have not the power to impart new life or to create new ideals. The forces which are to regenerate society and lift it to a higher intellectual and moral level must have a higher source, and the Norwegian people were destined to wait another century before the great spiritual awakening came which made faith a matter of the heart, and turned Christianity into a new spiritual and social force.

37. FREDERICK IV. THE GREAT NORTHERN WAR

When Christian V. died, August 25, 1699, his son, Frederick, who was twenty-eight years of age, ascended the throne as Frederick IV. The prince had taken little or no part in public affairs, and his education had been much neglected. A. Højer says that King Christian V. was persuaded by his ministers, Gabel, Knuth, and others, who had not much opportunity to study in their youth, that a prince did not need to be educated, that it only tended to obscure his natural ability if his brain was filled with too much learning, but these arguments only served to conceal the thought that they and their families would be more indispensable to the future sovereign if he remained ignorant and without understanding of his royal duties.¹ Frederick's greatest fault, however, was not his scant educa-

¹ A. Højer, *Friederich des 4ten glørvurdigstes Leben*. G. L. Baden, *De danske Kongers og det oldenborgske Hus Karakteristiker*. Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie under Enevælden*, vol. II., p. 15 f. Niels Ditlev Riegels, *Forsøg til fjerde Friederichs Historie*, vol. I., p. 48.

tion or lack of literary interests, but his frivolity and disgracefully immoral life. In 1695 he married Louise of Mecklenburg, but his open cohabitation with various mistresses proved that he was devoid of moral feeling, a lascivious wanton, who wholly ignored the laws, which if broken by his subjects would bring upon the offender the severest punishment. The most noteworthy of his mistresses was Anna Sophia Reventlow, daughter of Count Reventlow, the king's chancellor. The king had met the young countess at a masquerade, and though her mother tried to prevent it, he enticed her from her home, and she became formally "wedded" to the king's left hand while his queen still lived, the marriage service being read by a conector, who was liberally rewarded for his pliable conscience. In a similar way he had been "wedded" to Helen Viereck, who died not long after the marriage. This form of illegal polygamy could give the union neither legality nor sanctity, but this gave the king no concern, as he considered himself elevated above all laws. His queen, Louise, died in 1721, and he was formally wedded to Anna Reventlow on the day after the funeral.¹ The reports of these events, following so closely upon each other, caused a great scandal. One day the funeral of the good Queen Louise, and the king's "profound grief" were described in eloquent terms; the next day the king's marriage and his "great joy" was heralded in glowing colors. His brother Charles and his sister Hedeveg were so offended that they left the court, and a permanent estrangement resulted between the king and his son and successor, Christian. King Frederick IV. was of a weak and sickly appearance; he was not very gifted, and he possessed no graces which could serve to distinguish him, but his goodness and great kindness of heart won for him the love of the common people. In his duties as king he was energetic, diligent, and conscientious, though somewhat stubborn and narrow-minded. "Frederick IV. belonged to those kings who, while void of any higher intellectual range, can view many relations soundly and ably, and he also had a marked interest for administrative matters, especially if they pertained to financial and military affairs."² He wished to become

¹ Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges Historie fra den store nordiske Krigs Slutning til Rigernes Adskillelse*, vol. I., p. 34 ff.

² Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges indre Historie*, vol. II., p. 25.

personally acquainted with conditions in his realms, and he was actively engaged in introducing needed reforms. The not very great honor seems to be due him of being regarded as one of the best kings of the house of Oldenburg.

In Norway Frederick's accession to the throne led to the retirement of Statholder Gyldenløve, who, because of advancing age, was no longer as energetic or mindful of official duties as formerly. He



FIG. 5. — Frederick IV.

resigned from his office, and retired to Hamburg, where he spent the closing years of his life. No new *statholder* was appointed, but Frederick Gabel, who was made *vice-statholder*, was placed in temporary charge, and G. V. Wedel was made commander-in-chief of the Norwegian army.

The first half of the eighteenth century was a period of almost constant warfare, in which nearly all nations of Europe took part. The great struggle of England, Holland, and Germany against France

was being waged for the Spanish succession and the maintenance of the principle of balance of power, and in eastern Europe Sweden fought the Great Northern War against Russia, Poland, and Denmark-Norway for the preservation of her prestige as a great power. It is not strange that in so critical a period the chief features of the reign of Frederick IV. should be those of war and diplomacy rather than of administration.

Ever since the wars with Sweden in the sixteenth century, when the princes of the part of Schleswig called Gottorp gained full autonomy, a hostile feeling existed between these princes and the kings of Denmark-Norway. This hostility was intensified by the support which Sweden always gave the dukes of Gottorp. From Sweden's

German provinces armies might easily be sent against Denmark, and past experience had shown that Gottorp would serve as an open door through which they could enter. Christian V. had tried to establish Danish overlordship over Gottorp in 1675, but he was forced to acknowledge the full autonomy of the dukedom in the treaty of Lund, 1679, after the war with Sweden.¹ The desire of Denmark to gain control of Gottorp seems a rather excusable ambition, especially when we view it in the light of European politics of that age. It was not only in perfect accord with the general policy of land-grabbing, so universally practiced in the eighteenth century, but it would increase the king's revenues, and greatly lessen the chances of an attack on the southern border of the kingdom. If a favorable opportunity should present itself, the temptation to renew the attempt against the duchy would be very strong, and such an opportunity seemed to have come when the seventeen-year-old Charles XII., who was considered to be a gay and incompetent youth, ascended the throne of Sweden in 1697. The relations between Gottorp and Denmark-Norway again became strained, and Sweden showed as active a sympathy with the duke as ever. In 1698 Christian V. formed an alliance with August II. of Poland, and Saxony, and in 1699 with Czar Peter of Russia against Sweden. No special cause of war existed, and no valid reason for an attack on Sweden at this moment could be given, but such considerations did not weigh much with eighteenth century monarchs. They found the moment opportune, and the negotiations were carried on with the greatest secrecy, in order that Sweden might be surprised and overwhelmed by an unexpected attack. If the plot proved successful, Poland should receive Livonia and other provinces which Sweden had seized, Russia hoped to get some Baltic seaports, and Frederick IV. would subjugate Gottorp, and probably recover some of the provinces lost in the late wars.

At the beginning of the year 1700 a Danish army of 18,000 men was concentrated at Rendsburg in Holstein. The Norwegian army was also mobilized, and four regiments were sent to Denmark, partly to reënforce the Danish army, and partly to render service on the fleet. When spring came, a Saxon army invaded Livonia, and the

¹ Robert Molesworth, *An Account of Denmark*, p. 184 ff.

Great Northern War, destined to continue for over twenty years, had begun. The Danes took the forts of Husum and Stapelholm, but failed to take the fortress of Tønningen, and when an army of Swedes and Lüneburgers arrived, they had to raise the siege and withdraw. But the war now took a rather unexpected turn. As both England and Holland were greatly concerned about maintaining peace in the North, they viewed with alarm and resentment this unwarranted attack on Gottorp, and sent a large fleet of thirty-nine ships under the English admiral Rookes to the Baltic. This fleet joined the Swedish fleet numbering thirty-eight ships, and a naval force thus suddenly appeared with which the Danish-Norwegian fleet was unable to cope. Seeland and Copenhagen were almost wholly unprotected, and Charles XII. seized the opportunity to land a force of 10,000 men in the neighborhood of Copenhagen. But before he could begin the bombardment of the city, Frederick IV., who had already begun peace negotiations, succeeded in concluding the peace of Traventhal in Schleswig, August 18, 1700. He agreed to pay the Duke of Gottorp an indemnity of 260,000 riksdaler, and to acknowledge his independence. To these terms Charles XII. had to accede, and the war between Sweden and Denmark-Norway was terminated without much loss or gain to either side. The administration in Norway had been severely criticized by Commissioner of War Hans Rosencreutz in a report to the king, and later by Vice-statholder Gabel, who pointed out that the administration of Norwegian affairs was wholly dictated by the regard for the interests of Denmark and a few royal officials, whereas it ought to be conducted in such a way that it could subserve the best interests both of the king and the realm. King Frederick realized that some change ought to be made in the Norwegian administrative system, and in 1704 a commission was created in Christiania called "*Slotsloven paa Akershus*," consisting of one military and four civil members, who should assist the *vice-statholder*, and in general perform the duties which the *statholder* had hitherto had. The military member was a German officer, Tritzschler, and three of the civil members were Norwegians, who might be supposed to have more direct knowledge of Norwegian affairs. But Slotsloven showed little competence or interest. They were satisfied with adhering to the old system,

and no improvement could be noticed either in the military or civil service.

The same year King Frederick also visited Norway, where he was received with great honors. On the souvenir coins struck in honor of his visit he caused the following motto to be inscribed: *Mod, troskab, tappered og hvad der giver ære, al verden kan blandt norske klipper lære*. This was, perhaps, done in acknowledgment of the efficient service which the Norwegians had rendered in past wars, but possibly also to stimulate their warlike spirit, so that military service should be more willingly rendered when the gates of war should again swing open, or when the king should deem it profitable to sell more mercenaries to fight in the bloody wars raging on the Continent.

In 1701, when England, Holland, and the German Empire began the great struggle against France, known as the War of the Spanish Succession, both sides sought the support of Denmark-Norway. Frederick IV. avoided any active participation in the war, but he favored the opponents of France. In return for a yearly subsidy and the promise of aid in case of need, he hired 20,000 mercenaries to the English king, about 6000 of whom were Norwegians. This system of sacrificing the young men of the kingdoms on foreign battle-fields for no worthier purpose than to secure a few million crowns for the royal treasury was quite universally practiced at that time, and had been resorted to also by Christian V. Molesworth says that the Danes sent 7000 soldiers to England "which are yet in His Majesty's pay."¹ These were losses far exceeding those caused by the emigration to Holland and England, but none raised a voice to bemoan it as a calamity "worse than the Black Death," or to proclaim it the "cause of the decline of Norwegian agriculture." We cannot but feel the truth of Molesworth's rather bitter words: "At present soldiers are grown to be as salable ware as sheep and oxen, and are as little concerned when sold; for provided the officers be rendered content by the purchaser, in having liberty to plunder the laborious and honest country people in their marches, and a fat winter quarter, with a permission to defraud their own men of their pay; the common soldier goes with no more sense than a beast to

¹ *An Account of Denmark*, p. 200.

the slaughter; having no such sentiment as love of honor, country, religion, liberty, or anything more than fear of being hanged for a deserter.”¹ Even during the intervals of peace the nation's best blood was being shed on distant battlefields, and these poor mercenaries could not even feel that they were giving their lives for their country.

After the peace of Traventhal Charles XII., “the Swedish lion,” turned against Russia and Poland, and fought a series of brilliant campaigns which dazzled Europe. After he had crushed the Russians at Narva, he marched into Poland, drove out August II., and placed Stanislaus Leszczyński on the throne. He then entered Saxony, and forced August II. to conclude a humiliating peace at Alt-Ranstädt. In 1707 he again turned against Russia with an army of 40,000 men, probably the best drilled and officered army in Europe at that time. The situation became critical, and both Czar Peter and August II. implored Frederick IV. to come to their aid. Frederick was still hostile to Sweden, and he continued to quarrel with Gottorp, but he would not risk a new war with Charles XII. until the situation should be more favorable. He made instead a pleasure trip to Italy, which was prolonged till 1709, when he returned by way of Saxony. He met King August II., and an alliance was now concluded between the two kings. August II. should again receive the throne of Poland, and Frederick IV. should seek to recover the provinces which Sweden had taken from Denmark-Norway.

While hard pressed by the Swedish armies, Czar Peter of Russia had offered Frederick IV. the sum of 300,000 riksdaler and a yearly subsidy of 100,000, if he would come to his aid, but Frederick, who hoped to get still more, did not accept the offer. Now the situation was wholly changed. On July 8, 1709, Charles XII. was defeated at Pultava, and his army was destroyed. Russia replaced Sweden as the leading power in the North, and the Czar withdrew his offer. Frederick, who realized that he had lost his opportunity, nevertheless entered into an alliance with him, on the best terms obtainable, and began war with Sweden in November of the same year by sending an army of 15,000 men under Count Reventlow into Skåne. The Norwegian army was also mobilized, and received orders to support

¹ *An Account of Denmark*, p. 118.

the Danes by invading the Swedish border districts. Seven thousand men were concentrated at Fredrikstad, but after Gyldenløve's retirement, the Norwegian army had been so woefully neglected that it was in no condition to render active service. Not only were soldiery, cavalry, and commissariat in a deplorable state, but all efficient leadership had disappeared through the mischievous practice of appointing to the higher military offices in Norway old men who were incapable of active military service, and considered their appointment only as a sinecure. In the Swedish wars at the time of Sehested and Gyldenløve the Norwegians had distinguished themselves, but this time they had to take the field without proper arms, equipments, or leaders. The *vice-statholder*, Vibe, was a sickly man, over seventy years of age. H. E. Tritzscher, who was appointed commander-in-chief, was utterly incompetent, and General Schultz, who commanded the forces in northern Norway, was an aged man, over seventy-seven years old. The campaign became a ludicrous example of hesitation and procrastination. All opportunities were wasted, and nothing was accomplished. So wholly incompetent were the commanders that the Norwegian troops spent all their time in camp, and could not even hold in check any of the Swedish forces who under the able general Magnus Stenbock advanced against the Danes in Skåne. In the battle of Helsingborg, February 28, 1710, the Danes suffered a crushing defeat, losing 5000 men dead and wounded, and 2600 who were made prisoners of war. Skåne was speedily evacuated by the remnant of the Danish army, which retreated across the Sound to Seeland. Even after this defeat Frederick IV. would have sent a new army into Sweden, but he was prevented by the Swedish fleet.

Not many important naval engagements occurred in this war, but on October 4, 1710, an undecisive naval battle was fought in Kjøge Bay, which was made memorable by the death of the Norwegian naval hero Ivar Huitfeldt, who anchored his burning ship, "Danebrog," so as not to endanger the rest of the fleet, and continued to fight until the vessel was destroyed by the explosion of its powder-magazines. The attempt of seizing Skåne was not renewed, and Frederick was prevented by various circumstances from taking further active part in the war till 1712.

The utter incompetence of the Norwegian administration, which had been one of the contributory causes of the disastrous defeat at Helsingborg, had been brought to the king's attention in various ways. H. C. Platen, whom he sent to Norway to examine conditions, wrote: "There is not the proper energy and vivacity in the administration, nor the subordination which there ought to be, for though there is much talking and arguing, very little is done." The king, therefore, appointed a new *statholder*, U. F. V. Løvendal, an able and experienced general, son of the former *statholder* Ulrik Frederick Gyldenløve. Løvendal soon brought new order and energy into the Norwegian administration, and persuaded the king to send more warships to Norway for the protection of the Norwegian coast and commerce.¹ In 1711 he was instructed to make an attack on Sweden for the purpose of holding in check the Swedish forces, and of preventing reinforcements from being sent to Pomerania, where the allies intended to make their next attack on Charles XII. These instructions he carried out successfully by leading an army of 7000 men into Bohuslen, which was occupied by a strong Swedish force under Burenskjöld. No battles of importance were fought, but the object of the expedition was, none the less, attained. In popularity as well as ability Løvendal resembled his noted father, but he did not remain long in Norway. Already in 1712 he was recalled to Denmark, and he soon returned to Poland, where he became King August II.'s minister and lord high steward.

After the battle of Pultava Charles XII. sought to fight his adversaries with the assistance of the Turks, and Magnus Stenbock attempted to come to his aid with an army of 17,000 men. But the transportation of such an army across the sea and through territory occupied by the enemy was connected with insurmountable obstacles. At Gadebusch in Mecklenburg he defeated the Danes, but large armies of Saxons and Russians blocked his way. Turning west, he burned Altona, and entered Holstein, but mild weather made the roads impassable, and he retired to the fortress of Tønningen, which was opened to him by the Duke of Gottorp. On May 16, 1713, he was forced to surrender with his whole army, and after four

¹ I. Gulowson, *Fra Valdemar Løvendals Tid, Historisk Tideskrift, fjerde række*, vol. VI., p. 90 ff.

years of close confinement the great general died in a Danish prison, 1717.¹

Stenbock's defeat and capture exhausted Sweden's last strength, and made further resistance impossible. Charles XII. was a prisoner in Turkey, and after the situation became so critical that the Estates threatened to conclude peace if the king did not return, Charles left Turkey, and reached Stralsund in November, 1714. He hoped to defend Pomerania against his enemies, but Frederick IV. formed an alliance with George I. of England-Hanover, and Frederick William of Prussia, and while the Danish-Norwegian fleet made it impossible to send reënforcements across the Baltic, a Danish-Prussian army besieged the city, which was forced to capitulate, December 23, 1715.

38. KING CHARLES XII. IN NORWAY

Two days before Stralsund capitulated, King Charles XII. boarded a Swedish man-of-war and set sail for Sweden. He succeeded in eluding the Danish-Norwegian fleet, and landed at Trelleborg at daybreak on Christmas eve, 1715. The homecoming was not a joyful one. The condition of the kingdom was deplorable in the extreme, and the people desired peace at any cost, but King Charles had not yet abandoned hope of success, and refused to listen to any proposals of that kind. Through proscriptions, forced loans, and other coercive methods he succeeded also this time in raising the required forces. The attack was to be directed against Frederick IV., against whom he felt a special resentment. Had the winter been cold enough, he would have crossed the Sound on the ice, and invaded Seeland, but this plan had to be abandoned because of mild weather, and he decided to seize Norway, which he hoped to take by a swift and energetic attack.

After the departure of Løvendal, the Norwegian administration, directed by Slotsloven and the new *vice-statholder*, Frederick Krag, had relapsed into its old inactivity and incompetence. General Hausman, the commander-in-chief of the army, and the military

¹ *Felttoget i Skaane 1709-1710, ved den danske Generalstab*, Copenhagen, 1903. Paludan-Müller, *Omrids af Kong Fredrik IV's Kamp med Grev Magnus Stenbock og Baron Görtz*, *Dansk historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. VI. Still, *Kriget i Skåne*, Stockholm, 1903.

member of Slotsloven, who had proven himself both able and conscientious, and had brought the army into a fairly high state of efficiency, was dismissed shortly before the war broke out, because the government feared lest his warlike spirit should lead him to act with too much haste. The country was ill prepared for war, though the military burdens, as well as the size of the army, were continually augmented until they passed all reasonable limits.¹ The treasury was empty, and the army, which numbered 24,000 men, of whom 4000 had been sent to Germany, lacked clothes, medicine, tents, and provisions. The officers were, to a large extent, foreigners, often without military experience, and devoid of interest for the country's welfare. The new commander-in-chief, Lutzow, was a German by birth, but he had married a Norwegian lady, and had settled permanently in the kingdom. He was upright and competent, but extremely cautious, and not very energetic. When the report was received that Charles XII. might attack Norway, some efforts were made to mobilize the Norwegian army, but there was a conspicuous lack of promptness and energy. Lutzow and his assistants, as well as Slotsloven, felt convinced that Charles would not begin a new campaign in the winter, and nothing of importance was done to safeguard the country against invasion. But Charles XII. was used to take advantage of situations of that kind. His army of invasion, consisting of 12,000 men, was ready to march at any moment, and in the beginning of March he started from Vermland with a corps of 3000 men, infantry and cavalry. It was his aim to march straight-way upon Christiania. General Carl Gustav Mørner, governor of Bohus, was ordered to advance to his support with a force of 4000 men, and General Aschenberg was instructed to operate against Fredrikshald and Fredriksten with a third division. On the night before the 9th of March, 1716, the burning *varder* on the mountain-

¹ At the beginning of Frederick's reign the Norwegian army numbered 10,000 men. In 1727 it was increased to 18,000, and through new enlistments, and especially by adding a force of reserves of 9300, it was raised to 30,000 by 1742. The length of the required term of military service was increased from three to ten years, so that many remained in the army from sixteen to twenty years. J. E. Sars says that scarcely a government in Europe drew so heavily on the people's strength for military purposes. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 68 ff. J. C. Berg, *Om Landværet*, p. 32 ff. A. C. Drolsum, *Det norske Folk og dets Forsvarsvæsen*, p. 40 ff.

tops suddenly announced that the enemy had entered the country. Charles XII. had crossed the border with a force of 1000 men, and as he found all strategic points unguarded, and the road open, he hastened forward with a cavalry troop of 600 men to Høland parsonage. The Norwegian troops stationed there under Lieutenant-Colonel Brüggemann and Colonel Kruse were quartered on different farms in the neighborhood.

Brüggemann was surprised and captured with eighty-two men without being able to make resistance, but Kruse, who had collected 200 men, attacked the Swedes, and a bloody battle ensued, in which King Charles' favorite, General Poniatovski, and his brother-in-law, Prince Frederick of Hessen, were severely wounded, and Charles himself barely escaped being captured. But the tide of battle soon turned. Kruse was wounded and captured, and his small band was scattered. He was treated with



FIG. 6. — Charles XII.

the greatest courtesy by the chivalric Swedish king. His bravery was admired by all, but he had acted in too precipitous a haste. Had he waited a few hours, and collected all his forces, which numbered 700 to 800 men, he might have won an important victory, and King Charles might have been made prisoner. Kruse was tried by a court-martial, and sentenced to pay a fine, but Frederick IV. accorded him full pardon.¹

¹ A. Faye, *Carl XII. i Norge*. O. A. Øverland, *Borgerne paa Fredrikshald*. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 164 ff. Fredrik Ferdinand Carlson, *Sveriges Historia under Konungerna af pfalziska Huset*, part II. Voltaire, *Histoire de Charles XII*. Robert Nisbet Bain, *Charles XII. and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire*. King Oscar II., *Charles XII*. Anders Fryxell, *Carl den tolfte Historia*.

King Charles' unexpected approach caused the greatest consternation in Norway, where the members of Slotsloven had neglected to take proper steps even for protecting Christiania. King Charles was now only thirty-five miles away, but cold and stormy weather prevented him from pursuing his march for some days. This delay enabled the government to collect an army of about 7000 men in the city, but when King Charles had effected a junction with Mørner, who was advancing from Bohus, General Lutzow and other members of Slotsloven considered it prudent not to risk a battle. A garrison of 3000 men was placed in the fortress of Akershus, Lutzow evacuated Christiania, and retired to Gjellebek, in the neighborhood of Drammen, and the Swedes occupied the city without resistance, March 21, 1716.

So far Charles had been successful. Christiania had been taken, and he had found ample stores of provisions, and good quarters for his soldiers during the inclement season of early spring. But serious obstacles were soon thrown in his way. For want of artillery he could not besiege Akershus castle, which trained its guns upon the city, and killed many of his men by firing along the streets. The people were everywhere hostile, a circumstance which soon made all his operations difficult. Foraging parties had to fight with the *bønder*, and the smaller isolated detachments were often attacked and destroyed. A force of over 400 men which he had left at Moss in charge of the commissariat was annihilated by Henrik Jørgen Huitfeldt, and large quantities of ammunition were taken, though the greater part of the stores had already been removed. In the latter part of March a cavalry force of 600 men under Axel Løven was dispatched by King Charles into Hakedal, Hadeland, and Ringerike to burn stores, and also to destroy the rich silver mines at Kongsberg.¹ They were everywhere opposed by the *bønder*, who felled trees across the roads, and offered what resistance they could without fighting any pitched battle, and they were so delayed that they did not reach Norderhov parsonage till ten o'clock in the evening, March 28.

¹ A. Faye, *Bidrag til den norske Krigs-Historie under Kong Fredrik IV, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 182 ff. Haakon H. Breien, *Svensketogel til Norderhov i 1716, Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 454 ff.

Here they were surprised by the Norwegians under Oetken. Colonel Løven and a large number of his men were taken prisoners, and the rest of the force was scattered. A fairly well founded tradition relates how the parson's wife, the brave Anna Colbjørnsdatter, entertained the Swedish officers while word was sent to the Norwegians to hasten to Norderhov.¹ Through these and similar mishaps King Charles' position soon became critical. General Aschenberg had retreated across the border, his line of communication had been broken, and the Norwegians destroyed roads and bridges. The Norwegian forces were constantly increased, and when the regiments which had been sent to Germany returned, and Danish reinforcements had been received, the commanders resolved to block King Charles' line of retreat, and to isolate him in the district between Christiania and the Glommen River. An attempt which Charles made to turn the flank of the Norwegian army failed, and Moss was taken by Vincence Budde and Henrik Jørgen Huitfeldt. Falkenberg, the Swedish commander, was mortally wounded, and the garrison of 800 men were killed, captured, or scattered. Charles now found the situation so critical that he suddenly left Christiania in the night of April 29, and marched across the Glommen River to Fredrikshald. The townspeople of that city made a determined resistance under the leadership of the brothers Peter and Hans Colbjørnsen, half-brothers of Anna Colbjørnsdatter, but King Charles seized the city, and hoped to capture the citadel, the fortress of Fredriksten.² On the night of July 3 he sought to take it by storm, but the citizens fired the town, so that the enemy could find no shelter, and the attack was repulsed, King Charles losing 500 men and many of his best officers.³ He now decided to lay siege to the fortress, as soon as his fleet of transports should arrive with the

¹ Bernt Moe, *Aktstykker til den norske Krigshistorie under Kong Fredrik den fjerde*, vol. II., p. 3 ff. A. Faye, *Carl XII. i Norge*, p. 48 ff. Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, V., 1, p. 171. Haakon H. Breien, *Svensketoget til Norderhov*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. V., p. 455 ff.

² C. O. Munthe, *Fredrikshalds og Fredrikstens Historie indtil 1720. Officielle Rapporter og Meldinger, Norske Samlinger*, vol. I., p. 403 ff. Bernt Moe, *Aktstykker til den norske Krigshistorie under Kong Fredrik den fjerde*, vol. II., p. 37 ff.

³ The whole city was burned. In all, 330 houses were destroyed. Only a few houses in the southern part of the city remained.

necessary siege guns and war material, but this hope was shattered by the Norwegian naval hero Peter Tordenskjold.

This remarkable man, the son of John Wessel, a sea-captain and later innkeeper and alderman in Trondhjem, was born in 1690, and was at this time about twenty-six years of age. In his boyhood he was placed in school, but he loved adventure and the sea more than books, and several episodes from his school-days reveal the temper of the future sea-fighter. One day a larger boy had given him a beating, but Peter Wessel vowed that he would have his revenge. The next day he returned to the combat with his hair cut close and his head greased, and this time he worsted his opponent. When Frederick IV. visited Norway in 1704, the restless youth found an opportunity to follow his retinue to Denmark, where he hoped to become a cadet. Failing in this, he hired out as a sailor, and later as mate on a ship going to the East Indies. On his return to Denmark, the war with Sweden had begun, and he became officer on the fleet, with the rank of lieutenant. A little later he was sent to Norway with dispatches to Baron Løvendal, who liked the young officer so well that he made him captain of a small privateer, an opportunity which enabled Wessel to develop his talents unhampered by superiors. He rendered such valuable service that Løvendal soon placed him in command of a new ship of some size, "Løvendals Gallei," of eighteen guns, and on his first cruise he captured a Swedish ship of nine guns, which was also placed under his command under the new name of "Norske Vaaben." He was soon ordered to rejoin the Danish fleet under Admiral Gyldenløve, and he distinguished himself to such a degree that he won the admiral's lifelong friendship and the special favor of the king. Again he was allowed to return to the coast of Norway to fight the enemy. His remarkable exploits, his distinguished service in the regular fleet, the number of prizes which he captured cannot be dwelt upon in detail, but the king so admired his rare talents that in spite of powerful opponents and jealous rivals who sought to harm the young officer, he raised him to the nobility with the name of Tordenskjold, February 24, 1716, before he had reached the age of twenty-six years.¹ In the month of

¹ W. Carstensen og O. Lütken, *Tordenskjold*. Constantinus Flood, *Tordenskjold*. Jacob Børresen, *Kontreadmiral Tordenskjold*, Christiania, 1901. W. Coucheron-Aamot, *Tordenskjold*.

June of that year Tordenskjold submitted to the king and the admiralty a plan for the defense of Fredrikshald, and for an attack on the Swedish coast squadron, which was bringing supplies to Charles XII. The plan was accepted, and the king ordered a small squadron to be placed under Tordenskjold's command for its execution. On July 2 he weighed anchor, and sailed for the Swedish coast with seven small vessels, including his flagship the "Hvide Ørn," which he had captured from the Swedes, and a small frigate, "Vindhunden," commanded by his chief companion in arms, Lieutenant-Captain Grip. When he approached the coast of Bohuslen, he learned from some fishermen that the whole Swedish squadron of over forty sail under Rear Admiral Strömstjerna lay anchored in the harbor of Dynekilen, about twenty miles from Fredrikshald. This was the fleet transporting siege guns and supplies to Charles XII., on which the outcome of the Swedish king's attack on Fredrikshald and Fredriksten at this moment depended. But could Tordenskjold with seven small vessels attack so formidable a fleet, anchored in a harbor where the narrow entrance was well defended both by infantry and shore batteries? It was a daring adventure of the kind which always tempted Tordenskjold. At daybreak, July 8, he set sail for Dynekilen, and had almost passed the narrow entrance, which is about three miles long, before the signal of his approach reached the Swedish fleet. But before he could enter the inner harbor he was met with a brisk fire from the fleet, and also from the battery of six twelve-pound guns planted on an island in such a way that its fire could rake the entire mouth of the harbor. Tordenskjold did not return the fire till he could place his vessels as close as possible to those of the enemy. The real combat then began, and the ships were soon enveloped in a thick smoke of gunpowder which made all maneuvers difficult. After the incessant roar of cannons had continued for about three hours, the fire from the Swedish fleet began to weaken, and when Captain Tønder at about one o'clock captured the battery on the island, Tordenskjold closed in on the enemy, and at three o'clock in the afternoon, after a battle lasting seven hours, he was master of the harbor. The Swedes ran their ships aground and fled, leaving only a few men on each vessel to set it on fire, or to blow up its powder-magazines. But the situation was

still critical, as Swedish troops and artillery had been stationed along the narrow entrance channel, which is only 160 to 180 paces wide. Also the capture of the ships, even after they had been abandoned, could be accomplished only with the greatest difficulty, as most of them had been mined or set on fire. But the work was undertaken by Tordenskjold's men with the most resolute daring. Nine war vessels and five transports with ammunition and supplies were towed out of the harbor; the others had been sunk, beached, or crippled.¹ The proud squadron had been destroyed, and with it disappeared King Charles' hope of taking Fredrikshald. Upon receiving the discouraging news he withdrew from Norway. His campaign had failed, not because of any great ability shown by General Lutzow and Slotsloven, who had distinguished themselves chiefly by their inactivity, but because a nation had risen against him to fight for their country and their homes.

39. KING CHARLES XII.'S SECOND INVASION OF NORWAY

The unsuccessful Norwegian campaign and the losses it entailed would in themselves have been sufficient at this moment to create a critical situation in Sweden, but new dangers now threatened to overwhelm the kingdom with general ruin. Before King Charles retreated from Norway, he had received the news that Wismar, his last German possession, had fallen into the hands of his enemies, Finland and the Swedish Baltic provinces were in the hands of Czar Peter the Great, and both Russia and Denmark were ready to invade Sweden with large armies. Charles' available forces did not exceed 20,000 men, of whom many had endured the greatest privations, and his country seemed to have exhausted its last strength in a hopeless and uneven struggle. But neither dangers nor misfortunes could make the king yield to peace proposals. His mind was of that strange kind which under the pressure of ill fortune becomes more rigidly fixed in its resolves even to a point of eccentricity. Victory,

¹ Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 175, and O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. VIII., p. 251, state that nine war vessels and five transports were taken. The statement made by W. Coucheron-Aamot, *Tordenskjold*, p. 15 ff., and A. Faye, *Carl XII. i Norge*, p. 7, that eleven war vessels were captured, seems to be incorrect. See also W. Carstensen og O. Lütken, *Tordenskjold*, 1902.

which in his early career had accompanied him on many a battlefield, continued in his hours of adversity to buoy him up as a hope, but it had long since changed into a mad delusion which goaded him onward to his tragic end. With incredible energy, which was only equaled by the harshness of his methods, he succeeded in a short time in raising an army of 60,000 men, of which 48,000 should be used in an attack on Norway. In order to secure well-protected depots for supplies, he fortified Strömstad, which together with Marstrand and Gottenborg would constitute a line of communications easily defended. Neither the Danish government nor the higher military authorities in Norway understood the significance of this step, but the alert Peter Tordenskjold saw it, and tried to frustrate the plan. On May 14, 1717, he made an attack on Gottenborg, and July 19 on Strömstad, but at both places he was repulsed, though the attacks had been well planned.

The situation now seemed more hopeful for Charles XII. As Czar Peter had ceased to coöperate with Frederick IV., there was no immediate danger of an attack from Russia; he could turn his whole army against Denmark-Norway, and a second invasion of Norway was begun in the fall of 1718. An army under General Armfelt was sent into Trøndelagen with instructions to seize Trondhjem, and the main army of invasion under the king's own command advanced a little later towards Fredrikshald.¹ The city was invested, fort Gyldenløve fell December 6th after a bloody struggle, and trenches were dug towards the main fortress. But on December 11th, while watching the progress of this work, the king was hit by a bullet from the fortress and instantly killed.²

¹ The size of these armies has been variously estimated. O. A. Øverland in a treatise, *Armfeldts Tog nordensfjelds 1718, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. II., p. 193 ff., shows that Armfelt's forces, according to the general's own statement, numbered 14,540 men. See also *Danmarks Riges Historie*, vol. V., p. 77, and H. G. Heggveit, *Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, p. 233. *Sveriges Historia*, edited by Hildebrand, vol. III.-2, p. 365, and Oscar Alb. Johnsen, *Norges Historie*, V., 1, p. 177, state that Armfelt's army numbered 7500 men. *Danmarks Riges Historie* says that Armfelt should march into northern Norway with about 14,000 men, and Charles would soon advance with 30,000 men into southern Norway. See also A. Faye, *Carl XII. i Norge*, p. 129, footnote.

² The story, which was given some credence by older historians, that Charles

The grief which filled the hearts of his brave soldiers and companions when the news of his tragic death passed from mouth to mouth was accompanied by a sigh of relief and a feeling of satisfaction that the fearful drama of war, perchance, was over, and that thoughts of home and peace might again be entertained. The words attributed to the Frenchman Megret, who was with the king when he fell, seem expressive of a general sentiment: "*La pièce est finie, allons souper!*" The body was brought back to Stockholm, and buried in the Riddarholm church. In 1860 a fine monument was erected by the Swedish army at the place where he fell.

In northern Norway General Armfelt had advanced against Trondhjem, which was held by Vincence Budde, who commanded an army of 6900 men. His march had been slow, as he had been opposed at every turn by the people, as well as by the Norwegian military forces. Provisions could be secured only with great difficulty, the Swedish soldiers were dissatisfied to a point of mutiny, and the long northern winter was at hand. He reached Trondhjem and laid siege to the city, but sickness decimated his ranks, and reduced the efficiency of his forces to such a degree that instead of risking an attack on the fortifications he felt compelled to withdraw into Værdalen, where he could await reinforcements and supplies. King Charles gave the brave general a sharp reprimand, and ordered him to take the city immediately, but when he again advanced, the garrison had been reinforced, and four warships had anchored in the harbor.¹ Armfelt isolated Trondhjem by cutting off all com-

XII. was slain by an assassin, is now considered to be wholly unfounded. Henrik Wergeland, *Notiser om Carl den tolvtes Felttog i Norge 1716-1718 fra E. M. Fant, Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. III., p. 193 ff. Bernt Moe, *Aktstykker til den norske Krigshistorie under Fredrik den fjerde*, p. 248 ff. C. O. Munthe, *Fredrikshalds og Fredrikstens Historie indtil 1720*, p. 696 ff. P. A. Munch, *Den sidste Undersøgelse af Kong Carl XII.'s Lig tilligemed Bemærkninger om hans Dødsmaade, For Hjemmet*, vol. II., p. 385. *Illustreret Nyhedsblad*, vol. VIII., p. 161. *Langes Tidsskrift*, vol. IV., p. 317. Paludan-Müller, *Nyt historisk Tidsskrift*, I. S. A. Sørensen, *Karl XII.'s Fald ved Fredriksten*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, fjerde række, vol. II., p. 158 ff. *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 560 ff.

¹ O. A. Øverland, *Armfelts Tog nordenfjelds 1718*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. II., p. 193 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *De gamle Kampe om Trondhjem*, *Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, edited by H. G. Heggtoveit. *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 517 ff.

munications with the inland districts, but supplies could reach the city from the sea, and General Budde sent out light detachments which constantly harassed the enemy. The final assault had to be postponed from time to time, and sickness reduced Armfelt's available forces to 4000 men, who were compelled to camp in the open, in want of clothes, food, and proper shelter. The besieged city also suffered severely, and of the garrison alone 1500 are said to have died. When Armfelt received the news of the death of Charles XII. during the last days of December, he immediately began his retreat across the mountains to Sweden; but severe storms and cold weather made his passage across the pathless mountains in the middle of the winter resemble Napoleon's retreat from Moscow. His sick and hungry soldiers dropped from cold and exhaustion, and a large part of his force perished on the way.¹ Emahusen, who led a detachment of Norwegian ski-runners in pursuit of the enemy, says: "I am unable to describe the destruction of the Swedish army as I saw it. On the whole mountain no wood was to be found, and when the last companies arrived there, a storm began which lasted three days. It was a sad and fearful sight! The soldiers lay dead in groups of thirty, forty, fifty, or more, in full uniform, with their knapsacks on their backs, some with their guns in their hands; others lay dead by the wayside with food in their hands and even in the mouth; the cavalry-men stood on their heads in the snowdrifts, as they had been thrown from their horses. Some had broken the stocks of their muskets to build a fire, — no, I cannot describe it! The farther we came up the mountains, the more dead men and horses we saw. Only a few either of the cavalry or the infantry

¹ The number of those who perished on the homeward march has been variously estimated and often grossly exaggerated. Yngvar Nielsen says: "The probability is that the statement is correct which gives the following figures: 600 dead, 200 injured by cold, 300 sick, besides the drivers of the baggage wagons. It has been said that 4000, and even 7000 perished on the mountains." *De gamle Kampe om Trondhjem, Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, by Heggveit, p. 239. Professor Oscar Alb. Johnsen thinks that probably 2500 men perished. *Norges Historie*, vol. V., 1, p. 182. *Sveriges Historia*, edited by Hildebrand, says: "More than 2200 men, almost a third of the whole force, froze to death. Horses, artillery, and baggage were totally destroyed. Only remnants of the army, partly unfit for further military service because of frozen limbs, returned to Swedish soil."

could have gotten across the mountains, and those who did must be hurt, of what rank soever they may be, for the weather and the cold were too penetrating.”¹

With the retreat of the Swedish armies from Norway, military operations ceased for a time, as neither Norway nor Denmark were prepared to follow up the discomfiture of the enemy with an aggressive movement.

In Sweden the fall of Charles XII. led to important changes. That Sweden's dream of empire had vanished had to be admitted, and the sentiment of the whole nation was united in a desire to obtain peace on any acceptable terms whatsoever. The absolute power of the sovereign was abolished, and King Charles' younger sister, Ulrika Eleonora, was placed on the throne with very limited power; not through the recognized right of inheritance, but by election, the guidance of state affairs being intrusted chiefly to the *Riksdag*, or Estates of the realm, in which the nobility exercised marked preponderance. The allies which had hitherto fought against Sweden were no longer on friendly terms. England's jealousy of Russia's growing power had developed into open hostility, a circumstance which enabled Sweden to conclude peace with England by ceding Bremen and Verden, November 20, 1719. Peace was also made with Prussia, which received the larger part of Swedish Pomerania, Usedom, Wollin, Damm, and Gollnow, by paying Sweden two million crowns. But no such concessions were offered King Frederick IV. of Denmark-Norway, who was instead asked to make concessions to Sweden, a rather strange demand under the circumstances. The war was continued, and Frederick now planned a new invasion of Sweden to be undertaken from Norway, where he collected an army of 34,000 men. In June he came to Norway accompanied by the crown prince, and in July, 1719, he led his army into Bohuslen. When the king had established his headquarters at Strömstad, Tordenskjold succeeded, through a brilliantly executed attack, in capturing Marstrand with its citadel Carlsten. Securing entrance to the fortress disguised as a vender of fish, he found opportunity to examine the fortifications, and to determine the strength of the garrison. The attack was as skillfully carried out as it was daringly planned. On

¹ Heggteit, *Trondhjem i Fortid og Nutid*, p. 241.

June 23 he seized the five batteries defending the harbor, captured the city, and destroyed the Swedish squadron of warships stationed under its guns. Four warships and one merchant vessel were taken, and the remaining vessels were sunk in the harbor. The citadel of Carlsten could not be taken by assault, but by a ruse Tordenskjold prevailed on the commandant to surrender the stronghold. King Frederick was so pleased that he made Tordenskjold vice-admiral.

The capture of Marstrand was the only important event of the campaign. Frederick IV. had become politically isolated through the breaking up of the coalition against Sweden, but as England exerted her influence to bring about peace, both powers finally yielded to her solicitations, and a treaty of peace was signed at Fredriksborg, July 3, 1720. Sweden was to pay 600,000 riksdaler, and Denmark-Norway was to evacuate the Swedish possessions Rügen, Pomerania, Wismar, and Marstrand. Frederick IV. retained the possessions of the Duke of Gottorp in Schleswig, and united these with the duchy, and Sweden

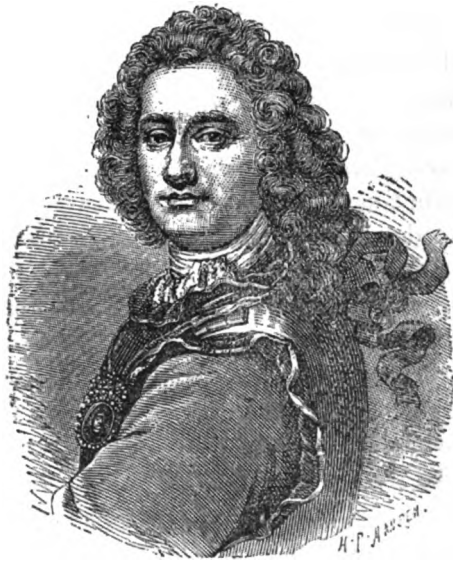


FIG. 7. — Peter Tordenskjold

promised never again to aid the duke against Denmark. The peace treaty with Russia was signed at Nystad, 1721. Russia received Ingermanland, Esthonia, Livonia, Ösel, and southeastern Karelen, with Viborg *len* in Finland. Sweden had lost her position as a great power; her warrior king, who made her final struggle for supremacy so dramatic, had met his death in a foreign country in the darkest hour of national misfortune. But Peter Tordenskjold, his great antagonist, was also snatched away in the noonday of life, in the height of his glory. At the age of thirty he fell in a duel in

Hamburg, four months after peace had been concluded at Fredrikshald.¹

Throughout the war the Norwegians had distinguished themselves both on sea and land. The attack on their country had been repulsed at every point, and not a foot of territory had been lost; but economically the kingdom had suffered a noticeable decline. The great military burdens, together with heavy taxes, exhausted the energy as well as the means which should have been employed in industry and trade. The flourishing export trade which had been developed before the war, though not destroyed, was greatly reduced, and all business was crippled, as all available means were employed for military purposes. The city of Fredrikshald had been burned; Trøndelagen and the districts of southeastern Norway, the most productive sections of the country, had been harried by hostile armies until the people were reduced to beggary. Still, these hardships were borne with patience and fortitude, as the war had developed into a national struggle. The invasion of the country by large armies made a deep impression, and an intense patriotism was engendered, as the people felt the war to be their own cause. For the first time in centuries the nation had been stirred to heroic efforts, and great leaders showed the way to victory and national honor. Norway had received a new national hero, Tordenskjold, who, like another Olav Trygvason, came from the unknown, dazzled with his brilliant achievements, and died young. Deeds of valor, and heroic sacrifices like the burning of Fredrikshald, which made those days memorable, have continued to live in song and story till the present. If Norway lost in national well-being, she gained in national regeneration. Time and again the Norwegians had been compelled to fight battles, and to suffer losses for the sole interest of their partner in the union, but the Great Northern War taught them the lesson of patriotism, which became the starting-point of a new national development.

¹ Kong Carl og han, de skulde følges sammen
i livets tvedragt og i dødens fred,
i daadens glans og rygtets evighed;
thi de var tvilling-skud af aaestammen.

(C. Ploug.)

40. THE CLOSING YEARS OF THE REIGN OF FREDERICK IV. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The Great Northern War closed an epoch in the history of the Scandinavian kingdoms. Sweden had succeeded Denmark as the leading power in the North, but her preponderance, which had lasted since the Thirty Years' War, was now destroyed, and an equilibrium had been established which would be the best guarantee for the maintenance of peace. Both Sweden and Denmark had been reduced to their natural boundaries, and their old rivalry for supremacy would have to be abandoned. Russia had become a powerful and dangerous neighbor to the east, and as conditions had so changed that they could no longer hope to play a prominent part in European affairs, an opportunity would be given for the development of the pursuits of peace. When the dream of empire had vanished, and the paths to martial glory had been closed, the people's energy and talents could be devoted to the improvement of economic and social conditions, and the creation of the high intellectual culture, which was destined to shed a more benign luster upon the three sister kingdoms.

Frederick IV. was in no respect a great ruler. He was very suspicious, and entertained an almost superstitious fear of the nobility, but he lacked the ability to free himself from the influence of intriguing officials and court favorites. The Norwegian *bønder*, however, enjoyed the king's special good-will. They had won his heart by their bravery and fidelity in the war with Sweden, and he was always inclined to favor them, and to take their part against the grasping and unjust officials.

After the war with Sweden some changes were made in the Norwegian administration. "Slotsloven paa Akershus," which had proven inefficient, was abolished, and Ditlev Vibe was appointed to succeed Baron Krag as *statholder*. Vibe was a man of ability and fine character, but as he was inclined to favor the common people when he found that they suffered injustice, he was opposed by the corrupt bureaucracy, and especially by the rather unscrupulous Bishop Deichmann of Christiania. The bishop succeeded for a while in ingratiating himself with the king by arousing his suspicion against

Vibe, and a commission was appointed to examine conditions among the royal officials in Norway. Vibe was shown to be wholly innocent, but corruption was revealed on every hand. Malversation and the taking of bribes had become a common practice among the under-paid royal officials, who could urge in their defense that their salaries were too small to afford them an honest living. Among those who were guilty of these corrupt practices was Bishop Deichmann himself, who seldom refused a bribe. The king sought to remedy these defects by increasing the salaries of many officials, and by restricting the sale of public offices which had hitherto been so common.

The king had placed Deichmann at the head of a commission to prepare a new tax register for Norway, a work which involved the listing and valuation of all real estate in the kingdom. It was an important undertaking, but as it was done with little care, the work when completed suffered from many serious defects, and it was not accepted. It is, nevertheless, important as a document throwing light on the conditions of agriculture in Norway at the time.

During the last ten years of his reign King Frederick devoted special attention to the revenues of the kingdom, and the paying of the national debt, which had been increasing during the long war. The war indemnity of 600,000 riksdaler paid by Sweden, and the acquisition of the Gottorp provinces in Schleswig, had been a welcome aid, but as the king succeeded in reducing the debt by several million riksdaler, besides maintaining a large standing army, he found that the revenues were too small in spite of the very heavy taxes, and the sale of property belonging to the crown was again resorted to. In Norway the remaining crown-lands were sold in smaller parcels, and as the purchasers usually were the renters and tillers of the lands, the class of freeholding *bønder* was increased by these sales. The king's chief care, however, was to replenish his treasury; the care for the well-being of the individual citizen seemed to be purely accidental. Not only were the crown-lands sold, but also the church-lands and the churches themselves. With the introduction of the Reformation the state assumed control of all church property, the idea being that the state should administer it for the benefit of the church. But the kings soon swept the incomes from

the church-lands into their own coffers. The absolute kings regarded themselves even as the owners of the churches, and when the sale of crown-lands was resumed, Frederick IV. sold the churches with their lands and revenues to the highest bidder. In all, 620 churches were sold, some to the congregations, but the greater number were bought by private individuals who wished to get possession of the lands and incomes belonging to the churches. The understanding was that the purchasers should spend a part of the revenue in keeping the churches in repair, but as the kings themselves had been remiss in the performance of this duty, it could scarcely be expected that the individual purchaser should be more conscientious, and the churches were most deplorably neglected. A great change was, nevertheless, taking place in religious life and thought. Pietism, which had been developed in Germany by pious and able men like Johan Arnd and Christian Sriver, was finally promulgated as a regenerated system of Christian faith by Philip Jacob Spener and August Hermann Francke. It demanded that Christianity should not consist only in orthodox Christian faith, but that faith should express itself as a living force in human life and conduct, a truth which, together with the strong appeals to the heart and the feelings, and the often undue emphasis laid on the sentimental side of religious life, made Pietism appear as a violent reaction against the dead formalism of orthodoxy. The time for such a reaction had come, and Pietism swept through the North as a spiritual tidal wave which culminated in the reign of King Frederick's successor, Christian VI. The first important manifestations of the change are noticeable in King Frederick's reign in a tendency among many of the ablest men to emphasize especially the ethical side of Christianity. Even the king himself inclined towards Pietism during his later years, though his lax morals conformed little to the cardinal principles of the new teaching. Pietism awakened a new religious life, which soon manifested itself in a very earnest and successful missionary activity. The two great missionaries whose work was of special importance were Hans Egede, who carried Christianity to the Eskimos in Greenland, and Thomas v. Westen, who began missionary work among the Finns in northern Norway.

Egede was born on the Lofoten Islands in northern Norway,

January 31, 1686. He became a clergyman in these islands, but very early he became enthusiastically interested in a plan to reestablish commercial relations with Greenland, and to become a missionary in the old Norse colonies, which he thought still existed there. In 1721 he finally succeeded in obtaining from people in Bergen the necessary aid to fit out an expedition. On May 3d he set sail for Greenland, and landed two months later on the island of Imeriksok, where he founded the colony of Godthaab. The Council of Missions had appointed him a missionary, and the Greenland Company of Bergen had made him manager of the commerce with Greenland, but neither the government nor any one else understood the importance of his undertaking, and he received but little assistance. Aided by his faithful wife, Gertrude Rask, Egede labored for fifteen years among the Eskimos under the greatest privations and difficulties. His own words may be placed as a motto over the self-sacrificing life-work of this devoted couple. "God's honor alone, and the enlightenment of the ignorant people has been, is, and shall ever be my sole aim, yes, my heart's constant desire until my death." His hope of finding the old Norse colonists was not realized. He discovered the ruins of their homes and churches, but not a white man was found in the island. But his work was crowned with success both religiously and commercially, and led to the recolonization of Greenland. The Greenland Company was dissolved in 1727, but the king had become interested in the undertaking, and sent other missionaries to Greenland to assist Egede. When his wife died in 1735, Egede left his son Paul Egede in charge of the mission and returned to Denmark. He was created bishop and devoted his remaining years to the writing of several works about Greenland.¹

Hans Egede was an adherent of orthodoxy, but his contemporary, Thomas v. Westen, born in Trondhjem in 1682, was strongly influenced by Pietism. In 1709 Westen was appointed rector of Vée church in Romsdal, and found opportunity to coöperate with

¹ Hans Egede, *Det gamle Grønlands nye Perustration eller Naturhistorte*, Copenhagen, 1741. *Omstændelig Relation angaaende den grønlandske Missions Begyndelse og Fortsættelse*, Copenhagen, 1738. *Kort Beretning om den grønlandske Missions Beskaffenhed*, Copenhagen, 1737. Eilert Sundt, *Egedes Dagbog i Udtoget*, Christiania, 1860. Hans Fenger, *Hans Egede og den grønlandske Missions Historie 1719-1760*, Gustav Nieritz, Hans

several other Pietist ministers of that district. This little fraternity, known as "Syvstjernen," constituted a sort of *collegium pietatis*. They met to discuss ways and means for improving the people's moral and religious life, they distributed hymnbooks and collections of sermons among their parishioners, and urged the government to sell Bibles and catechisms so cheap that the people could afford to buy them, an appeal which led to the reduction of the price of Bibles from ten to one riksdaler. They pictured the ignorance and moral depravity of the people in the very darkest colors, and urged that schoolmasters should be employed, at least one in each parish. Thomas v. Westen writes as follows: "The common people are for the most part so little versed in Christian knowledge that they do not even know who Christ is. Many do not believe in the immortality of the soul or the resurrection of the body, while others, who are educated, are usually given to pride, drunkenness, covetousness, hardness of heart, disregard of God's word, cursing, and breaking of the Sabbath. . . . All this is the kingdom of the devil; therefore we demand, and Christ through us, that, for the sake of the first named, catechizing and schools be everywhere instituted, and that, for the sake of the others, church discipline be revived in its old apostolic vigor; that, for the sake of both, priests be appointed who are filled with the spirit of God, and can set their flock a good example."¹ The demand raised by the Pietists for better popular education bore no immediate fruit, but their suggestion and agitation brought the matter to the attention of the government in such a way that steps were soon taken to improve conditions.

In 1716 Thomas v. Westen began his missionary work among the Finns (Lapps). From 1716 till 1722 he made three trips to Finmarken to bring the gospel to these nomads. The efforts which had hitherto been made to Christianize them had been of small importance, and they were yet almost wholly heathen. Thomas v. Westen urged

Egede, Missionary to Greenland, translated from the German by Rev. Wm. H. Gotwald, Philadelphia, 1873. Daniel Bruun, *Det høie Nord*, p. 188 ff. Edvard Holm, *Danmark-Norges Historie fra den store nordiske Krigs Slutning til Rigernes Adskillelse*, vol. I., p. 563 ff. *De norske Findlappers Beskrivelse*, Copenhagen, 1790. J. Quigstad, *Historisk Oversigt over Oplysningsarbeidet blandt Finnerne i Finmarken*, 1907.

¹ Daniel Thrap, *Thomas von Westen og Finne-missionen*, Christiania, 1882.

strongly that missionary work among them should be done in their own language, and he succeeded in organizing a *Seminarium Laponicum* in connection with the Trondhjem Latin school, where missionaries might be properly educated. When he died in 1727, no one was found who at once could continue his work, but he had opened a new field for missionary activity, and had laid foundations for successful work in the future.

In his old age Frederick IV. was wholly converted to Pietism, which in his gloomy mind developed into religious pessimism, and a fanatic solicitude for the spiritual welfare of his subjects. He felt that the state ought to take more drastic measures to make people pious and moral, and in 1730 he issued his notorious Sabbath ordinance, which virtually destroyed every vestige of religious freedom. Fines were imposed for not attending church, and those who failed to pay the fines should be pilloried; "for which purpose pillories shall be provided by the church-owners for all churches where none such are found," says the ordinance. This is the beginning of the reign of fanaticism, and the violent interference with people's private life in the interest of religion which characterizes the age of Pietism. King Frederick IV. died October 12, 1730, at Odense, and was succeeded by his son, Christian VI.

41. CHRISTIAN VI. THE AGE OF PIETISM

Prince Christian was thirty-one years of age when he ascended the throne of Denmark-Norway. He had been reared according to the strict precepts of Pietism, and was morally better trained and also better educated than his father. He was of a retiring disposition, pious and moral, and as his queen, the German princess Sophia Magdalena of Kulmbach-Baireuth, shared his views and tastes, they led a felicitous married life. Both physically and intellectually Christian VI. was undersized, thin and small of frame, with a shrill and piping voice. He became easily excited, and blushed and stuttered in company, but towards his companions and subordinates he showed his authority even to harshness and pedantry. He was, on the whole, better qualified to enter a monastery than to ascend a throne. He had not traveled, he knew little about military affairs, and still less about finances, and as he had assumed an almost hostile

attitude to his father, because of his moral laxity, and especially because of his marriage to Anna Sophia Reventlow, he reversed as far as possible the policy hitherto pursued, even to the extent of discarding its good features. A number of discontented nobles and men of rank who had gathered about the crown prince during his father's reign were now appointed to the highest offices, and became prominent as the king's chief advisers. Baron Iver Rosenkrans was made chancellor, though without special title, since the office had been abolished. Kr. Ludvig Plessen was placed at the head of the exchequer, Paul Løvensørn became secretary of war and navy, and Count Christian Rantzau was appointed *statholder* in Norway. King Frederick's widowed queen, Anna Sophia Reventlow, and all his adherents were made to feel the king's displeasure. Bishop Deichmann of Christiania was dismissed from his office, and a Norwegian, Peder Hersleb, was appointed as his successor. Anna Sophia Reventlow was given a pension, but had to retire from court to her private estate, Klausholm.

Christian V. and Frederick IV. had developed a sort of cabinet system of government, and the Colleges created by the ordinance issued by Frederick III., November 4, 1660, had been reduced to mere administrative bureaus. Christian VI. revived the old system, and raised the Colleges to their former importance. In administrative affairs he seldom deviated from their recommendations, though in his relation to his advisers he maintained an independence which seems out of proportion to his limited talents. Men of real ability he could not tolerate. Many of those whom he had himself appointed to high offices had to withdraw, and even Christian Rantzau, Statholder of Norway, a generous and highly cultured nobleman, who had become very popular because of his affability and sense of justice, was soon retired on a pension, and the office of *statholder* was abolished.

In 1733 King Christian and his queen, accompanied by a large retinue, made a journey through Norway, and the people received the royal pair with great enthusiasm. In the cities triumphal arches were erected, songs were written to their honor, and everything possible was done to express the profound veneration and loyalty accorded royal personages in those times. The journey across the mountains

was made with wagons, but as the roads were still very poor, the progress was slow and difficult. To the people along the route the entertaining of such a large retinue became a heavy burden, and though the king was highly pleased with his successful and only visit to Norway, the people remembered him as the ruler who took their property without paying for it, and whose visit had only brought them labor and loss.

Christian VI. evidently meant to rule well. He began his reign by reducing the taxes, but as he knew nothing about economy, he spent with lavish hands the surplus in the treasury which his father had created, and when the money was spent, he was again forced to increase the taxes. His reign was a period of unbroken peace, but the diplomatic relations with foreign nations became a strange medley of weakness, vacillation, and ambitions unrealized, as the king was unable to formulate a clearly defined foreign policy, or to adhere with firmness to a position once taken. His advisers often disagreed; some preferring an alliance with England, others with France, and no one seemed to possess the ability or authority to act with energy at the critical moment.

In order to safeguard the Gottorp provinces in Schleswig which had lately been acquired, King Christian formed an alliance with Russia, and signed the Pragmatic Sanction, promulgated by Emperor Charles VI. of Austria in favor of his daughter Maria Theresa. Thereby he won the favor of both these powers, who had hitherto favored Gottorp, but an attempt to secure an alliance with Sweden failed. Between France and England a very hostile feeling was developing, which finally culminated in the War of the Austrian Succession, and the struggle between the two rival powers for supremacy in India and America. In 1734 an alliance with England was concluded for three years, but some of the king's advisers favored France, and labored to secure a closer friendship with that power. This made matters complicated, as both powers had guaranteed to Denmark the possession of the Gottorp provinces, and had a claim to the Danish king's friendship and gratitude. But though the relations of the two western powers were delicate, it was of less vital importance than the question which developed in connection with a new struggle between Sweden and Russia.

After Czar Peter's death, the Russian fleet had been neglected, and rival candidates for the throne were maintaining a struggle which paralyzed the arm of the government. In Sweden the patriotic war party, *hatterne* (the hats), had gained the power, and they found the moment opportune for a war with Russia, in which some of the lost provinces might be recovered. In 1741 General Levenhaupt was sent into Finland with an army, and war against Russia was declared. Elizabeth, the daughter of Peter the Great, who was plotting to wrest the throne from the child Czar, Ivan VI., solicited the aid of the Swedes, and Levenhaupt crossed the Russian border; but before he reached St. Petersburg, Elizabeth had been made Empress of Russia, and she immediately ordered him to withdraw from Russian territory. Instead of acting with energy, the Swedish general concluded an armistice, and retreated to Finland, and the opportunity for obtaining any concessions was lost. After a campaign in which they suffered many losses, the Swedes were forced to withdraw even from Finland, which was overrun by the Russians.

Under these circumstances the Swedes had turned to Denmark-Norway for aid, and suggestions were made which filled Christian VI. with high hopes. His son, Crown Prince Frederick, might be chosen king of Sweden to succeed Ulrika Eleonora, who died in 1741, and Denmark, Norway, and Sweden might again be united. After the expiration of the treaty with England, 1742, King Christian had concluded a treaty with France, and received from that kingdom 400,000 riksdaler as a yearly subsidy. He raised the Danish-Norwegian army to war-footing, and held the fleet ready for immediate service to coöperate with Sweden in case Frederick should be chosen king. The Swedish peasants were enthusiastically in favor of the Danish-Norwegian crown prince, but Russia supported Adolph Frederick of Holstein-Gottorp, and promised to return nearly all of Finland to Sweden, if he were elected. When the Riksdag assembled at Stockholm, the Dalkarlean peasants marched in force to the city to secure the election of Prince Frederick of Denmark-Norway, but they were dispersed by the military forces of the city, and Adolph Frederick of Holstein-Gottorp was chosen king of Sweden, July 3, 1743. Christian VI. now demanded that Adolph Frederick should formally relinquish all claims to the Gottorp provinces which had

been given to Denmark, but even this simple plan of safeguarding his kingdom against undue encroachment of united Sweden and Gottorp he was persuaded to abandon. His diplomacy had failed at every point; his numerous alliances proved to be harmless stage thunder accompanying a political farce, and his enemies had restored the relations existing between Gottorp and Denmark prior to the Great Northern War.

But if King Christian was no statesman, financier, or warrior, he had at least the satisfaction of knowing that he excelled in piety. Frederick the Great had remarked that as Frederick IV. attempted to conquer Sweden, Christian VI. sought to conquer heaven. In his father's time Pietism had been gaining a foothold in the North, and during the early years of the reign of Christian VI. it waged a final contest with orthodoxy, which resulted in a complete triumph for Pietism, owing largely to the support of the king, who was an adherent of the new movement. Queen Sophia Magdalena was of a pious and melancholy disposition, and as the king himself became devotedly absorbed in religious matters, the gayety of the court circles soon gave way to the grave and joyless austerity of Pietism, which forced all social and religious life into stern forms and somber colors. The king considered it to be his special mission to drive all his subjects into the sackcloth and ashes of repentance, that as many as possible might escape eternal perdition, and he instituted a vigorous campaign against all forms of amusements which were considered sinful. According to the views of the Pietists, nearly all public pastimes were regarded as worldly pleasures. Dancing, smoking, comedies, and operas were categorically condemned, and even laughter was regarded as sinful. August Hermann Francke says: "All laughter is not forbidden, for it happens, indeed, that even the most pious may so heartily rejoice, not over worldly, but over heavenly things, that his lips may show evidence of his mental delight in a faint laughter. But it easily becomes sinful, and paves the way for great distraction of the mind, which soon discovers that it has become too unthoughtful when it again wishes to meekly turn to God."¹ According to these principles Christmas parties were wholly interdicted,

¹ Christen Brun, *Pietismens Begreb og Væsen*, p. 59, quoted from Francke's *Schriftmässige Lebensregeln*.

amusements on Sundays and holidays were prohibited, and the playing of comedies on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays was forbidden. It is true, as Edvard Holm points out,¹ that the king did not forbid comedies, dances, and masquerades except on the days mentioned, but it is very doubtful if we can infer from this that the people could dance as much as they pleased on the remaining five days of the week. The king created a church college (*kirkeinspektions kollegiet*), which possessed most extensive powers in matters of church discipline, and the bishops and clergy labored hard to suppress all such amusements. Finally, in 1738, the king issued an order that "no comedians, funambulists, jugglers, or operators of games of hazard must henceforth appear in Denmark or Norway to show their plays or exercises."² The king's attitude to the players of comedies may also be seen from his letter to J. S. Schulin, dated August 30, 1735, in which he says: "In Glückstadt there are said to be some comedians who pull money out of people's pockets. It would be well if the magistrate were instructed to get rid of them, for nothing good comes of it." In 1735 the king published a new Sabbath ordinance very similar to the one issued by Frederick IV. in 1730. Persons who without valid reason remained absent from public worship were fined, and if they were *bønder*, they should be put in the pillory. That this attempt to teach people Christian piety and good morals by means of the pillory and the police force would breed deceit and hypocrisy is quite natural. Conversation and conduct assumed of a sudden a religious tone which in too many instances only seemed to hide moral corruption and intellectual dishonesty.

Pietism had come as a violent reaction against the moral laxity of the age of orthodoxy, and such a movement usually passes the bounds of fairness and good policy. It is like a fever which reacts against the disease, and saves life, but destroys tissue and reduces the vitality. Orthodoxy had failed to lay proper stress on the moral side of Christian life, and moral corruption and rude manners had flourished to an almost intolerable degree. To cure this evil, Pietism raised moral life into a prominence which made a deep impression on the age, and greatly elevated its moral tone, but it arrested the

¹ *Danmark-Norges Historie*, vol. II., p. 644 ff.

² Georg Brandes, *Ludvig Holberg, et Festskrift*, p. 278.

growth of dramatic art, destroyed many of the finer features of intellectual and social life, and robbed society of the spirit of optimism and the sense of beauty. It cannot be denied, however, that viewed against the background of what preceded it, Pietism represents progress along many lines. It was the first religious revival which the Norwegian people had ever experienced, and through the emphasis which it laid on piety and moral conduct it chastened the people's moral feelings, and taught them gentleness, temperance, and a higher regard for things spiritual. It gave also a new impetus to intellectual development through a keen interest for popular education. If the people were to become truly pious, they would have to read the Scriptures, and learn the chief Christian doctrines. The religious instruction which the people had hitherto received had been so meager that few understood even the cardinal Christian teachings, and among the common people it was regarded as a wonder if a person could read. In 1736 *confirmation* was introduced by law both in Denmark and Norway. In Akershus *stift* it had been introduced in 1734 by Bishop Peder Hersleb. The young communicants were now required to formally renew their baptismal vow before their first communion, after being catechised in church in presence of the congregation to prove that they possessed the required Christian knowledge. About the same time the important religious textbook, Bishop Erik Pontoppidan's "Sandhed til Gudfrygtighed," an explanation to Luther's Catechism arranged in questions and answers, was introduced. As the children were expected to commit these answers to memory, they would have to learn to read, and steps were taken to provide the necessary instruction. By the ordinance of January 23, 1739, "About the country schools in Norway" the government attempted to establish a system of public schools, and to enforce compulsory attendance of all school children between seven and twelve years of age. Instruction should be given from six to seven hours daily, at least during three months of each year; the schoolbooks should be Luther's Catechism, Pontoppidan's Explanation, the Bible, and the hymnbook. The bishops and *stiftsamtmand* were instructed to appoint teachers, and the people were encouraged to build schoolhouses. If no schoolhouse could be provided, the school was to be kept in private houses by itinerant

teachers. If this law had been enforced, it would have marked a great advance in popular education, but the people did not understand the value of the reform, and offered such resistance that the government had to substitute a new ordinance in 1741 which made it optional for the congregation to provide instruction for the children. Opposition and indifference had retarded progress, but the bishops and priests could bring great pressure to bear on the people, as they could refuse to confirm the children who did not possess the required knowledge. The resistance was gradually broken, and several public schools were organized before the close of the reign of Christian VI.

42. MERCANTILISM AND COMMERCIAL STAGNATION

With regard to the economic conditions in Denmark-Norway in the time of Frederick IV. and Christian VI. we may observe the futile attempts to increase the wealth and revenues of the realms by enforcing the arbitrary principles of mercantilism by means of despotic royal power. The government assumed the initiative and direction of industrial enterprises, sought to encourage their growth by various artificial stimuli, and exhibited an activity and paternal solicitude which resembled wisdom and generosity, but which was so selfish and narrow that it produced stagnation where it sought to foster new life and activity. Companies organized to trade with the West Indies, Guinea, Morocco, and other distant lands were granted monopolies and other special privileges, but at the same time a system of protective tariff, export duties, and the exclusion of various foreign goods subverted the most fundamental laws of trade. Importation of grain to Norway from any other country than Denmark was forbidden, though the supply was often inadequate, the quality poor, and the prices exorbitant. This restriction was especially damaging to Norway's commerce with England, as Norwegian lumber and fish had been exported to England in exchange for grain. The carrying trade was obstructed by the English navigation laws and the mercantile system of political economy everywhere adhered to. Prices on lumber and fish fell, and Norwegian commerce suffered a serious decline. The commercial companies proved to be of comparatively little importance, as the few individuals constituting

them used their monopoly chiefly to plunder the colonies with whom they were trading. The Iceland Company paid 8000 riksdaler, and later 16,000 riksdaler, for their privileges, and they used their opportunity to fleece the Icelanders. The Asiatic Company carried on trade in India and China; the West-India-Guinea Company with Africa and the West Indies. The trade with Greenland was granted to a single man, Jacob Severin, who founded the colonies of Kristianshaab, Jakobshavn, and Fredrikshaab. The small and precarious trade carried on by these Danish companies at the ends of the earth could in no way compensate for the general decline in Norwegian commerce. In 1736 the merchant fleet of Bergen was scarcely one-third of what it had been in 1700, and even the carrying of Norwegian articles of export to foreign markets was largely in the hands of the Dutch and English.

The efforts of the government, in harmony with the mercantilistic ideas of the times, to encourage manufacture by protective tariff, monopolies, and the subsidizing of various industries failed to produce the results desired. Several minor factories were started, but the depressed economic conditions, and the lack of capital and enterprise, rendered the attempt to produce a new industrial development an almost fruitless experiment.

In Denmark the peasants were more severely oppressed, especially in the reign of Christian VI., than in any previous period. Frederick IV. had abolished serfdom in 1702, but this very praiseworthy reform was rendered nugatory by the revival of the old system of compulsory military service which made it possible for the landed proprietors to virtually enslave the peasants under the pretext of furnishing the required number of men for the army. Christian VI. reëstablished villeinage in all Denmark, and increased the burdens of military service to such an extent that Riegels calls the 900 Danish manorial estates "plantations with white negro slaves." No peasant between fourteen and forty years of age was allowed to leave the estate to which he belonged, and the proprietor could even inflict the most severe corporal punishment upon him at will. "The lash was in constant activity," says Sars. "The system of beating the peasants was so well established that it was practiced even on the estates of humane and kindly disposed proprietors as something

necessary which could not be otherwise. It was regarded as a matter of course that the proprietors had the right to inflict corporal punishment on the peasants; cudgeling was even the least; he could cause them to be thrown into the dungeon; he could put them into the pillory; he could place them in the 'Spanish cloak,' or compel them to ride the wooden horse; in short, the greater number of Danish peasants were reduced to the condition of slaves." With good reason the same author calls the reign of Christian VI. "one of the worst which Denmark ever had."¹

The freeholding Norwegian *bønder* could not be subjected to such oppression. It has already been shown that the number of freeholders had been greatly increased in Norway through the sale of crown-lands, and the kings had even shown them special favor, though the old feuds continued to be waged between the *bønder* and the royal officials. The economic well-being of the *bønder* would, probably, not have been impaired, but in 1740 and 1742 crop failures produced a famine, which was also accompanied by serious epidemic diseases, so that in the latter year the number of deaths exceeded the births by 16,000. These calamities, together with a serious decline of commerce, made the period one of general depression.

43. DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN DANISH-NORWEGIAN LITERATURE THE AGE OF LUDVIG HOLBERG

The Reformation had been accompanied by no spiritual awakening in Norway, and the Renaissance had reached the North only as a faint swell caused by the great revival which it had produced in southern Europe. No new intellectual life had been kindled in the Scandinavian countries, and literature still slumbered in its old dusty folds. In the universities and the secondary schools the learning was chiefly limited to Latin grammar and disputations, a lifeless pedantry from which no new impulses could come, and the same unprogressive stolidity and vain love of display which characterized learning might be observed in all higher social classes. Every imagined preëminence was displayed with arrogant self-conceit; jealous rivalries, love of empty titles, narrow-mindedness, snobbish-

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 77 ff.

ness, and a crude imitation of everything foreign and *bon ton* had become distinct features of the intellectual life of the age, especially in Denmark, where society had become most thoroughly stratified into distinct classes. The native Danish culture was held in slight esteem, and the mother tongue was so far neglected that persons of quality seldom used it except when talking to their servants. Robert Molesworth, who speaks from personal observation, says: "The king, great men, gentry, and many burghers make use of the High Dutch in their ordinary discourse, and French to strangers. I have heard several in high employment boast that they could not speak Danish."¹ It was the time of Louis XIV. and Louis XV., the era of affectation and long wigs. In literature Petter Dass had, indeed, relieved the general dullness, but with this exception scarcely a note of true poesy found its way into the lifeless pages of the verse-makers. "Few or no books are written," says Molesworth, in speaking of Denmark. "Not so much as a song or a tune was made during three years that I stayed there." In this age of dullness and affectation Holberg appeared to found in Denmark-Norway, not only a new literature, but a new intellectual life. Parallel with the religious awakening which found its expression in the Reformation and the revival of literature, learning, and art in the Renaissance, a new astronomy and natural science had been developed, which demanded freedom of thought and respect for human reason as the ultimate authority in scientific investigation. These new movements were parts of the same general progress of the human mind, but as they advanced along diverging paths, scientific thought not only sought to free itself from religious control, but it soon became hostile to revealed religion, and challenged its genuineness and authority. This school of thought, generally known as deism, because it postulated the existence of God, originated in England, and is traceable in its inception to the philosophical writings of Francis Bacon (1561-1626), though its most prominent representatives were John Locke (1632-1704) and David Hume (1711-1776). From England deism was brought to France, where Voltaire and Rousseau became its chief representatives. It had directed its attack especially against the dominion of the church in the field of scientific investigation,

¹ *An Account of Denmark*, p. 91.

but a similar revolt against religious authority also took place in other fields. Throughout the Middle Ages philosophy had been regarded as the handmaid of theology, and jurisprudence had been dominated by the principles of the Old Testament and the canon law. The emancipation of these branches of learning marks an important step in the victorious progress of scientific thought. In Holland and Germany Hugo Grotius (1583-1645), Pufendorf (1632-1694), and Thomasius (1655-1728) developed a new system of jurisprudence, the *Naturrecht*, based on reason and man's innate sense of justice, and Christian Wolff (1679-1754) elaborated the critical thought of the age into a rationalistic view of life in his philosophic system, based on the work of Leibnitz. The ground had thus been well prepared, and the influence of English deism, both directly from England and indirectly through France, soon made itself strongly felt. This system of critical scientific thought, and rationalism in religion and ethics, which dominated intellectual life in the latter half of the eighteenth century, is probably best known by the German name of *Aufklärung*. Its influence extended to every field of intellectual activity, and expressed itself as clearly in literature and statescraft as in science and philosophy. Frederick the Great applied its principles in his *aufgeklärte despotismus*, according to which he ruled as a benevolent despot.¹ Lessing, the founder of modern German literature and intellectual life, became one of its chief representatives, but passed beyond it in spirituality and broadness of view.² In America Benjamin Franklin became its most noted representative, and no one has expressed the common-sense utilitarian view of the *Aufklärung* in a more popular way than America's statesman-philosopher.

In the North Ludvig Holberg (1684-1754) became the pioneer in this field of thought. He was a native of Bergen, and received his early school training in his home town. In 1702 he was sent to the University of Copenhagen, where he completed the required course, and after spending two years at the University of Oxford, and travel-

¹ Other benevolent despots were: Catharine II. of Russia, Gustavus III. of Sweden, Charles III. of Spain, Archduke Leopold of Tuscany, and Emperor Joseph II. of Austria.

² Christen Brun, *Oplysningens Tidsalder*, Christiania, 1886. W. E. H. Lecky, *History of the Rise and Influence of Rationalism in Europe*.

ing for some time on the Continent, he returned to Copenhagen, where he spent five years in writing a number of historical works, through which he introduced into history-writing the rationalistic thought of Grotius, Pufendorf, and Thomasius, whom he declares to be his "constant pattern." The most important of these works are: "Introduction til de europæiske Rigers Historier," and "Introduction til Naturens og Folkerettens Kundskab, uddragen af de fornemste Juristers, besynderlig Grotii, Pufendorf og Thomasii Skrifter." In 1714 he was appointed titular professor without salary. Again he spent almost two years abroad studying, especially in Paris, and, finally, in 1717 he was made regular professor of metaphysics, a branch which he especially hated, because of the pedantry of Latin disputations and learning. But it was the only vacancy, and he accepted the position. "There he stands," says Georg Brandes, "the poor professor of metaphysics, against his will, and teaches, to make a living, things in which he does not believe, and with which he can associate no thought, and the black-gowned students in front of him write down the wisdom, and commit it to memory, while round about in the lecture rooms the learned corps with profound gravity defends, demonstrates, concludes, and proves the arrant nothing. Is not the situation ironical, Mephistophelian, or tragicomic?" Holberg was a keen observer, a deep and critical thinker, and a dramatic talent of the first rank. On his mind the burlesque of the situation was not lost. He, the representative of the most advanced scientific thought, who had returned from the greatest centers of learning with rich stores of the best knowledge of the age, was not allowed to teach his students anything worth knowing, because the learned circles loved the shadow rather than the substance of knowledge. And was not all society blinded by pedantry and conceit? Did he not meet it on every street corner? Did not snobbishness and pretense make themselves broad in every thoroughfare? He knew but too well the intellectual pride, the mental dullness, the bigotry, the snobbishness and conceit which masqueraded as civic virtue on every hand. "Is it a wonder," continues Georg Brandes, "if irony becomes the predominant mood of this soul; if a smile, a suppressed smile, curls these lips? or is it not quite natural that the new professor gets a peculiar impression

PLATE VII



PETTER DASS.



LUDVIG HOLBERG.



PEDER CLAUSSEØN FRIIS.



of this temple of learning, and the land of which it is the intellectual center; yea, of the whole world? It is comical, this world which he now sees."¹ The great master of comedy has seen the foibles and inconsistencies of the age; it stirs his poetic talents, and launches him upon his career as a poet. From this time forth he enters upon his life work with as high a purpose as any other reformer, though he undertakes his task with no fervent enthusiasm, but rather with a fixed purpose founded on reflection. The pedantry, the conceit, the social foibles must perish; mental sobriety, love of truth, and true esteem of the real value rather than the outward appearance of things must be substituted. This is a lesson which the whole people must learn before the professor can mount his cathedra and teach his students anything worth while. With superb humor he began to show the people the comedy of their own lives. If ever a poet held the mirror up to nature it was Holberg, and human foibles have never been delineated by a more clever pen. He wrote the burlesque epic "*Peder Paars*," showing the humorous inconsistency of the pretended greatness and the real ability and achievements of his countrymen. It aroused a storm of indignation, but the king was amused by the poem, and refused to imprison the author to appease the wrath of the angry citizens. But though the poem created a veritable sensation, Holberg knew that it would be read by few, and he chose the comedy as the more popular and suitable vehicle for his thoughts.

Before Holberg's time no dramatic literature and no real theater existed in Denmark. The old school comedy had gone out of use, and at court only light operas and French tragedies were performed. In 1721 King Frederick IV. dismissed a company of players, two of whom, Montagu and Capion, received permission to build theaters. Montagu hit upon the idea of building a Danish theater, hoping that this would be more popular and bring a larger income, and in 1722 the first Danish theater was opened, an event which proved to be of more than ordinary importance, as it marks the beginning of dramatic literature and art in Denmark-Norway. During the first year Hol-

¹ Georg Brandes, *Ludvig Holberg, et Festskrift*, p. 99. J. S. Welhaven, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VI., p. 155 ff. H. Lassen, *Oplysninger til Literaturhistorien*.

berg gave the new theater his five first comedies which were all performed; and before the end of the following year he wrote ten more. In six years (1722-1728) he wrote no less than twenty-eight plays, the masterpieces which have made his name immortal. But the theater yielded small returns, the owners labored under great financial difficulties, and when Christian VI. ascended the throne, and Pietism gained full control, it had to close its doors. It was reopened in 1747, and Holberg wrote his last five comedies. What he might have written in the interval under favorable circumstances may be inferred from his productivity during the years when the theater was operated. But even during that period he was not inactive. He wrote "Nils Klim," a satire on European society in the strain of "Gulliver's Travels," a church history till the time of the Reformation, and a history of Denmark in two volumes. His work in this field marks the beginning of a new epoch in history-writing in the North, but Holberg was not a great historian. He describes events and social conditions without prejudice, in a clear and lively narrative, but he did not devote himself to historic research. He fails to judge each age by its own standards, and establishes the standards of his own time and his own good judgment as the criterion according to which he estimates the value of past institutions and events. He was a dramatist and reformer of the first rank. He gave the intellectual life of the North the first great impulse which it had received since the Viking Age, destroyed the old idols of pedantry and conceit, founded modern Scandinavian literature and dramatic art, and launched his people upon a new era of intellectual progress. "He began by being a lonely stranger who was against all and all against him, who was unlike all his surroundings, and who differed from them in all respects, but he ended as the master whom all followed, and to whom all submitted. What he consigned to forgetfulness was forgotten, and the new which he introduced became the foundation on which Danish-Norwegian intellectual life has since been building." ¹

The events of the late war with Sweden, in which the Norwegians had successfully resisted the attacks of Charles XII., and the fact that Norway could produce men like Ludvig Holberg and Peter

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 124.

Tordenskjold proved a great stimulus to the national self-consciousness, and helped to kindle a new patriotism. Throughout the union period Danish influence had dominated all higher culture in Norway; now the tide had turned, and Norway was giving to Denmark new vigor and intellectual life. After centuries of dormant inactivity, the Norwegian people were regaining their national and intellectual strength. It was the beginning of a new awakening.

44. FREDERICK V.

When Christian VI. died, August 6, 1746, his son, who was twenty-four years of age, ascended the throne as Frederick V. The prince had been educated by foreign teachers who had not only neglected to interest him in the language of his own people, but had even sought to prevent him from learning it, an effort in which they had not succeeded. Frederick had learned to speak Danish, and he even regarded that language as his native tongue, to the chagrin of his German mother, who considered it too common. Also in other respects the labors of his teachers had borne little fruit. The Pietistic gloom and rigor which surrounded the prince from childhood made him averse to all restraint, and when he could escape the watchful eyes of his parents and teachers, he abandoned himself to licentious pleasures in company with profligate courtiers, who visited low dives, and taught him even from youth to lead a life of debauchery. In 1743 he was married to Louise, the daughter of George II. of England, a very charming princess, but even then he was unable to abandon his vicious habits, though the marriage does not seem to have been an unhappy one. Both King Frederick and Queen Louise were very popular, as they surrounded themselves with a Danish court and mingled freely with the people. The restrictions which had been placed on public amusements were removed. The theaters were reopened, the people were allowed to return to their old merry ways, and the court circles were again made bright by balls and soirées, a welcome change from the joyless gloom of the preceding reign.

The relations to Gottorp, which had again become a political question of importance in his father's reign, caused the young king

some anxiety, especially since the successors to the thrones of Russia and Sweden were both princes of the House of Gottorp. It became his first care to bring about a final settlement of this question, and to trade Oldenburg and Delmenhorst for the Gottorp part of Holstein, so that the southern boundary of the kingdom could become properly rounded out. After prolonged negotiations this was accomplished by the treaty of 1750, in which the heir to the throne of Sweden, Adolph Frederick of Gottorp, renounced for himself and his heirs all claims to the island of Femern and the part of Schleswig which had belonged to his family. The Gottorp part of Holstein should be ceded to Denmark in return for Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, and 200,000 riksdaler, if Karl Peter Ulrik, successor to the Russian throne, should die without heirs. This treaty practically eliminated the troublesome Gottorp question from politics, and made it possible to maintain friendly relations with Sweden. The boundary dispute between Norway and Sweden was also settled. Norway retained Kautokeino and Karasjok in Finmarken, and a commission was established to survey and mark the boundary line throughout its entire length.

The people had hoped that their liberal-minded and popular king would institute many needed reforms, but his suavity of manners was associated with moral weakness and mental ineptitude rather than with originality of thought. His irregular life sapped his physical strength, and enveloped his mind in the intoxication of sensual pleasures. He gradually became unfit for systematic work, and the direction of state affairs devolved upon his ministers. In 1751 Johan Hartvig Ernst Bernstorff became minister of foreign affairs, a position for which he was eminently qualified. He was a man of great ability and high character, and though only thirty-nine years of age he was an experienced diplomat. In the administration of domestic affairs he sought to realize the liberal and benevolent ideas of the *Aufklärung* to a moderate degree, and in his foreign policy he was an avowed friend of peace. "War," he said, "if begun without valid reason, yea without necessity, is one of the most deplorable steps which a human being can take." During the naval war between France and England in 1755, caused by the rivalries of these powers in India and America, and during the Seven Years'

War, 1756-1763, in which Prussia and England were pitted against Austria, Russia, France, and Sweden, Bernstorff maintained the neutrality of Denmark-Norway, though with great difficulty. Thirteen thousand five hundred twenty men of the Norwegian army were stationed in Holland for the defense of the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein, and an alliance of neutrality was concluded with Sweden, according to which the two powers agreed to keep a joint fleet in the North Sea to protect their commerce, while the Baltic Sea was to be closed to the war vessels both of England and France. This alliance, however, proved of little value, as Sweden, in 1757, joined Austria, Russia, and France in their war against Frederick the Great. The protection of commerce against English privateers proved a most difficult task, as England regarded nearly all products exported from the neutral kingdoms as contraband of war, and the government was loath to resort to drastic measures for fear of becoming involved in the war. But with remarkable tact and prudence Bernstorff succeeded in saving Denmark-Norway from being drawn into the vortex of the great struggle.¹

The new ideas of the *Aufklärung* began to exert their influence on the more progressive minds, and the charm of discovering that there was something besides war and diplomacy which was worth while turned the attention of many to the pursuits of peace. Bernstorff devoted special attention to the development of trade, manufactures, arts, sciences, and agriculture. Treaties were concluded with Turkey and the Barbary States, which enabled Denmark-Norway to develop an extensive carrying trade in the Mediterranean Sea, and the trade with the West Indies began to flourish when the monopoly of the West India Company was annulled. In 1753 only seven vessels were engaged in the commerce with these islands, but in 1766 the number had been increased to thirty-eight. The neutrality maintained during the Seven Years' War contributed greatly to the growth of Danish-Norwegian commerce, and the East India Company developed a flourishing trade during the war.

In order to develop manufacture, foreign artisans and skilled

¹ Regarding Bernstorff's policy see *Dansk historisk Tidsskrift*, R. IV., p. 672 ff. *Danske Samlinger*, vol. IV., p. 292 ff. *Danmarks Riges Historie*, V., p. 203 ff.

laborers were employed, monopolies and special privileges were granted, and the importation of manufactured articles was greatly restricted. In these measures the ideas of mercantilism are still clearly noticeable; but more attention was also paid to agriculture than hitherto, as the ideas of the French Physiocrats were gaining ground.¹ This new economic doctrine, which was tinged with the ideas of Rousseau and other French political philosophers, who maintained that government exists for the good of the governed, that freedom and equality are man's birthright, and that a return to nature was necessary if man wished to find true happiness, gave the agricultural classes a hitherto unknown importance. New sociological ideas were being developed which were destined to produce great changes. Hitherto these ideas had been scouted as dangerous theories, if they had not been regarded as idle dreams, but already in the reign of Frederick V. they were beginning to exert a distinct influence. In 1757 King Frederick appointed a commission to examine the conditions of husbandry, and to submit recommendations for the encouragement and improvement of agriculture. The king's mother, Queen Sophia Magdalena, abolished villeinage on her estate of Hirschholm, Bernstorff followed her example, and before the close of the reign the liberation of the peasants in Denmark had been adopted as the future program of the government.

In Norway the national awakening created new activity, and shaped new demands in many fields. In 1760 the first scientific society in Norway, *Det Trondhjemske Videnskabs-Selskab*, was founded in Trondhjem by the three distinguished scholars: Peter Friedrich

¹ The Physiocratic School of political economy was originated in France by François Quesnay (1694-1774). According to their views the government should only administer justice and defend the rights of the citizens. The liberty of the individual should not be restricted, nor should the government exercise any control over commerce and industry. Their economic doctrine was based on the cardinal principle that nature is the source of all good. Since all wealth comes from the soil and the atmosphere, agriculture is the great productive employment. Manufacture, being only a change in the form of the material, does not change its value. Commerce, being only an exchange, does not add to the value of things. As an economic system it was one-sided and wholly unscientific, but it rendered good service through the importance it ascribed to agriculture, which had hitherto been generally neglected.

Suhm, a Dane by birth, who had settled in Trondhjem, and the two native-born Norwegians, Gerhard Schøning and Johan Ernst Gunnerus. The historical writings of Suhm, especially his "Historie af Danmark," from the earliest times till 1400, reveals a new scholarly spirit in history-writing, a love for scientific inquiry which comes to view even more plainly in Schøning's "Norges Riges Historie," in three volumes, from the earliest times till 955. Schøning has written his work from a Norwegian point of view, and has advanced a theory of the earliest migrations into Norway, which was elaborated seventy years later by R. Keyser and P. A. Munch, the founders of the Norwegian historical school,—a theory which has served as the general basis for the views of Norwegian scholars as to the origin and early antiquity of the Norwegian people. Gunnerus was a theologian, and became Bishop of Trondhjem, but he distinguished himself also in philosophy and mathematics. It is noteworthy that this society of scholars devoted much attention to the discussion of agriculture, and that several treatises on this subject appeared in the society's journal. The stimulus imparted by this new organization to the interest for higher intellectual culture was accompanied, also, by an active agitation for the founding of a Norwegian university. Suhm wrote, 1761, in "Trondhjemske Samlinger," a periodical published by him in Trondhjem: "In no land in Europe are the conditions for the development and spread of the sciences more unfavorable than here, since we have not even a university."¹ And in 1768 Bishop Gunnerus said in an address before the society: "There is no want in Norway of patriotic thoughts, or of the desire, courage, and high spirit to do useful and praiseworthy things, even at the cost of personal loss, but there is lack of effectual encouragement and necessary guidance and direction in many ways. We have four cathedral schools, but there is in the whole kingdom no public library and no university. The journey to Copenhagen is long and expensive. The greater number of students are, moreover, poor, and howsoever many rich foundations there be at the said university for the benefit of such students, all cannot be supported there. This is the reason why so many Norwegians of this class, who, on account of the

¹ *Trondhjemske Samlinger, udgivet af Philaletho*, vol. I., p. 41, quoted by J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 183.

public examinations, have been at the university two or three times, have scarcely remained longer than a few months. This can, indeed, be called to visit, but not to study at the university, and every one will understand what great harm this is to the cultivation and development of higher learning in Norway." In 1771 Suhm published an anonymous pamphlet, in which he indulges in bitter invective against the Danish government for failing to make provision for higher education in Norway. "It seems to me," he says, "that the Danes from mean-spirited jealousy and unfounded fear seek to perpetuate ignorance in this country. There is no academy, no university, no public library. The Norwegians who wish to study must go to Denmark." Several pamphlets appeared, urging the founding of a Norwegian university, and Ove Gjerløv Meyer subjected the question to a more systematic examination in two treatises published in 1771. He argued that though the two kingdoms were so firmly united that they could never be separated, yet the question of a university was a matter of national concern to the Norwegian people. The agitation for a university was becoming somewhat of a national cause, but the Danish government failed to grant the demand. During the following reign the liberal Struensee favored the plan, but when he was overthrown, the government again became reactionary, and the matter was dropped.¹ The strict censorship of the press, which was still maintained in spite of the king's otherwise liberal views, also stood in the way of carrying through important measures of reforms. Two newspapers had been founded in Norway: "Norske Intelligenssedler," which began to appear in May, 1763, and "Efterretninger fra Adresse Contoret i Bergen," first published in 1765, but neither paper ventured to speak a word in behalf of national issues or to criticize the course pursued by the government. The press had not yet become a factor in political life. If the people wished to express their opinion on public measures,

¹ *Det kongelige Fredriks Universitet 1811-1911*, vol. I., p. xii ff. Arne Bergsgaard, *Striden for Universitetet, Syn og Segn*, September, 1911. Halvdan Koht, *Universitete og det norske Folk, Syn og Segn*, September, 1911. *Essay sur l'état présent des sciences, des belles lettres et des beaux arts dans le Dannemark et dans la Norvège*. Suhm, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VI., p. 422 ff. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. IX., p. 319 ff. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 43 f., 183 ff.

they still had to avail themselves of more drastic means, such as the riots caused by the new tax levy of 1762. The armed neutrality which had been maintained during the Seven Years' War had cost large sums, which, together with the support given to manufacture in the form of loans and subsidies, as well as the great extravagance of the court, had placed the government in great financial difficulty. In order to pay the interest and term payments on large loans, a new tax of eight skilling was imposed on every person twelve years of age. In Norway this caused the greatest ill-will, and serious disturbances occurred. In Bergen a force of *bønder*, which was estimated at two thousand, attacked the residence of the *stiftsamtmand*, insulted and ill-treated him, and forced him to refund them the tax which had been collected.¹ In Stavanger and Christiansund, in Romsdal, and many other places serious riots occurred, as the *bønder*, who suffered because of high prices and hard times caused by the war, refused to pay the extra tax.

No very noteworthy changes had been effected during this reign, but Bernstorff's policy in administration and diplomacy had been liberal-minded as well as prudent, and he had given the awakening national feeling an opportunity to grow without exploiting it in the interest of a radical liberalism.

King Frederick V. paid a brief visit to Norway shortly after his accession to the throne, but instead of studying the needs and customs of the kingdom, he spent the time in gambling and making merry with his courtiers. Any higher conception of his duties to his realm and his subjects he never seemed to have entertained. He died in 1766, forty-three years of age.

45. CHRISTIAN VII. AND QUEEN CAROLINA MATHILDA THE STRUENSEE PERIOD

When King Frederick's son and successor, Christian VII., ascended the throne amid the plaudits of the populace, the truckling seekers of royal favors pronounced the most extravagant panegyrics upon the virtues of the prince, whom they declared to be wiser than Augustus and better than Trajan. But thoughtful men, who knew the young

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Bergen*, p. 449 ff.

king, shook their heads and mused upon what the future might bring. They knew that he was a moral degenerate; that his mild appearance and frail physique hid the most unbridled passions; that his weak mind might even be wrecked by excess, and leave him a mental imbecile if not a helpless maniac. Christian had not had the good fortune to enjoy proper care in his childhood. His mother, Queen Louise, died December 19, 1751, before he was three years of age, and Juliane Marie, who became King Frederick's second queen half a year later, does not seem to have had much affection for the motherless child. The king was as unfit to watch over his son's early training as he was to govern his kingdoms, and the education of the prince was intrusted to Count Reventlow, an honest and upright, but rude and brutal man. The little prince was forced to go to church twice every Sunday, and to recite at home the contents of the sermons which he had heard. If he failed to satisfy the stern count, he received a thorough flogging. The philosophy of Wolff and the deism of Matthews Tindal were the subjects which his teachers tried to force into his child-mind by diligent application of the rod. In free hours he was left without proper care to associate with corrupt courtiers, who led him into a life of moral degradation which he learned to hide with falsehoods and deceit.¹ The sudden change from a helpless pupil under the dominion of tyrannous masters to an absolute monarch, to whom all showed the most obsequious homage, did not inspire the seventeen-year-old prince with any feeling of responsibility, but only made him feel that the hour of freedom had come at last, when he could throw restraints to the winds, and plunge into wild pleasures without being obliged to hide his waywardness by clever lies. To his physician Wallert he declared shortly after his accession to the throne that he would "rage for two years," and rage he did like no other king that ever wore the royal purple in Denmark. In 1766 he married Princess Carolina Mathilda of England, daughter of Frederick, Prince of Wales, the eldest son of George II.; but this political marriage of the seventeen-year-old king to a princess who was only fifteen years old, and whom he had never before seen, did not in any way improve his wayward private

¹ Chr. Blangstrup, *Christian VII. og Caroline Mathilde, Copenhagen, 1894.* Karl Wittich, *Struensee*, edited by Blangstrup.

life. "The society which was found assembled inside the palace walls of Christiansborg," says his biographer, Blangstrup, "endeavored to the best of their ability to become a copy of the world whose fame spread from Versailles over all Europe. One meets here the same kind of characters and thoughtless persons, the same forms of culture, the same frivolous social tone, the same moral laxity. And this circle of richly attired lords and ladies of the court, who move about with the graceful steps of the dance, accost one another with flattery and compliments, and an affected French *esprit*, despising thoroughly the language and culture of their own country, seek to live, also, according to the rules of convenience, and to imitate their model in feelings and ideas, as well as in costumes and demeanor. It was especially necessary to make marriage the object of ridicule and wanton remarks. One cannot read memoirs or accounts of court life of those times without meeting cynical expressions which show how little marriage was esteemed in all higher society. Love and fidelity in married life was regarded as narrow-mindedness and foolish prejudice."¹ Christian VII. had acquired this view of life in the court circles where he had been reared, and he openly confessed that he regarded marriage as a burden.² In company with the mischief-loving and dissolute nobles, who became his friends, he roamed about in disguise at night, visiting low dives, breaking windows, throwing furniture into the streets, fighting with the police, and reveling in disorder like the rudest vagabond. The capital was horrified, but Christian smiled in complacent glee over every new escapade like a wayward child. His education, though apparently thorough and profound, was of the most superficial and useless sort. He had learned nothing about statesmanship, military affairs, or finances, nor of the conditions of the kingdoms which he was to govern. His ministers, instead of aiding him to become acquainted with the work of the administration, preferred to keep matters in their own hands, and Bernstorff continued to conduct the affairs of government until he was overthrown by the intriguing Struensee in 1770. As absolute monarch King Christian was the personification

¹ *Christian VII. og Caroline Mathilde*, p. 87.

² Friedrich von Raumer, *Europa vom Ende des siebenjährigen bis zum Ende des amerikanischen Krieges*, vol. I., p. 128.

of sovereignty, in whose name every act of government was performed, but he exercised no direct influence either on diplomacy or domestic administration. In life and thought as well as in manners and appearance he was more like a French coxcomb than a real king.

The young queen, who had been brought to this corrupt court at so tender an age, and had been married to a young voluptuary for whom she could entertain no other feeling than aversion and disgust, felt lonesome and unhappy. After the birth of Crown Prince Frederick, January 29, 1768, the king treated her with studied disrespect, and even dismissed her duenna and first lady-in-waiting, Lady Plessen, who attempted to guide the young queen, and sought to shield her from the corrupting influences of the court. The unhappy relation between the royal pair developed into an open hatred, and the *ennui* and feeling of unhappiness were undermining the queen's health. In the spring of 1769, when she became really ill, the king finally advised her to consult his physician, Struensee. At first she refused to see the doctor, as she feared that he was like the rest of the king's companions and favorites, but she finally consented to an interview. Struensee, a German by birth, was thirty-two years of age, a man of fine learning and appearance, who knew the art of being agreeable.¹ His culture, intelligence, and sympathy made a most favorable impression on the queen. His visits were repeated, and she soon found in his company and conversation the understanding which she had so ardently longed for. He brought about a reconciliation between her and the king, a help for which she was very grateful. She learned to regard him as her true friend, and the friendship soon ripened into passionate love. The king was rapidly sinking into mental imbecility, and Struensee, who had gained full control over him, was in position to seize the reins which were dropping from his enervated hands. On September 15, 1770, Bernstorff was dismissed from office at the instigation of Struensee, who now assumed full control of the government, together with his two friends, Rantzau-Ascheberg and Enevold Brandt. The king's special favorite and companion, Count Conrad Holck, was banished from the court,

¹ Reverdil, *Struensée et la cour de Copenhague*, p. 151, calls him "un homme aimable et insinuant," "un très bel homme, renommé par ses succès auprès des femmes, chasseur et voyageur infatigable."

a number of the highest officials were dismissed, friends of the usurper were appointed to the most important positions, and Brandt was placed in Holck's former position as the king's companion, with the duty of arranging all festivities and amusements at court. The Geheimekoncil was abolished, the Colleges lost their importance, and a government by cabinet orders, *i.e.* orders issued by Struensee and signed by the king, was substituted. In 1771 Struensee persuaded the king to appoint him cabinet minister, a position which virtually made him regent with unlimited power. He now superseded King Christian as ruler, as he had already superseded him in the affections of Queen Mathilda. That he was her paramour was no longer a secret, but the imbecile king, who was as incapable of jealousy as he was of love, seems to have been well satisfied.

Personal ambition was, undoubtedly, the chief motive in Struensee's daring usurpation of royal power, but it is quite clear that he hoped to justify his course in the eyes of the world by doing great things for the realms over which he exercised dominion. He was an adherent of the *Aufklärung*, and as soon as he assumed control of the government, he introduced a series of reforms embodying liberal and progressive ideas. The press was granted complete liberty, patriotic and able men were appointed to public office, the number of empty titles was restricted, and many useless offices and pensions were abolished. Greater economy was practiced at court, so that the public expenditures should not exceed the income, a stricter control was exercised over public officials, and Struensee was an avowed friend of religious toleration.¹ To us these and similar reforms seem very praiseworthy and necessary, but as they were introduced into a society which was as yet unable to understand their value, they proved to be in many cases worse than useless, productive of nothing but grief and harm to their author. Reverdil seems to state it correctly when he says of Struensee's activity as a reformer that his aims were high and noble, but his methods were often ill chosen, and his worst fault was that he believed that people can be reformed by ordinances.² It is evident that Struensee had launched his reforms without duly considering his chances of success. The

¹ Jens Krag Høst, *Struensee og hans Ministerium*.

² *Struensee, Memoirs of Reverdil*, p. 160 f., 227.

old bureaucracy was offended by the stricter control of officials, the cutting down of pensions, and the abolishing of old and useless offices ; the idlers at court, by the introduction of a system of stricter economy and fewer titles, the clergy, by Struensee's religious toleration, while the common classes, steeped in superstition and illiteracy, were none the wiser, and, probably, none the happier because of the attempted reforms. The dissatisfied were those who could speak, those who shaped public opinion, and they took advantage of the freedom of the press to publish lampoons against Struensee, and to stir up public sentiment against him by giving publication to insipid gossip and malignant falsehoods, until he found it necessary to restrict again the freedom of the press.

The Norwegians had remained rather indifferent to Struensee's attempts at reforms, especially since he had wounded their feelings by dismissing the popular *statholder*, Jakob Benzon. But they had formulated certain specific demands which seem to have been favorably regarded by the cabinet minister, and after he had remained in power long enough, there is reason to believe that they would have been granted. To the agitation for a university they added a demand for a separate Commercial College for Norway, and the privilege to found a Norwegian bank with a capital of 500,000 riksdaler, an institution which must have been sorely needed, when we consider the volume of Norwegian commerce. They also demanded the abolition of the extra tax which had been levied in 1762 without the people's consent, and the revocation of the laws prohibiting the importation of grain to Norway from any country but Denmark. Struensee favored the plan of establishing a Norwegian bank, but as the directors of the Danish-Norwegian bank in Copenhagen opposed it, he dropped the matter. The laws restricting grain import were not revoked, but by special order free importation of grain was allowed for a limited period. None of the requested reforms was carried through at this time, but they had been formulated as a distinct demand, and we cannot fail to see in them an effort to separate Norwegian internal affairs from direct Danish control.

Struensee's measures of reform reveal clearly the weakness and short-sightedness characteristic of the *Aufklärung*. As social progress was not to originate in the intelligence and patriotism of the people

at large, but was to be brought about artificially by ordinances issued by an enlightened and benevolent despot, no regard was had for the conditions of the society which these reforms were intended to benefit, and the sympathy and national spirit of the people were not enlisted in their support. Struensee was wholly unnational. He despised Danish, and used German exclusively. Like many other despotic reformers of that age, he failed to realize that a people's social and intellectual progress must spring from their own national life, that the incorporating of new ideas as a living force in the old social organism can be accomplished only by the slow progress of moral and intellectual growth. Largely because of his misconception of the true nature of reform he failed to carry through even the most moderate and useful measures. But his work was not wholly in vain. He had brought the liberal views of the *Aufklärung* from the realm of speculation into the more practical one of statescraft and social reform, and had thereby given valuable aid to the progress of liberal political ideas.

That Struensee would be able to exercise permanently his usurped power could not be expected, even if he had been a man of far greater prestige and more influential connections; but as a mere foreign adventurer he could receive no support from the upper classes, who, aside from the king, exercised all power in the realm. He lacked, moreover, many of the qualities which make men truly great, and his lack of prudence and real courage hastened his downfall.¹ He had won to his side one important person, the young queen, who, prompted by love, hazarded all for his sake; but others who might have been won were repelled by his arrogance, or offended by his recklessness. The moral tone of the court was not improved by Struensee, and he took no care to conceal his relation to the queen. Emboldened by her affections for the usurper, and the spirit of the circles in which she moved, she abandoned her former modest ways, and indulged in imprudent frolic, which gave great offense, and became the topic of damaging gossip. She appeared in public in male attire, she rode her horse *à califourchon*, and played other gay pranks which were little in keeping with the dignity of a queen. Struensee, who was now guiding both her destiny and his own,

¹ Karl Wittich, *Struensee*, p. 94 ff.

ought to have been her mentor, as the preservation of her good name should have been a matter of great concern to him, if for no higher motive than the promotion of his own selfish aims. But instead of wisely restraining her, who would gladly have yielded to any suggestion from him, we are forced to believe that he was responsible for her conduct, that it conformed to his peculiar ideas of liberty, and his utter disregard for all institutions, ideas, and conventionalities which did not represent his own views. In the treatment of the king he showed the same lack of foresight and true nobleness. Though all his great powers were still delegated to him by the king, he even encouraged Brandt to illtreat the imbecile and helpless monarch. These things were soon noised abroad, and became effective weapons in the hands of his enemies. The rumors that the king was being illtreated, and that the royal family was being disgraced by Struensee, created a storm of ill-will which emboldened his opponents. A plot was formed to overthrow him, the leader of which was his own faithless friend Rantzau, who was aided by Ove Høeg-Guldberg and Queen Juliane Marie. In the early morning of January 17, 1772, after a ball at the court, the conspirators gained entrance to the palace, and placed Struensee, Brandt, and the queen under arrest. The success of the plot was hailed with general delight, and the only thought of the leaders was to punish the offenders as severely as possible. Struensee and Brandt were condemned to death and executed after a trial which was declared by many to be a travesty on justice.¹ It is true that the charge of *crimen laesae majestatis* could be but lamely maintained against Struensee, since the king himself had placed him in power, and the cabinet minister had performed every official act by order of the king. It is also true that Guldberg, one of the conspirators, should not have been made one of the judges at the trial. The king might, indeed, have good

¹ H. Walpole says in his *Journal of the Reign of King George III.*, vol. I., p. 115: "The sentences . . . instead of satisfying the public have excited a general compassion for them, and an abhorrence of their barbarous execution; and, in short, they are now looked upon as victims of the state, sacrificed to the ambition and hatred of their enemies."

In a letter of July 6, 1772, the Danish diplomat, Count Rochus Fr. Lynar, condemns the execution of the count in the strongest terms, and says that "in all Europe they ridicule this decision, which, to Denmark's disgrace, has been translated into nearly every language."

reason to feel offended at the prisoners, but he had made no complaint, though he was finally prevailed upon to sign their death warrants. The vindictive character of the prosecution, and the barbaric punishment inflicted, shows that the conspirators were bent on destroying their opponents rather than securing even-handed justice. Queen Carolina Mathilda was placed in Kronborg castle, where she was allowed to communicate only with persons selected for her company. Her marriage to Christian VII. was annulled by the court, a decree which was not only harsh, but impolitic and unwise. If she had erred, she was still infinitely better than her worthless husband, who was long since unfit to marry again. She had come to the Danish court while very young; she was given in marriage to a worthless rake; she was surrounded from the outset by the evil influences of an immoral court, and had fallen into the snares of an artful seducer, who in the hours of trouble had won her confidence as a friend and adviser. Her misfortunes should have palliated many of her mistakes, but the obdurate judges, who could spell wisdom only from the dull letters of the law, rendered a decision which could not garnish the corrupt Danish court with a virtue which it did not possess, but only served to offend her brother, King George III., and to awaken among the English people a hostility to Denmark-Norway which may have been responsible for many later unhappy events. Her divorce and imprisonment were regarded in England as a violation of English national honor, and a storm of indignation was aroused. A letter in the "Public Advertiser" demanded that a fleet should be immediately dispatched to Copenhagen to frighten Queen Mathilda's enemies, and Junius, the anonymous author of the famous "Letters of Junius," plied his eloquent pen in violent criticism of the "Northern Vandals" and the "shameful remissness" of Lord North, who, according to the writer, failed to take energetic measures for her protection.¹ It had been the plan of the conspirators to keep the queen in a mild imprisonment at Aalborg, but when the English government protested, they decided to turn her over to the English authorities. Her dowry of £80,000 should be refunded her, she should retain the title of queen, but she had to part with her children, who were regarded as members of the

¹ Karl Wittich, *Struensee*, p. 146.

Danish royal family. Two English frigates were sent to Copenhagen to carry her from Denmark. On May 30, 1773, Queen Carolina Mathilda sailed away from the land which had witnessed her misfortunes, but which still harbored the treasures of her heart. She was carried to Celle in her brother, King George's, Hanoverian possessions, where she was to reside. In that city she died May 10, 1775, twenty-four years of age. "Thus ended this drama of which she had been the heroine," says Professor Wittich. "History could have numbered this high-minded and lovable woman among the worthiest of princesses, if destiny had not linked her to so miserable a prince without consulting her heart. But even in her delinquencies she rose to a self-denial and a nobility of soul which make her tower high above her surroundings, and especially above the man who betrayed her."

46. PRINCE FREDERICK AND OVE HØEG-GULDBERG A PERIOD OF REACTION

After the overthrow of Struensee, Prince Frederick, a half-brother of Christian VII., the son of Queen Juliane Marie, became regent, but the leading spirit in the government was Ove Høeg-Guldberg, one of the conspirators. He was a man of small ability, a pedant and reactionary, who was carried into power on the crest of the wave of loyalty to the king, and opposition to reform which culminated in the palace revolution of January 17, 1772. Like every pedant he had a system, and it happened to be very acceptable to those who had now gained control, and sought to undo every reform which had been introduced by his fallen predecessor. He considered the progressive and liberal ideas of the age as idle vagaries, and regarded education of the common classes as harmful and dangerous. "Humanity," he said, "can bear only a certain amount of knowledge, and each class must, therefore, have its proper share. More than that intoxicates. The peasant children," he continues, "acquire knowledge of Christianity and their duties; they become acquainted with the Bible; they learn to write, and, if they must do so, to figure a little. Other knowledge they do not need, neither is it profitable for them. I shudder for everything else which these flatulent times

have taught, and with which they would spoil everything.”¹ He did not openly proclaim the maxim that the subjects exist for the sake of the king, but this is the standpoint from which he generally reasoned, says Sars. On the whole, his theory of statesmanship was of the most antiquated sort, and it is true, as his son observes, that he was a product of the spirit of 1660.² The first concern of the new government was to bring everything back into the old conditions. The Geheimekoncil was reëstablished, and the step taken by Struensee to abolish serfdom, and to limit the amount of free service to be rendered by the peasants, was annulled, and the aristocracy were again allowed to lord it over the peasants, “according to old usage.” A strict censorship of the press was reëstablished, and at court the old abuses and extravagance were reintroduced with the granting of titles, pensions, offices, gifts, and gratuities to truckling seekers of royal favors. The old mercantile protective system, which Struensee had sought to abolish, was again adopted. Monopolies and special favors were freely employed to encourage various private undertakings, and large sums were expended to aid useless commercial and industrial enterprises in the old mercantile spirit. The reaction was thorough in its work, enthusiastic in its efforts to stop every wheel of progress, and to turn the clock of the ages back to the “good old days,” when liberal ideas had not yet disturbed those who possessed all privileges and power.

But even this reactionary government granted one important reform. As Struensee was a German, and the German language was always used at court, the overthrow of the foreigner was regarded as a sort of national victory, and the use of Danish, which had been so forcibly brought to the people’s attention through the comedies of Holberg, was now urged as a patriotic demand. Suhm wrote to the king: “Let us again hear our own dear language in your commands. You are a Dane, and I know that you can speak Danish. Let the foreign language be a sign of the vile traitor who was too indolent to learn our language, too scoffing to show us so great a

¹ *Dansk historisk Tidsskrift*, IV. R., vol. I., p. 184, quoted by J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 194.

² Edvard Holm, *Nogle Hovedtræk af Trykkefrihedens Historie 1770-1773*, p. 129, quoted by Sars.

condescension.”¹ On February 3, 1772, the German words of command in the army were abolished by royal order,² and by an order of February 13th of the same year it was ordained that Danish should be the official language of the realm. Another important measure sustaining the awakening national spirit was the ordinance of January 15, 1776, *Indfødsretten*, by which it was decreed that only native-born citizens, and those who could be counted equal to them, should be appointed to office, or to positions of honor in the kingdom.

But while the government aided and encouraged the national spirit in Denmark, it pursued the very opposite policy in Norway, where the national awakening was manifesting itself in many ways. When P. F. Suhm wrote a brief history of Denmark, Norway, and Holstein, Guldberg himself examined the manuscript, and canceled or changed every passage in which the author referred to the equality of Norway and Denmark, returning the mutilated work with the remarks that “no Norwegian exists. We are all citizens of the kingdom of Denmark. Do not write for the despicable Christiania raisonneurs.” Such insolent disregard for a people’s sentiments and honor can only awaken resentment, and strengthen their national feeling. In Norway Guldberg became generally hated. His name is enrolled in the index to “Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie” with the remark that he “was a learned and narrow-minded statesman.” The former epithet is probably accorded him from courtesy, that the truth of the latter may appear with better grace.

While Guldberg was the leading spirit in the government, A. P. Bernstorff, a nephew of the older Bernstorff, was placed in charge of foreign affairs. Besides the ill-will which had been created in England by the imprisonment of Queen Mathilda, the attitude of Sweden was also causing alarm. King Gustavus III., who succeeded his father, Frederick Adolph, on the throne of that kingdom, February 12, 1771, made the royal power almost absolute by a successful *coup d'état*, August 19, 1772, and although he hastened to assure the neighboring powers that he desired to maintain peace and friendly relations, it soon became

¹ Quoted by O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 449.

² *Dansk historisk Tidsskrift*, IV. R., vol. II., p. 738. See Karl Wittich, *Struensee*, p. 216.

evident that he planned to gain possession of Norway. The Norwegian army and defenses had been neglected since 1763, and the Danish government was well aware that dissatisfaction was widespread in the sister kingdom. General Huth was, accordingly, dispatched to Norway to take charge of the military preparations, and Prince Carl of Hessen, who was married to King Christian's sister Louise, was made commander-in-chief of the Norwegian army, with the understanding that he should reside in Christiania, where he should maintain a court in order to stimulate the loyalty of the Norwegian people.¹ The hated extra tax of 1762 was also abolished to gain their good-will. Active war preparations were now carried on both in Norway and Sweden. In 1773 Denmark-Norway formed an alliance with Russia for joint operations against Sweden, but Empress Catherine II. was at that time at war with Turkey, and no aggressive step could be taken until this war was ended. The peace was not interrupted, and friendly relations were again established when the Northern kingdoms had to defend their rights as neutrals in the great naval war precipitated by the American Revolution (1775-1783).

As soon as the war with America began, English privateers seized neutral merchant vessels, and brought them to English ports on the charge that they were carrying contraband of war. As no rules had yet been established as to what should be considered contraband of war, this threatened to destroy neutral commerce, especially after France became the ally of the American colonies, and the English privateers extended their operations to all parts of the world. Sweden and Holland, as well as Denmark-Norway, protested against this infringement on the rights of neutrals, and the principle that a "free ship makes a free cargo" was advanced with so much greater force, because the English themselves had maintained it against the Barbary States. It was also urged that a port should be considered blockaded only when all traffic with it was cut off by warships actually present, and that all neutrals should be treated alike. Fearing that an alliance between England, Russia, and Denmark-Norway might be brought about by the negotiations carried on relative to these

¹ Prins Carl af Hessen, *Optegnelser*, translated from the French by C. J. Anker, Christiania, 1893, p. 77 ff.

points, Sweden proposed a defensive alliance between the three Northern kingdoms in defense of their trade, but Bernstorff, who feared that this might lead to war with England, did not favor this plan. In 1780 Catherine II., acting upon the advice of her minister Panin, issued a declaration that she would organize a league of all the neutral states for the support of the following points: Ships of neutrals should have the right to enter ports and harbors of the nations at war, a free ship should make free cargo, excepting articles which should be regarded as contraband of war, and these should be defined according to the existing treaties. No port should be regarded as blockaded unless the blockade was made effective by warships actually present, and the decision as to whether a neutral ship had been rightfully seized should be based on these principles. These were the same points which Bernstorff had already urged, and Sweden, Holland, Denmark-Norway, Prussia, Portugal, the two Sicilies, and even the German Emperor joined Russia in the proposed league. But Bernstorff nevertheless signed the treaty with reluctance, as he knew that the coalition was directed against England. Five days before Denmark-Norway entered the league, he concluded with England a special treaty, in which more favorable rules were made relative to contraband of war; but this step offended Catherine II., and he was forced to retire from office. England did not venture to resist this powerful league of neutrals, and the principles which they had laid down were respected throughout the war, but they were not accepted as a recognized part of international law.

The great naval war had, none the less, produced for the neutral nations quite extraordinary commercial advantages, in spite of the losses and impediments due to the operations of privateers. The Norwegian merchant marine nearly doubled its tonnage during the war, and while the total export in 1773 was estimated at 1,370,492 riksdaler, it amounted in 1782 to 2,084,913 riksdaler. But the flourishing times due to this sudden increase of traffic could not last, as the return of peace and normal conditions was sure to produce a serious reaction.

47. CROWN PRINCE FREDERICK AND A. P. BERNSTORFF.
INCREASING UNREST IN NORWAY. CHR. J. LOFTHUS.
WAR WITH SWEDEN, 1788

When Bernstorff resigned, the reactionary government conducted by Prince Frederick, Ove Guldberg, and Queen Juliane Marie became more pedantic than ever, and forfeited the respect of all thinking people. The support of those who enjoyed the benefits of such a régime created a feeling of security among those in power, but a desire for a change was rapidly growing, even though the strict press censorship prevented any expression of the spreading feeling of discontent. In order to retain their power they delayed the confirmation of Crown Prince Frederick, and planned to keep him under the control of the Council, which consisted of their own partisans. But the day came, April 14, 1784, when the crown prince, being sixteen years old, should take his seat in the Council. As soon as the king was seated, the prince read a paper in which he asked him to abolish the Council, and to appoint as his advisers A. P. Bernstorff, Rosenkrants, Huth, and Stampe. Amid the violent protests of Prince Frederick, the regent, the king was persuaded to sign the document. The old régime was overthrown by this well-planned *coup de théâtre*, and the greatest excitement prevailed in the palace. But the English government, as well as a majority of the people of Denmark, probably felt a secret satisfaction that Queen Caroline Mathilda's son had driven from power those who had imprisoned and banished his mother.

Crown Prince Frederick, who now became regent, was inexperienced, not very gifted, and but indifferently educated, but he loved fairness and justice, and his choice of ministers shows that he favored progressive and liberal ideas. The leadership in the new government naturally devolved on the experienced statesman A. P. Bernstorff. Assisted by his able associates, E. Schimmelmann, C. D. Reventlow, and Christian Colbjørnsen, he inaugurated an era of reform which may be characterized as a period of social reconstruction, though the changes were made with due caution and moderation. Even as to the theory of government, Bernstorff entertained very liberal views, maintaining that the will of the people should be the

king's law, a principle which, if carried out, would make the king the servant of the people instead of the virtual owner of the state. But this could be done only by creating a national legislature where the will of the people could be expressed by their chosen representatives, and such a reform he probably never thought of, or even desired. In his work as reformer he was still the benevolent despot, whose phrases about the will of the people only indicate his wish to improve their social condition.

With regard to industry and commerce, Bernstorff abandoned the old mercantile system, and abolished monopolies and special privileges. The freedom of the press was reestablished, and censorship of literature was done away with. In his most important reforms, which aimed at the emancipation of the Danish peasants, he was ably assisted by the very competent and liberal-minded Christian Colbjørnsen. This gifted statesman was a Norwegian by birth, a relative of the Colbjørnsen brothers of Fredrikshald, who won fame in the Great Northern War. He had come to Denmark in his early youth, and became intensely devoted to the doctrines of the rights of man and the liberal ideas of the age. "Liberty," he said, "is nature's first and most glorious gift to the noblest of her creatures." "No feeling is more deeply imprinted in human nature than the love of liberty." It is natural that these ideas should make him a friend of the oppressed Danish peasants, and when he was made secretary of a commission of sixteen members, appointed in 1786 to examine the whole relation between landlords and peasants, he became their ablest spokesman. As a result of the recommendation of this commission serfdom was abolished in Denmark, and the amount of free service to be rendered by the peasants was limited and defined by ordinances issued June 20, 1788, and June 24, 1791. These reforms, which freed the almost enslaved peasants, had a tendency to alter social conditions fundamentally. They represent the first important step in a new social and economic development in Denmark.¹

In Norway no serfdom had existed, and as the *bønder* enjoyed great social and economic independence, there was no need of the kind of reforms instituted in Denmark. But the struggle which had

¹ E. Holm, *Kampen om Landreformerne i Danmark*. J. A. Fridericia, *Den danske Bondestands Frigjørelse*.

always been waged between the people and the greedy Danish officials grew more intense as the national spirit developed, and liberal ideas were disseminated. The Norwegians had at all times been very loyal to the king, whom they fondly regarded as *their* king, but they had also been very intolerant of oppression at the hands of royal officials, who were often guilty of extortionate and unlawful practices. Excessive taxes imposed against the will of the people, and harmful trade monopolies which increased the prices on the necessities of life, added fuel to the smoldering discontent, and when the *bønder* gathered about their hearthstones they had many grievances to complain of, and many a violent clash with the officials to narrate. But these clashes never assumed the dimensions of a revolt. They were isolated occurrences produced by local conditions, violent resistance to oppression, but no national uprising aiming at independence; for even the leaders lacked the scope of vision to conceive such a plan. Among the many tragic episodes in this more intense than dramatic struggle was a movement in Nedenes *amt* in southern Norway in 1786 and 1787, led by Chr. J. Lofthus.

The people in that mountain district felt grievously oppressed by the heavy taxes, and the rapacity of the officials, as well as by the laws governing the importation of grain, which had increased the prices on that commodity. A commission appointed to examine into the causes of the almost incessant complaints gave a very gloomy picture of the situation. A report in which the popular *foged*, Weidemann, also concurred, states: "We unite our prayer with that of the *foged*, and recommend the people to your Majesty's favor. As long as they could, they willingly paid, but inability is no crime." The commission also found that the royal officials had oppressed and wronged the people by extortionate charges, and two judges, *sorenskrivere*, were removed from office, a sufficient proof that the complaints were well founded. With the return of peace after the American Revolution, Norwegian commerce decreased, hard times followed, and the large numbers of unemployed in the coast districts helped to swell the general discontent. The oppressed people soon found a leader and spokesman in Chr. J. Lofthus, a *bonde* in Moland. Among his neighbors he was highly respected, and well known for his energy and intelligence, but also for the tenacity with

which he defended his legal rights.¹ Lofthus would go to Denmark and complain to Crown Prince Frederick of the government officials in his district. But although Bernstorff had said that the people's will should be the king's law, the ordinance of 1685, forbidding the Norwegian *bønder* to petition the king, on the penalty of loss of liberty and property, and the royal edict of 1744, which threatened any Norwegian who came to Denmark with a complaint or petition not signed by the *amtmand* with imprisonment in the citadel, still threatened with destruction any one who ventured to bring the people's will to the attention of the government in Copenhagen. But the Norwegians had confidence in the king's good-will; for it had often happened that he had heard their complaints, and had granted them relief without paying attention to the unjust laws. In 1785 the people of Telemarken and other districts sent three representatives to Copenhagen to petition the king for redress of grievances, and the following year Hans Kolstad was sent on a similar mission. The government did not punish them. The tall men in uniform who served as the king's bodyguard were their countrymen; the Norwegian people's courage and love of liberty had inspired respect in Denmark. They were allowed to return home, and the government instructed the *fogeds* in Norway that they should be guided in their charges by the tax-lists and the rules regulating fees. In 1786 Lofthus went to Denmark with a written complaint bearing 329 signatures. The crown prince received him in audience, and after having heard the complaint, told him that more conclusive proof would be required. Lofthus returned home, had a meeting with those who had signed the complaint, and received from them a certificate of the genuineness of the signatures, and of his own appointment as a special delegate to the king. With these documents he returned to Copenhagen, but he met the same objection as before. The crown prince, however, gave him his word of honor that if he could furnish adequate proof the matter would be investigated. Lofthus returned home, and, acting as a self-constituted tribune of the people, he assembled meetings of the *bønder* in his own home, and traveled about from place to place to collect evidence, and to

¹ Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., p. 150, *Almuestalsmanden Christian Jensen Lofthus*.

secure new signatures. This activity was considered by the authorities of the districts to be rebellious, and steps were taken to arrest him. But as he was aided by the *bønder*, he was able to elude the officers, and to continue to hold secret meetings with the people. At the meeting with the *amtmand* the *bønder* demanded that Lofthus should not be arrested, and that he should receive a passport to go as their representative to Copenhagen, a request which was finally granted. In October Lofthus started for Copenhagen with the signed document in company with thirty men, who should act as witnesses. But the *amtmand* notified the government about what had happened, and said that Lofthus had organized a very dangerous uprising. The government immediately issued orders to the *amtmand* to arrest Lofthus, and place him in the fortress of Christiansand, and the chief of police of Copenhagen was instructed to seize him and his band, if he had already arrived in that city. In the meantime Lofthus and his thirty companions marched along the Swedish coast towards Helsingborg, where they would cross the Sound to Denmark. When they arrived in that city, they learned of the orders issued for their arrest. Lofthus sent a number of his men to Denmark to secure a safe-conduct, but before their return he decided to start homeward with a few followers. As soon as he arrived in Nedenes, the *amtmand* made strenuous efforts to arrest him, but through the people's aid Lofthus always evaded his pursuers. The *bønder* gathered in large numbers to defend him, but no acts of violence were committed, and there is no evidence that they had any rebellious intentions. In the meantime Lofthus' companions who had been sent to Copenhagen had secured a safe-conduct for their leader, and a royal commission was appointed to investigate the troubles in Nedenes. This commission assembled in Christiansand, and Lofthus, together with a large number of *bønder*, met and submitted their complaints, supported by most damaging evidence against the accused. The commission found the charges to be true. They found the people to be peaceful and loyal, and they did not get the impression that Lofthus was a dangerous character. But Judge Smith and Captain Hammer, together with a lawyer, Salvesen, formed a secret plot to arrest Lofthus, who wandered about in the neighborhood, and sometimes returned to his own home for a short

visit. Watching their opportunity, they fell upon him with a band of armed men, bound him, and threw him into a boat. In a raging storm they escaped from the angry *bønder* who pursued them, and succeeded in carrying their prisoner to Christiania, where he was imprisoned in the fortress of Akershus. Five years he spent in this dungeon before the court finally decreed that he should remain in prison for life; probably as unjust a decision as a judicial tribunal ever rendered. An appeal was made to the superior court, and that tribunal, after deliberating seven years upon the final verdict, sustained the decree of the lower court, two years after the defendant had breathed his last in his prison cell at Akershus. The unjust officials, who were the cause of the deplorable affair, escaped with light punishment. Two of the worst offenders, the judges Smith and Brønsdorph, had to pay a fine together with the expenses of the trial; the diocesan prefect, Adeler, was removed from office and pensioned; the rest escaped all punishment. Those who had arrested Lofthus were liberally rewarded. Such a miscarriage of justice is explainable when we bear in mind that the government officials of whatever title constituted a bureaucracy, consolidated by intermarriage, friendship, and common interests into a distinct social class. The extortion and corruption of which some might be accused were, perchance, practiced in a greater or less degree by all, and when an offender was made to answer in a court consisting of his own friends and colleagues, the procedure was usually a hollow mockery. When the *bønder* were goaded to open resistance, the officials used their power with vindictive harshness to terrorize them, and keep them at bay; hence the deep-rooted hatred and the intense struggle between the two classes, which never ceased until the Norwegian bureaucracy had disappeared.

The disturbance in which Lofthus had become the central figure made a deep impression in Norway. It was a local affair, like many a similar episode, but it occurred at a time when the national spirit was awakening, when the atmosphere of despotic Europe was surcharged with ideas which struck at the very root of the old régime, and when destiny had brought the hour of national freedom closer to the Norwegian people than they supposed. It took place even within the dawn of the great national daybreak, some light of which

was later reflected upon it. The episode ended in a groan of pain, but it stirred the people's spirit, and taught them to understand the value of independence. The political situation might have given it an even greater significance, if the moment had been opportune. We have observed that the desire for national autonomy in educational and business affairs had grown strong in Norway, that liberal ideas were spreading among the upper classes,¹ and that the *bønder* were growing more restive than ever under the irksome burdens placed upon them by the bureaucracy. Gustavus III. of Sweden had long entertained the hope that he might be able to profit by these circumstances, and some day gain possession of Norway. He had for many years carried on a secret agitation in the eastern districts of the kingdom, but at the time of the mentioned episode he was inactive. "Had the Lofthusian movement happened fourteen years earlier, or four years later," says Øverland, "there might have been danger for the Danish-Norwegian state."²

Gustavus III. watched events in Norway very closely, and even appointed a consul-general in Christiania to act as a secret diplomatic agent for the purpose of strengthening the pro-Swedish sentiment. But a visit of Crown Prince Frederick in 1788, and the removal of the restrictions on the importation of grain by the ordinance of January 6th of that year, tended to satisfy the always loyal Norwegians, though their demand for a bank and a university had not been granted. King Gustavus III. was now planning to attack Russia, in the hope of regaining southern Finland, as Catherine II. was engaged in a war with the Turks. Denmark-Norway had formed an alliance with Russia in 1773, but without being able to secure the neutrality of his near neighbor, Gustavus invaded Finland, and laid siege to Nyslot and Frederickshamn. The Russian troops had been withdrawn from the northern provinces, and even St. Petersburg had been left without a garrison, but no attack could be made on the capital after the Swedish fleet had failed to gain a decisive victory

¹ Ludvig Daas, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 185 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Gustav III's norske Politik, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. I., p. 5 ff.

² *Norges Historie*, vol. X., p. 32. Yngvar Nielsen, *Gustav III's Politik, Historisk Tidsskrift*, anden række, vol. I., p. 1 ff. J. Hellstenius, *Konung Gustaf den tredjes danska politik, Nordisk Universitets Tidsskrift för 1861-62*.

over the Russians at Hogland, July 17th. This undecisive battle and the tiresome siege of Frederickshamn caused great dissatisfaction in the Swedish army. The higher officers organized a mutiny, and Gustavus was forced to give up the campaign. He returned to Sweden, punished the offenders, and by a new *coup d'état* he gained even more absolute power than before.

By the treaty of alliance Denmark-Norway had engaged to assist Russia in case of war, but it was now recognized that any increase in the power of that steadily growing Empire would be prejudicial to the safety of the whole North. Bernstorff was aware of this, and granted grudgingly the least assistance possible under the terms of the treaty. A Norwegian army of 12,000 men under Prince Carl of Hessen was sent into Bohuslen to make a diversion on the Swedish border. Crown Prince Frederick, who had become enthusiastic over the opportunity of participating in a war, accompanied the army. After a minor engagement at Kvistrum Bro, where a Swedish detachment was captured, Prince Carl intended to seize Gottenborg, but as England and Prussia threatened to intervene, the Norwegian army was withdrawn from Swedish territory, and peace was restored in November, 1788.¹

The struggle between Sweden and Russia was renewed in 1789, but although Gustavus won a great naval victory in Svensksund, July 9 and 10, 1790, where he captured thirty ships and 6000 men, he was unable to pursue his advantage, and the outcome of the war was doubtful. The events of the French Revolution had also made a deep impression on the imaginative king. He hastened to conclude the peace of Verela on the basis of *statu quo*, and proposed an alliance with Russia against the Revolution.

Gustavus III. was bitterly offended at the Danish government because of the aid which it had given to Russia, and when peace was restored, he renewed his agitation in Norway. Through his favorite, Armfelt, and his secret agent, Manderfelt, who was stationed in Copenhagen, he entered into negotiations with a few Norwegians who desired independence of Denmark. Carsten Tank and three others met the Swedish agents, March 11, 1790, but their meeting,

¹ Chr. Blangstrup, *Begivenhederne i Norden i Efteraaret 1788*. E. Holm *Danmarks Politik under den svensk-russiske Krig fra 1788-1790*.

which was repeated later at Karlstad, produced no definite result.¹ Armfelt said of Tank that he was a man whose head was full of political sophisms and enthusiastic ideas of liberty, and King Gustavus suspected, undoubtedly with a good reason, that what the Norwegians desired was not union with Sweden, but independence and a republican government. The ideas of the French Revolution had found adherents also among the Norwegians, who desired separation from Denmark, not for the purpose of joining another foreign kingdom equally despotic, but in order to establish republican freedom according to their own ideas. Why, then, should he support them when he had made it his special aim to combat the French Revolution. In 1792 King Gustavus was shot down by an assassin, and all Swedish agitation in Norway ceased.

48. DANISH-NORWEGIAN LITERATURE IN THE SECOND HALF OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

The separatistic tendencies and growing national spirit in Norway, of which distinct manifestations have been observed especially in connection with the agitation for a university, comes even more clearly to view in the literature of the later half of the eighteenth century. Ludvig Holberg, who by his reformatory activity and great genius became the founder of modern Danish-Norwegian literature, had introduced the new thought and liberal ideas of the *Aufklärung*, and had brought intellectual life in the North under the influence of French and English thought. In his day the new movement was still in its beginning, but in the field of history, philosophy, and politics a school of young writers, such as J. S. Sneedorff and P. F. Suhm, followed the paths which he had discovered, and became the disciples of the great French writers, especially of Montesquieu. So sudden was the change that Holberg in his old age grew somewhat alarmed over the movement which he had started, and began to

¹ "The family Anker were regarded as Swedish sympathizers," says Prince Carl of Hessen in his *Optegnelser* (*Memoires de mon temps*), 1744-1784, p. 84. Carsten Anker was prominently connected with the events of 1814. When the prince states that there were some leaders who wished to make Norway an independent kingdom and choose him king, he is probably guilty of a misunderstanding.

revise some of his earlier expressions regarding the placidity and moderation of his countrymen. Sars points out that in one of his epistles Holberg refers to an earlier description of the Danes as a people who do not easily go to extremes, but generally walk in the middle of the road, a description which was considered true at the time, as the Danish people actually possessed such a trait. But if the work should again be published, says the author, we would have to add a foot-note stating that in the last twenty or thirty years they have changed character so completely that they are no longer recognizable.¹ That the leaven had begun to work became manifest in the growing unrest and increased intellectual activity; and as it produced a new era of development, it also brought to light a difference in temper and character in the peoples of the two kingdoms which would soon bring about a dissolution of the literary partnership which had hitherto existed. Holberg, who was a Norwegian by birth, but had done his great life work in Denmark, had pointed out this difference with characteristic keenness of observation. The Danes, he thinks, have a "strange modesty" and are inclined to follow the middle path, while the Norwegians are haughty, and, like the English, inclined to go to extremes. That the free unfolding of the native traits and tendencies of each people should produce an ever-increasing divergence between them is quite natural. Holberg's cosmopolitan interests and broad scope of vision made him look upon Danish-Norwegian literature as a possession common to both peoples, in which a slight difference in national spirit could be left out of account. But these irreconcilable traits of national character soon entered into the new development as a most important factor. The trend of literary progress was soon to be determined by two distinct kinds of foreign influence which divided the writers into two camps, as they associated themselves with one or the other of the two prevailing tendencies. In 1751 the German poet Klopstock was invited to Copenhagen, where he stayed for twenty years, and became the center of a large circle of German and Danish admirers. Many sought to imitate his bombastic odes and his declamatory pathos. Such homage was paid him by his enthusiastic adherents that he exercised the influence of a literary monarch.

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 162.

His most important disciple was the gifted poet Johannes Ewald, who became the chief exponent of German influence in Denmark. Ewald and his followers organized *Det danske Literatur-Selskab*, and this circle of young poets sought to give the views of their leader full currency in Danish literature. But while the German influence gained preponderance among the Danish poets, the Norwegians continued to look to England and France for their models. The first English novelists, and especially the fervid and imaginative description of nature in the "Seasons" of James Thomson, had kindled an enthusiastic love of nature which in Germany, Norway, and elsewhere created a new literary taste.¹ Even Rousseau had gathered ideas from this source, and his slogan, "return to nature," was in perfect accord with the views of the English poets. In Norway Christian Braunmann Tullin wrote a long descriptive poem, "Maidagen," in the strain of Thomson's "Seasons." Measured by modern standards it is a production of no exceptional merit, but in the midst of the insipidity and dullness of the literature of that day it was hailed with enthusiasm as a literary event of the first magnitude. Tullin, who represented the English-French influence as truly as Ewald represented the German, had hoisted the standard about which the Norwegian poets were to rally in opposition to Ewald and his party.² In Copenhagen the Norwegians organized in 1772 *Det norske Selskab*, a literary club which numbered among its members Johan Nordahl Brun, Nils Krog Bredal, Claus Fasting, Johan Herman Wessel, Claus Frimann, and his brother Peder Frimann, Jens Zetlitz, Jonas Rein, and others. Even the names of the two societies which had suddenly appeared as rivals show that national spirit, no less than literary taste, tended to bring about a gradual separation of Danes and Norwegians in the field of literature, and the poetry written in the two clubs was soon to dispel all doubt on this point. Ewald chose for many of his productions national themes, as in the drama "Rolf Krage," and pointed the way to Danish heroic tradition and early history. The Norwegians lauded in patriotic songs the freedom and

¹ Knut Gjerset, *Der Einfluss von James Thompson's "Jahreszeiten" auf die deutsche Literatur des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts*, Heidelberg, 1898.

² J. S. Welhaven, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., *Om Betydningen af det norske Selskabs Opposition mod den Ewaldske Poesi*.

grandeur of their country. Johan Nordahl Brun, the most ardent patriot, said in a song to "Norway the motherland of heroes" that the Norwegians would some day awaken and break all chains and fetters. These fetters could only be the union with Denmark, but it is possible that extravagant expressions of this sort were little more than rhetorical flourishes. The Norwegians prided themselves no less on their loyalty to the king than on their love for their fatherland, whose ancient glory they had just begun to discover. But an era of storm and stress had come, when great feelings were expressed in vehement language, while the ideas had not yet clarified themselves into definite principles. A higher intellectual life had been kindled, a new patriotism had been awakened among the higher classes, who possessed learning and ability enough to speak for the whole nation, who could view the life of their people in its historic aspect. They knew that Norway had been great in the past, and felt sure that its vigor would return, that it would rise again from dependency to new national greatness. The thought was inspiring, intoxicating. Their patriotic songs grew as vehement as their enthusiasm was intense. They had no specific aim, no definite plan, but they felt their own worth, and knew that their countrymen, if given a fair opportunity, would attain a position no less honorable than that which they had occupied of old. This conviction found support, not only in memories of the past, but in conditions of their own age. Were not the Norwegians a free people throughout the whole union period, as compared with the Danes, and were they not lauded for their courage and their irrepressible love of liberty? Had they not shown that they possessed both vigor and talent?¹ The members of *Det norske Selskab* had not forgotten that Tordenskjold, Adelaer, and Huitfeldt were Norwegians, that Ludvig Holberg, the greatest genius of his age in the North, was their countryman, that in the Danish capital their own club embraced, with the single excep-

¹ In conformity with the Rousseauian ideas current in the latter half of the eighteenth century, thinkers and poets had pointed to the Norwegian *bønder* as a model people owning their own farms and leading a healthful rustic life in freedom and contentment. There was some truth in this, though the picture was generally overdrawn. Tyge Rothe, Denmark's leading thinker at that time, says: "Praiseworthy proud are the sons of Norway, and who wonders that the *bønder* are so, when he knows that among

tion of Ewald, the best poetic talent in the realm. There was the incomparable satirist Wessel, the rare epigrammatist Fasting, the fine lyric poet Claus Frimann, the noted Johan Nordahl Brun, and many others who added luster to the literature of this period. As they were fully conscious of these things, there was from the start a ring of victory, yea often of boastfulness, in their lines. They might write dramas according to French models, as did Bredal and Brun, or they might, like Fasting, use their keen wit in epigrams, or in biting satire, like Wessel, who destroyed the French dramatic influence in Danish-Norwegian literature by his incomparable parody "Kjærlighed uden Strømper."¹ These things were of importance in literature, but their songs to liberty and Norway, their poems about the Norwegian people, about mountain scenery and country life in their own native land touched the hearts of their countrymen in a different way. They gave the people the opportunity for the first time to sing out in bold triumphant tones their love of liberty and fatherland. The verses lived in their lives, and traced deep sentiments on their hearts. It was the first lesson in true patriotism. Though often offensively bombastic, and faulty enough when measured by the highest literary standards, these songs were of greater importance than the more sumptuous literary efforts of the age.

Besides the patriotic songs, a new kind of popular poems began to appear, written in the strain of the folk-songs. Many of Brun's best productions, and several collections of songs by Claus Frimann, belong to this kind of popular lyrical poesy. Especially noteworthy is also the collection of poems, "Gudbrandsdalske Viser," by Edward Storm. These poems are written in the Norwegian vernacular, and describe home, love, and nature with fervent sentiment and great accuracy of local coloring. The author also wrote many popular ballads, of which the best known is "Zinclars Vise." Many songs

their number are those who descend from kings, and that they through succeeding generations have dwelt on their farms, which they own by right of *odel*; that they have been true warriors and defenders of their country. Is it a wonder that also the Norwegians of other classes understand what national honor is. He who lives in the pure mountain atmosphere; he with his traditions of the past; he with the thought that his country has been a land of freedom, not of aristocracy or serfdom." Quoted by J. E. Sars, *Historisk Indledning til Grundloven*, p. 108.

¹ Introduction to J. H. Wessel's *Samlede Digte*, edited by J. Levin.

written by these poets are so truly national both in spirit and contents that they have continued to live among the people as real folk-songs. Of such may be mentioned: Brun's "Bor jeg paa det høie Fjeld," "For Norge Kjæmpers Fødeland"; Claus Frimann's "Ondt ofte lider den Fiskermand," "Saa knytter jeg Traad"; Edward Storm's "Os ha gjort, kva gjerast skulde," "Markje grønnast, Snjogen braana," and many others. Though linked to Denmark with every tie of loyalty, the new school of poets had become ardent Norwegian patriots. They had rediscovered the true fountains of song, and had expressed with beauty and truthfulness the inmost thoughts and feelings of their people relative to home, nature, and fatherland. In Denmark they had exercised so predominant an influence upon literary life, and had developed in their poetry so distinct a national spirit, that, as L. Dietrichson says, "it must have been evident to all at the end of the period that a nation, not a province, spoke through the Norwegian poets."

The growing national sentiment received support, also, in the Norwegian press, which began to develop in this period. The first Norwegian paper of any importance was the "Christiania Intelligentsedler," founded in 1763. The paper was a weekly, but prior to 1814 it took no definite stand in political matters. In 1805 it began to appear twice weekly, and in 1830 it became a daily.¹ "Trondhjemske Samlinger af Philaletes," a literary and scientific periodical, published in Trondhjem by P. F. Suhm, was founded in 1767, and in 1775 Hans Storm in Søndmør began to publish "Tilskueren paa Landet," a periodical which was printed in Copenhagen. In Bergen a number of periodicals were founded, but they were generally short-lived and of little real importance.² A publication of high merit was Claus Fasting's "Provincial-blade," published in Bergen from 1778 to 1781. In 1808 the poet Jonas Rein became clergyman in Bergen, and together with Christian Magnus Falsen and Herman Foss he began the publication of "Den norske Tilskuere."

¹ *Dagbladet*, Christiania, May 25, 1913.

² *Decorah-Posten*, Decorah, Ia., June 13, 1913. L. Dietrichson, *Omride af den norske Poesis Historie*, p. 146 ff.

49. REVOLUTION AND DESPOTISM. DENMARK-NORWAY'S FOREIGN POLICY, 1792-1814

The liberal ideas which had broken through the crust of eighteenth century despotism had created a feeling of unrest which was rapidly spreading over all Europe. Serious attention had been paid to the conditions of the common classes, who were yet drudging under feudalistic oppression, and a desire had been awakened for greater freedom and better social conditions. The neglected and enslaved masses had begun to feel that the hour of liberation was approaching, and poets and thinkers were dreaming of the millennium which would be ushered in when liberty and justice should regenerate the world. The charm of the new ideas regarding liberty and equality, of social regeneration and the rights of man; the self-evident truths regarding the injustice and iniquity of oppression and corrupt social institutions, so eloquently and fearlessly proclaimed, had for a moment touched all hearts, as if a new revelation had suddenly burst upon the age. Even the despots themselves had become benefactors of the people. The French Revolution brought this feeling to a climax. Gray-haired scholars became enthusiastic, and those who possessed learning and foresight enough to interpret the meaning and possible results of political events hailed it as the coming of that new era of which poets had dreamed and sages prophesied. But the crowned heads, and the privileged classes, who were intrenched in power, suddenly grew alarmed when they realized that the first sacrifice demanded for the attainment of this new social felicity would be their own privileges and despotic power. To them the Revolution was a rude shock which awakened them from their dreams. The cherub of liberty had suddenly changed into the demon of rebellion. They forgot their quarrels, and hastened to unite to arrest the spread of so dangerous a movement. Revolution became the terror of the age, and every liberal idea, yea every useful reform was soon classified as revolt against established authority.

No one felt more alarmed than Gustavus III. of Sweden. He hastened to terminate his war with Russia, and on October 19, 1791, he concluded a treaty with the Russian Empress, Catherine II., for joint operation against the French Revolution. His untimely

death prevented him from carrying out his plans, and Catherine II. was rather indifferent, as she was still occupied with the war with Turkey. But Austria and Prussia had also formed an alliance to oppose the Revolution, and on April 20, 1792, King Louis XVI. was persuaded to begin war against these powers. The two allies tried to prevail on the lesser powers to join them in a general coalition against France, and Denmark-Norway was also invited. But Bernstorff declined, as he held that every nation ought to have a right to determine for itself its form of government, and that foreign powers had no right to interfere with the internal affairs of France. An invitation extended by Catherine II. of Russia was also declined. The fate of Poland convinced Bernstorff that the great powers would not hesitate to swallow up the smaller states at the first opportunity, and he saw that their only safety lay in neutrality in the great struggle which had begun. But to remain neutral became difficult enough, especially after England and Holland joined the enemies of France after the execution of Louis XVI. Commerce was exposed to the greatest dangers, and slight regard was paid by the belligerent powers even to the limited rights which neutrals were supposed to have. Catherine II. of Russia, who had maintained that the flag protected the ship and its cargo, that the blockade of a port, in order to be respected, must be made effective; who in 1780 had organized the great coalition for the protection of the rights of neutrals, now boldly announced that she had discarded these principles, that the neutrals would be given the choice of discontinuing all trade with France, or of joining the coalition against that country. France was to be starved into submission. It was a piece of perfidy characteristic of that age of dishonest diplomacy and disregard of pledges and treaties. In order to enforce her demand, Catherine sent a fleet of thirty war vessels to Denmark, and announced both in Stockholm and Copenhagen that this fleet would cruise in the North Sea, and seize all ships sailing under the French flag; that the ships of neutrals, sailing to French ports, would be searched and turned back. England took a similar stand, but Bernstorff could not be intimidated. He told both England and Russia that their demands would not be complied with, and Danish-Norwegian ships continued to sail. The Russians did not molest them, in spite of the threats

which had been made, but the English continued their old practice of sending out privateers to prey upon neutral commerce.

After the death of Gustavus III. the relations between Sweden and Denmark became more friendly. Duke Carl of Södermanland, King Gustavus' brother, who became regent during the minority of the crown prince, was less gifted but more careful than his brother, and as he was anxious to maintain the neutrality of Sweden, a treaty of alliance was concluded between Sweden and Denmark-Norway in 1794. They agreed to make the Baltic Sea neutral waters, and to place a joint fleet in the North Sea for the protection of their commerce, but the treaty should not include the German provinces of the two powers, as these could not be kept neutral. The relations with England grew very strained, as the English continued to annoy the allied Northern kingdoms with all sorts of unreasonable demands; among others, that proof should be given that the cargoes carried by their ships were their own property, that French privateers should be excluded from Norwegian harbors, etc. The English ambassador to Denmark-Norway, Hailes, was also a very impudent and disagreeable gentleman. But the presence of the joint fleet of the neutrals had a tranquilizing effect, and as the English became gradually more reasonable, a hostile collision was averted.

The results obtained through Bernstorff's wise policy of neutrality and alliance with Sweden, and the evident danger to weaker states, as illustrated by the fate of Poland, changed the hatred and mistrust between the Northern kingdoms into a feeling of friendship. The idea that the three sister nations should draw closer together had long been growing, and eloquent political leaders advocated a distinct Scandinavian policy, which should secure the permanent coöperation of the three kingdoms for their own protection. In an address before the Scandinavian club, "Nordiske Forening," in London January 28, 1792, the Danish historian F. Sneedorff said in speaking of the political situation in the North: "You will notice that Russia has gained control of the commerce of the Black Sea, and it is no imagined danger if you fear the same in the Baltic." "When Germany and Russia," he continued, "join hands across the Baltic Sea, it will be too late for us in the North to unite. There will then be nothing left for us but to die, or to hide among the mountains,

even as our fathers hid behind their shields, and to disappear as states. But what power can be dangerous to a united Scandinavia? Our mountains, our islands, our united fleets, our severe climate, our love of liberty, of our fatherland, and our kings will make it impossible for any power on earth to deprive us of our independence."¹ Similar thoughts were expressed by many others, notably by the Danish statesman Ove Høeg-Guldberg, the Norwegian poet Zetlitz,² and the Swedish poet Franzén. In 1796 *Det skandinaviske Literatur-Selskab* was organized to foster a closer literary fellowship in the North, but it numbered only forty members; and although it continued to exist till 1840, it was never popular, and did not exercise any important influence. This Pan-Scandinavian movement had emanated chiefly from Denmark. The Swedes remained rather indifferent, and among the military officers and the higher classes the old jealousy and ill-feeling had not wholly disappeared. Even the relations between the two governments were not as cordial as might have been expected, since the Swedish regent seemed unable to avoid political indiscretions by which he irritated both Catherine II. and England. The most serious of these was the recognition of the French Republic in 1795, a step which greatly increased the

¹ O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. X., p. 90 ff. Julius Clausen, *Skandinavismen historisk fremstillet*, p. 7 ff.

² In a song to the united fleet Zetlitz says:

Vi Danmarks mænd, vi Sverges mænd,
 Vi Norges mænd,
 Vi havets mænd, vi krigens mænd,
 Vi hædersmænd,
 Vi hørte vore fyrsters bud
 Om ledingstog,
 Vi lød, omfavned far og brud
 Og fro bortdrog;
 Thi se, vore fyrster er fædre!

Paa høien mast det danske flag
 Urørt skal staa!
 Paa høien mast det svenske flag
 Urørt skal staa!
 Thi gother elske vaabenbrag,
 Kjækt cimbrer alaa,
 Og nordmænd ingen, ingen dag
 Forsagte saa;
 Thi er vore fyrster ei fædre?

gravity of the situation for the neutrals. The first coalition against France was broken up that same year, and Prussia and Spain withdrew. But England, Austria, and Sardinia still continued the struggle, and Catherine II. of Russia declared her willingness to join them. Under these circumstances it was as necessary as ever for the Northern nations to coöperate in the defense of their neutrality. Catherine II. sought to force them apart. She attempted to persuade Denmark-Norway to join the coalition, and made very tempting offers, but Bernstorff declined, though the situation was growing more difficult than ever. In 1796 he recognized the French Republic, but this proved to be of no advantage, as the French also began to send out privateers to prey upon neutral commerce. The right of search claimed by the English, and the slight regard for the precarious rights of neutrals, made the situation almost unbearable, but Bernstorff, who regarded war as the greatest calamity which could befall a nation, clung tenaciously to his policy of peace. The foreign policy of Sweden, which was now conducted by the minister of state, Reuterholm, continued to be vacillating. He abandoned the policy of Gustavus III., and sought an alliance with France. When this failed, he attempted to win the friendship of Russia by the marriage of the crown prince to Alexandra, a granddaughter of Catherine II., but the match failed because of a disagreement regard-

Vi krigens mænd, vi havets mænd,
Vi hædersmænd,
Vi Sverges mænd, vi Danmarks mænd,
Vi Norges mænd,
Vi all stolte Nordens mænd
Er et igjen;
Vi se det: Gud i himmelen
Er Nordens ven.
O, er vore fyrster ei fædre?

Som dug for sol alt indbildt had
Er svundet hen;
Se cimbren favner gothen glad
Som gammel ven.
Trohjertig nordmand begge ta'r
Med lyst i haand:
"Gud signe den, som tvundet har
Det skønne baand,
De tvillingrigernes fædre."

ing the right of the future queen to worship according to the Greek faith. In November, 1796, the Swedish crown prince became of age, and ascended the throne as Gustavus IV. Catherine II. died the same month, and no further attempt was made to establish closer relations between the two nations.

In 1797 the great statesman Bernstorff died, an irreparable loss for Denmark-Norway in those critical times. The crown prince appointed as his successor his son Christian Bernstorff, an able and humane man, who lacked his father's experience as a statesman.

By his remarkable Italian campaign Napoleon Bonaparte forced Austria to conclude peace at Campo Formio, 1797, but England continued the struggle, and a second coalition was formed the following year. The war was renewed, and the commerce of the neutral Northern nations was so harassed by the English, French, and Spanish privateers that every merchant vessel had to be convoyed. The eccentric Emperor Paul of Russia, who had succeeded his mother Catherine II. on the throne, also assumed a most threatening attitude towards Denmark-Norway, and the government finally yielded to his demands, and joined the coalition against France. Actual hostilities were, however, avoided. Bonaparte, who at this time returned from Egypt, and made himself first consul, maintained friendly relations with the Northern kingdoms, and also with Emperor Paul of Russia, who had already changed his mind, and had suddenly become very hostile to England. The situation, though not much improved, was no worse than before, and prudent statesmanship would have adhered to the course so successfully pursued by A. P. Bernstorff. But the government arranged instead a new alliance of neutrality between Denmark-Norway, Sweden, Russia, and Prussia, and reaffirmed the principles of the rights of neutrals which had been formulated by A. P. Bernstorff and Catherine II. The step proved to be a mistake, as it aroused the resentment of the English government, which regarded the new alliance as a coalition hostile to England. In March, 1801, an English fleet of fifty-three warships under Admiral Hyde Parker, with Lord Nelson second in command, was sent to the Baltic. That war was imminent was now apparent, but Sweden had neglected to make preparations, and Denmark-Norway had to meet the attack of the great English fleet

alone. On March 30th the fleet passed the Sound, and took up a position before the Copenhagen roadstead, where the Danish-Norwegian fleet was anchored, wholly unprepared for active service. On April 2, 1801, was fought the battle of Copenhagen, one of the most memorable struggles in the history of Denmark-Norway.¹ Admiral Nelson with the main fleet of thirty-five ships, 1192 guns, and 8885 men, was ordered to attack the Danish-Norwegian fleet, which was much smaller both in size and armament. The part of the fleet retained by Parker under his own immediate command should act as reserve. The battle grew furious, as the combatants fought at close quarters, and no attempt was made to withdraw a vessel from the battle line until it was almost demolished. The Danes and Norwegians suffered terrible losses, but they entertained no thought of yielding. Seven English vessels ran aground, and many were severely damaged; the outcome of the struggle seemed very problematic, and as the whole English fleet was in the gravest danger, Admiral Parker signaled to Nelson to stop the battle and retreat. But this humiliation Nelson would not suffer. He put the field glass to his blind eye, said he could see no signal, and let the battle continue. In order to bring the combat to a speedy close, he resorted to a clever stratagem. He dispatched an officer with the following letter to the crown prince, who was watching the battle from the shore: "Lord Nelson has instructions to spare Denmark when no longer resisting, but if the firing is continued on the part of Denmark, Lord Nelson will be obliged to set on fire all the floating batteries he has taken, without having the power of saving the brave Danes who have defended them."² A second letter was dispatched immediately after the first, in which he stated that he made this appeal from humanitarian motives, that he would regard it as the greatest victory he ever won, if his flag of truce might be the signal for a permanent and happy union between his sovereign and the king of Denmark. The threat in the first letter was, of course, only a ruse, but he succeeded in disheartening the crown prince, who immediately ordered a flag of truce to be hoisted. The last great

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 20 ff.

² The letter, which is dated on board the ship "Elephant," April 2, 1801, is found in the Danish archives, *Danmarks Riges Historie*, vol. V., p. 502.

battle in which the Danes and Norwegians were destined to fight side by side was over, and a preliminary peace was concluded April 9th. The alliance with Russia had only brought war and disaster, and Denmark-Norway had good reasons to feel that they had been left to shift for themselves at a critical juncture. On March 23 Emperor Paul was assassinated, and his successor, Emperor Alexander I., concluded a treaty of alliance with England without consulting the other allies, waiving nearly every right claimed by the neutrals. But even under these circumstances Denmark-Norway felt compelled to join the new alliance in order to recover their lost American and Asiatic colonies, which had been seized by England.

In 1802 peace was concluded between France and England at Amiens, but both powers felt that it could be nothing but a truce, and a year had scarcely passed when hostilities were renewed. The danger to Denmark now became more imminent, as Bonaparte seized the Electorate of Hanover, which belonged to the king of England. The theater of war had thus been moved closer to the Danish border, and the crown prince advanced into Holstein with an army of 16,000 men to protect the kingdom. The mounting ambition of Napoleon, manifested by his proclamation as Emperor of France in 1804, made all Europe regard him as a common enemy, and a new coalition was soon formed against him, consisting of England, Russia, and Austria. Napoleon crushed the Austrians at Ulm, and the united forces of Russia and Austria at Austerlitz, but England dealt his naval power a deadly blow at Trafalgar. In 1806 the Confederation of the Rhine was organized under the protectorate of the Emperor, and the old German Empire ceased to exist. Prussia declared war, only to be crushed at Jena and Auerstadt, and Napoleon occupied Berlin. In rapid succession the continental powers had been vanquished, but England was still defiant, and as her proud navy controlled the sea, he would have to strike at her only vulnerable spot — her commerce. In 1806 he issued his noted Berlin Decree, declaring the British Isles to be in a state of blockade, and interdicting all trade with England, not only in France, but in all ports of Europe over which he exercised authority, including the Netherlands, western Germany, Prussia, and Italy. After the treaty of Tilsit, 1807, he also subjected Russia to his "Continental System." In December, 1807, he issued a second

decree from Milan, in which he threatened to seize any ship which touched at a British port. The English retaliated by Orders in Council, declaring the ports of France and her allies to be in a state of blockade, but allowing neutral vessels to carry on trade between these ports and Great Britain. The crown prince, who had been stationed in Holstein, where he had gathered an army of 20,000 men, finally withdrew the greater part of his force across the Eider. It seemed to have been his purpose to maintain neutrality as long as possible, and to cast his lot with England if he were finally forced into the struggle. The situation was constantly growing more critical, as any move which the government might make was interpreted as unfriendly either by Napoleon or England. In direct contravention of the concessions which had been made to neutral powers in 1801, the English government issued new Orders in Council, forbidding neutral ships to trade between the ports of France or her allies. This new restriction would damage Danish-Norwegian commerce very seriously; but although sharp diplomatic encounters followed, no redress of wrongs could be obtained. The ultimate rupture with one or the other of the belligerents could evidently not long be averted even by the most watchful prudence. After the battle of Friedland and the peace of Tilsit, Napoleon succeeded in winning to his side the imaginative Emperor Alexander I. of Russia. Alexander promised to attempt to negotiate peace between France and England, but if the English government should refuse to accept the terms on which the two emperors had agreed, Russia should join France. Denmark-Norway, Sweden, and Portugal would be requested to close their ports to English commerce, and if they refused, they should be treated as enemies. This cunning stroke of Napoleon shattered the policy of neutrality, and forced the smaller nations to choose sides in the conflict.

The news of the alliance between France and Russia and their plans regarding the neutral nations caused the greatest alarm, not only in Copenhagen, Stockholm, and Lisbon, but also in England. The English government imagined that Denmark-Norway was a secret partner to the compact, and without even taking the time to ascertain the real state of affairs, a large fleet was immediately dispatched to Denmark. On August 6th the English diplomat Sir

Francis Jackson arrived in Kiel, where the crown prince and Christian Bernstorff were staying, and presented an English ultimatum. As a guarantee that Denmark-Norway would be the ally of England they should turn their fleet over to the English, who would use it during the war, and return it to the owners after the peace had been concluded. Forty thousand English troops should coöperate with the Danes against France, and in return for the aid which Denmark-Norway should give England, they might receive a few English colonies. The crown prince and Bernstorff were so taken by surprise that they lost their presence of mind, and the negotiations became a scene of almost pitiable confusion. So much they, nevertheless, succeeded in making clear to the English ambassador that the ports of the realm would not be closed to English commerce, and that Denmark-Norway would enter into an alliance with England. But the English demanded the fleet, as if they were negotiating with criminals, whose words and pledges could not be relied upon. Even an alliance would not be accepted as sufficient guarantee. No more humiliating terms could have been offered an independent people, but it was folly for the crown prince to make open resistance. The English forces concentrated on Seeland under Lord Cathcart numbered 31,000 men, commanded by the most experienced English generals, among others General Wellesley, the later Duke of Wellington. The fleet commanded by Admiral Gambier consisted of twenty-five ships of the line, forty frigates, and a large number of smaller vessels and transports. To subject the capital with its antiquated defenses to the bombardment and attack of such a force, when it was defended only by some 14,000 men, of whom not above 6000 belonged to the regular army, appears like a Don Quixotic adventure, even under such circumstances. From the second to the fifth of September Copenhagen was bombarded until it looked like a sea of flames. Large portions of the city were laid in ruins, and between two and three thousand people were killed. The commandant, General Peymann, was forced to capitulate, and the Danish fleet, of seventy vessels, which was lying in the harbor wholly unprepared for active service, was taken.¹

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 29 ff. Constantinus Flood, *Under Krigen 1807-1814*, p. 127 ff.

But England had gained nothing and lost much by her precipitate haste. The unprovoked attack on Denmark was not only an outrage on a friendly nation, but it was a political mistake of the worst sort. The assumption advanced by English historians that Napoleon planned to seize the fleet of Denmark-Norway to use it against England, and that his plan was frustrated only by the prompt action of the English government, must be dismissed as pure hypothesis. Napoleon was taking steps to coerce Denmark-Norway to submit to the demands of France and Russia. If the English fleet had not arrived when it did, a rupture with France would have followed, and Denmark-Norway would have become the ally of England; their fleet would have coöperated with that of England, and their army, which was already stationed on the southern border to protect the kingdom against French attack, would have been ready to coöperate with whatever forces the English government could have placed in the field against Napoleon. But by this ill-starred event the Danish-Norwegian fleet had been destroyed as a fighting force, and in her despair Denmark formed an alliance with France. The English government was much disappointed at the outcome of the expedition to Copenhagen. Even after the capture of the fleet, attempts were made to persuade the Danish government to enter into an alliance with England. This might have been the wisest policy for Denmark-Norway even at that moment, but it must be granted that such a step would require a degree of self-abnegation which is not usually given to human nature. The English attack had not only brought about the destructive bombardment of Copenhagen and the loss of the fleet, but by forcing Denmark-Norway into an alliance with Napoleon it resulted in still greater disasters to the twin kingdoms.

By a treaty of alliance concluded at Fontainebleau, October 31, 1807, Denmark-Norway agreed to coöperate with France and Russia and to close all ports against English commerce. On November 4th England declared war against the two kingdoms. It was a dark moment for Denmark-Norway. The English had not only taken the fleet, but all the military stores in Copenhagen, and because of the suddenness of the attack, they were also able to seize about a thousand Danish and Norwegian merchant vessels in their own harbors and elsewhere. They had also occupied the island of

Helgoland, a step which Denmark-Norway could not prevent, as they had been deprived of all means of defending themselves at sea. The interruption of commerce, and the destruction of lives and property incident to the war, brought upon the North a period of intense suffering. This was especially the case in Norway, where the necessary quantity of grain cannot be produced, and where the cessation of import trade finally added famine to the many trials of those dark years. But the otherwise gloomy picture is brightened by the intense patriotism and high courage with which the peoples of both kingdoms waged the long struggle with their powerful enemy. The English had estimated that the fleet and supplies seized at Copenhagen represented a value of £2,000,000. During the war they captured about 1500 Danish-Norwegian merchant vessels and smaller craft, but in balancing accounts at the end of the war, they still found that the struggle had netted them a considerable loss.

After the loss of the fleet Denmark-Norway still had two ships of the line which were not at Copenhagen at the time of the bombardment, and with resolute energy they set to work to create a fleet of small vessels, each carrying a couple of guns. With this flotilla of gunboats manned with experienced seamen they began a guerilla warfare at sea which proved destructive to English commerce in the Baltic. The lighthouses remained dark, and the buoys were moved to misguide the stranger, while the gunboats and privateers¹ lay in ambush behind the rocks and skerries of the dark coast, ready to swoop down upon the enemy at any given opportunity. The dangers became so great that the English merchant vessels had to unite into fleets under convoy of men-of-war. But these naval caravans moved slowly, as the whole fleet had to stop whenever a vessel was to make port, and even such convoys were in danger of

¹ On September 14, 1807, before the English had left Copenhagen, a permit was issued to the *stiftsammand* and the chief military officers in each stift to license privateers to any extent which they might deem advantageous, and these should be permitted to seize English property on land or sea wherever they might find it. Swarms of privateers were sent out, and the traffic became so profitable that stock companies were organized to promote it. Constantinus Flood, *I Krigsarene*, p. 95. Ludvig Daae, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 306 ff.

being attacked by the gunboats. In 1808 the gunboat flotilla attacked an English convoy at Malmö, and captured or destroyed eleven merchant vessels. Many valuable prizes were taken from time to time. According to documents in the Danish archives the value of prizes brought into Danish-Norwegian harbors amounted to 28,081,013 riksdaler, and the value of those which were actually confiscated amounted to 14,933,119 riksdaler.¹ In all, 2000 English merchant vessels were seized by the Danes and Norwegians during the war. At times successful battles were also fought with English men-of-war. On March 14, 1808, the Norwegian brig "Laugen" defeated the English brig "Childers," and on June 19th the same year, the "Laugen" captured the English brig "Seagull," which was incorporated in the Norwegian fleet. But such moments when victory brightened the melancholy aspect of the unequal struggle must have been few and far between. The English men-of-war swept along the coast and picked up every little craft which sought to steal across to Denmark to fetch food for those who were starving at home, and the daring voyagers who would risk all to relieve the growing distress were carried off as prisoners of war, and huddled together with like unfortunates in the dreadful English prison-ships. The Norwegian privateers did valiant service in the guerilla warfare, but officers and crew would often pay for their daring by languishing for years in the unsanitary military prison-pens, which sometimes harbored whole armies of those unfortunate victims of war. The English themselves disliked this war with Denmark-Norway, which was waged for no definite purpose, which proved so expensive, and so destructive to their commerce, and which cut off their supply of Norwegian lumber and ship-building material.

The old insane king Christian VII. died March 13, 1808, and the crown prince, who had long acted as regent, ascended the throne at Frederick VI. The political situation was so extremely difficult that he might have needed the assistance and advice of the ablest men, but he preferred to exercise unlimited autocratic power, even

¹ Constantinus Flood, *Under Krigen 1807-1814*, p. 131. Constantinus Flood, *I Krigsaarene*, p. 93 ff. S. C. Hammer, *Da det gjaldt*, Christiania, 1909. Constantinus Flood, *For otti Aar siden*. H. P. Holmboe, *Briternes Krigsforetagender langs Norges Kyster fra 1808 til 1814*, *Samlinger til det norske Folks Sprog og Historie*, vol. II., p. 246 ff.

to an extent hitherto unknown. Not till in 1813, when utter ruin threatened the realm, did he summon his ministers for consultation. He sought with great earnestness and uprightness of purpose to promote the welfare of the people, but he entertained very extravagant notions as to his own ability as a ruler, and looked with jealous disfavor upon any minister who exhibited any independence of mind,



FIG. 8. — Frederick VI

and ventured to offer suggestions or advice. His overweening self-esteem, which made him unnecessarily despotic in affairs of government, was fully equaled by his confidence in his military ability and his love for martial adventure and display. These traits of character, which rendered his statesmanship venturesome and ill-advised, were particularly unfortunate at a critical juncture, when the state policy should have been dictated by the greatest wisdom and prudence.

To the Norwegians the war with England was ruinous. Their coasts were blockaded, and their lucrative commerce destroyed; yet the struggle, which was as useless as it was hopeless, was, nevertheless, waged for a cause. But when King Frederick also declared war against Sweden, 1808, as it appears, for no cause whatever, except that Sweden opposed France and Russia, it must be regarded as sheer madness. It was clear that the Norwegians would also be compelled to bear the brunt of this war, though they lacked, not only military stores, but the necessities of life. While their unprotected coasts were ravaged by the English, they would also have to guard their extensive borders against the Swedes; and it must have been evident to the king that any hope of aid from Denmark was precluded from the outset, as the Danes had no navy, and the Nor-

wegian coast was patrolled by English warships.¹ It had, furthermore, been evident for a long time that the Swedish kings sought to gain possession of Norway, and no better opportunity could be offered than a war under such circumstances. The immediate danger was, however, less than might have been expected, as Gustavus IV. of Sweden, who was tottering on the brink of insanity, brought upon his country such disasters that its very existence was threatened. He could not be persuaded to submit to the Continental System. He regarded Napoleon as the beast of the Apocalypse, against whom relentless war ought to be waged, and as he believed himself to be a reincarnation of Charles XII., he did not hesitate to join England against France and Russia. By a war against these powers Sweden would gain nothing, and with a blindness which finds an explanation only in his insanity he thereby exposed Finland to the attack of Russia, which was becoming an ever greater danger to the Scandinavian kingdoms. On February 21, 1808, Alexander I. sent an army of 16,000 men to occupy Finland, without the formality of a warning or a declaration of war. On February 29th King Frederick VI., persuaded by his French and Russian allies, declared war on Sweden. Regarding the feeling which this step created in Norway the contemporary Norwegian statesman Jacob Aal says in his memoirs: "It was regarded even by those who were most devoted to the Danish government as a great mistake in Danish politics, and a presentiment was felt of the possible results which in the fullness of time might reveal themselves. This war prepared the way for the separation of Denmark and Norway, and some Norwegians began, though vaguely, to think of the advisability of a union with Sweden, the very possibility of which had hitherto wounded their innermost feelings."²

On account of the interruption of communications with Denmark, the king was now obliged to create a special government for Norway, a Government Commission (*Regjerings-Kommissionen for Norge*), at the head of which stood Prince Christian August of Augustenborg, commanding general in southern Norway.³ Count Wedel-

¹ Ludvig Daas, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 306 f.

² Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 136.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Lenegreve Johan Caspar Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 115.

Jarlsberg was placed at the head of a subsidiary commission which should seek to provide the country with the necessary supplies, a most difficult task under the circumstances. A superior court was also created in 1807, *Overkriminalretten*, which should meet in Christiania, and should be the highest court of appeal in all criminal cases. This gave Norway an autonomy in judicial and administrative affairs which it had not enjoyed for centuries.

While Russia attacked Finland, Napoleon ordered Marshal Bernadotte to march through Denmark and attack Sweden. In 1808 an army of about 23,000 men was sent to Jutland. A Danish force of about 14,000 men was to join it in Seeland, but what might easily have been foreseen happened. The army could not be transported across the Sound, which was patrolled by English warships, and the plan had to be abandoned. Denmark was cut off from both her adversaries, and Norway was left to fight her battles alone.

The Swedish forces in active service at this time numbered about 100,000 men. But owing to the war with Russia in Finland, and a possible attack on southern Sweden, only the western army of 13,400 men under General G. M. Armfelt, and a smaller detachment in Jämtland of 2000 men under Colonel Bergenstråle, could operate against Norway. The Norwegians could mobilize only about one-half of their southern army of 17,000 men, and so poor were the equipments that the soldiers had to wear old uniforms which had been in use in the war of 1788.¹ Ragged and half naked these defenders of their country were sent against the superior invading force. But the people resolved to hold the enemy at bay, and from their scant supplies they provided the soldiers with food and clothing, as far as this could be done under the circumstances. Well-to-do citizens organized volunteer companies, and equipped them at their own expense, and many *bønder* reënlisted as volunteers when the term of required military service had expired. Enevold de Falsen, Count Herman Wedel-Jarlsberg, and other leading men labored with untiring zeal to provide means for carrying on the defense of the country,

Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 105 ff. Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring i Aaret 1814*, ch. I. ff. Erik Vullum, *Hvorledes Norge blev frit*, p. 16 ff.

¹ J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over den norske Historie*, vol. IV., p. 302. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 135 ff. Didrik Schnitler, *Episoder fra Krigen 1808-1809*. Constantinus Flood, *I Krigsaarene*. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie*, vol. XI.

and Prince Christian August, commander of the military forces, gained the love and confidence of the soldiers by his democratic ways and true soldierly spirit. The patriotism and love for their leader which inspired the Norwegians made them formidable in a border war of the kind which had just begun, and as the Swedish general, G. M. Armfelt, divided his forces into different columns instead of concentrating them for a main attack, it became possible for Christian August to meet and defeat each detachment in turn. On April 15th General Armfelt attacked the Norwegians at Lier, not far from the Glommen River, south of Kongsvinger, and drove them back across the river.¹ But this was to be his only success. At Toverud one of his flying columns under Count Axel Mörner was defeated and captured, April 20th, by a Norwegian force under Major Weibye, and at Trangen another detachment under Major Gahn was captured by Major Staffeldt. These victories aroused great enthusiasm, and the people contributed liberally to the support of the army. Jacob Aal writes: "Every one hastened to place his offering on his country's altar. Provisions, money, and clothing poured in for the army on the border, and the merchant John Collett in Christiania distinguished himself especially by collecting or sending provisions, and by personally contributing to the maintenance of the army. Nearly every number of 'Budstikken'² published lists of contributions of this kind. In that first war with Sweden private charity made good the deficiency in the provisions made by the public authorities, due to the lack of means and the depleted and impoverished condition of the country. After the war had lasted two weeks, Collett could announce that fifty-five, mostly two-teamed, wagons had been sent to the army."³

The unsuccessful engagements already fought made it clear to King Gustavus IV. that further operations against Norway with the forces then available would prove unsuccessful, and he ordered General Armfelt to retreat to the border. The Swedish general concentrated his forces at Enningdalen, but he suffered new losses in an engagement at Prestebakke, June 10th, where over 400 men and twenty-seven offi-

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer, Bilag 24*.

² A newspaper published in Christiania by Enevold Falsen.

³ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 14.

cers were taken prisoners. This was the last engagement of any importance between the Swedes and Norwegians in this war. Sweden had to employ all her strength against the advancing Russians in Finland, and the Norwegians did not wish to carry on an offensive war against Sweden. The friendship which had been developing between the two peoples had manifested itself quite clearly at the time when they sought as allies to defend their neutrality, but in the present war it was shown in a still more emphatic way. The Norwegians would defend their country with every possible means, but they made it quite clear that, although they had been forced into war, they entertained none but the kindest feelings for their Swedish neighbors.

The war with Finland had brought Sweden into great peril. Her armies, indeed, won brilliant victories at Lappo, Juutas, and other places, and several of her generals, as Adlercreutz, Döbeln, and Sandels, had greatly distinguished themselves; but the lack of proper support from home, and the treasonable surrender of the strong fortress of Sveaborg with military stores, a hundred vessels of the coast fleet, and a garrison of 7000 men made the situation critical. On September 14, 1809, General Adlercreutz suffered a crushing defeat at Oravais, and before the end of the year the Swedes were expelled from Finland, which was turned into a Russian province.

In 1809 the Russians prepared to follow up their advantage by an invasion of Sweden. National peril and disaster intensified the growing ill-will against the incompetent and mentally unbalanced King Gustavus IV., who had involved the kingdom in this disastrous war. It had long been evident that he was mentally unfit to direct the affairs of government, and a conspiracy was formed to depose him. One of the leaders of this movement was George Adlersparre, commander of the right wing of the Swedish army operating against Norway.¹ He determined to lead his forces against Stockholm, but the situation was so critical that this could not be done without the greatest hazard, unless he could persuade the Norwe-

¹ Armfelt was removed after his many failures, and Cederström was made chief commander of the army. Carl Henrik Posse, commander of the left wing of the army, did not coöperate actively with Adlersparre, but promised not to oppose him.

gians to suspend operations. Christian August was expected to attack Sweden at the same time that the Russians were preparing to advance from the east. The Russian general Schuvaloff had already entered northern Sweden by crossing Torneå River, Barclay de Tolly occupied Umeå, and Russian cossacks from the Åland Islands had appeared in Stockholm's *len*.¹ Prince Christian August hesitated. He saw Sweden's plight, and reflected upon the consequences to the North if the kingdom should be overwhelmed by Russia. Would not the Scandinavian peninsula share the fate of Finland? When Adlersparre turned to him with the request to refrain from aggressive operations against Sweden, he promised that he would not cross the border unless he received peremptory orders from Frederick VI. to do so, and even then he would not enter Swedish territory without giving a ten days' notice. This was more than a courtesy ;



FIG. 9. — Prince Charles August

it was rendering an enemy a service so important that it might have been construed as treason if it were not for the exigencies of the situation and the friendship which really existed between the two peoples. In Sweden it was officially stated that Prince Christian August had shown the country a greater service than had ever been rendered it by a foreigner.² The prince had risked this step

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 191. Gustaf Montgomery, *Kriget emellan Sverige och Ryssland 1808 och 1809*, vol. II., p. 208 ff. Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring i Aaret 1814*.

² *Handlingar rörande Sveriges Historia*, vol. IV., p. 59 ff. ; quoted by Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 189.

for Sweden's sake, and no one has ever questioned his patriotism and loyalty.

Frederick VI. failed to comprehend the situation. Time and again he ordered the Norwegian army to invade Sweden and join the advancing Russians on Swedish soil, but Christian August, who saw that such a step would be suicidal, always found new pretexts for postponement, and the army never crossed the border. As soon as Adlersparre had received assurances from Christian August, he hastened to Karlstad, where he raised the standard of revolt, and new troops constantly joined him on his march. But even before he reached Stockholm the king was arrested by General Adlercreutz, who had just returned from Finland.¹ The Estates were summoned, Duke Charles of Södermanland was placed on the throne as King Charles XIII., and a constitution was adopted which made Sweden a limited constitutional monarchy.

The victorious advance of the Russians, which, as Frederick Sneedorff had predicted in 1792, had become more than an imaginary peril to the North, revived again the Pan-Scandinavian sentiment. Swedish politicians began to consider the advisability of choosing Frederick VI. of Denmark-Norway Swedish crown prince, as the newly elected King Charles XIII. had no heirs. The plan, which would lead to the union of the three kingdoms, was supported by Prince Christian August and many leading men in Norway, especially by Count Herman Wedel-Jarlsberg; but King Frederick himself soon defeated it by his prejudice and narrow-minded absolutism, as he would not accept the crown if Sweden had a constitution limiting the power of the king.² In the meantime Adlersparre, who at this moment was the most influential man in Sweden, was endeavoring to secure the election of Christian August as heir to the Swedish throne. The prince was very popular in Norway, and it was hoped that the Norwegians could easily be persuaded to make him their

¹ King Gustavus IV. and his heirs were declared to have forfeited the throne. The king and his family were sent to Germany, and were not allowed to return to Sweden. He received a pension of 10,000 riksdaler, and was allowed to keep his private property. He assumed the name of Gustafson and spent the rest of his life in Germany and Switzerland.

² Carl Th. Sørensen, *Fredrik den sjettes fortrolige Brevveksling med Norge i Aaret 1809*, p. 64.

king, and a union between Norway and Sweden would thus be established.¹ For this plan he received the enthusiastic support of Prince Christian August's chief adviser, Count Wedel-Jarlsberg, who soon abandoned his Pan-Scandinavian ideas, and developed a political policy which aimed at a united Scandinavia. That the position taken by the count strained to the breaking-point the ties of loyalty to King Frederick VI. seems quite apparent, but Norway had paid dearly enough for the political blunders of the Oldenburg kings. The time had come when the Norwegians would safeguard the interests of their own country in any way which they might deem expedient. To protect Norway against possible Russian aggression, to secure peace with England and Sweden, and to save the country from impending famine seemed more important to Count Wedel-Jarlsberg and his associates than to earn the compliments and good-will of the king. The count proposed to Christian August that the Norwegians should declare themselves independent of Denmark, and elect him king of Norway; but the Prince would agree to no plan which seemed treasonable. He promised the Swedish messengers, however, that he would accept the election as Swedish crown prince if King Frederick VI. would grant him leave to do so. In July, 1809, he was elected crown prince of Sweden as Charles August, and King Frederick granted him permission to accept the proffered honor. On September 17th of that year a treaty of peace between Sweden and Russia was signed at Fredrikshamn, by which Finland was ceded to Russia, and Sweden had to submit to the Continental System. On December 10th peace was also concluded between Sweden and Denmark-Norway at Jönköping. The war with England continued, but in order to appease the Norwegians, King Frederick agreed to a proposal made by the Council of Regency to raise the embargo on commerce between Norway and England by a mutual agreement with the English government, according to which Norwegian merchant ships could sail to English harbors, if they purchased in London a license which would insure them against attack by English privateers and men-of-war. This "license trade," or "neutral commerce," helped greatly to relieve the distress in Norway,

¹ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen ur Sveriges nyare Historia*, published by C. W. Bergman, vol. V., p. 118 ff.

as grain and other commodities could be imported, and the export of timber and other articles could be resumed.¹

In 1810 Prince Charles August left Norway for his future kingdom. His departure was celebrated with great festivities, and the people showed him the most devoted affection. Count Wedel-Jarlsberg, who accompanied him across the border, had been unable to persuade the prince to head a Norwegian uprising, but he had not relinquished the hope of bringing about a union between Norway and Sweden.²

At the time of his election as crown prince, Charles August was less than forty-one years of age, but he was not destined to ascend the throne of Sweden. On May 28, 1810, while attending military maneuvers in Skåne, he died suddenly of an apoplectic stroke. This opened anew the difficult question of the election of a Swedish crown prince, destined to produce such important political changes in the North.

50. THE GRADUAL DISSOLUTION OF THE DANISH-NORWEGIAN PARTNERSHIP

The demand for national autonomy created by the suffering which Norway had to undergo during the war with England and Sweden did not culminate in an attempt to sever the bonds of union with Denmark by a revolutionary uprising, but the growing love of independence nevertheless effected a thorough change in the relations between the two kingdoms. The old idea that Norway sustained a quasi provincial relation to Denmark both politically and intellectually had vanished in the powder smoke of the great wars. Forced to rely on themselves in a most critical period, the Norwegians had become conscious of their own ability to defend themselves, and of the necessity of relying on their own strength in days of trial. A wave of patriotism swept over the country, due in part to the experiences in the war, but partly also to the nationalism which had been kindled throughout Europe in the struggle against Napoleon. The French Revolution had endued nationality with a new meaning,

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 305 ff.

² Jacob Aal, *Brindringer*, p. 190. ; Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 332.

as it had fundamentally changed the conception of the rights of man. With the rights of the individual, so vehemently proclaimed, was associated as a necessary corollary the right of every people to lead their own independent national existence, and this principle was being employed as a new weapon against Napoleon in Spain, Germany, and Italy. "And the idea, once proclaimed, spread with astonishing rapidity," says Alison Phillips; "till in all Europe there was not a race with a grievance, real or fancied, against the established order but based its resistance on the national right of a nation to be mistress of its own destinies."¹ The Norwegian leaders were enthusiastic adherents of these ideas, and the national struggle which had hitherto been a dogged resistance of the *bønder* against the oppression of Danish officials, an effort of the common people to preserve their personal freedom, now entered upon a new stage. New leaders from the upper classes had appeared, men of learning and high culture, who united the ideals of liberty and national independence with the old spirit of personal freedom, and aimed to rear the Norwegian state once more on its own foundation. They would henceforth control the destinies of the nation, and were determined to secure for it sufficient autonomy to insure its unhampered development.

When Prince Charles August left Norway, they seized the opportunity to organize, after the pattern of the German *Tugendbund*,² a national society of which a Swedish contemporary writer has given the following account: "As soon as Count Wedel, after several unsuccessful attempts, realized the impossibility of persuading Prince Augustenborg to agree to the plan of separating Norway from Denmark, and uniting it with Sweden, he determined to act independently. For this purpose he originated the plan for *Selskabet for Norges Vel*, a sort of masonic order which extended its ramifications to all parts of the country and to nearly all classes. The apparent aim of the society was to promote agriculture and different branches of

¹ *Modern Europe*, p. 6.

² The *Tugendbund* was organized in Königsberg, Prussia, in 1808. Its aim was to work for the reorganization of the Prussian army, and for the proper physical and moral training of the young men of the country; to encourage patriotism, and to prepare the way for the throwing off of the French yoke.

Norwegian industry, but Wedel had in reality no less a plan than to make it the nucleus of a representative body, to prepare the minds of the people for the new order of things which he would establish in his country. . . . None but the principal leaders of the society knew the secret purpose of its organization."¹

Not till after the society had been organized did Count Wedel and his father-in-law, Peter Anker, ask King Frederick to grant it his royal protection. This the king did, though he disliked the spirit of independence shown by the Norwegian leaders. Before a year had passed, the society had 2000 members. It still exists, and continues to be of great service in aiding and encouraging undertakings of national importance.

In 1809 a new agitation for a Norwegian university had been set on foot, as the need of a higher institution of learning had become more pressing than ever, since the war had destroyed the communications with Denmark. The demand for such an institution had been so long and urgently pressed that it had become a national issue, and as soon as *Selskabet for Norges Vel* was organized, it gave this cause its earnest support. "This time such large means were made available, the nation's demand was expressed in such vigorous terms, and the desire was backed with such large subscriptions that the Danish king, who loved Norway, found it hazardous to postpone the granting of so reasonable a request. . . . Furthermore, there had been formed in the kingdom a body of men who took it upon themselves to speak about important matters, who stood united with regard to plans which they considered beneficial to the country, and who, on approaching the government authorities, had to a certain degree dispensed with the formalities of an absolute monarchy," writes Jacob Aal.²

Selskabet for Norges Vel offered a prize of 1000 riksdaler for the best treatise to be written on the question of a Norwegian university. Nine were submitted to the judges, who awarded the first prize of 800 riksdaler to the author of "Mnemosyne," who proved to be Nicolai Wergeland, the father of the later poet and patriotic leader

¹ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen ur Sveriges nyare Historia*, vol. V., p. 88. Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. I., p. 344 f. Erik Vullum, *Hvorledes Norge blev frit*, p. 88 ff.

² *Erindringer*, p. 228.

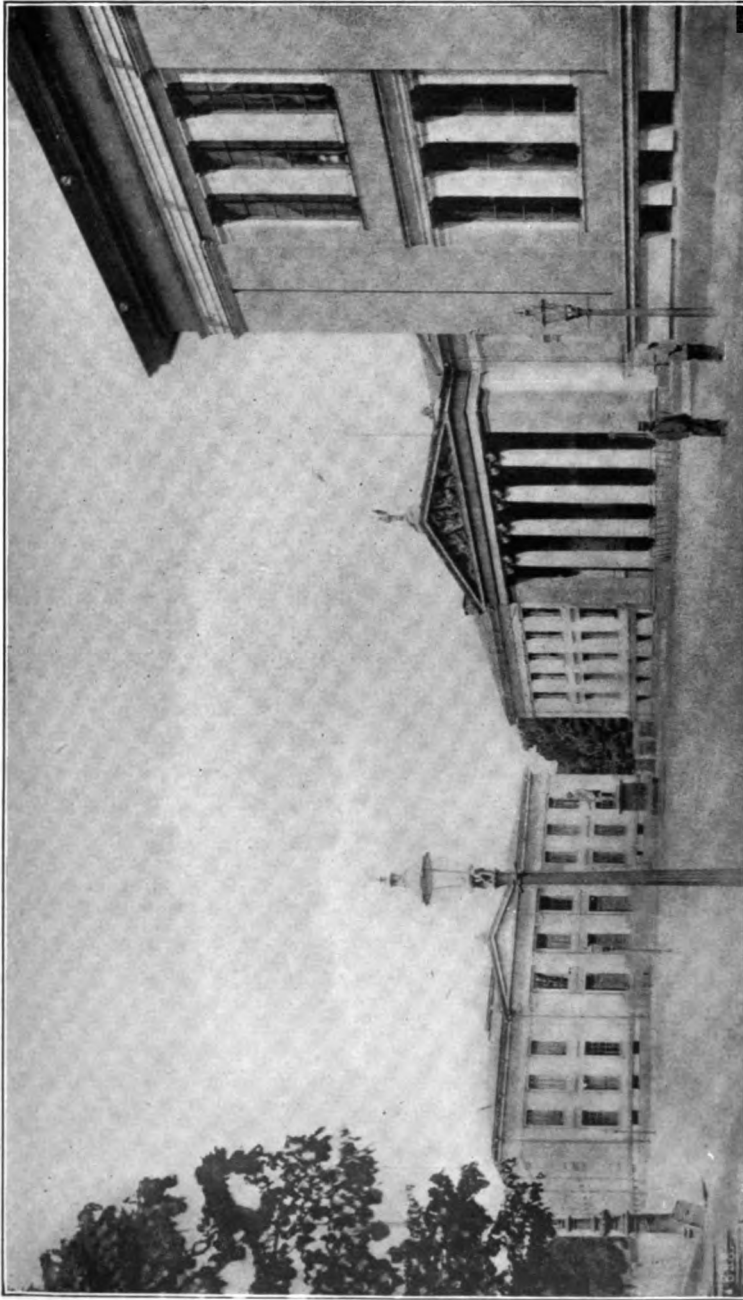
Henrik Wergeland.¹ "Mnemosyne" was much praised by some. The king gave the author 300 riksdaler as a token of his esteem; the people of Drammen presented him with 1200 riksdaler, and in Tunsberg the people gave him a church offering of 900 riksdaler. But his treatise has been severely criticized, among others by the Norwegian historian Ludvig Daae. In Denmark the learned jurist A. S. Ørsted assailed it because of the bitter criticism of Denmark indulged in by the author. This only served to intensify Nicolai Wergeland's anti-Danish feelings, and on a later occasion he found an opportunity to express it in an even more acrimonious way. The Danish government found that they could no longer wholly disregard the demand of the Norwegians, but they would compromise, and offered to grant them permission to establish a sort of seminary. This offer was not accepted, and the solution seemed as distant as ever when matters suddenly took a new turn.

It had been rumored at court that Count Wedel was a traitor who planned to separate Norway from Denmark, and the king, who gave credence to these reports, summoned Wedel to Denmark. The count hastened to present himself before the king, and demanded to know why he had been called. The king, who possessed no evidence of his disloyalty, was disconcerted by his sudden appearance, and as a plausible excuse he said that he wished to confer with him regarding a Norwegian university. By a rescript of March 1, 1811, the directors of the University of Copenhagen were instructed to confer with the count, who submitted a declaration regarding the sentiment in Norway, which moved the directors to advise the granting of the Norwegian demand. In June of the same year *Selskabet for Norges Vel* started a subscription among the wealthier classes to raise means for the founding of the new institution of learning. The subscription, which was continued for two years, brought the sum of 782,000 riksdaler, and a yearly contribution of 13,382 riksdaler. In 1813 the university, which was located at Christiania, was able to begin its work. The Norwegian poets in Denmark had already returned to their own country from patriotic motives. In 1812 the *Norske Selskab* in Copenhagen was dissolved, and when the university in Christiania opened its doors, the academic and literary

¹ Arne Bergsgaard, *Nicolai Wergeland*, Christiania, 1908.

partnership with Denmark must be regarded as terminated. A new national literature had begun to develop in Denmark in 1802, but in Norway a new literary epoch did not begin till 1830. Of the poets who flourished in the decades prior to 1814 the former members of the *Norske Selskab* in Copenhagen, Jonas Rein, Jens Zetlitz, and Claus Frimann, continued to write in the spirit of the eighteenth century, and their younger associates, Lyder Sagen, Johan Storm Munch, Conrad Schwach, and Simon O. Wolff, shared their views. They wrote bombastic patriotic songs and sentimental lyrics, but as they were strangers to the life and sentiments of their own people, they were so dominated by foreign models that their verse lacked the true national qualities. A new spiritual movement had, indeed, stirred the Norwegian people, but it was of a purely religious character, and had in no way influenced the literary tastes of the higher classes.

While the conquests of Napoleon absorbed all attention in the field of politics, and while a flourishing commerce prior to the war with England and Sweden created great traffic and prosperity, especially in the cities, the people throughout many of the rural districts were roused by a great revival which permanently influenced religious life in Norway. Rationalism, which had followed in the wake of Pietism, had almost destroyed all true piety in the Lutheran state church. The cultured upper classes had in general accepted the views of the *Aufklärung*, and the greater part of the clergy did not believe the gospel which they were to preach. Some clergymen even substituted for the sermons discourses on purely secular matters, and sang popular ditties in their churches for the edification of their parishioners. Among the common people, who believed the Bible teachings in a literal way, Christian faith lived despite the lack of proper religious instruction, but their deeper religious sentiments had never been stirred by an appeal to their faith as a dominant force in their moral and social life. Religion had become associated with a lifeless formalism which exercised no power over the hearts of the people, and the rationalistic state church lacked all regenerating power. It was left for the great revival set on foot by Hans Nielsen Hauge to make their Lutheran faith a living force strong enough to shape new ethical and social views.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHRISTIANIA.

2

Hauge was an untutored country lad, born in the neighborhood of Sarpsborg in 1771. His parents were pious God-fearing people, who gave their children a thorough Christian training, and Hans Nielsen, who was a very gifted boy, quiet, introspective, and given to reflection, exhibited even in boyhood a fervent religious spirit. An accident in his thirteenth year in which he nearly lost his life by drowning increased his fervor. He devoted himself sedulously to the study of the Bible, and became convinced that God had appointed him to preach the gospel to his countrymen. Finally, after much hesitation, he began, in 1796, the great task of reviving and purifying the people's religious faith. He entered upon his work with the most self-sacrificing earnestness, but also with a modesty which always employed the most quiet methods, and avoided all disturbance and excitement. In six years he traveled over 10,000 miles, mostly on foot, preached from two to four times a day, and wrote hundreds of pamphlets and devotional books. His love for the common people was of the most genuine sort, and as he possessed great practical ability as well as rare talents, he was often able to render them valuable assistance even in purely secular matters. He taught them to found mills and factories, he even established himself as merchant in Bergen, and developed a lucrative trade with Trondhjem and Nordland to aid his adherents by his business insight. Hauge preached no new doctrine. He did not even attempt to organize his followers into a new religious body, but contented himself with preaching the gospel according to the confession of the Lutheran state church. But this was regarded as a crime, since no one but ordained ministers were authorized to preach.¹ Under the Conventicle Act of 1741, Hauge was prosecuted by the state officials and the clergy of the state church. He was repeatedly arrested, and had to spend a large part of his life in prison. In 1804 he was transported in chains to Christiania, where he remained incarcerated till 1814. In 1808, when the Council of Regency found great difficulty in securing provisions and supplies because of the blockade, and great anxiety was felt because of the shortage of salt, Hauge offered

¹ A. Chr. Bang, *Hans Nielsen Hauge og hans Samtid*, Christiania, 1874. *Hans Nielsen Hauges Reisen, Schicksale und denkwürdige Ereignisse von ihm selbst beschrieben*, übersetzt, Christiania, 1819.

to erect salt-works which could produce salt from the sea water, if they would liberate him. They accepted the offer, and Hauge built several salt-works which supplied the country with that necessary commodity, but as soon as he had accomplished this, he was remanded to prison to await his final trial. Not till after he had spent ten years in the prison cell did the court see fit to render its decision by which he was adjudged guilty of the following offenses:

(a) That contrary to the ordinance of 1741 he had traveled about



Hans Nielsen Hauge

FIG. 10. — Hans Nielsen Hauge

the country and preached the word of God; (b) that he had encouraged others to do the same; (c) that he had used invectives against the clergy, which were not considered to emanate from ill-will, and which, when taken in their proper connection, did not seem as offensive as when they were torn out of their connection. The judges paid no attention to the fact that Hauge had already spent a decade in prison without being convicted of any wrongdoing. They decided that he ought to pay a fine of 1000 riksdaler and the cost of the

trial; but this considerable sum exhausted his scant means. He left the prison penniless and broken in health, physically unable to resume his great religious work which he had so unselfishly performed. His adherents, the *Haugianer*, who were now numbered by the thousands all over the country, bought him a small farm in the neighborhood of Christiania, where he resided until his death in 1824. Hauge lived, however, to see the fruits of his labor. The revival which he had set on foot caused a great awakening, which for the first time made the Christian faith a dominant force in the people's spiritual life. He roused them even socially to greater diligence and earnestness,

and imbued them with an ardent desire to manage their own local affairs, as they had learned to govern themselves in religious matters. The nation's conscience had been awakened, and before Hauge was liberated from prison some of the more fair-minded among the clergy began to call attention to the beneficial results of his work. In 1812 Claus Pavels wrote in his diary: "I believe that Hans Hauge has done much more good than harm in Norway. His apostolic itineracy, his foolish writings, his followers' and partly also his own fanatic conduct is no longer seen; but that he has founded a sect which still exists, the members of which distinguish themselves by piety, virtue, good order, diligence, and peacefulness, in short, nearly everything which constitutes civic virtue, and tends to strengthen society, none but the most biased can deny."¹

"After Hauge had moved to Bredtvedt," says his biographer, Bishop Bang, "this place may truly be said to have been the center of religious life in Norway. From Bredtvedt he issued a number of letters of religious contents and sent them to all parts of the country, and the influence of Hauge's religious letters of that time can scarcely be truly estimated at present. To Bredtvedt flocked also year by year large numbers of Hauge's adherents from all parts of the country." Even the clergy of the state church began to recognize the true importance of the great evangelist. In 1815 two theological professors, two bishops, and fifteen clergymen visited him in his home. Hauge was already regarded by many as a sage and a martyr. "When I saw Hauge, bent and suffering from all sorts of ailments, I had to say to him in my heart: this you have suffered for Christ's sake," said Bishop Bugge, who himself had been one of his opponents.² By the law of July 27, 1842, the ordinance of 1741 was repealed, and full freedom in religious matters was established. "This was mainly due," says Bang, "to the clearer understanding among the common classes of the great cause of religious liberty, due to the labor and suffering of Hauge and his friends."

¹ *Dagbøger for Aarene 1812-1813*, p. 225.

² A. Chr. Bang, *Hans Nielsen Hauge og hans Samtid*, p. 486. V. Ullmann, *Hans Nielsen Hauge, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*.

51. EVENTS LEADING TO THE SEPARATION OF NORWAY AND DENMARK

After the death of Prince Charles August, the Swedish government had to choose a new successor to the throne. The party which had been in favor of the prince and the ultimate union of Norway and Sweden proposed to elect his brother, the Duke of Augustenborg; the party representing the Pan-Scandinavian idea of uniting the three Scandinavian countries favored King Frederick VI. of Denmark-Norway;¹ some preferred the Prince of Oldenburg, but the choice finally fell upon one of Napoleon's marshals, Bernadotte, Prince of Pontecorvo, who became Swedish crown prince under the name of Charles John. It was thought that by this choice Sweden would gain the friendship of Napoleon, and Bernadotte was, furthermore, a man of many excellent qualities; a great general, an experienced and talented statesman, who would act with energy, and whose word would have weight in the councils of the nations.²

The problems which Charles John had to deal with were not easy. Sweden had suffered much in the late war. Its commerce and industry were disorganized, and its finances were in confusion. He could not speak Swedish, and he was a stranger both to the people and the country. At first he had to remain a silent spectator, but in a relatively short time he became the real leader in the government, and brought dispatch and energy both into diplomacy and administration.

Sweden had not observed the rules of the Continental System very strictly, and as Napoleon in 1810 made special efforts to compel obedience to his demands on this point, he issued an ultimatum requiring the Swedish government to declare war against England, their old ally, within five days. Refusal to comply would have gravely imperiled the kingdom, and war was, accordingly, declared; but through a secret understanding with the British authorities it was agreed that it should only be a sham war, and that amicable

¹ Many prominent Danes wrote pamphlets to show the advantage of a united Scandinavian North. Among these were: Grundtvig, Schimmelmann, Moltke, Høst, and others. Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. V., p. 268 ff.

² *Minne af Statsministeren Greve Gustaf af Wellerstedt, Svenska Akademiens Handlingar*, 1888, p. 140. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 247 f.

relations should continue. Charles John was resolved from the outset to uphold the rights and dignity of his kingdom, and was in no way inclined to submit to the humiliating dictates of Napoleon. He saw, probably more clearly than any one else, that the great Emperor's power rested on a very weak foundation, and that a new coalition would soon be organized against him. The growing estrangement between France and Russia in 1811 also convinced him that he would soon have to choose sides in a war between these two leading Continental powers. Almost from the time of his election in 1810 he had seen the necessity of gaining the friendship of Russia as a support against the aggression of Napoleon, and Emperor Alexander was making friendly advances to secure his coöperation in case of a war with France. Charles John would take no definite stand, but circumstances soon compelled him to incline more strongly towards the powerful eastern neighbor. In conformity with this policy he soon abandoned the plan of recovering Finland, a hope entertained by many leading men in Sweden at the time, and revived instead the plan of uniting Norway and Sweden, which in his mind was equivalent to extending the Swedish borders to the North Sea.

When Napoleon found that Charles John would not submit to every demand, the relations between France and Sweden soon grew strained. In 1811 the French ambassador was recalled from Stockholm, and French and Danish privateers attacked Swedish merchant vessels in the Baltic.¹ Under these circumstances Sweden might be expected to join the enemies of France for her own protection in case new encroachments should aggravate the situation. In 1811, prior to his invasion of Russia, Napoleon seized Swedish Pomerania, an overt act of hostility which led to an alliance between Sweden and Russia, concluded April 5, 1812. In this compact Emperor Alexander promised definitely to aid Charles John in securing Norway as a compensation for Finland. In a spirited letter to Napoleon, Charles John had demanded to know why Pomerania had been occupied by the French, contrary to all treaties. "Without seeking the honor and power which surrounds your Majesty," he wrote, "I only ask not to be considered your vassal. Your

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Indberetninger fra østerrigske Gesandter i Kjøbenhavn 1807-1818, Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania, 1882, p. 64.*

Majesty rules over a large part of Europe, but your dominion does not extend over the country to which I have been called. To defend this land is the extent of my ambition, and I consider this the task which Providence has given me.”¹ Napoleon’s only answer was further encroachments, and Charles John found it necessary to cement still closer his friendship with Russia. Peace was concluded between Sweden and England, and also between Russia and England at Örebro. By a convention at Åbo, August 30, 1812, Alexander promised that not only Norway but also Seeland should be given to Sweden, and Charles John was to receive an army of 35,000 Russians, of which 25,000 should be concentrated in Skåne for an attack on Denmark,² as he wished to secure possession of Norway before taking part in a general war against France.³ He encouraged Alexander to pursue the Fabian tactics of avoiding pitched battles with Napoleon, but by retreating and laying the country waste, to lure him ever further from his base of operations. The expedition against Denmark could not be undertaken that year, however, as the summer was already far advanced, and before the next campaign opened, the situation was wholly changed through the destruction of Napoleon’s Grand Army on the snow-covered plains of Russia.

At this juncture Denmark was still the ally of Napoleon. In December, 1812, both Russia and England had made overtures to King Frederick VI. to join them in the war against France. Norway would have to be surrendered to Sweden, but compensation would be given in northern Germany, possibly even in Holland. This plan did not appeal to King Frederick, and he refused.⁴ But the retreat of Napoleon and the destruction of his army made the situation critical for Denmark-Norway, as a general uprising throughout northern Germany brought the war to the very border of the kingdom, and France could give Denmark no protection against the large armies which advanced in pursuit of Napoleon’s shattered forces. In Norway an army could scarcely be brought into the field, as the

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Aktmæssige Bidrag til Sveriges politiske Historie 1812, Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1876. B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VI., p. 113.

² *Recueil de lettres de Charles Jean*, Stockholm, 1825, p. 55.

³ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VII., p. 12.

⁴ Carl Th. Sørensen, *Kampen om Norge i Aarene 1813 og 1814*, p. 44 ff.

country was suffering from a serious famine, due to the almost total crop failure in 1812. But Charles John attempted even now without success to persuade King Frederick VI. to cede Norway; neither could he be prevailed upon to change his political policy to the extent of seeking a reconciliation with England, though he was urged to do so by his most influential minister, Rosencrantz, and even by Prince Christian Frederick, heir to the throne of Denmark. He decided instead to remain neutral, though this did not meet with the approval of the allied powers.

Charles John had not been able to take active measures towards securing Norway, and he knew that a long delay might wreck his plans. Denmark's *chargé d'affaires* in Stockholm had suggested that the bishopric of Trondhjem should be ceded to Sweden; from Russian sources it had been hinted that a change in the plans was necessary, and England remained indifferent and would not support his designs on Norway unless he used his forces on the Continent in co-operation with the allies. Circumstances forced him to yield. He promised to raise a force of 30,000 men, which together with 35,000 Russians should coöperate with the allies against Napoleon under his own command, and in return England agreed to support his demand for the cession of Norway. But his plan might still be shattered. Austria supported Denmark, as the great statesman Metternich wished to attach to himself the smaller European states in the hope that as soon as Napoleon was vanquished he might secure for Austria the leadership in European politics. In that event the legitimate princes would be restored to their thrones and possessions, and he was not disposed to destroy an old legitimate monarchy for the benefit of Charles John, the parvenu who emerged from obscurity to enter the charmed circle of the crowned heads of Europe. Both in St. Petersburg and London Metternich had protested against an attack on Denmark at a moment when all the European powers had begun to talk of peace. Even Russia began to show signs of Danish sympathy. Prince Dolgorouki was sent to Copenhagen with a letter from Emperor Alexander, stating that at the time when he sanctioned Sweden's plan of securing Norway, he did not know Denmark's real position; that he had thought that Denmark would gladly part with Norway in return for more valuable possessions in

northern Germany; but since this did not please the king, he would now postpone the matter. King Frederick was urged to join the allies, and take active part in the operation against Napoleon, and Dolgorouki added enough orally to make it quite clear that the question of ceding Norway would be dropped altogether if Denmark would coöperate with the allies. But King Frederick would not join the coalition in active war operations unless the possession of Norway was definitely guaranteed to him.¹ At this moment Charles John seems to have abandoned the hope of securing the whole of Norway. On April 10, 1813, he dispatched an ultimatum to King Frederick, stating that unless he ceded the bishopric of Trondhjem to Sweden, and joined the coalition in active operations against Napoleon, he would attack Denmark-Norway.² While awaiting a reply, he received the news of Dolgorouki's secret mission. He also learned that the 35,000 Russian troops which had been promised had been ordered to march in another direction. This palpable breach of faith on the part of Russia drove Charles John into violent fury. He wrote to Emperor Alexander demanding the troops which had been promised. He also asked that Dolgorouki should be recalled from Copenhagen, and that diplomatic relations between Russia and Denmark should cease. The Swedish ambassador at Copenhagen was immediately recalled, as Denmark refused to cede any part of Norway. Thus matters stood when operations against Napoleon began in the spring of 1813.

On April 15th Napoleon left Paris and took personal command of the large army which he had organized, and the decisive campaign of 1813 was begun. A Swedish army of 30,000 men had landed in Pomerania, with which Charles John was to coöperate with the allied forces, but he refused to take part in active operations until Russia should place under his command the 35,000 men which had been promised. He was willing, however, to make one concession with regard to Norway. Instead of demanding the whole kingdom he

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Aktmæssige Bidrag, Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1876, no. 7, p. 31 ff. Carl Th. Sørensen, *Kampen om Norge*, p. 100 ff.

² B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VII., p. 61 ff. *Correspondence, Dispatches, and Other Papers of Viscount Castlereagh*, vol. VIII. *Minne af Statsministeren Greve Gustaf af Wetterstedt*, p. 206 ff.

would be satisfied with the bishopric of Trondhjem, which should be permanently incorporated in Sweden. But Russia demanded that he should immediately join the allies without further conditions. On May 21st Napoleon defeated the armies of the coalition at Bauzen, and the allies were highly displeased because Charles John remained inactive. On June 4th both Russia and Prussia concluded an armistice with Napoleon at Poischwitz without consulting either England or Sweden. But in a personal interview with Emperor Alexander and King Frederick William III. of Prussia at Trachenberg, near Breslau, Charles John again won the favor of the two monarchs. Again they renewed their assurances to Sweden, and they also adopted his plan for the next campaign in case peace with Napoleon could not be arranged. According to this plan, the forces of the allies should be divided into three armies. The Northern army of Swedes, Russians, and Prussians under the command of Charles John should form the right wing, the Silesian army of Prussians and Russians under General Blücher should form the center, and the Bohemian army of Austrians, Russians, and Prussians under the Austrian field marshal, Prince Schwartzberg, should form the left wing. These armies, forming a half-circle, should converge on the point where Napoleon was stationed. When the armistice expired, August 16th, Austria joined the allies, whose armies in the field now numbered 479,000. Against these forces Napoleon could place an army of about 440,000, mostly raw recruits. In his attempt to break this half circle of iron which threatened to crush him, he was not successful. He inflicted a crushing defeat on Schwartzberg, August 26th and 27th, but his marshals were unable to carry out successfully the parts assigned to them. Macdonald was defeated by Blücher at Katzbach, and Marshal Vandamme was defeated and captured at Kulm. Oudinot failed to take Berlin, and Ney, who was sent to take charge of the operations, was defeated at Dennewitz. The armies of the allies pressed forward into Saxony, where the decisive battle of Leipzig was fought, October 16th to 19th, in which Napoleon was defeated.

The Swedish troops had taken little part in the actual fighting, as Charles John evidently sought to save his forces for an attack on Denmark. But after his retreat Napoleon himself said to the

Swedish general Sköldebrand, who had been made prisoner of war: "No one has done me so much harm as your crown prince. Do you believe that if it were not for him I should have been here at this moment? I should still have been in northern Germany. I myself tell you so, and you may believe my word."¹

King Frederick VI. continued to the last to exercise a paternal care for his kingdom of Norway to the greatest extent possible under the circumstances. Prince Frederick of Hessen, who had succeeded Charles August, was an inactive man, who did not win the favor of the people, and in the spring of 1813 Prince Christian Frederick was dispatched to Norway, in the hope that this young and talented heir to the throne might arouse the people's love for the union.² In his instruction to the prince the king said: "Since Norway is far distant, it makes it difficult for the sovereign himself to be present in the kingdom. They need therefore, especially in time of war, to have a person who can rule the realm, otherwise it cannot be expected that any system can be established in the administration. This, then, is the thing especially required of you, and you are requested to continually travel about and seek to prevail on the people to show the love which they owe me. Whenever they complain, you must answer them that your presence as *statholder* and commander of the military forces is a new evidence of my regard and love for the Norwegian people. This important tie, without which no nation can long endure, the love of the people for their sovereign, and *vice versa*, you must attempt to strengthen." In his effort to counteract Swedish influence in Norway Prince Christian Frederick was quite successful. The twenty-six-year-old prince³ was gifted, well educated, jovial, and pleasing. He had fine features, loved merry company,⁴ and maintained a greater dignity and stricter etiquette

¹ A. F. Sköldebrand, *Memoiren*.

² A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 2 ff. Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bidrag til Norges Historie i 1814*. Carl Th. Sørensen, *Kampen om Norge*, vol. I., p. 135.

³ Prince Christian Frederick was a son of Prince Frederick, a younger half-brother of Christian VII., and heir presumptive to the throne of Denmark-Norway. He was the nearest heir to the throne, as Frederick VI. had no male heir.

⁴ Claus Paveis, *Dagbogs-Optegnelser for Aarene 1812-1813*, p. 102. Ludvig Daae, *Det gamle Christiania*, p. 341 f.

than his predecessors. He soon gained the love and admiration of the people, but he was not able to win to his side the most influential man in the kingdom, Count Wedel-Jarlsberg. The two met in Tunsberg, and Wedel told Prince Christian Frederick that if he would become king of Norway as an independent kingdom, he would support him to the last, that he must either drive the Swedish crown prince from the North, or allow himself to be driven out. But so decisive a step the prince would not take, and Count Wedel remained an inactive spectator, who placed no confidence in the ability of Prince Christian Frederick to solve the difficult problems confronting him. In a conversation with Jacob Aal, Count Wedel said: "We shall now see who will rule the North, Charles John or Christian Frederick," and there is no doubt that his sympathy was with the former.¹

The arrival of Christian Frederick in Norway had a wholesome effect, and tended to strengthen the people's loyalty to the union. But the king's attempt to protect the Norwegian coast against the English was not only a failure, but a mistake. The English did not plan any attack on Norway. English privateers hovered around the coast, and seized Norwegian vessels, but the regular commerce with England, which was as advantageous to the English as to the Norwegians, was not seriously interfered with at this time. King Frederick, nevertheless, dispatched to the coast of Norway a new battleship, the "Najad," which had been recently built. Several smaller vessels were added, and this flotilla was placed in the command of an able captain, H. P. Holm. The Norwegians frowned at this, as they realized that it would only challenge the English to more active hostilities, and the venture ended, as might be expected, in speedy disaster. An English man-of-war, the "Dictator," with sixty-four guns, in command of the young captain Steward, accompanied by several smaller vessels, discovered the "Najad," and pursued it into a narrow gap near Lyngør, where a fierce duel was fought

At the age of twenty, Prince Christian Frederick was married to Charlotte Frederikke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, who bore him two sons, one of whom died in childhood. The other became King Frederick VII. of Denmark. The prince and his wife were divorced before he came to Norway.

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. II., p. 17. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 308. J. H. Vogt, *Optegnelse*, p. 35 ff.

in which the Danish ship was destroyed. The Norwegian gunboat flotilla was notified, but arrived too late to prevent the "Dictator" from escaping through the same narrow passage where it entered.¹

After the battle of Leipzig, Charles John was to advance with the northern army against Marshal Davout, who was stationed on the lower Elbe with an army of 25,000 men. To this plan he willingly agreed, as it gave him an opportunity to follow out his own designs against Denmark. He felt that the moment had now come when he must secure possession of Norway, or leave the question to a general peace conference, where he would have small chance of being supported by the legitimate princes. He dispatched some Prussian and Russian forces against the French, and with his own army he turned northward to attack Holstein. An invasion of Denmark could now be undertaken without incurring any blame, since Frederick VI. had declared war against Russia and Prussia before he received the news of Napoleon's defeat at Leipzig. Holstein was quickly overrun, and in order to prevent an invasion of Schleswig and Jutland the Danish commander, Prince Frederick of Hessen, concluded an armistice. Charles John now renewed his original demand for the cession of the whole of Norway, and the situation made him anxious to reach a speedy agreement. Austria, which still supported Denmark, had sent a special envoy, Count Bombelles, to Copenhagen to advise King Frederick to cede the bishopric of Trondhjem, but the king still hoped that the intervention of Austria might change the situation. He sent a special envoy, Edmund Bourke, to Kiel, accompanied by Bombelles, to negotiate with Charles John for a prolongation of the armistice. The crown prince would not grant a long respite, but he agreed to extend the time till January 5th, in order that Bourke might confer with his government. He also submitted his ultimatum in which he demanded either the cession of the bishopric of Trondhjem at once, and the rest of Norway when a general peace conference assembled, or the whole of Norway at once, in which case Denmark would receive Swedish Pomerania and one million riksdaler as a compensation.² Bourke and Bombelles returned

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 281 ff.

² Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VII., p. 313 ff. *Minne af Statsministeren Greve Gustaf af Wellerstedt*, p. 287 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1814*.

to Copenhagen, and Charles John also dispatched a letter to King Frederick, urging him to accept the terms offered. All hope of an intervention of Austria finally vanished. Russia and England remained firm in demanding the cession of Norway, and Austria was at last obliged to support this demand to avoid a rupture with her allies. On January 4th Bourke again arrived in Kiel to open peace negotiations, and Charles John declared in a speech to the assembled diplomats that if the treaty of peace was not signed within forty-eight hours he would renew hostilities, and the Danish monarchy would be destroyed. It was necessary for him to push matters to a hasty conclusion, for the English minister, Castlereagh, had sent an imperative order that he should immediately cross the Elbe and join in the operations against Napoleon. This order was received January 13th, and the peace was not yet signed. Disobedience might cost him the friendship of England and shatter his whole plan.¹ He prevailed on the English ambassador, Thornton, not to make the order known for twenty-four hours, and during the night the work on the treaty was carried on with the greatest possible speed. On January 14, 1814, the treaty of Kiel² between Sweden and Denmark was signed. Peace was also concluded between Denmark and England.

By the treaty of Kiel Frederick VI. ceded Norway to the king of Sweden, and according to article IV. of the treaty Norway should remain a kingdom united with Sweden. Because of the haste with which the treaty was drawn up, the Norwegian possessions, Iceland, Greenland, and the Faroe Islands, were not included in the cession. Through this oversight these possessions were separated from Norway, and continue to remain united with Denmark. The king of Sweden ceded to Denmark Swedish Pomerania and the island of Rügen. He promised as king of Norway to pay to Denmark that part of the Danish-Norwegian state debt which would justly fall on Norway, and to use his influence in the general peace congress to secure further compensation for Denmark.³

¹ *Kong Christian VIII's Dagbog fra Regenttiden i Norge*, p. 7 f. Wetterstedt, *Minne*, p. 302.

² Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring i Aaret 1814*, Bilag III., p. 254. L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*, p. 69 ff. C. A. Broberg, *For ikke 100 Aar siden*.

³ L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*, p. 69 ff.

On the 15th of January Charles John wrote to his son, Prince Oscar: "My dear child: Peace has been concluded. Norway is united with Sweden, and forms a separate and independent kingdom." This was an unreserved recognition of the full meaning of the treaty, but he also seems to have entertained other ideas regarding the relation of the two kingdoms, which did not presage well for the future. The same day he wrote to Count Essen in Stockholm that the Norwegian fortresses of Fredrikshald, Kongsvinger, Fredrikstad, and Akershus should at once be occupied by a force of 6000 men. "I believe," he concludes, "that a larger force will not be needed, as Norway is to be taken possession of, not as a province, but only to be united with Sweden in such a way as to form with it a single kingdom."

THE MODERN PERIOD

52. NORWAY GAINS HER NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE IN 1814

IN an open letter of January 18, 1814, King Frederick VI. announced to the Norwegian people that their country had been ceded to the king of Sweden. He released them from their oath of loyalty, and bid them farewell in terms which reveal the deepest emotion.¹ In Norway the news did not immediately become known. The communications between the two kingdoms had been interrupted by the war, and as the Norwegian newspapers contained little or nothing but local news items, the people had to gather what they knew of foreign affairs largely from rumors, which were often exaggerated and contradictory. They knew that the outcome of the war waged in southern Denmark would be of importance to Norway, but no reliable reports had revealed the true state of affairs, when the paper "Tiden" on January 25th suddenly brought the glad tidings that peace had again been established in the North. The conditions were not mentioned, though the editor had been informed of the treaty through a private letter; but when the truth became known, the first outburst of joy gave way to anger and resentment, as the people felt that they had been bartered away in a manner disgraceful to a free people. They had not been consulted by either of the contracting parties, hence the treaty of Kiel could not be binding on them. To countenance it would be national dishonor.

The strong national spirit and love for constitutional liberty which had been awakened in Norway, as well as in other parts of Europe, in the closing decades of the eighteenth century and the opening of the nineteenth had long since been tinged with a desire for national autonomy, if not for independence. At the time when the peace of

¹ Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring i Aaret 1814*, Bilag, p. 257. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 9 ff.

Kiel was concluded, there was no general desire for a union with Sweden on any terms, and when the union with Denmark was terminated, the Norwegians felt that they were free to work out their own national destiny. Denmark might dissolve the old union, but it could not create for Norway a new union with Sweden without the consent of the Norwegian people.¹ The presence of Prince Christian Frederick also buoyed up their courage. He could give the country a stable government, and around him as a legitimate successor to the throne they could rally in defense of their independence.

On the evening of January 24th, the day before the news was broached by "Tiden," King Frederick's first courier, C. L. V. Rømer, reached Christiania, and submitted to Prince Christian Frederick the terms of the treaty of Kiel, together with an order that he should surrender Norway to the Swedish authorities, and return to Copenhagen. This order the prince refused to obey. In his diary he wrote: "That the king can believe that the Norwegians will surrender voluntarily—that he thinks that I would be mean enough to desert them now—I do not understand it. They would, indeed, be justified in throwing stones at me, if I could desert a people who love me, and place their whole confidence in me. And I should leave even without attempting to defend them—Never! not while I live!" He left Christiania, visited one of his most influential advisers, Peter Anker, at Eidsvold, and journeyed through Gudbrandsdal to Trondhjem. Everywhere the people welcomed him with great enthusiasm as their deliverer, as it had now become generally known that Norway had been ceded to Sweden, though it had not yet been officially announced. In Trondhjem they even requested him to call an Assembly of Estates to frame a constitution for the kingdom. He returned to Christiania resolved to ascend the throne, and to rule according to the old "Kongelov" until he could find opportunity to grant a new constitution.²

But the friends of popular sovereignty and government by the people did not remain inactive. Inspired by the example of the North American colonies and the French Revolution, they resolved not only to declare their independence, but to frame a constitution

¹ L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*, p. 95 ff.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1814*.

which should embody the principles of democracy which had been proclaimed by the fathers of the American Republic and the French political philosophers. Christian Magnus Falsen, son of the patriot and poet Enevold Falsen, invited Peter Anker, Professor George Sverdrup, L. S. Platau, and Joh. G. Adler to a meeting at his country residence, Vollebæk, near Christiania, where he read to them the draft of a constitution which he had framed with the assistance of Adler, and not long afterwards Professor Sverdrup and Peter Anker were invited to attend an Assembly of Notables which had been summoned by Christian Frederick to meet at Eidsvold, February 16, 1814.¹

A number of the leading men in Norway assembled at Eidsvold. Prince Christian Frederick proposed that he should be placed on the throne by right of succession, but this was opposed by a strong party, whose chief spokesman was Professor Sverdrup. In a private conversation with the prince he implored him not to seize the crown in a manner contrary to the wishes of all the enlightened men of the nation. "The rights which Frederick VI. has renounced reverts to the people," he added. "From the hands of the people you will receive the crown, which will be the more lustrous since the people have given it to you." In the assembly the members declared that as free men they would not submit to the provisions of the treaty of Kiel. Regarding the question of succession to the throne many supported Sverdrup, and Christian Frederick yielded to the general desire on this point.² He was chosen regent *ad interim*, and agreed to summon a general constituent assembly to meet at Eidsvold. When a constitution had been framed, a king would be placed on the throne by election to exercise executive powers accord-

¹ A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 22. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 340 ff. Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 95. T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 5 ff.

The official paper, "Tiden," published, immediately after the cession of Norway to Sweden had been announced, an offer of a premium for a treatise on the best form of government for Norway. A request was also made for the loan of the constitutions of all free countries, and commentaries on the same, together with Adam's *Defense of the Republican Government*, and *Journal for Rigsforfatning og Lovgivning*. Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 14.

² T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 6 ff.

ing to its provisions. Circumstances had made it necessary for the scion of the autocratic Oldenburg dynasty to bow to the sovereign will of the people.

In an open letter, dated February 19th,¹ Prince Christian Frederick announced in the customary autocratic phraseology that since the assembly at Eidsvold had declared that they would not submit to Sweden, he had placed himself at the head of the nation, had assumed the title of regent, and would do everything in his power to prevent disorder, and to maintain peace with every foreign power which should not attempt to trample on the rights of the Norwegian people. In the same letter he also published the rules according to which the members of the Constituent Assembly should be chosen. After religious services had been held in the principal churches in each parish, the people should take an oath to maintain the independence of Norway, and to sacrifice, if need be, their lives for the fatherland; whereupon two electors should be chosen in each parish, one of which should be a *bonde* (farmer). These electors should meet in each *amt* and choose three delegates to the Constituent Assembly, one of whom should be a *bonde*. Also the army and navy should send delegates, a truly unique step,² probably taken by the prince to identify these important organizations more closely with the national cause.³

After concluding the treaty of Kiel, Charles John led the northern army westward to coöperate with the allies against France. He had

¹ Gustav Peter Blom, *Norge i 1814*, p. 99.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1814*, p. 46 ff. Gustav Peter Blom, *Norge i 1814*, p. 140. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 23 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 6 ff.

³ The stand taken by Norway was applauded even by the English press. *The Morning Post* and *The Courier* contained articles commenting on events in Norway, and expressing sympathy with the attempt of the Norwegian people to establish their independence. *The Morning Post* said: "We did not deem it just to guarantee Norway to Sweden, as we could easily see that the hatred between the two nations would make the union a source of civil strife and internal war. . . . The resolute will of the Norwegian nation has now been so clearly expressed that we hope it will not be disregarded. Sweden would only have gained rebellious subjects, whereas it can now gain a brave ally." See Gustav Peter Blom, *Norge i 1814*, p. 264. *The Courier* stated that England "only reluctantly gave her consent to the eager desire of Sweden to annex Norway." Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 124.

secured Norway by treaty, but the task of taking possession of it was left to the Swedish government, at the head of which stood the old King Charles XIII. and his minister of state, Lars von Engeström, both of whom failed to understand the real nature of the situation. They seemed to think that the acquisition of Norway was now an accomplished fact, and that the work of bringing the country under Swedish administration could be done at leisure. The idea that the Norwegians might resist did not occur to them, neither did they know the sentiment and real character of the Norwegian people. Yngvar Nielsen says: "At this important moment few men in Sweden had any knowledge of the Norwegian people; and only few understood what steps they might be inclined to take. . . . Only a small minority remembered what had led to the election of Charles August, and little gratitude was expressed to the people which in 1809



FIG. 11. — Charles XIII

had helped to save Sweden. On this point the majority was blind, a fact which produced its result, and in its blindness the government surpassed the rest." Count von Essen was appointed governor-general of Norway. George Adlersparre, one of the leaders of the revolution in 1809, was offered the position of governor-general in the two northern provinces, but he declined, as he did not favor the plan of attempting to rule Norway by Swedish governors. Against this unwise policy he repeatedly warned the government, but his advice was not heeded. Count von Rosen, who had been appointed governor of Trøndelagen, was forthwith dispatched to Christiania by Governor General von Essen to negotiate with Prince Christian Frederick regarding the

transfer of Norway to the Swedish authorities, but he was told by the prince that his mission was useless, as the Norwegians had declared their independence, and were resolved to maintain it.

On Sunday, February 25th, a special service was conducted in the church of Our Savior in Christiania, and the congregation took an oath to maintain the independence of the country.¹ Similar services were conducted in all parishes throughout the kingdom according to the open letter which the prince had addressed to the Norwegian people. The taking of the oath, and the solemn invocation of God's blessing, brought the question of national independence close to the people's hearts, and inspired them with a most earnest devotion to the national cause.

Hitherto Prince Christian Frederick had sought the advice of influential private citizens, but before entering upon his duties as regent he created a royal council or cabinet,² the members of which should act as his official advisers, and assist him in his administrative duties. General Gottschalk Haxthausen was made minister of finance, Jonas Collett minister of the interior, M. O. L. Sommerhjelm minister of justice, Niels Aal minister of commerce, and Carsten Anker minister of manufacturing and mining. A department of foreign affairs was to be created later, and education was to be placed in charge of a committee consisting of Professor Sverdrup, Professor Treschow, and Bishop Bech. Carsten Anker did not take charge of the department to which he had been appointed. He was sent instead as special envoy to England,³ as Prince Christian Frederick hoped that England might be moved to look with favor upon the Norwegian people's struggle for independence, and that the English government might possibly undertake to mediate between Norway and Sweden. Anker was well acquainted in England, where he had many connections both with business houses and statesmen, but his mission proved unsuccessful. The English prime minister, Lord Liverpool, told him that if the Norwegians persisted in keeping the Danish prince, and continued their struggle for independence, England would be obliged to help Sweden. Though Anker was disheartened, he

¹ Kong Christian VIII., *Dagbog fra Regenttiden i Norge*, p. 49.

² F. Bøtzmann, *Det norske Statsraad 1814-1884*.

³ Yngvar Nielsen, *Aktstykker vedkommende Stormagternes Mission, Skrifter udgivne af Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1897, p. 15 ff.

did not leave England immediately, and he was soon prevented from departing, as he was placed under arrest for an old debt which the Danish Asiatic Company owed some English merchants. He was soon released, but had to remain in London for a time. This gave him time to renew his diplomatic activity, but nothing could be accomplished, as the English government remained obdurate, and refused to negotiate with him.

53. THE MEETING OF THE CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY AT EIDSVOLD. THE FRAMING OF THE NORWEGIAN CONSTITUTION

The delegates to the Constituent Assembly were summoned to meet at Eidsvold, Carsten Anker's beautiful country seat, April 10, 1814. The roads in Norway at that time were still in poor condition, and a spring thaw had made them almost impassable, still the delegates succeeded in reaching their destination in time. Prince Christian Frederick also arrived from Christiania to be present at the opening of the assembly. "He came accompanied by his cabinet," says Jacob Aal,¹ "and a few light infantry, mounted and on foot, paraded before him. His whole conduct during his stay in Norway prior to his election as king was exceedingly plain. He kept but few horses and no expensive equipages. At his table there was no luxury, and he was not extravagant in regard to expenditure. He conducted himself as a private citizen, and acquainted himself with the simple Norwegian customs. Though he did not shun pleasure, he did not seek it in the expensive forms prevalent at the courts, and he displayed no princely pomp. One cannot compare the prince-regent, or even the king of Norway, with those kings who seem to seek protection for their royal privileges in the splendor of their throne. His democratic manners were in keeping with the customs of the country, whose throne he hoped to ascend."

After attending religious services in the old Eidsvold church, the delegates assembled in Carsten Anker's spacious mansion. The

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 386. V. C. W. Sibbern, *Dagbog paa Eidsvold 1814*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. I., p. 208 ff. W. F. K. Christie, *Dagbog under Rigsforsamlingen paa Eidsvold fra 10de April til 11te Mai 1814*; *Norske Samlinger*, vol. II., p. 563 ff. H. J. Næss, *Den norske Grundlovs Historie fortalt for Folket*.

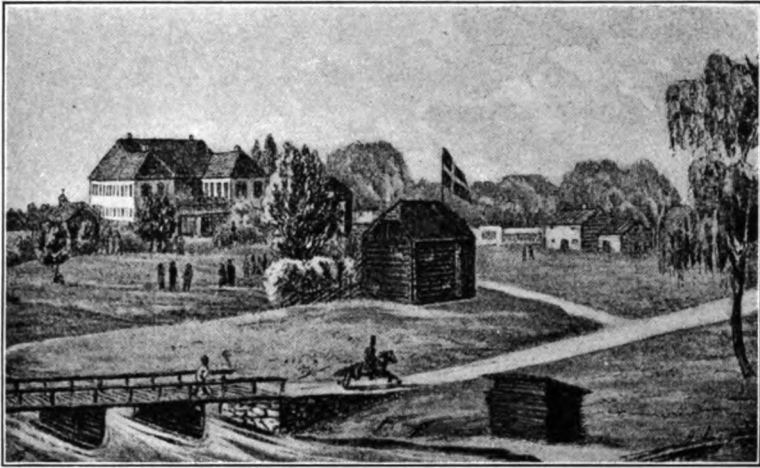
first day was devoted to the examination of the credentials of the delegates, and in the evening they all assembled for a festive supper. "Here could be seen representatives from all parts of the country, of all classes and dialects," writes Nicolai Wergeland, one of the delegates, "courtiers, bønder, amtmænd, lensmænd, ministers, deacons, colonels, corporals, learned and unlearned, of high and low estate, officials, merchants, and landed proprietors. All had assembled for the sacred purpose of laying the foundation for the regeneration of their country. Though they were not equal in knowledge, they were all equally upright in purpose, and equally worthy of respect." "It was a picture of Norway," says Yngvar Nielsen, "as it was and as it was to be."¹

The "men of Eidsvold," as the members of the Constituent Assembly have been called, numbered one hundred and twelve, though no delegates arrived from the two northern districts, Nordland and Finnmarken. Among them were found the most able leaders in the kingdom, men like Christian Magnus Falsen, W. F. K. Christie, Wedel-Jarlsberg, George Sverdrup, Nicolai Wergeland, Jacob Aal, Peter Motzfeldt, Severin Løvenskiold, Peter Anker, and others. A serious divergence of opinion on very fundamental questions soon manifested itself. The question whether the prince had been elevated to the regency because of an inherited right to the throne, by virtue of which he possessed sovereign power, or whether sovereignty was now exercised by the Assembly as the representatives of the people, threatened to cause a serious clash. The question had been raised by Nicolai Wergeland in connection with a vote of thanks to be addressed to the prince.² He desired to have a motion passed by which it would be made evident that the Assembly exercised sovereign power, but even those who agreed with him in principle would not make this question an issue at that moment, and Wergeland's motion was lost.

After the Assembly had disposed of this matter, a committee of fifteen was elected to draft a constitution which should form the basis

¹ *Norge i 1814*, p. 114.

² Nicolai Wergeland, *En politisk Tale til det norske Folk, med Bilag af dem Forfatteren fremsagde i Rigsforsamlingen paa Eidsvold*, Christiania, 1814, p. 56 ff. Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 155.



EIDSVOLD IN 1814.



THE EIDSVOLD CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY.

20

for the deliberations of the Assembly.¹ Among the members of this committee were: Falsen, Sverdrup, Aal, Wedel-Jarlsberg, Wergeland, and Diriks. Eleven fundamental principles were soon agreed upon and submitted to the Assembly, ten of which were adopted in the following form :

1. Norway is to be a limited hereditary monarchy: it shall be a free, independent, and indivisible kingdom, and the regent shall have the title of king.

2. The people shall exercise the lawmaking power through their representatives.

3. The people shall have the right to tax themselves through their representatives.

4. The right to declare war and conclude peace shall be vested in the regent.

5. The regent shall possess the power of pardon.

6. The judicial department shall be separate from the legislative and executive departments.

7. Freedom of the press shall be established.

8. The Evangelical-Lutheran Church shall be the state church of Norway, but all religious sects shall have the right to worship according to their own faith. Jews shall be excluded from the kingdom.

9. The freedom of industry shall not be limited by further restrictions.

10. No personal, mixed, or hereditary privileges shall hereafter be granted.

The eleventh point, proposing uniform compulsory military service, was not adopted.²

After the main features of the constitution had thus been outlined, the labor of drafting the instrument itself was carried forward with great vigor. The committee based its work on the constitution which had been framed by Falsen and Adler prior to the meeting of the notables at Eidsvold. But this document, which was

¹ Gustav Peter Blom, *Dagbog under Rigsforsamlingen paa Eidsvold, Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. I., p. 83 ff. N. J. Gregersen, *Norges Historie i 1814*, p. 69 ff.

² J. H. Darre, *Dagbog under Rigsforsamlingen i 1814, Historisk Tidsskrift*, første række, vol. IV., p. 399 ff.

patterned on the French constitution framed at the time of the Revolution, was a work of no great merit,¹ and its whole tenor was changed. The committee sought to eliminate all revolutionary spirit and to avoid the pitfalls of obscure language and doctrinaire liberal ideas of revolutionary theorists, which might create endless discussion and insuperable difficulties. The Eidsvold constitution is clear and concise, features which are nowhere more desirable than in a document of that kind. It is, also, more conservative than the original draft submitted by Falsen and Adler, even to such an extent that some features which seem essential to true democracy, as for example that of trial by jury, and unrestricted suffrage of adults, were not included in it. But minor defects of this kind, which usually adhere to all such documents in their original form, were easily remedied by amendments and later legislation. On the whole, the constitution framed by the "men of Eidsvold" is one of the most remarkable instruments of the kind ever written, whether we consider the sound democratic principles which it embodies, or the clearness and calm dignity with which they are expressed. The authors were members of the official upper classes, who possessed both the learn-

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 87. Ludvig Kr. Daa, K. Magnus Falsen, *Et Bidrag til Norges Konstitutions Historie*, p. 23. Yngvar Nielsen, *Christian Magnus Falsen, Nordmand i det 19de Aarhundrede*. Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 203.

A part of this constitution is found in Jacob Aal's *Erindringer, Bilag 73*, p. 757. The principles of popular sovereignty are stated very clearly:

7. The sovereignty is lodged in the people. No part of the people can exercise the power of the whole people.

8. All power has its origin in the people.

14. The people cannot be bound by laws except those which they themselves create through their chosen representatives.

15. The laws are a free and solemn exercise of the will of the people.

As a statement of general principles these paragraphs are very lucid, but they are too abstract to become part of a constitution. Several other delegates prepared outlines of constitutions, among others Nicolai Wergeland. See *Historiske Samlinger udgivne af den historiske Kildeskriftkommission*, vol. III., Nicolai Wergelands *Grundlovsudkast udgivet af G. Tank*. This draft was long considered lost. See Yngvar Nielsen, *Bidrag til Norges Historie i 1814*, vol. I., p. 241. Erik Vullum, *Kristian Magnus Falsen, Grundlovens Fader*, p. 11. J. E. Sars, *Historisk Indledning til Grundloven*. T. H. Aasehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 13 ff. Erik Vullum, *Hvorledes Norge blev frit*, p. 253 ff.



HERMAN WEDEL-JARLSBERG.



W. F. K. CHRISTIE.



GEORG SVERDRUP.



CHRISTIAN MAGNUS FALSEN.

ing and the influence necessary to insert whatever provisions they might desire. They were in the majority in the Assembly, and enjoyed the full confidence of the people. They possessed the power, and had the opportunity to perpetuate that power by constitutional provisions, which would have aroused no resentment. But they understood that liberty was the Norwegian people's ancient heritage, a fruit of their own unremitting struggle through the ages, and they knew, even as Statholder Gyldenløve had perceived over a century earlier, that a free kingdom of Norway could only be maintained by the *bønder*, who represented the strength of the nation, and who had preserved the freedom of the people through the centuries of the union with Denmark. True to these principles, which had been reinforced by the republican ideals of a government by the people and for the people, they chose with unselfish patriotism to make a constitution for the kingdom so truly democratic in spirit that it lodged all power in the hands of the common people, and deprived both king and upper classes of the power of exercising political leadership. So clear are its provisions on this point, that although it has had to undergo the severest test of analytical controversial interpretation for well-nigh a hundred years, the closest scrutiny has only revealed how thoroughly it has insured to the people full liberty, sovereign power, and democratic popular government.

With regard to the question of establishing a constitutional government, and of insuring the autonomy of the kingdom, full unanimity of opinion prevailed among the delegates. But on the vital question of absolute independence they were divided into two parties. A large group, to which belonged such influential leaders as Wedel-Jarlsberg, Nicolai Wergeland, Peter Anker, Jacob Aal, Severin Løvenskiold, and Gustav Peter Blom, preferred union with Sweden, as they feared that Norway, with its limited resources, would not be able to support a government, or to maintain an army and navy. The course pursued by those who desired complete independence would, in their opinion, ruin the already disorganized finances of the country, and would throw away the military and commercial advantages which could be gained through a union with Sweden. Their opposition to the will of the great powers might even jeopardize the opportunity of securing a constitution, and if they suc-

ceeded in placing Christian Frederick on the throne, they would only bring about a new union with Denmark, as the prince was heir to the Danish throne. But the independence party stood firm and self-confident, as it was supported by public sentiment, and embraced the majority of the delegates. Its leader was the ardent liberalist Christian Magnus Falsen,¹ a disciple of Noailles and Mirabeau, chairman of the constitutional committee, and the most influential man in the Assembly. He has even been styled "the father of the constitution," an epithet arising from the fact that he had submitted the Falsen-Adler draft. He was Prince Christian Frederick's special friend and supporter, and had bent his energy on securing full independence for Norway in the hope that the prince would be placed on the throne, an effort in which he was ably assisted by other leaders within his party.²

As no difference of opinion existed regarding the question of constitutional government and national autonomy, no difficulty was experienced in adopting the constitution. On May 16th it was read in its final form and accepted by the Assembly, after all its provisions had been carefully considered in detail.

The British politician and writer Samuel Laing says of the Norwegian constitution: "There is not probably in the history of mankind another instance of a free constitution, not erected amidst ruins and revolutions, not cemented with blood, but taken from the closet of the philosopher, and quietly reared and set to work, and found to be suitable without alteration to all ends of good government. The reason of this apparent singularity is, that all the essential parts of liberty were already in the country. The property was in the hands of the whole people. The ancient laws and institutions affecting property were in full operation, and were conceived and administered in the very spirit of liberty. As far as regards property, these laws and institutions left nothing for the most liberally consti-

¹ Ludvig Kr. Daa, *Bemerkninger om Begivenhederne i Norge i Aaret 1814, Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania 1858*, p. 190 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Christian Magnus Falsen, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*. Erik Vullum, *Kristian Magnus Falsen, Grundlovens Fader*.

² Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring i 1814*, p. 121 ff. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 59 ff. J. E. Sars, *Historisk Indledning, til Grundloven*, p. 159 ff. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 354 ff.

tuted assembly to legislate upon. As far as regards personal rights, the mild and enlightened administration of Denmark, although under an arbitrary form, had left few general grievances to be redressed. There was nothing in the condition of the people, the state of property, the civil or religious establishments which did not fit in with a free constitution, in which legislative power was vested in the people. These had all emanated from the people in ancient times; and, there being no hereditary privileges, and power, or property vested in any class of the community, had been handed down unbroken through ages. The new constitution was but a superstructure of a building of which the foundations had been laid and the lower walls constructed, eight centuries before, by the ancestors of the present generation.”¹

The main features of the government established by the Eidsvold constitution and later amendments are, briefly, as follows: The Storting (the National Legislative Assembly) consists of 123 representatives elected by the people for the period of three years. The kingdom is divided into elective districts, but if more than one representative is chosen from a district, it is divided into as many sub-districts as there are representatives. All citizens, men and women, who are twenty-five years of age have the right to vote.² A representative to the Storting must be thirty years of age. He must have resided in the kingdom ten years, and must have the right to vote in the district where he is elected. One who has been member of a ministry may also be elected to represent a district in which he has no right to vote. The Storting assembles on the first week-day after the 10th of January each year, and remains in session so long as it finds it necessary. Under extraordinary circumstances it may be summoned into extra session by the king at any time. Though all members are chosen in the same way and at the same time, they organize themselves into two branches according to article seventy-

¹ Samuel Laing, *Journal of a Residence in Norway during the Years 1834, 1835, and 1836* (London, 1854), p. 304.

² In 1901 all women who paid taxes to the amount of 400 kroner in the cities and 300 kroner in the country received the right to vote in local elections. In 1907 they received the right to vote also in general elections, but with considerable restrictions. In 1913 these restrictions were removed, and women received the right of suffrage on the same conditions as men.

three of the constitution. "The Storting selects from its members one-fourth to form the Lagthing; the remaining three-fourths constitute the Odelsting." This organization remains for the three years' term for which the members are elected. Each branch chooses its own president and secretary. Two-thirds of the members of each constitute a quorum. All bills must be introduced in the Odelsting, either by a representative or by the ministry. If it receives a majority vote it is sent to the Lagthing, and if it is passed also in this branch of the Storting, it is sent to the ministry to be signed or vetoed by the king. If the Lagthing does not pass the bill, it is returned to the Odelsting, which may again return it to the Lagthing with or without amendments. If the two houses fail to agree, they meet in joint session to discuss the measure, which may then be passed if it receives two-thirds of the votes. A measure vetoed by the king becomes a law if it is passed in the same form by three separately elected Storthings.

The king chooses his own ministers, who are responsible to the Storting, and whose advice he must hear in all important questions. The ministry consists of the minister of state, and not less than seven other ministers, all of whom are heads of administrative departments. The ministers may take part in the deliberations of both branches of the Storting, but they have not the right to vote. The parliamentary form of government prevails, according to which the ministry must have the confidence and support of a majority in the Storting. Throughout the period of union with Sweden, 1814-1905, the ministry consisted of two parts. The minister of state and two other ministers should always stay in Stockholm, the rest of the ministry should remain in Christiania. The king might appoint his eldest son viceroy of Norway, or he might appoint a *statholder*, who might be either a Swede or a Norwegian.

The Judiciary. — Commissions of arbitration (*forligelseskommissioner*) are found in all *herreds* and cities, and in all villages of more than twenty families. Before a suit is brought into court, an attempt must be made by the parties to the quarrel to arrive at a settlement by appearing before this commission. The object of this very useful institution is to avoid expensive and useless litigation.

A lower court, corresponding in a general way to our justice court,

is the *meddomsret*. The judge of this court selects by lot two men to assist him in rendering the decision. Most cases may be appealed from this court to the *lagmandsret*, or jury court. Further appeal may be made to the superior courts and the High Court of Justice, *højesteret*.

After the constitution had been adopted, the Eidsvold Assembly might have secured peace with England and the allied powers, by pursuing the more conservative policy advocated by the union party. They could have offered the Norwegian crown to Charles John on the condition that he should accept the Eidsvold constitution, a demand which would have been supported by the English government. England's treaty obligations would thereby have been fulfilled, and as the popular sentiment in Great Britain was strongly in favor of the Norwegians, a union with Sweden could have been formed on terms most favorable to Norway. But the independence party, led by the ardent Falsen, who was strongly attached to Prince Christian Frederick, would countenance no compromise, or remain satisfied with anything short of absolute independence. This was, indeed, a high and worthy aim, in perfect accord with the liberal and national tendencies of the age, but it is doubtful if it was the wisest policy to hazard everything, even the constitution itself, for the sake of obtaining a form of independence which cool judgment could scarcely regard as within the realm of possibility. Such a course would inevitably lead to war with Sweden, and the English government had already declared to Carsten Anker that under those circumstances England would support Charles John.¹

But however wisely prudence may reason, it is not always on the side of absolute justice. The undaunted spirit of freedom which looks to the ideal, and refuses to be fettered by compromises, may justly claim our sympathy, and the world will forever pay homage to those who in the darkest hours of a nation's existence ask only the one question, what is right, and sacrifice all to maintain it. Of such a spirit of courage and devotion liberty and progress are ultimately born, and no statesman can analyze its subtle and far-reaching influence. The Norwegian people felt once more their old strength; they had experienced the first raptures of independence, and a new

¹ N. J. Gregersen, *Norges Historie i 1814*, p. 121 ff.

age had whispered hopes of new national greatness. Hesitation could no longer halt their steps, or reconcile them to a national independence only half accomplished. All would be sacrificed that all might be gained; a solemn resolve which sheds its own enduring luster on the memories of Eidsvold. The constitution was dated May 17, 1814, and on the same date the Assembly elected Christian Frederick king of Norway. The work was finished, and the president, George Sverdrup, announced in solemn voice: "Reared within the confines of Norway is the old Norwegian throne on which Haakon Adelstein and Sverre were seated, and from which they ruled the kingdom with wisdom and power. . . . God save Norway!" And the Assembly repeated the refrain.

With the choice of independence followed also the problem of defending it, and this became the more difficult because the supply of money as well as of provisions and war material was very limited. Prince Christian Frederick had already issued unsecured paper money to the amount of three million riksbankdaler, but this could only serve as a temporary makeshift. Early in the session the Assembly had appointed a committee to examine the financial conditions of the kingdom, and this committee submitted a report which after much spirited discussion led to the adoption of the "Eidsvold guarantee," a measure which provided that the Assembly should guarantee the existing public debt, provided that the new lawmaking assembly, the Storting, should give its sanction. A like guarantee was also given for the issue of paper money to the amount of fourteen million riksdaler, the estimated budget for the coming year.¹ This proved the willingness of the people to shoulder all burdens necessary to maintain their newborn independence.

54. THE WAR OF 1814. THE CONVENTION OF MOSS AND UNION WITH SWEDEN

Up to the time when he was elected king of Norway, Prince Christian Frederick had played successfully his part as leader of the independence movement. He was in sympathy with the liberal ideas embodied in the constitution, and so long as the problem had been

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. II., p. 207 ff.

to rouse the patriotic sentiment of the Norwegian people his best qualities, his eloquence, his youthful enthusiasm, and lofty sentiments had shone with charming luster. But he was wholly unfit to lead the kingdom through the period of storm and struggle which now confronted it, and which he himself had been instrumental in creating. He was, above all, a man of peace, who clung with visionary optimism to the evanescent hope that some fortunate circumstance might save Norway. From the start he placed all his hope in diplomatic negotiations, and several envoys were sent to England and other countries in the attempt to gain the favor of the great powers. All these efforts were unsuccessful, but he was so devoid of love and talent for military affairs that he did not even use the time and opportunity to put the army in condition for efficient service, though he must have foreseen that if he allowed matters to come to the final issue a clash with Sweden would be unavoidable.¹ On May 18th, before he had formally accepted the Norwegian throne, he received letters that envoys from Russia and Prussia were on their way to Norway to declare on behalf of those powers that they would never recognize Norway as an independent kingdom, and that they would help Sweden to subdue Norway. Similar declarations had been received from England. "For two hours I walked up and down in my room," says the prince in his diary. "'Is this a warning, or is it a trial sent by heaven?' I asked myself. 'Can I hesitate? It is, after all, only words, threats. It is quite natural that the great powers desire peace. . . . If they see that I and the Norwegian people stand firm, they will, perchance, hesitate to destroy a peaceful people and again light the torch of war in the North.'"² After having consoled himself with this kind of reasoning he decided "to make a great resolve," i.e., to accept the crown; for, he adds, "what will not one do for a people's welfare through faith in God?" And what had he done for the people's welfare? He had, indeed, brought matters to a crisis, but in that crisis he soon lost courage. He was unable to make the high resolve of obtaining a peaceful settlement of the difficulty on terms advantageous to Norway, and then to

¹ Carl Th. Sørensen, *Kampen om Norge*, vol. II., p. 215. J. E. Sars, *Udsigt over Norges Historie*, vol. IV., p. 342 f.

² *Kong Christian VIII's Dagbog fra Regenttiden i Norge*, p. 113 ff.

depart from the kingdom; neither was he able to act with energy in attempting to carry out his own plans. He accepted the throne rather with the hope that some fortuitous circumstance might enable him to keep it.¹ The thought of fighting to the last trench in defending it does not seem to have been a part of his resolve. The available military forces in Norway at that moment numbered not less than 20,000 men, while Sweden could muster only about 16,000, so long as Charles John was still on the Continent. A resolute leader would scarcely have suffered such an opportunity to pass without attempting an aggressive movement, when it was clear that war could not be averted. But this thought found no favor with the timid king. According to the plan for military operations outlined by the king and his staff, the war was to be wholly defensive. The Norwegian army should be stationed on the Glommen River to oppose the Swedes, if they should attempt an invasion, an event which was rapidly approaching.

After Napoleon had been deposed, April 1, 1814, the Russian Emperor promised Charles John an army of 30,000 men for the purpose of subjugating Norway. England promised ample subsidies, and agreed to blockade the Norwegian coast with six men-of-war, and Austria and Prussia would send envoys to inform Christian Frederick that the decision of the powers with regard to the union of Norway and Sweden was irrevocable. Having received such assurances of support, Charles John returned to Sweden accompanied by some troops collected in Germany. "The reinforcements which I bring you number almost 30,000 men," he wrote to Count Hessen, "among others the regiment of *Royal Suedois* which is organized in Germany, and which to-morrow lands at Carlshamn. . . . I will have from 15,000 to 20,000 Russians, and about 10,000 or 12,000 Prussians; but I fear that the want of provisions will compel me to reduce the number in active service. I have also asked Emperor Alexander to send a corps of 5000 or 6000 men from Archangel to

¹ The hope which Charles John seems to have entertained of being placed on the throne of France after the fall of Napoleon was shared by Christian Frederick, who in that event might have been chosen crown prince of Sweden. The three Northern kingdoms might then again have become united under the same king. See *Kong Christian VIII's Dagbog*, p. 112. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 369.

Trondhjem. When Norway is attacked at once at three or four places, it is reasonable to suppose that the fight will soon be over." He immediately mobilized the available Swedish forces, which were dispatched to the Norwegian border, reënforced by the auxiliary troops which he had brought.

King Christian Frederick continued to the very last to hope that England might intervene in behalf of Norway. When he received no further dispatches from Carsten Anker, he sent Peter Anker, his brother, to London; later also Christie and P. V. Rosenkilde. But all these efforts were of no avail. The Norwegian commissioners were ordered to leave England, and I. P. Morier was sent to Norway to communicate the only terms which the English government would offer.¹ If Norway would consent to a union with Sweden, England would use her influence to secure for the Norwegian people a guarantee of their constitutional liberty. This offer was not accepted, and the English blockade of the coast of Norway was begun on May 31st.

In England public sentiment was strongly opposed to the course pursued by the government. The noted Sir Philip Francis wrote to Lord Grey on May 9th with regard to Norway, asking if any one could mention a situation when the king of England would have the right to give Ireland to France, whether such a transfer would give France the right of ownership, and if it would be treason for the Irish to defend their independence.² Lord Grenville called it a cruel injustice to attempt to coerce the honest and innocent Norwegian people. The aim of the blockade, he said, could only be to produce a famine in Norway. But if this was the first use which England would make of her good fortune, she ought to adopt the new doctrine that profit is to be preferred to moral right and the established laws of all nations. In the House of Lords, Grey championed the cause of Norway with great eloquence, but when the question was voted upon, the ministry was sustained with a hundred and fifteen votes to thirty-four.³ In the House of Commons, Sir Ch. Wynne, James

¹ Claus Pavels *Biografi og Dagbøger*, edited by Claus Pavels Riis, p. 197. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bidrag til Norges Historie i 1814*, vol. II., p. 133 ff.

² Henrik Wergeland, *Norges Konstitutions Historie, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 362 ff.

³ Among the lords who voted in favor of Norwegian independence were: Grey, Essex, Sussex, Grenville, Roslyn, Clifton, Gloucester, Fitzwilliam, Stanhope, Lauderdale, and Norfolk. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 122 ff.

Mackintosh, and others spoke with great effect in support of the Norwegians. Lambton declared that he viewed with abhorrence the sacrifice of a brave people on the altar of political agreements. Both in prose and poetry the people of England expressed their sympathy with the Norwegian people in their struggle for independence, but the government stood firm, supported by a majority in both houses.¹

The Danes, too, sympathized with their Norwegian brethren, and many a sailor who was able to elude the blockading squadron brought his cargo of grain from the Danish coast. "When winter passed, and the sea became navigable with small vessels," says Henrik

¹ Charlotte Wardle wrote a poem in praise of Norwegian freedom, and on May 17, 1814, the following poem appeared in *The Star*:

Norwegia to Britain

Lovest thou thy freedom — by her holy shrine,
If yet a drop of British blood be thine,
O Britain! I conjure thee — spare the brave!
Nor join the crew, that would my realms enslave!
Blast not the laurel, which thy fathers wore,
By foul invasion of my Norway's shore,
Whose hardy sons, like those of Runnymede,
For freedom pant, and dare, like them, to bleed!

O! let not history stain her honest page,
Bright with the triumphs of the present age,
With the sad tale, that Britain drew her sword
To bend Norwegians to a foreign lord.
That she, who fought, all Europe's realms to free,
Uplifts her arm — to murder liberty;
And aims her steel to stab her in the cell,
Where still she deigns amid wild woods to dwell,
Beneath the snow-clad pines and mountain's shade,
For nature's free-born sons by nature made.

Blush, Britain, at the deed! With conscious pride,
Call back to memory how thy Sidney died!
And, emulous of all the noble fires,
That warm'd with holy zeal thy patriot sires,
Stand forth the champion of my sons' great cause,
While Heaven and Earth unite in loud applause!
To save — not vanquish — speed across the waves,
And chaunt with them: "We never will be slaves."

Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. IX., p. 378.

Wergeland, "a secret path stretched from northern Jutland, where open boats might cross the stormy sea, swarming with privateers. And in the rear of these boats, half buried in grain, many a young man with his jacket collar turned up and his pipe in his mouth would survey the broad expanse of the sea, and with anxious heart he would try to penetrate the ocean mists, not for fear of death — for trim sail! trim sail! was the word — but in order to catch the first glimpse of the Norwegian coast."

On June 30th the envoys of the great powers arrived in Christiania: Count von Steigentesch from Austria, General Orloff from Russia, August Forster from England, and Count Martens from Prussia, to demand of Christian Frederick that he should abide by the treaty of Kiel, as the great powers would never recognize him as king of Norway. They offered an armistice of three months' duration, and a partial suspension of the blockade on condition that the three Norwegian fortresses Fredriksten, Fredrikstad, and Kongsvinger should be surrendered to the Swedes, that the Norwegian forces should evacuate the district between these fortresses and the Glommen River, and that Christian Frederick should surrender to the Constituent Assembly all the powers which had been conferred upon him. The king summoned his cabinet and a few other leaders to a meeting at his summer residence. He told them of the terms offered by the envoys, and as he regarded them as favorable, he declared his willingness to abdicate, if thereby a great calamity might be averted, but he was willing to die for the cause, if the representatives of the nation should choose war with all Europe rather than union with Sweden, based on a guarantee of the rights and liberties of the Norwegian people. The cabinet members as well as the other leading men present were all agreed that the Norwegian fortresses could not be surrendered to Sweden, as this would be a violation of the constitution, and might cause internal disturbances.

In answer to the ultimatum of the powers the king sent a courteous note to the envoys, in which he indicated his willingness to yield on certain conditions. He outlined some modifications of their demands which would be acceptable, and also the main features of the union with Sweden, and the changes which would be required in the Norwegian constitution, in case an agreement should be

reached.¹ The foreign envoys then left Norway, accompanied by the two Norwegian commissioners, Colonel Peterson and Captain Holstein, who were empowered to negotiate an armistice. They found Charles John in Uddevalla. The crown prince refused to accept the terms offered, and he was impatient with Orloff, who spoke in favor of the Norwegians,² but he prevailed on the envoys to return to Norway and attempt once more to arrange a peaceful settlement. In a second interview with Christian Frederick at Moss, they told him that Charles John demanded the surrender of the three fortresses before an armistice could be arranged. This he could not grant, and no further negotiations were attempted. In proclamations to the Norwegian people and the Norwegian army King Christian Frederick announced that Charles John had demanded his abdication and the cession of the fortresses, that the negotiations for a peaceful settlement had failed, that Swedish troops had already entered Norwegian territory, and that valiant fight for freedom and fatherland was now their sole remaining hope.

At the same time King Charles XIII. issued a proclamation to the Norwegian people, exhorting them to pause and reflect, lest the innocent and guilty should alike be overwhelmed by the unavoidable disasters of war. Their effort to maintain their independence, he said, was contrary to their own interests as well as to the true and unchangeable principles of political science. He declared the Constituent Assembly which had been assembled at Eidsvold by Christian Frederick to be unlawful, a violation of the undisputable rights of Sweden, of all lawful governments, and of the rights of the Norwegian people themselves.³

The Swedish fleet left Strömstad July 26th, and landed a force at Hvaløerne to take possession of these islands, from which the small Norwegian garrison had already been withdrawn. The fleet then proceeded to Kragerøen, in the neighborhood of the fortress of Fredrikstad, where an army of 6000 men was landed without opposi-

¹ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 473 ff. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 128. B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VIII., p. 350, contains Charles John's answer to a letter sent by Christian Frederick on the same occasion.

² Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VIII., p. 190 ff.

³ Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 482 ff. Niels Aal, *Erindringer fra 1814*. Gustaf Björnin, *Kriget i Norge i 1814*.

tion. Lieutenant-Colonel Hjerman, who held this important place with a garrison of 1200 men, retreated in precipitate haste without offering resistance. The Swedes placed batteries in position on the island, and began the bombardment of Fredrikstad. The fortress was old, and could, probably, not have withstood a long siege, but its disgraceful surrender even before a single man of the garrison had been hurt gave the Swedes a great advantage at the very beginning of the campaign, and served to dispirit the Norwegian army. "The remarkable thing about this capitulation," says B. von Schinkel, "is that Christian Frederick himself advised the commandant to surrender the fortress by a dispatch written the same date (August 3d) by his adjutant, Colonel Brock; that Brock himself brought the dispatch, though the fortress had capitulated even before his arrival." It was a piece of military cowardice only equaled by later acts of the faint-hearted king.

A Swedish detachment of 2500 men under General Gahn was sent against the Norwegian border at Solør with instructions to march to Kongsvinger, and attack the Norwegian army in the rear. On his march he encountered a Norwegian force of about the same size under Lieutenant-Colonel Krebs, who retreated slowly to a fortified position at Lier. Gahn attacked the Norwegians on August 2d, but was repulsed with considerable loss. He then retreated to Matrand, where he pitched his camp, but Krebs resolved to surprise him. In the night a force of 800 men approached Matrand from the front, while a force of 1000 men were making a detour through the mountains to fall upon the rear of the Swedish army. The battle which began in the early morning of August 5th was bloody and stubborn. The detachment making the detour had to march farther than expected, and arrived an hour too late, but they seized the baggage trains, and Gahn was able only with great difficulty to extricate his forces. Fourteen officers and 312 men were taken prisoners. The entire baggage, including eighteen wagon loads of ammunition, together with one field piece and sixty horses, fell into the hands of the Norwegians.¹

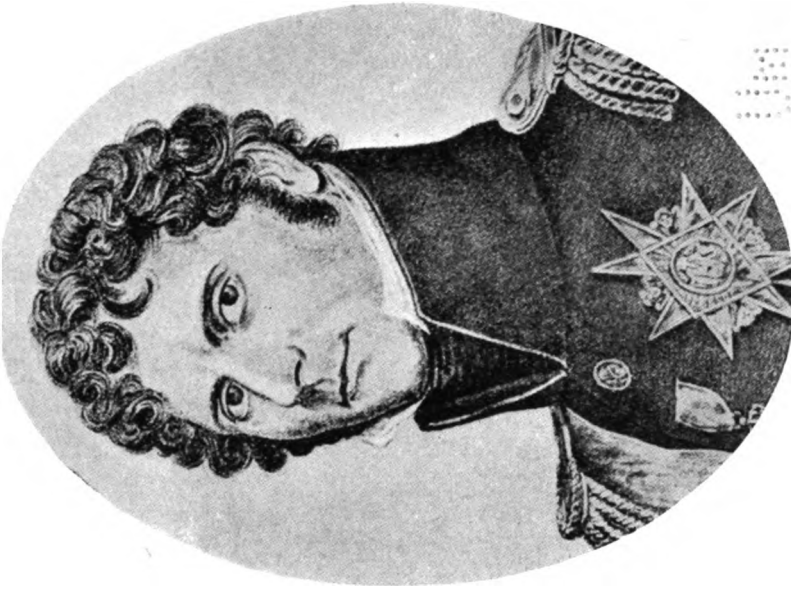
¹ Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VIII., p. 204 ff. Carl Th. Sørensen, *Kampen om Norge*, vol. II., p. 329 ff. Axel Motzfeldt, *Norge og Sverige i 1809 og 1814*. Sigurd Ibsen, *Unionen*.

Gahn's defeat at Lier and Matrand proved that under able officers the Norwegian forces were able to contend successfully even with the veteran armies of Sweden, but the chief leadership was hopelessly incompetent. The king, who acted as commander-in-chief, was not only the very personification of timidity, but he selected for the highest positions those who pleased him, rather than those who were most competent and best qualified for the place. Seiersted, who became his chief of staff, and Haxthausen, in whom he placed special confidence, were agreeable, but not very able men. Those who had served with distinction in former wars, but were of a sterner type, like Staffeldt, Stabell, and Krebs, were kept in subordinate positions.

But even the ablest leaders would scarcely have been able to carry to a successful issue the war with Sweden supported by the allied powers both on land and sea. The forces under Charles John already numbered 40,000 men, while the Norwegian army did not exceed 27,000. At sea the situation was still more unfavorable. Sweden had four ships of the line, five frigates, one brig, and eighty-five smaller war vessels, while Norway had only eight brigs, one schooner, and one hundred and eight smaller craft. An English squadron blockaded the coast, and Russia and Prussia were ready to send additional troops to help Sweden. B. von Schinkel very aptly observes that Krebs' victory at Lier and Matrand "shows clearly what the enthusiasm and warlike spirit of the Norwegians might have accomplished under other circumstances; now it was only an *ignis fatuus* glimmering in a hopeless night."

The Swedes advanced steadily, and no serious effort was made to stop them. When Field Marshal Essen approached with the second corps of the Swedish army through Enningdalen, the small Norwegian force under Sprøck had to retreat, and General Vegesack laid siege to Fredriksten with an army of 6000 men. Butenschøn, who was stationed at Svinesund with another small force, was compelled to withdraw to avoid being cut off by Essen's advancing army. King Christian Frederick hastened forward to Rakkestad, where a large part of the Norwegian army had been concentrated, but instead of fighting a battle, he ordered a general retreat, and the Norwegians had to withdraw across the Glommen River. In the meanwhile several engagements were fought, but none of them was of any great

PLATE XI



CHARLES JOHN (BERNADOTTE).



CHRISTIAN FREDERICK.

2

significance. After the withdrawal of the Norwegian army across the Glommen River, Charles John again resorted to negotiations in the hope of bringing the war to a speedy close. Hitherto he had been successful, but experience in the Napoleonic wars had shown him that a united people who were determined to defend their liberty and independence to the last extremity were capable of a resistance which might prove dangerous. The sympathy expressed for the Norwegians both in England and elsewhere must also have convinced him that the aid of the allies, who were developing their reactionary system of political readjustment of Europe in the interest of the legitimate princes and the maintenance of peace, might be an uncertain factor to depend upon if the struggle should be too long drawn out. On August 7th Carsten Tank, one of King Christian Frederick's former ministers, and Provost Hount, a member of the Eidsvold Constituent Assembly, arrived at the king's headquarters with peace propositions from Charles John. He offered to conclude an armistice, and to accept the Eidsvold constitution only with such modifications as would be necessitated by a union of Sweden and Norway, if Christian Frederick would call a special session of the Storting, deliver his crown into the hands of the ministers, and leave Norway. These were essentially the same conditions which he had rejected before the war. The king called a meeting of his cabinet and some of the leading officers of the army to consider the peace proposal. General Seiersted, his chief of staff, stated that the army would be unable to defend Christiania, and General Haxthausen, head of the commissariat, informed them that the available army supplies would not last above a week. Under these circumstances the cabinet counseled him to yield, and he dispatched a letter to Charles John, stating that he would surrender his crown to the Storting, if he could insure thereby the liberty and happiness of the Norwegian people.¹ He now transferred his headquarters to Moss, where the negotiations were continued. To the members of his cabinet and other leading men, including Falsen, Christie, Sverdrup, and Diriks, he described the truly alarming situation. He showed that in case

¹ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. VIII., p. 203 ff. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 503 ff. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 153 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bidrag til Norges Historie i 1814*.

of an attack Christiania would have to be abandoned, and that the reserves commanded by Armfeldt had provisions only for two days. He considered further resistance hopeless, and ordered two of his ministers, Jonas Collett and Niels Aal, to negotiate with the Swedish envoy, General Björnstjerna, who had arrived in Moss. Before evening the same day, August 13th, they were ready to submit to the king and his cabinet the terms under which an armistice could be arranged. King Christian Frederick was to abdicate immediately, and to transfer the executive authority to his cabinet, who should exercise it until the Storthing could find opportunity to make provisions for a temporary administration. Hostilities should cease, and the blockade should be raised. Sweden should guarantee to Norway the Eidsvold constitution without any other changes than those which a union of the two kingdoms would necessitate, and which the Storthing should deem acceptable. The fortress of Fredriksten, which was still defending itself bravely against the Swedes, was to be surrendered.¹ These conditions were accepted by Christian Frederick and his cabinet, and the armistice was signed at Moss, August 14, 1814. The same day he dispatched his adjutant, Major Brock, to Charles John, who ratified the agreement concluded by his representatives. On August 30th King Charles XIII. of Sweden issued a proclamation ratifying the promises made by the crown prince,² according to which "the kingdom of Norway, without being regarded as a conquered country, in the future shall be an independent state united with Sweden; and its present constitution shall be properly protected, after the changes necessitated by the union of the two countries shall have been made."

During the negotiations at Moss King Christian Frederick was in a very distressed state of mind. "He suffered such mental agony," writes Blom, "that it was feared that he would lose his reason." His

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1814*, p. 337 ff. Jacob Aal, *Erindringer*, p. 503. A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 156. Yngvar Nielsen, *Om Konventionen i Moss*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. V. *Historiske Samlinger udgivne af den norske historiske Kildeskriftkommission*, *Diplomatiske Aktstykker fra 1814*, vol. III., p. 215 ff.

² *Kong Christian VIII's Dagbog fra Regenttiden i Norge*, p. 183 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Om Konventionen i Moss*, *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. V. Oscar Joseph Alin, *Den svensk-norske Unionen*, vol. I., p. 46 ff.

last official act as king was to issue a rescript through which he assembled the Storting for an extra session. He did not preside at its opening, but retired almost heart-broken to the royal residence at Ladegaardsøen, and on October 11th the president of the Storting read a communication from the king in which he announced his abdication, and released the Norwegian people from their oath of allegiance. Shortly after he boarded a ship and returned to Denmark. "He was followed across the island (Ladegaardsøen) by persons of his nearest surroundings," says Blom, "and as it was late in the evening, he was escorted by torch-bearers. When he had bidden farewell to those who followed him, he boarded the yacht, and the torches were extinguished in the sea. It resembled a procession of mourning, and both he and those who followed him were, undoubtedly, deeply moved."¹

Prince Christian Frederick had proven himself a weak leader. Count Wedel-Jarlsberg, who had always been opposed to him, called him "the petticoat king,"² and A. Faye observes that the expression of a prominent man before the bar of the supreme court that "he was a declaimer without energy, a boaster without courage, and a charmer without actuality" expressed quite accurately the people's opinion of him shortly after the great drama was ended.³ But, however weak his leadership, and however faulty his management of affairs during his short reign of less than five months, he had rendered Norway an important service in her struggle for independence, which entitles him to grateful remembrance. The repudiation of the treaty of Kiel, the organization of the popular sentiment into a definite movement with a fixed purpose, and the calling of the Constituent Assembly at Eidsvold were important steps which were made possible because the people could rally about him as the scion of the old royal family. By lending his royal name and influence to the national cause, and by supporting it with liberal-minded enthusiasm, he gave it, in the eyes of the people, a consecration which it never could have received without the presence of a leader of royal blood.

After King Christian Frederick's abdication the four remaining

¹ Gustav Peter Blom, *Norges Statsforandring*, p. 228.

² Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. II., p. 264.

³ A. Faye, *Norge i 1814*, p. 165.

members of his cabinet, Rosencrantz, Sommerhjelm, Collett, and Niels Aal, were to act as a regency *ad interim*. Their first care was to prevent any violation of the armistice, and to protect the Storting in its deliberations; but they also sought to secure supplies, and to make necessary preparations in case hostilities should be resumed.¹

On October 13th the Swedish commissioners met with the Storting to negotiate concerning the union of the two kingdoms.² Many of the representatives, among others Count Wedel-Jarlsberg, spoke in favor of union, but all were agreed that it could not be based on the provisions of the treaty of Kiel, but that the Storting would decide the question of its own free accord. The armistice would terminate on October 21st, but the deliberations were continued until the 20th, when the question was finally submitted to a vote, with the result that only the four representatives from Bergen voted in the negative in obedience to instructions from their constituents. Of these the able and well-poised Christie, president of the Storting, was one, but he was personally in favor of union, and declared that he would abide loyally by the decision made. He was made a member of the committee which together with the Swedish commissioners should undertake the revision of the constitution, necessitated by the union with Sweden.³ For this task he possessed the best qualifications. His great talents and extensive knowledge, his dignified presence, and courteous and pleasing manners had made him a great favorite even among the Swedish commissioners, and he soon became the leading spirit in the committee. The work advanced without very serious difficulty, and on November 4th the Storting ratified the revision, as completed by the committee. On the same day Charles XIII. of Sweden was elected king of Norway. On November 9th Charles John arrived in Christiania to submit the king's oath, and in the presence of the Storting the crown prince himself took the same oath to uphold the Norwegian constitution.⁴ November 4, 1814,

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. II., p. 265. *Historisk Tidsskrift*, tredje række, vol. IV., p. 150 ff.

² *Storthinge-Efterretninger 1814-1833*, vol. I., p. 121 ff.

³ Erik Vullum, *Unionen og dens Fremtid*, p. 70. Yngvar Nielsen, *Det første overordenlige Storting, Optegnelser og Aktstykker*.

⁴ L. M. B. Aubert, *Kieler-Traktatens Opgivelse*, p. 7 ff.; *ibid.*, *Norges folkerettslige Stilling*, p. 91 ff.

marks the completion of the union between Norway and Sweden, though the "Act of Union" (Rigsakten),¹ in which the conditions of union are fully outlined, was not adopted until the following year. This document was prepared by the constitutional committee of the Swedish Riksdag, and contained the provisions which had been inserted in the Norwegian constitution regarding the union of the two kingdoms. It was submitted to the Norwegian Storting, which ratified it July 31st. The Swedish Riksdag approved it August 6, 1815. The Act of Union, like the constitution of Norway, recognized the union as resting, not on the treaty of Kiel, but on the free consent of the Norwegian people, and the complete equality of the two realms. In a government bill presented to the Swedish Riksdag April 12, 1815, the king says: "When two peoples of their own free will submit to the same government, everything tending to produce a difference between them in their relations to the common ruler should be carefully cleared away. Otherwise the union will sooner or later be disrupted, and one people will oppress the other, or their violent separation will sow the seeds of discord, which will produce serious dissensions for centuries. If grave consequences have resulted from the lack of attention to this principle, which experience has shown to be true, how much the more necessary is it not to pay due heed to it at present when it is our aim, not only to create a Scandinavian power of two free nations which have long been enemies, but also to create mutual confidence and true friendship between them. For the attainment of this object perfect equality between them should be established by determining their mutual rights without regard to the number of inhabitants or the products of each country." The perfect equality was, nevertheless, not established

"The treaty of Kiel," says Samuel Laing, "if it had even been founded on any just or admitted principle of the law of nations, was renounced by this acceptance as a ground of right to the sovereignty of the Norwegian nation. At the present day, when the excitement and occasion which gave rise to the nefarious treaty are past, and its object has been accomplished upon just principle, no Swedish cabinet could, in the face of civilized and moral nations, have the effrontery to claim rights over the Norwegian people as emanating from a treaty so repugnant to all principle." *Journal of a Residence in Norway during the Years 1834, 1835, and 1836.*

¹ A. C. Drolsum, *Das Königreich Norwegen als souveräner Staat*, Berlin, 1905.

in practice, as diplomacy and foreign affairs, as well as the representation of both kingdoms at foreign courts, remained in the hands of the Swedish government. But this was a practice based on no express right, as no such privilege was granted Sweden by the Act of Union.¹

55. SENTIMENTS AND CONDITIONS AFTER 1814

The union with Sweden had been forced upon Norway by the European powers, who had not yet learned to pay attention to the principle of nationality as an important factor in international politics. In the North and elsewhere they were carving out states by geographical metes and bounds on their military charts without regard for the character and sentiment of the people, that great force which was to carry Europe through the extraordinary development of the nineteenth century. The Norwegians entered the union with dignified loyalty, but the new relation had no root in their deeper sentiments. They accepted it as an unavoidable destiny, but with sadness, not with joy, as they felt that their ideals had been bedimmed, and their right to work out their own destiny had been infringed upon. In the storms and struggles of 1814 they had succeeded in winning constitutional liberty and political independence, while the nations of Europe were yet groaning under the oppression of a medieval political and social system. No country in Europe had been so fortunate, and no people had better reason to rejoice. But the disappointment arising from the military fiasco of the war, due to Christian Frederick's incompetence, and the necessity of entering into a union with Sweden under compulsion eclipsed for a period every advantage which had been gained, and filled the minds of the people with sadness and bitter thoughts. Many did not even stop to consider that full liberty and independence had been guaranteed the Norwegian people under the Eidsvold constitution and the Act of Union. They thought that since the king of Sweden was also to be king of Norway, they had been subjected to Sweden in the same way in which they had before stood under Danish overlordship, an erroneous idea which for a time caused Norwegian patriots many

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 1, p. 145. J. Uthheim, *Grundloven om Norges Utenrigsstaty*.

heartaches. The great financial distress and the unfavorable economic conditions also began to be felt more keenly after the excitement of the struggle was over, and the routine of peaceful vocations was resumed in the customary way. The private fortunes even of the wealthiest families had been wrecked during the long period of war and blockade, and crop failures had produced great suffering. From 1815 to 1818 the crops were also very poor, and the fisheries failed, so that the export of codfish was reduced to almost one-half of what it had been before the war. The lumber trade with England was declining, as the English government had begun to encourage importation of lumber from Canada. The importation of grain from Denmark was also rendered difficult, because Norway was placed among the least favored nations in regard to trade with that country. The finances of the kingdom were wholly disorganized, and it had no public credit. About twenty-five million riksdaler of unsecured paper money was in circulation, and this currency was steadily falling in value, though the Eidsvold guarantee had established a ratio of 3.75 paper riksdaler to every silver riksdaler. This guarantee had proven useless, and a hundred specie riksdaler was already worth 1500 riksbank paper daler. Claus Pavels, chaplain at Akershus, writes in his diary, January 10, 1815, that besides his fuel bill he had used for his household that year 37,137 riksdaler, that besides this sum he had spent 5000 or 6000 riksdaler of his own money, and yet he had not lived extravagantly.¹ The people were unable to pay their taxes, the treasury was empty, and clergymen and government officials did not receive their salaries. Under these circumstances the warm sympathies for Denmark and its royal house soon gave way to a feeling of hostility and bitterness, as it was thought that the Danish government was responsible for much of the economic distress from which the country was suffering.²

The first problem confronting the government was how to reorganize the finances and to bring about a revival of commerce in order that the most acute distress might be relieved. The Swedish

¹ Claus Pavels, *Dagbogs-Optegnelser 1815-1818*, p. 6.

² The most violent expression of anti-Danish feeling was a treatise published by Nicolai Wergeland in 1816 entitled, *En sandfærdig Beretning om Danmarks politiske Forbrydelse mod Norge Aar 995 til 1814*.

Field Marshal Henrik von Essen had been appointed *statholder* in Norway to exercise the highest administrative authority in the name of the king. Peter Anker was placed at the head of the ministry as minister of state, his associates being Professor Treschow, minister of church and education; Sommerhjelm, minister of justice; Diriks, minister of the department of police; Collett, minister of the interior; Wedel-Jarlsberg, minister of commerce and finance; Hegermann, minister of war; and P. Motzfeldt and Christian Krohg, members of the Swedish branch of the Norwegian ministry.¹ Count Wedel-Jarlsberg had received the most difficult portfolio, but no one was so well qualified to wrestle with the difficult financial situation, and he became the virtual head of the ministry.² But the ministers exercised in the beginning very limited power beyond what pertained to the routine work of their own departments. The king was accustomed to exercise the administrative power, and the *statholder*, acting in his name, became the real head of the administration, as the ministers were not yet accustomed to assert their rights arising from their duties and responsibilities under the constitution. The Storting alone could be relied upon to carry through the needed reforms.

The first regular Storting which assembled in July, 1815, passed several bills for the reorganization of the finances. The unsecured paper money should be withdrawn from circulation, but the question whether the bills should be redeemed at their par value of 3.75 riks-

¹ The Eidsvold constitution provided a minimum number of five departments, but by the revision of November 4, 1815, the number was changed to eight, with the further provision that the minister of state and two other ministers should always stay in Stockholm. The king also had the right to make his eldest son viceroy of Norway, or he might appoint a *statholder*, who might be either a Swede or a Norwegian. In 1815 a department for the marine was created, but in 1818 the number of ministers was reduced to five, as the departments of justice and police were consolidated, and likewise also the departments of the interior and of justice and finance. In 1822 an auditing department was added, and these six departments remained unchanged during the reign of Charles John. F. Bøtzmann, *Det norske Statersaad*. T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I. Erik Vullum, *Unionen og dens Fremtid*, p. 93 ff.

² J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 1, p. 144 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Grev Herman Wedel-Jarlsberg, Nordmand i det 19de Aarhundrede*. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1816-1885*, p. 270 ff.

daler in paper to 1.00 riksdaler in specie was long debated, and it was finally decided that since the Eidsvold guarantee had proven a failure, it should be left out of consideration, and a special tax should be levied for their redemption at current value. This was equivalent to declaring a state bankruptcy, but it was, undoubtedly, necessary in order to forestall utter chaos, as the public burdens already exceeded the people's ability to pay taxes. The budget for the year represented the large sum of 3,600,000 specie daler, and as the treasury was empty, and the credit exceedingly poor, this sum would have to be raised by taxes. It was also decided to create a new specie currency with the specie daler as the monetary unit,¹ and a Bank of Norway was to be organized with a capital stock of not less than two million, and not more than three million specie daler, to be divided into shares of 200 specie daler each. These were to be sold to private individuals, but only 3791 shares could be disposed of, and the levying of an extra tax had to be resorted to in order to secure the minimum capital stock.²

Christie, who had served as president of the Storting till 1818, retired at the close of that session, highly honored by his countrymen as a great patriot. All realized that he had guided the deliberations of that body with great tact and ability, as he had been one of the ablest leaders in the days of 1814.

No parties had yet developed, but a divergence of opinion and interests between the official classes and the *bønder* had manifested itself as a distinct reaction against the liberalism of the men of Eidsvold. The great reactionary movement which after the downfall of Napoleon spread over all Europe, the political creed of Metternich, accepted by the Holy Alliance as the infallible guide for all true statesmen, could not but exert an influence also upon Norway. The democratic principles embodied in the constitution represent the ideals of the most liberal-minded and far-sighted patriot leaders. In the critical days of Eidsvold they had dared to pursue the thought of consti-

¹ The specie daler was equal to four kroner, or about \$1.08. It was divided into five *ort* and 120 *skilling*.

² *Storthings-Efterretninger 1814-1833*, vol. I., p. 462 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. III. J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 1, p. 157 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Herman Wedel-Jarlsberg, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*. B. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids av Norges Handelshistorie*, p. 45 ff.

tutional freedom to its logical conclusion, a free nation, a government by the people and for the people. But the era of high ideals and great feelings was now past, and social conditions were not as democratic as the provisions in the constitution. The old class spirit reasserted itself, and the official class, failing to grasp the full meaning of what had been done at Eidsvold, settled down to their accustomed ways in the belief that they would continue to enjoy their old powers and privileges. The *bønder* were not yet able to assert the rights and powers granted them by the constitution, and it was possible for the upper classes during the first session of the Storting to legislate in their own interest as if no democratic government existed. The constitutional provision regarding general and uniform military service was wholly disregarded, and in the Storting of 1816 Judge Weidemann proposed that the soldiers should be recruited among the *bønder*, but that the officers should be chosen from the bureaucracy. A motion to maintain the provision of the constitution was voted down, and a bill was passed providing that only the young men of the country districts should be compelled to serve in the army. Other equally reactionary measures were proposed. Only officials were appointed to the Lagthing, as it appears, in an effort to create an aristocratic upper house, and this body also passed a bill providing that allowances and mileage for the representatives should be figured according to their social standing, "so that all might live according to their rank." A constitutional amendment was also proposed, according to which the representatives of the rural districts should not constitute above one-third of the total number of representatives, and the other two-thirds should be distributed among the remaining "four estates": civil officials, clergy, military officers, and the merchant class. These very distinct traces of reactionary autocratic ideas show that the Norwegian democracy was yet in its infancy, but it developed rapidly because of the powers and privileges granted the common people by the constitution.

56. THE REIGN OF CHARLES JOHN. THE RELATION TO SWEDEN

King Charles XIII. died February 5, 1818, at the age of seventy, and was succeeded by Charles John, who since his return from the

Napoleonic wars had exercised the leading influence, especially in diplomacy and foreign affairs. In Sweden he enjoyed great popularity. He had earned a well-merited reputation as a military leader, the Norwegian campaign had been swiftly terminated, and he had secured Norway, as many believed, as a compensation for Finland.¹ The Swedish people greeted his accession to the throne with enthusiasm, feeling that henceforth there would be only one kingdom and one people on the Scandinavian peninsula. But those who were better informed, and had watched events more closely, were not so well pleased. They realized that Norway had become an independent state, that it was in no sense a part of Sweden, and that Charles John had but imperfectly fulfilled the long-cherished hope of Sweden of getting compensation for Finland. They could reconcile themselves to what had happened only on the supposition that the work of consolidating the two kingdoms would be continued until Norway should be fully incorporated in Sweden. Axel Gabriel Silverstolpe expressed quite a general Swedish sentiment when he said that the two kingdoms might, indeed, be regarded as one country, but it was left to make the Swedes and Norwegians one people.² Charles

¹ A great divergence of views regarding the nature of the union between Norway and Sweden soon manifested itself. The Swedes regarded the treaty of Kiel as the basis of the union. According to this theory, Sweden had been granted possession of Norway with full title of ownership. H. L. Rydin held that by the treaty of Kiel Sweden only secured permission or right to secure Norway, that the union rested on the treaty of Moss, not on that of Kiel. See Herman Ludvig Rydin, *Föreningen mellan Sverige och Norge*. But Oscar Joseph Alin and the younger school of Swedish historians held that the basis of the union was the treaty of Kiel. See Oscar Joseph Alin, *Den svensk-norska Unionen*; C. A. Reuterskiöld, *Til Belysning af den svensk-norska Unions Förfatningen och des tidligare Utvecklingshistoria*; Otto Varenius, *Unionsförfatningen ur svensk och norsk Synpunkt*; Nils Edén, *Die schwedisch-norwegische Union und der Kieler Friede*. The Norwegians, who refused to accept the provisions of the treaty entered into by Sweden and Denmark, claimed, properly enough, that the union was based on the treaty of Moss, by which Sweden agreed to accept the Eidsvold constitution, and to recognize Norway as a sovereign kingdom united with Sweden under a common king. See J. E. Sars, *Den norsk-svenske Unions historiske Retgrund*; *Den norsk-svenske Unionsstrid*, and other essays on this subject, *Samlede Verker*, vol. III., p. 610 ff.

² *Sveriges Historia*, edited by Emil Hildebrand, vol. V., part IX., p. 286 ff.

John was well aware of the brewing discontent, but he felt sure that he would be able to carry through amendments to the Norwegian constitution which would destroy the sovereignty of the people, and subject them to the supremacy of Sweden. He thought that the Norwegians possessed neither the power nor the ability to resist him on this point, and his constant onslaught on the Norwegian constitution is one of the important features of this reign.

But the hindrances in the way of an amalgamation of the two peoples or a consolidation of the two kingdoms were far greater than Charles John had anticipated. The statement made by a contemporary observer that Norway and Sweden were "like two twins grown together in the back, and therefore continually turning away from one another, the one looking eastward and the other westward,"¹ expresses a truth which has been of the greatest significance in the development of the two nations. Sweden, facing eastward, has stood under the influence of central Europe; Norway, facing westward, has been strongly influenced by the more liberal French and English ideas. Sweden had been a great military power, and was ruled by a proud and powerful nobility; the Norwegians were a nation of freeholding *bønder* accustomed to a high degree of personal freedom, and they were rapidly developing under their newly won political independence to become one of the most democratic peoples in the world. And as for their ability to defend their constitutional liberties, the king found that they possessed a skill in statescraft, and a resolute determination to defend their rights, which he had not expected. Finally there was the most conspicuous obstacle, the constitution itself, which the king had sworn to uphold, a charter of liberty as firmly established and as solemnly approved as any document of the kind that ever existed. In the face of such obstacles an attempt at amalgamation must seem impolitic if not imprudent. Samuel Laing says: "If there be any meaning in the word amalgamation, it must be to render Norway an integral part of the kingdom of Sweden, governed by the same laws, with the same constitution, and subject to the same taxes. It was forgotten by the Swedish ministry, that the very structure of society and property in the two countries is founded on totally different principles: in the one on the feudal,

¹ *Sveriges Historia*, vol. V., part II., p. 286 ff.

in the other on the udal (odel) principle; so that even if both desired it, they could not assimilate their institutions without such a total subversion of all social arrangements and rights of property in one or other, as would exceed the most violent revolution in modern times. The Swedish legislative body consists of nobility, clergy, burgesses of towns, and peasantry, forming distinct chambers, and voting by chambers, at a general diet. To give to a legislative body or diet, so constituted, the power to impose taxes and frame laws affecting the property of a nation having no representatives in such a diet, and no similar classes of the community in its social structure, could not be attempted by the most arbitrary government, in an age when property, especially in a commercial country connected with others as Norway is, must be respected.”¹

Even before ascending the throne, Charles John seems to have given encouragement to the discontent of Norwegian *bønder*, due to the heavy taxes and the hard times, no doubt in the hope that if the Norwegian government became unpopular, a change in the constitution could be more easily effected. In 1816 a man by the name of Röslein, who represented himself as his secret agent, came from Sweden, and traveled about in the eastern districts of the kingdom, telling the people that the Storting, which was a very expensive institution, was the cause of the high taxes and the hard times, that if the king received more power, everything would be different. In several districts the people held public meetings and indulged in loud complaints and seditious talk. Halvor Hoel in Hedemarken even collected a band of about two hundred followers, and marched against Christiania, but they were met by a military force, and were persuaded to return home. Hoel himself was later tried and sentenced to prison for the term of three years, but he was soon pardoned by the king. The disturbance was not of a serious character, but Charles John was suspected of having aided it, and this caused an anti-Swedish feeling which proved very unfavorable to an amalgamation policy. The same is true of another unfortunate incident.

¹ Samuel Laing, *Journal of a Residence in Norway*, p. 85 f. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 39 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Carl Johan som han virkelig var og som han skildres af J. E. Sars*.

The Swedish system of a legislature of four Estates mentioned by Laing existed till 1863, when the bicameral system was introduced.

John Everth, member of an English firm, and their agent, C. J. Gerss, who had established a trading station at Nyholmen in the harbor of Bodø, where they were allowed to occupy some government buildings, had turned smugglers, and carried on their traffic on a large scale. The government officials attempted to arrest the two men, and after some resistance they were finally lodged in jail, and their goods were confiscated. After a short time the smugglers were released, and some time later John Everth succeeded in decoying a part of the guards at Nyholmen on board his ships, where they were detained while he landed with twenty men, drove away the remaining guards, brought the goods on board his two vessels, and sailed away. Somewhere in the North Sea he placed the imprisoned guards in a frail boat in which they succeeded in reaching shore. This flagrant violation of all laws was to be settled by diplomatic negotiations between the English and Swedish governments. Everth not only claimed that he was innocent, but he demanded a large indemnity, which the Swedish government awarded him without making any very serious attempt to defend the rights and dignity of Norway. The people felt that the Swedish ministers, to whom the foreign affairs of both kingdoms were intrusted, had been very negligent, and that their country had been treated, not as a sovereign kingdom, but like a province.¹

Because of the amalgamation policy pursued by Charles John the Storting was not only in danger of being forced to agree to a revision of the constitution, but the Norwegians were not accorded their full rights as a sovereign nation in all respects equal with Sweden. They had no flag which was generally recognized, and south of Cape Finisterre, Norwegian merchant vessels had to use the union flag, which was the Swedish flag with a white cross in a red field as a union sign in the upper left-hand corner.² On the seals and in public documents even in Norway the name of Sweden always preceded that of Norway, and the diplomatic and consular service was wholly Swedish.³

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1816-1886*, p. 43 f. *Samlinger udgivne af den norske historiske Kildeskriftkommissionen 1900, Aktstykker om Bodøsagen*. B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. XI., p. 247 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Bodøsagen. Storthings Efterretninger*, vol. II., p. 622 ff., vol. III., 375 ff.

² J. C. Anker, *Tegninger af Norges Flag*, Christiania, 1888.

³ Munch Ræder, *Unionen og egen Udenrigsminister*. Sam Clason, *Redo-*

Even the attempts of the Storting to carry out the express provisions of the constitution met with determined resistance. In 1815 a bill was passed abolishing the Norwegian hereditary nobility, as the few representatives of this class were of recent and foreign origin, and as the existence of such a class, however insignificant, could not very well be reconciled with the democratic spirit of the Norwegian institutions. The king refused to sanction the bill, but it was passed again in 1818. If it should be passed a third time in 1821, it would become law without the sanction of the king, according to article seventy-nine of the Norwegian constitution,¹ and the principle that the king's veto power was only suspensive would be established also in practice. The king brought all possible pressure to bear on the Storting to postpone the passage of the bill. He declared that the European powers would not tolerate such a step, that war would be sure to follow, and that if the Storting insisted on passing the bill, they would also have to provide means for making the army and navy ready for war. He might punish the members of the Storting as traitors, he said, if they ventured to pass a law which he had not sanctioned. But he preferred not to take so drastic a step. He would sign the bill if they would consent to postpone the matter till some other time. Threats and intimidations did not avail, however, as the Storting felt that the constitution itself was on trial. The bill was passed a third time, and became law without royal sanction.

Another and more serious question to be settled was whether Norway should pay her share of the joint state debt of Denmark-Norway.² By the treaty of Kiel it had been promised the king of

gjøre for Unionsfrågans tidligere Skeden, p. 11 f. J. Utthelm, Grundloven om Norges Udenrigsstyre.

¹ "If a bill has been passed in the same form by three regular Storthings, constituted after three successive elections, and separated from each other by at least two intervening sessions of the Storting, no contrary resolutions in the meantime having been passed by any session of the Storting from the time of the introduction of the bill till its final passage, and it is then placed before the king with the request that His Majesty will not refuse to sanction the measure which the Storting after so mature deliberation considers useful, it shall become a law even if the sanction is not granted before the Storting adjourns." *Article 79.*

² B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. X., p. 210 ff. *Eidsvold Constitution*,

Denmark that Norway should pay her share in proportion to the population and resources of the two kingdoms. But the Norwegians did not recognize that treaty, and did not feel obligated by a promise which the Swedish king had made without their knowledge or consent. Denmark, however, turned to the Quadruple Alliance, which had assumed control of the political and international affairs of all Europe, and welcomed such an opportunity to show its zeal and authority. At the congress of Aix la Chapelle, where neither Denmark nor Sweden was represented, the great powers issued strict orders to Charles John to bring this dispute to a speedy close, an undue interference with the private affairs of a sovereign state which he very promptly resented.¹ But on September 1, 1819, an agreement was made with Denmark, according to which Norway should pay the sum of three million riksdaler. Many still thought that Norway ought to refuse to pay, as the principle of recognizing the treaty of Kiel was involved, but the majority considered it unwise under the circumstances to repudiate the debt, and the Storting passed a bill May 29, 1821, providing that Norway should pay the amount stipulated in the agreement of 1819. Thereby all danger of foreign intervention disappeared, and the matter ought to have been regarded as settled, but Charles John seemed determined to strike a telling blow in favor of his long-cherished hope of changing the Norwegian constitution. Six thousand Swedish and Norwegian troops were assembled for maneuvers on the plain of Etterstad in the neighborhood of Christiania. It was also discovered that the Swedish soldiers had been supplied with ball cartridges, as if they were in an enemy's country. As soon as the army had assembled, a Swedish squadron, carrying 300 guns and a crew of 2000 men, entered the harbor of Christiania, and on July 17th the king himself started for Norway, accompanied by a number of admirals, generals, and foreign diplomats. The assembling of such forces around the capital at a moment when the financial distress of the kingdom did not warrant large expenditures for military display could have been undertaken only for the most sinister purposes. It seems

Article 93. Yngvar Nielsen, *Stormagternes Forhold til Norge og Sverige 1815-1819*, p. 4 ff.; *Diplomatiske Aktstykker vedkommende Opgjør med Danmark*.

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Stormagternes Forhold til Norge og Sverige 1815-1819*, p. 81 ff.

almost certain that the king contemplated a *coup d'état*, by which he would overthrow the Norwegian government and consolidate Norway and Sweden. On June 1, 1821, he had issued a circular note to the powers, in which he violently assailed the Norwegians for disloyalty and ingratitude, as if to justify the step he had decided to take. The whole document is evidently written for the purpose of arousing the prejudice of the great powers against Norway. "The course lately pursued by the Norwegian Storthing," he says, "could not fail to attract the king's most serious attention. The insurrectionary spirit of southern Europe seems to have infected the minds also in the North."¹ After he had been granted full power over Norway by the treaty of Kiel, he says, he granted the Norwegians a free constitution, but his kindness had been rewarded with ingratitude, and he had not been able to persuade the Storthing not to pass the bill abolishing the Norwegian nobility, which was contrary both to the laws and constitution. He would, no doubt, be acting within the scope of his right, he continues, if he said to the Norwegian people: "You violate on your side the agreement to which I have given my consent; thereby I am reinstated in the full possession of the rights granted me by the treaty of Kiel, and I deprive you of the liberty which I once granted you, but which you have so sadly misused. Or I might say: You wish to place upon Sweden the burden of your public debt, although Sweden has claims against you arising from the common expenditures of the united realms. In this wise you raise the question of the consolidation of the two kingdoms, and I only follow the example you have set when I carry out this consolidation. But faithful to that system of forbearance from which the king will not depart, His Majesty will not employ either the one or the other of these ways, but if egotism and blindness continue to disregard his counsel, he shall be obliged to reconstruct the Norwegian constitution on foundations which give greater assurance of general safety."²

¹ In the spring of 1821 the Austrians had suppressed the liberalist uprising in Naples, and the attempt of the army in Piedmont to organize a revolt in favor of constitutional government was also crushed. It was the high tide of reaction, and the Quadruple Alliance was eagerly watching to suppress liberal movements everywhere.

² B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. X., p. 201 ff. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie*, p. 62 ff.

A catastrophe seemed imminent, but the king did not strike the threatened blow. He had reflected upon the possible consequences, and the thought made him pause, the more so because the reply of the powers to his circular note had not been quite as favorable as he had expected. Charles John was of an impulsive nature, easily stirred to wrath, but his anger was of the passionate kind which quickly subsided. He was kind-hearted and generous, never truly happy unless he felt that he enjoyed the love and admiration of his subjects, and the loyalty shown him on all occasions had helped to calm his temper. The great maneuvers ended with parades, balls, and dinners, and the king returned to Stockholm without having accomplished much more than recovering his good humor. As to the changes to be made in the Norwegian constitution, he contented himself with proposing certain constitutional amendments to the consideration of the Storting. The chief features of these were: that the king should be granted absolute veto, and the right to dissolve the Storting and order new elections when the session had lasted over three months, the right to appoint the presidents of the Storting, the right to remove from office all officials, with the exception of judges, and the right to create a new hereditary nobility. Christian Magnus Falsen, "the father of the constitution," also proposed some amendments, which aimed to destroy the political power of the common people, democratic features of the constitution which he had once labored so hard to establish, and which had made his name illustrious. This strange fickleness put a stain upon his character which tarnished his reputation and committed his name to obscurity.¹

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 72 ff., 87 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Christian Magnus Falsen, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*. Erik Vullum, *Kristian Magnus Falsen, Grundlovens Fader*, p. 81 ff. King Charles John proposed:

1. A change of article XV. of the constitution, so that the two Norwegian ministers, who should always be in Stockholm, should not be changed yearly, as the constitution provides, but according to the king's pleasure.

2. A change in article LVIII., whereby the Storting should be made to assemble in the summer, and the king should be allowed to convene it in any Norwegian city.

3. A change in article LXXI., by which the king should receive the right to dissolve the Storting and order new elections.

The proposed amendments became the issue in the political campaign of 1824. They were vigorously assailed by the best writers, and new papers, like "Patrouillen," edited by the able liberalist Ludvig Mariboë, were founded to wage the fight for the constitution. Only Falsen supported the amendments, to the further detriment of his already tarnished reputation. The elections returned to the Storting a number of the most experienced leaders who had been prominent in the Eidsvold Constituent Assembly, and care was taken to appoint as members of the constitutional committee men of broad experience and recognized talents. The learned jurist Christian Krohg was made chairman of the committee, the other members being George Sverdrup, Wedel-Jarlsberg, C. G. Hornemann, and the great orator and parliamentary leader Ingebret Knudsen. King Charles John used all his influence to carry his amendments. He used threats and intimidations. In a letter to Statholder Sandels he wrote: "It is to the interest of the Storting that I reserve to myself the power to dissolve it so soon as circumstances demand it, and I will be obliged to do so unless I am granted absolute

4. A change in article XXII., by which the king should be allowed to dismiss from office all government officials, except judges, without investigation or trial.

5. A change in article LXXIV., allowing the king to appoint the presidents and vice-presidents of the two branches of the Storting from among its members, and that the Storting should choose as secretaries persons not elected as representatives.

6. A change in article LXXV., necessitated by the change in article LVIII.

7. The canceling of article LXXIX., which provides that a law can be passed over the king's veto.

8. A change in article LXXXI., necessitated by the canceling of article LXXIX.

9. The canceling of paragraphs e. and i. in article LXXXII.

10. A change in article XCII., necessitated by the change in article LXXXII.

11. Introduction of a new article providing that an extra session of the Storting should consider only such matters as the king should lay before it.

12. An addition to article XXIII., by which the king should receive the power to create a new hereditary nobility.

13. A change in articles LXXXVI., and LXXXVII., providing for a different organization of the *Rigset*, or Court of Impeachment.

Kampen mellem Norges Storting og Regjering, from *Dagbladet*, Christiania, 1882. P. Flor, *Bemærkninger over de paa det tredie ordenlige Storting fremsatte Konstitutionsforslag*, Drammen, 1823.

veto power, for the eyes of the absolute monarchies are resting upon us." This and other like epistles were brought to the attention of the Storting, but nothing availed. Pursuant to the recommendations of the constitutional committee the amendments were voted down. Some of the more essential points, as that of absolute veto, were again brought forward in 1827, but when the king found that they could not be carried, he withdrew his proposals with the understanding that they should again be considered in 1830. He had been compelled to yield, and although these amendments were continually placed before the Storting throughout his whole reign, his threats had lost their terror, and the amendments were never passed. King Charles John's crusade against the constitution had failed. He had only taught the Norwegian people to treasure more highly this great document, and to preserve it unimpaired as the charter and bulwark of their liberty.

The struggle waged by the king against the celebration of the Norwegian national holiday, the Seventeenth of May, was no more successful. In 1827 the Storting impeached Jonas Collett, member of the Norwegian ministry, because he was responsible for the promulgation of unconstitutional ordinances and the expenditure of money in excess of what had been granted by the Storting. This aroused the king's temper to an unusually high pitch, and he thundered like the angry Jove against what he regarded as an undue usurpation of power by the national legislature. But his anger was soon appeased, and he departed from Christiania in the best of humor. The trial of Collett was allowed to proceed, and the minister was finally acquitted. But the king's displeasure was again kindled when he learned of attempts to celebrate the Seventeenth of May.

Prior to 1824 no celebration had taken place,¹ but in that year the university students had arranged a festival, and during the succeeding years it became customary to hoist flags on the ships in the harbor, and to arrange private parties in honor of the day. In March, 1827, before the king departed from Christiania, Statholder Sandels had asked that the people be allowed to celebrate the Seventeenth of May, and the king had given an answer which

¹ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. XI., p. 265 ff. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*.

the *statholder* understood to be favorable. As the royal ban was now supposed to be raised, the festivities were more general than they had been on any previous occasion, and even the Storthing arranged a public dinner in their assembly rooms, where toasts were drunk to the health of the king and various members of the royal family. But, to the surprise of all, the king flew into a rage when he heard of the celebration, and when a miserable Swedish drama, which was played at the Christiania theater the following fall, was hooted off the stage by a few young men who felt that it would reflect on their intelligence to see such an exhibition without protest, he felt sure that a revolution was on the point of breaking out. Statholder Sandels was dismissed from office, and in his place was appointed B. B. von Platen, who was thoroughly in favor of the policy of amalgamation and the consolidation of the two kingdoms. But instead of seeking to further his plan of amalgamation by attempting to win the favor and good-will of the Norwegian people, he was determined to suppress all manifestations of a distinct national spirit, and especially to wage war on the celebration of the Seventeenth of May. In a circular letter to the higher officials of the kingdom he attempted to show that because of the rights which Sweden had secured by the treaty of Kiel, and because of the magnanimity of Charles John towards the Norwegian people, either August 14th, when the treaty of Moss was concluded, or October 14th, when the Storthing declared in favor of union with Sweden, or November 4th, when the union was established, ought to be made a joint holiday for both countries, but May 17th ought to be forgotten. His efforts were, however, in vain, as he could issue no instructions to the officials which they were obliged to heed.

On January 29, 1828, the king called an extra session of the Storthing, ostensibly for the purpose of considering some very urgent matters. But as none of the proposals submitted could be regarded as very urgent measures, it was clear that the real purpose of the extra session had not yet come to light. Sars thinks that he would prevail on the Storthing to annul the decree of the court in the impeachment case against Collett, and to give sanction to the prerogatives which he believed belonged to him; but when he found that the constitution did not permit such a course, he dropped the matter,

and his lofty plans, which brought him to summon the Storting into extra session, and to journey to Christiania, dwindled down to an attack on the Seventeenth of May. He summoned the presidents and vice-presidents of the Storting, and delivered a speech to them, in which he declared the celebration of the Seventeenth of May to be an insult to the union and the constitution of November 4, 1814. In his long career he could recall many bitter moments, he said, but the bitterest of all were these three: first, when he was forced to draw his sword against France, his native land, where he had won his military reputation; second, when he had to enter Norway, sword in hand, though he loved the Norwegian people; third, when he learned that the Storting had celebrated the Seventeenth of May by arranging a public dinner.¹ In order to please the king on this rather trivial point, the Storting resolved not to celebrate the Seventeenth of May. The people throughout the country, even the students, heeded the resolution passed by the Storting, so that even Statholder von Platen complimented them on their loyalty. Had the *statholder* acted with tact and good judgment, it is possible that the people might have been persuaded to abandon the idea of making that day a national holiday. But the following year an event occurred which made the matter a national issue, and rendered all restraint useless.

In 1829 the Students' Union (*Studentersamfundet*) decided to make the Seventeenth of May one of their regular holidays, and a private festival was arranged for in the apartments of the club. This affair was conducted in the most quiet way, and nothing happened which could attract any attention. The day was warm and beautiful. Many people were assembled at the wharf to see the steamer "Constitutionen," which just arrived in port, and as a steamer was rather an uncommon sight in those days, the vessel was greeted with hurrahs and the singing of national songs. Later in the afternoon many people, especially women and children, numbering in all about 500, assembled in the public square to enjoy the fresh air and the fine weather. The authorities grew nervous and ordered them to go home, but this warning was not heeded, as the people failed to see why such an order should be issued. In the evening, about nine

¹ B. von Schinkel, *Minnen*, vol. XI., p. 274 ff.

o'clock, the chief of police caused the riot act to be read, and a force of cavalry and infantry was sent from the fortress of Akershus to clear the streets. Several persons were ridden down, but, fortunately, no one was seriously hurt. The people returned to their homes, and the "battle of the market-place" was over, but great indignation prevailed, as they felt that an outrage had been committed against a peaceful and law-abiding public. At the inquiry which was instituted it was proven that the people had not disturbed the peace or done anything unlawful. The wrath of the offended people was especially turned against Statholder von Platen, who, as commander-in-chief of the Norwegian army, was responsible for the conduct of the military. He left Christiania shortly after the affair, but when he returned in the fall he was met with such ill-will that the situation became intolerable. In a short time he took sick and died, and it is thought that this was due in part to chagrin and disappointment. The commission of inquiry had decided that twelve of the leaders who had arranged the celebration, among others the poet Henrik Wergeland, who was a leader among the students, should be prosecuted, and the commandant of Akershus should be censured for indiscretion. But the people of Christiania vowed that they would have their rights. They sent a memorial to the Storthing protesting against the outrage. This was referred to the constitutional committee, with the result that the Storthing issued an address to the king, defending the celebration of the Seventeenth of May as a right belonging to the people. During the following years the day was publicly celebrated, and the Storthing joined in the festivities without further interference from the king. The Seventeenth of May had become a recognized national holiday.

The king's attempt to prevent the Norwegians from celebrating the Seventeenth of May was a part of a systematic effort to reduce Norway to a Swedish province, inaugurated by the attack on the Norwegian constitution. What he sought to do, says J. E. Sars, was "to carry out the Swedish views of the relation between the two kingdoms in the union. In both instances he appeared as Swedish king, as representative of the will of the Swedish people, Swedish political and national interests and views, not as king of Norway. . . . He appeared as Norwegian king only when he was to receive appa-

nages, and when he was to be greeted with hurrahs and triumphal arches. The kingdom and Sweden, the union and the kingdom, Sweden and the union, appeared to him as one and the same thing, or as the necessary and combined powers in opposition to the Norwegian democracy.”¹

This policy of amalgamation, the attempt to strengthen the union at the expense of Norway, became an issue which forced the two peoples ever farther apart, and created a prolonged political struggle which culminated in the separation of the two countries.

57. YOUNG NORWAY. HENRIK WERGELAND AND JOHAN SEBASTIAN WELHAVEN. LITERARY AND INTELLECTUAL REVIVAL

One of the names which had been most frequently mentioned during the excitement connected with the celebration of the Seventeenth of May, 1829, was that of Henrik Wergeland, a son of Nicolai Wergeland, at that time only twenty-one years of age. He had cried hurrah for the steamer “Constitutionen,” and in the evening a cavalryman had struck him across the back with his saber. This stain of oppression he regarded as such a disgrace to his student’s uniform that he sent it in a basket to the commandant of Akershus.² In this strange episode the young patriot makes his first début in the history of his people, in which he was destined to play so singular a part, and to win a name with which no other can be fully compared. “Who is Henrik Wergeland, under whose silent supremacy we live?” writes Erik Vullum. “He has become for us what the household deity was to the ancients. They might hate or love the god, it mattered not, for all had to worship him, and bring their offerings, and all were aided by him in their work. We may be supporters or opponents of the ideas which Wergeland advocated, but we must have him with us. It is as though we felt that there is no hope of success for an undertaking in our country unless it has the consecration of the name and spirit of Wergeland, and all like to make him their own. He is disrobed or attired according to the needs of the hour and the party. Are there ten of us who have the same conception of

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 125 ff.

² Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VII., p. 550.

the great indispensable one, who unites under his sway the young republicans and the staid and dignified department officials?

"It is not through his poetry he has won this power over us. A poet may be loved by all, but he is not equally indispensable to all. Wergeland has exerted a deeper influence on our lives than rhyme and rhythm can produce if they be as perfect and melodious as the music of the spheres. Not through his stormy life, or his beautiful death, nor even through his genius has he won the immortal glory which he now enjoys, of sitting enthroned in sympathetic and believing human hearts as the prince of patriots. His undying fame he has earned by patient drudgery devoted to the national needs of the hour."¹

The cleavage in Norwegian society caused by the Reformation when the Danish language was introduced as the church and literary language still existed. The city population and the official class, including the clergy, which were strongly mixed with foreign elements, had thoroughly assimilated the Danish language and culture, while the rural population still spoke their own tongue, and adhered to their old customs. Under the shelter of absolutism in the period of the union with Denmark, which fostered a distinct aristocratic spirit among the cultured classes, this condition had assumed a rigid permanence, and the *bønder* had become sharply differentiated from the city population and official class, not only in customs and language, but also in views and sympathies. The men of Eidsvold had created liberal political institutions suited to the most democratic society, but during the great European reaction, 1814-1830, it became evident that the old spirit of class prejudice, desire for special privileges, and antipathy to the common people still prevailed in higher social circles. The officials showed strong bureaucratic tendencies, and continued to rule in the old spirit, even under the new constitution. Their views and tastes remained to a large extent unchanged, and they were glad to settle down to the old ways, not thinking that the great political change would necessitate a radical social readjustment. What the result would be when the *bønder* should assume political leadership was a thought which had not yet dawned upon their mind, as they do not seem to have

¹ Erik Vullum, *Henrik Wergeland i Digt og Liv*.

considered such a state of affairs to be within the realm of possibility. In literature no progress had been made since *Det norske Selskab* flourished in Copenhagen, and poets like Schwach, Johan Storm Munch, S. O. Wolff, and H. A. Bjerregaard were not even as well known as Johan Nordahl Brun, Johan Herman Wessel, Claus Frimann, and other members of *Det norske Selskab*. An intellectual and social revival would have to rouse the people to new life and national self-consciousness, before they would be able to enter into full possession of their liberty, or to begin the new development which their independence and free institutions made possible. This revival came in 1830 with Henrik Wergeland, who in patriotism and aspirations was the personification of young Norway.

Romanticism, which had caused a new intellectual awakening in Germany and Denmark, had not reached Norway, though the higher classes still thought that their country continued to be dependent upon Denmark for higher intellectual culture and refined literary and artistic taste. If they had been able to realize their theory in practice, the same impulses which stirred the Danish people to new activity could also have been transmitted to Norway, and some progress might have been made, but they were content with the old ideas which had flourished in Denmark several decades earlier. These ideas, which represented the good old intellectual stock in trade which had been inherited from the union period, had become associated with everything æsthetic and *bon ton*. They could produce no new growth, but satisfied the wants of a limited number of aristocratic families who desired to live in intellectual repose on their well-garnished cultural provision chest. The few new ideas which were imported from Denmark were of the romantic kind, which dreamed of the faded glories of a remote past, and hence harmonized perfectly with the tranquillity and refined taste which already existed in the higher circles, and which were regarded as the acme of cultural perfection. In the midst of this sedate and self-satisfied autocratic elegance Henrik Wergeland appeared as a huge storm center, causing an intellectual upheaval such as the nation had not yet experienced. Long cherished literary views were challenged, and old social ideas were given a rude shock. It was a storm which electrified and cleansed the atmosphere, and stirred the germs of life into new growth.

Wergeland was a representative of that spirit of the age which manifested itself in the struggle for nationality and liberty in nearly all parts of Europe, and which in England found its best expression in the poetry of Shelley and Byron. The effort of the human spirit to free itself from political and social oppression, and to break through the narrow systems of conventional views and arbitrary rules of art, engendered a feeling of *weltsschmerz*, but created also the charming hope that liberty once established would regenerate the world and usher in the millennium. The struggle of the Greeks for freedom had become the cause of all Europe, which Byron had glorified in his poetry and consecrated with his death. On no one had these events made a more profound impression than on the perfervid genius of Wergeland. He, too, would have hastened to the aid of the Greeks, if he had been a wealthy and powerful lord instead of a young student, the son of the poor clergyman of Eidsvold. In 1827 he wrote: "When I think of the future everything grows dark — I tremble. I said to my father that I must go to Greece, that my life may not be wholly in vain." And after the death of Canning he wrote a poem in praise of England, which "like a sharp-beaked sea-eagle rises from her foggy nest to aid the Greeks."¹ His ardent devotion to the cause of liberty was further strengthened through extensive reading of French literature, and finally by the July Revolution in Paris in 1830, which revived the drooping spirit of all liberalists in Europe. In 1831 he visited France, where he came into personal contact with the most advanced liberal ideas. Hitherto the liberalists had sought to win political liberty, but the English naturalists, and still more the French romanticists, emancipated themselves from established rules also in regard to literature, art, and social conditions. St. Simon laid the foundations of Socialism, and Victor Hugo and his followers declared the right of the individual to disregard all recognized rules of art, and to express his thoughts and feelings in his own way, unhampered by any established authority. Under the influence of English and French literature and liberal ideas Henrik Wergeland had developed his political and literary theories and his whole view of life. "As Norwegian liberty in 1814 sprang from the great French Revolution," says Halvdan

¹ Erik Vullum, *Henrik Wergeland i Digt og Liv*, p. 36.

Koht, "so germs of the new French revolutionary ideas had blown to Norway, where they found opportunity to grow in the mind of the man who produced the great awakening of his people."¹

Wergeland laid no new foundations, but he was the chief architect who reared the cultural structure of Norway on the foundations laid by the Eidsvold men, and continued to work in their spirit. They had adopted the liberal and progressive ideas which had their origin in English political institutions and scientific thought, and which found their full development in the revolutionary struggles of America and France; he made these ideas the living force in the new national development. They had made the people supreme in theory; he would make them supreme in practice. They had acted for the people; he taught the people to act for themselves. The resolute resolve to lead a free national existence which enabled the Eidsvold men to achieve such great things in the darkest hours of the people's history should inspire every citizen, and Norway would rise triumphant from her humiliation to new national greatness. It became his task to create new national life and self-confidence, to unite the people in the effort to make themselves truly independent, and to create a literature and higher culture of their own. For this work he was qualified, not only by a rare literary genius, but also through his ability for hard work, his love for everything national, and his profound sympathy for all who were poor and needy, traits which made him the national leader and invincible idol of the common people. His father, Nicolai Wergeland, describes him as follows:

"Henrik Wergeland has been from his earliest youth an ardent liberalist, philanthropist, and patriot, and he has not yet (1843) proven untrue to this character. He has been inspired by love for the freedom and happiness of his fatherland and for the enlightenment and well-being of the people. No one has loved the people so well, and no one has sought to a like degree in all possible ways to serve them. No one has so unselfishly espoused their cause without regard for the annoyance and misfortunes which he reaped from it. He always considered how he might serve the people, and when he found an opportunity, he acted with energy without fear or regard for any hindrance, and without any thoughts of loss or profit to

¹ *Henrik Wergeland*, p. 67.



HENRIK WERGELAND.

43

himself. In 1825 his father deposited for him in the savings bank a hundred specie daler, and he earnestly begged that of this sum he might give his poor uncle fifty specie daler. 'If we saw,' he said, 'a good mill standing idle for want of water, would we not open the mill race? Let me have the joy to start this mill.' He divided his bread with the poor; he took his coat off and gave it to the one who had none. 'I gave what I had,' he wrote once, 'two specie daler and a new shirt. I ran out and secured six or seven customers for the man. The food grows bitter in my mouth when I think of all the misery. It seems to me that I have no right to satisfy my hunger.' "When the people learned," continues his father, "that Henrik Wergeland was their honest, fearless, and unselfish friend, all who were in need or considered themselves wronged or oppressed came to him to seek help, counsel, and protection. This increased more and more after the year 1830. Not only from Eidsvold, but from other parts people sought him, and still (1843) they come from far away on such errands."¹ The people had at last found a leader whose name became their battle cry, the sign by which they were destined to conquer.

The signal for the great national struggle which was now precipitated was the publication of Wergeland's greatest literary work, "Skabelsen, Mennesket og Messias." Shortly after the appearance of this work, on August 15, 1830, "Morgenbladet" printed an anonymous poem, "Til Henrik Wergeland," which assailed the poet in the bitterest terms, and concluded by declaring that he belonged to the Parnassian madhouse candidates. The author of the poem was the young poet Johan Sebastian Welhaven, born in 1807, and by one year Wergeland's senior.² Welhaven also wished to bring about

¹ Halvdan Koht, *Henrik Wergeland*, p. 25, 75. Hans Tønsager, *Barnoms- og Ungdomsminder om Henrik Wergeland*. Gerhard Gran, *Henrik Wergeland, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*. J. E. Sars, *Samlede Verker*, vol. IV., p. 102 ff., 154 ff. Gerhard Gran, *Norges Dæmring*, p. 221 ff. Hartvig Lassen, *Henrik Wergeland og hans Samtid*. Henrik Jæger, *Illustreret norsk Literaturhistorie*, vol. II., p. 87 ff. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 131 ff. Just Bing, *Norsk Literaturhistorie*, p. 77 ff. Olav Skavlan, *Henrik Wergeland, Afhandlinger og Brudstykker*. Kristian Prestgard, *Norske Kvad*, Decorah, Ia., p. 9 ff.

² Arne Løchen, *J. S. Welhaven, Liv og Skrifter*. Gerhard Gran, *J. S. Welhaven, Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*. J. S. Welhaven, *Samlede Skrifter*,

a revival in Norwegian intellectual life, and in regard to the theory of poetry he represented new ideas, as he was influenced by the Danish romanticists. But he agreed with the conservative upper classes that higher culture had to be introduced from Denmark, and as to poetic form and diction he clung with scholastic fidelity to the old rules. The attack on Wergeland did not remain unanswered, and soon the literary battle between these two leaders waxed furious, and attracted widespread attention. In 1832 Welhaven published a critique of Wergeland's poetry, entitled "*Henrik Wergelands Digtekunst og Polemik ved Aktstykker oplyste*," in which he lays down the rules for lyric poetry, and tries to show that, as Wergeland's poems do not conform to these rules, he is not a poet. But his rules are so narrow that they could not be followed without serious detriment to the poetic art, and his critique shows that personal animosity has obscured his vision, and has rendered him unable to recognize the great genius of his rival. Welhaven regarded poesy as beautiful images and tender sentiment wrought into harmonious and elegant verse. He wrote as with a painter's pencil, tracing his own inner life and feelings with so refined a taste that his lines are capable of creating like feelings in others, and his poetry excels in descriptive beauty and lyric tenderness. Wergeland's rugged force and frequent disregard for form offended him. He regarded his scope and depth as obscurity, his freedom in diction and versification as formlessness and chaos.

To Wergeland poetry was not lyric sentiment or lovely fancy-bred images perched in serene tranquillity above the clouds. It was an expression of the storms and struggles, the joys and sorrows, of life itself. To him poesy was the sword in the fight, the implement in his daily labor, the expression of his whole personality in vigorous activity. His poems are wrought from the thoughts and experiences of the hour. There are living heartbeats in his rhymes and rhythms, tears and triumph, battle shouts and joyous laughter in his lines. It is doubtful if ever another poet to a like degree has succeeded in making life poetry and poetry life — the real secret of his greatness and his unique influence.

vol. I., p. 15 ff. J. E. Sara, *J. S. Welhaven, Samlede Verker*, vol. IV., p. 130 ff.

In taste and character the two poets were as different as in their theories. Welhaven, who was the son of a Bergen clergyman, belonged in every way to the upper classes, while Wergeland belonged both by training and sympathies to the common people, with whom he became ever more closely identified. The two represented the incompatibility which has always existed between the *bønder* and the officials, and their friends and supporters soon formed two distinct parties, the first in modern Norwegian history, and in a direct line the forerunners of the two great political parties which appeared later. Welhaven's friends, among whom were found nearly all the officials, were called the Intelligence party, as they posed as the representatives of refined taste and higher intellectual culture, while Wergeland's party, which, besides a few literary friends, embraced the common classes, were called Patriots, because of their strictly national program. The clashes between the two groups soon led to a split in the Students' Union (Studentersamfundet). Fifty-six members, including many of the most talented leaders, like A. Schweigaard, F. Stang, P. A. Munch, J. S. Welhaven, Bernhard Dunker, and U. A. Motzfeldt, seceded in 1832 and formed a new students' union (Studenterforbundet). They also began to publish a periodical, "Vidar," but it received no support from the public and had to be discontinued two years later. In the meantime, Welhaven was preparing for a new onslaught on the Patriots. In 1834 he published his long critical poem "Norges Dæmring" ("The Dawn of Norway"), in which he attacked the semi-culture, narrow-mindedness, and blind and boisterous patriotism which he attributes to his opponents. It was a violent assault, full of invective and bitterness, and the Patriots considered it an attack on their country's honor, though it is certain that the author had no such intention.¹ The storm of controversy rose to a veritable tempest, and as both parties had begun to publish their own papers, the effects of the struggle were felt in wider circles than hitherto. In 1836 the Intelligence party began the publication of a daily paper, "Den Constitutionelle." The Patriot party organ, "Folkebladet," founded in 1831 by P. P. Flor, had ceased to appear, but the more radical opposi-

¹ Gerhard Gran, *Norges Dæmring*. Arne Løchen, *J. S. Welhaven, Liv og Skrifter*, p. 179 ff.

tional paper "Statsborgeren" ("The Citizen") was still in full activity. This was, however, a scurrilous sheet, whose editor, P. P. Soelvold, was convicted of libel and dismissed. In order to help the unfortunate man, Henrik Wergeland undertook to edit the paper, though he thereby exposed himself to the bitterest attacks of his opponents, who would make him responsible for everything which had ever appeared in its columns.

The conflict between the two parties, at first only literary, gradually assumed also a social and political character. It was Wergeland's aim to place the power in the hands of the common people, according to the provisions of the constitution, while the leaders of the Intelligence party wished to maintain the predominance of the upper classes in political as well as in intellectual and social life. Both parties were patriotic, both wished to advance, but along different routes. It was a question whether the new national life should be aristocratic or democratic, whether the new cultural development should be based on foreign elements, the heritage of a refined upper class, or if it should issue from the life and individuality of the people themselves. As the leaders were young and talented men, the struggle was waged with intense bitterness, and it reached a dramatic climax in the memorable "Campbeller battle" in 1837. A prize had been offered for the best drama to be written for the dedication of a new theater in Christiania. Of the twelve pieces submitted, A. Munch's "Kong Sverres Ungdom" was regarded as the best, but it was also decided that the second best, Wergeland's "Campbellerne," should be played. On the evening when the piece was to be played for the first time, the friends of Welhaven appeared at the theater in force to hoot it off the stage, but Wergeland's friends had also assembled to applaud the play. As soon as the curtain rose, the din of rough-music began, which drowned every word, and when order could not be restored, a fierce hand-to-hand struggle was precipitated, in which Welhaven's followers were thoroughly beaten and ejected from the theater. It is difficult to understand why the Intelligence party, who vaunted their refinement, should resort to such arguments in which they were no match for their more brawny opponents. It is no doubt safe to ascribe their conduct to overconfidence and youthful arrogance. But the episode taught

them that whatever they might think of æsthetic theories, there existed a robust young Norway which was determined to solve its cultural problems without foreign interference either directly or indirectly. As ludicrous as the episode may appear to a distant observer, it was, like the "battle of the market-place," a victory for the national program of the Patriots, which stimulated the common people to a most resolute attitude.

"Campbellerne" was played for the third and last time February 12, 1838, for the benefit of the author, who received about 400 specie daler, a sum which enabled him to buy a cottage and a piece of ground, "Grønlien," in the outskirts of the city. The following year he married the lady of his choice, Amalie Sophie Bekkevold, but his income was so small that he learned from experience to know the bitterness of poverty. He had studied theology, and hoped to get a curacy, but his career as a liberalist stood in the way, and all his attempts had been unsuccessful. Wergeland had always been an admirer of King Charles John, "the son of the Revolution." The king had also learned to love the gifted and impulsive poet, but the only thing which he could do for him at this time was to offer him a gratuity of 200 specie daler from his private purse for two years, a gift which Wergeland accepted on the condition that he might repay it by promoting the education of the poor.¹ All unbiased people would agree that it was perfectly honorable for him to receive this present from his king, though he was himself a republican, but his enemies used the opportunity to accuse him of accepting a bribe, of selling himself to King Charles John. Even his own adherents were offended, and when he was appointed Keeper of the Rolls, a rather modest position in the government archives, they felt convinced that he had forsaken his republican principles. Ludvig Kr. Daa, his best friend, turned his back upon him as a traitor, and Wergeland soon found himself deserted and alone. Even his sister, Camilla Collett, a gifted author, and the originator of the woman's movement in Norway, seems to have agreed with his antagonist Welhaven in literary views and tastes, if she did not sympathize with the Intelligence party in their whole campaign. At home Wergeland was happy with his young wife, his flowers, and his animal pets,

¹ Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., p. 625 ff.

all alike the object of his most tender affection, and as he had built a new home, "Grotten," in the city, a romantic spot with a natural grotto which he especially loved, he might have enjoyed the full measure of contentment. But the feeling that he was forsaken by his friends, and unjustly regarded as a traitor, filled his hours with a bitterness against which he sought solace in a most intense work. At this time he wrote his large history of the Norwegian constitution, a work of high merit in which he shows the continuity of the historic development of the Norwegian people, and the intimate connection between their new national life and their past history, a thought of fundamental importance to the correct understanding of Norwegian history. Wergeland showed that the same circumstances which led to the downfall of the old nobility, resulting in Norway's weakness in the union period, enabled the *bønder* to preserve their liberty, and created conditions favorable to a new national development. The thought was, however, too new and original to be much heeded by historians at the time. He also waged a determined fight to secure the passage of an amendment to the constitution which should grant the Jews the right to reside in Norway with all the privileges enjoyed by other citizens.¹ This amendment was finally adopted in 1851, six years after his death.

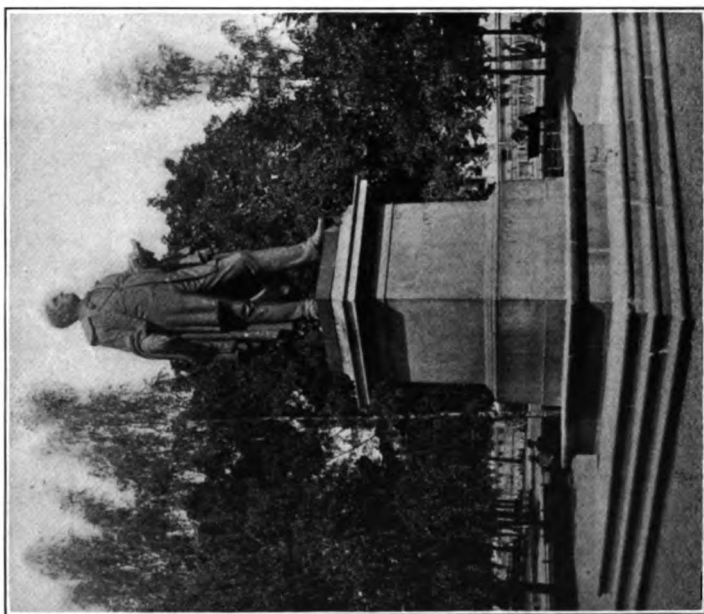
His sorrows and hardships only tamed his too ardent spirit, and gave his character greater repose. His poetic spirit was chastened, and he wrote during these years some of the finest productions which adorn Norwegian poetic literature, like "Et Blomsterstykke" and "Den engelske Lods." But this, the most productive period of his life, was destined to be very brief. He was tall, strong, and athletic, but in the spring of 1844 he contracted a severe cold which confined him to his bed. On the Seventeenth of May he could not be persuaded to remain quiet. He hastened forth into the damp and cold spring weather to take part in the celebration, an imprudence which threw him again upon the sick-bed. The illness turned into consumption, and it was soon evident that the shadows of death were gathering about the great poet. The news created the profoundest grief throughout the whole kingdom, and his friends, who had long

¹ Henrik Wergeland, *Jødesagen i det norske Storting, Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., p. 435 ff.

PLATE XIII



J. S. WELHAVEN.



HENRIK WERGELAND'S MONUMENT IN CHRISTIANIA.



CAMILLA COLLETT.

3

remained indifferent, hastened to his bedside to implore his forgiveness and to renew their pledges of friendship. The reconciliation with his friends gave him even in these dark hours a joyous presentiment of victory which robbed death of its bitterness, and made him look forward to the end with a smile of contentment. He continued to the last to ply his pen with the greatest diligence, and his most pathetic lyrics are those written on his death-bed.¹ About one o'clock in the night, July 12, 1845, he awoke from a short slumber and said: "Now I dreamed so sweetly; I dreamed that I rested in my mother's arms." These were his last words. A few minutes later he breathed his last at the early age of thirty-seven. The next morning the street was filled with throngs of men, women, and children who came to cast a last look upon their friend and benefactor. Some came from far away to see him, and so many thousands followed his bier that the capital had never witnessed such a funeral procession. The bitterness of party strife had passed away, and the nation stood sorrowing at the grave of the leader whose life and influence proved to be "the dawn of Norway."

¹ The following poem, translated by Ole O. Lien, is the dying poet's farewell to the wallflower blossoming in his window:

To My Wallflower (Til Min Gyldenlak)

My flower bright, before thy colors fade,
Then I am that of which the world was made;
Before thou part with thy crown of gold, —
Then I am — mold.

When last I look to the window up,
My parting glance greets thy golden top;
My soul doth kiss thee when, free and bright,
He takes his flight.

I seal our parting with kisses two;
One is for thee — for our love is true —
The other token of friendship close
Is for the rose.

Full-blown, the rose I no more shall see;
But bring a greeting to her from me; —
And say — I wish that upon my grave
Her blossoms wave.

And I desire that upon my breast
A rose be placed when in death I rest. —
And, flower bright, be in death and night
The bridal light.

58. POLITICAL PROGRESS. NEW MEN AND MEASURES

In the period 1814 till 1830 no marked change had taken place in the political situation. The members returned to the Storting in 1830 were of the same class as in all previous sessions, but two new leaders, Ludvig Mariboe¹ and Jonas Anton Hjelm,² now made their appearance for the first time, and the influence of the great Wergeland-Welhaven controversy as well as of the liberal movement awakened throughout Europe by the July Revolution in France aroused the political leaders to new activity. Both Mariboe and Hjelm were liberalists. Hjelm was a keen and profound constitutional lawyer and a powerful parliamentary debater, well qualified to open the battle for Norway's constitutional rights. The Storting, which had hitherto pursued a purely defensive policy, had sought to prevent the king from changing the constitution and reducing the kingdom to a Swedish dependency; but the time had come when the people would begin to exercise their political rights, and when an attempt would be made to establish in practice Norway's sovereignty and recognized equality with Sweden. In the discussion of the constitutional amendments proposed by Charles John, Hjelm stated very clearly his views regarding the relation between the two realms. He showed that Norway as a sovereign kingdom could not be compelled to leave its diplomatic and consular service in the hands of the Swedish government, and that although such an arrangement actually existed, it was temporary, and in no wise consonant with the true interests of the realm. He showed that the Swedish government authorities could assume charge of no Norwegian affairs whatsoever, except in cases where such a power was granted by specific provisions in the constitution or the Act of Union, and that all doubtful cases had to be interpreted on the fundamental principle expressed in the first paragraph of both these instruments, that Norway was a sovereign kingdom. The aim of the Norwegian people should be, not to obtain full equality with Sweden in the union, so that Norway might enjoy the same right as Sweden in the management both of foreign and other affairs, but to carry out in practice

¹ Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., p. 126 ff.

² *Ibid.*, vol. VIII., p. 446. J. E. Sars, *Samlede Verker*, vol. IV., p. 73 ff.

the sovereignty or political independence of the kingdom, so that the Norwegian people could manage their own affairs without any interference from Swedish authorities, a right which Norway unquestionably possessed. This was a clear statement of the nature of the union and the rights which Norway expected to maintain and enjoy in the new relation. Hjelm was welcomed as a leader, but the Storting did not dare to accept his logical and clearly outlined national program. Regarding the all-important question of the relation of the two kingdoms in the union there still existed much uncertainty among the representatives, and they sought to dodge the question which had been raised by resorting to temporary make-shifts. Sweden had requested Norway to pay to the Swedish treasury her full share of the expenses connected with the diplomatic service. This request was not fully complied with, but the Storting voted to increase the contribution, a half measure which for the moment evaded the issue.

At the time when Wergeland began his great struggle against the Intelligence party and the privileges of the upper classes, the *bønder* were also roused to greater activity in political life by one of their own class, John Neergaard, from Nordmør in western Norway. Neergaard, who had been a representative in the Storting in 1827, traveled through the country, and assembled the *bønder* to political meetings, where he spoke to them on the political issues. He also sold his book, "Olaboka," in which he described the hard times, showing that these were due to the upper classes, who had hitherto had the power in the Storting, and had used it to increase the taxes. His campaign was so successful that of ninety-six representatives elected to the Storting in 1833 forty-five were *bønder*,¹ and as they could count on support from several representatives from the rural districts who did not belong to their own class, and also from some of the representatives from the cities, they had a majority in the national legislature for the first time. Besides John Neergaard himself and other leaders among the *bønder*, like Teis Lundegaard, who had been a member of the Eidsvold Constituent Assembly, Ole Haagenstad,² who had been a representative in the

¹ Halvdan Koht, *Bondestrid*, p. 70 ff.

² Henrik Wergeland, *Samlede Skrifter*, vol. VIII., p. 1 ff.

Storthing of 1815, and Fauchald from Toten, who was now elected for the first time, Johan Gabriel Ueland, who became the great leader of the *bønder* in the Storthing, was also elected. Ueland was a self-made man, a born leader, a clever tactician, skillful in debate, with a penetrating, logical mind; always careful, pursuing a diplomacy tinged with cunning. He did not possess the statesmanlike views of Hjelm, and he cared little for the questions arising from Norway's relation to Sweden. He directed his attention mainly to the internal affairs, and to the organization of the *bønder* into political opposition to the official class. In this field of work he showed exceptional ability. It was his aim from the outset to limit the power of the officials, and to carry into effect the system of democratic government also in local affairs.

The "Code of Christian V." had destroyed all self-government in the rural communities. The people no longer assembled at the *thing*, unless they were summoned by royal order for some specific purpose.¹ The *lagrette* was no longer selected from the best *bønder* for life, but for a year at the time, and they had ceased to be the people's spokesmen and leaders. All local government was conducted by the *amt-mænd* and *fogeds*; for although the people were often consulted on minor matters, especially in church affairs, they exercised but small influence on the administration of public affairs. The Eidsvold constitution of 1814 wrought no change in the system of local administration, but since a democratic national government had been established, it was a manifest anomaly that the old bureaucratic system should still prevail in local government. Until the people could govern themselves in local as well as in national matters, the principle of popular sovereignty could not be said to be realized.

Attempts made in 1821 and 1830 to secure local self-government had failed, but in 1833 the matter became the campaign issue, and as the *bønder* secured a majority of the representatives, the passage of the measure in some form was assured. The king, who attempted by his proposed amendments to the constitution to destroy the people's sovereignty in the national government, was naturally opposed to popular government in local affairs, but in order to forestall a more radical measure, he proposed a plan of local administration

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *De norske Communes Retsforfatning før 1837*, p. 182.

which would still leave the people almost powerless. The ministry also submitted a plan which would grant the local authorities more power, but the measure passed by the Storthing gave the people more complete control of local affairs, and it was accordingly vetoed by the king. The aim of the supporters of the measure would now be to secure its passage according to article seventy-nine of the constitution, which would make it a law without the king's sanction. In 1836 the *bønder* again secured a majority in the Storthing, and their leaders Hjelm, Ueland, Fauchald, and Neergaard were all returned. Before the new Storthing assembled, a commission had been appointed to investigate the matter of popular local self-government. This commission proposed a very liberal plan, and as the king was persuaded to yield, this was submitted to the consideration of the Storthing, apparently with good chances of being passed.

Another equally important issue brought before the Storthing in 1836 was the principle so clearly set forth by Jonas Anton Hjelm regarding Norway's equality with Sweden in the union, and the right of the Norwegian people to manage their own national affairs without interference from Swedish state authorities. This very fundamental issue, together with a proper system of local self-government and the exercise by the people of their political rights according to the spirit of the constitution, was the national political program of Wergeland and Hjelm. It is clear that this was a very sound and conservative position, that they only sought to make operative the principles and institutions which had been most solemnly established, and that they deserved the support of all loyal men. But the *bønder* did not understand Hjelm's broad-minded statesmanship. They regarded themselves as belonging to his party while he was aiding them in securing the passage of the bill for local self-government, but they had failed to support him in 1830 and likewise, also, in 1833. The Norwegian ministry had even surrendered the very principles for which he contended by resorting to a compromise with the king, by which they imagined that they would make a substantial gain, when, in fact, they only acknowledged Norway's inferiority to Sweden, and gave up the strong position taken by Hjelm. In 1834 they addressed a memorial to the king, in which they made certain demands, which were, in part, granted. By a royal resolution of

April 13, 1835, it was stipulated that the Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm should be present when Norwegian diplomatic affairs, or diplomatic matters of interest to both kingdoms, were considered by the Cabinet Council for Foreign Affairs, which was otherwise a purely Swedish institution. By resolutions of 1836 it was also provided that Norwegian consuls should be appointed with the advice of the Swedish-Norwegian ministry, and that they should take their oath of office as Norwegian officials. But this arrangement only accentuated the inferiority of Norway.¹ The Swedish minister of state should preside even when purely Norwegian matters were considered, and even then the Swedish ministers were in the majority. When Swedish affairs were considered, the Norwegian minister should not be present. It must be regarded as weak and reprehensible statesmanship, that the Norwegian government asked as a concession from the king what they already possessed as a full right according to the constitution, and that they were willing to surrender so important a principle, in order to obtain a concession which practically amounted to nothing whatsoever.

It had been decided in 1833 that Hjelm's plan should be submitted to the following Storting, and the matter was, accordingly, brought up in 1836, but not in the original form and spirit. Other liberal leaders, like Sørenssen, Holst, and Rye, who were more inclined to compromise, assumed management of affairs, and Hjelm, who undoubtedly saw that the time had not come when such a policy would gain general support, made no effort to secure the passage of his measure. The other leaders, who also wished to maintain the principle of equality between the two kingdoms, centered their efforts on obtaining the passage of a law which should insure the use of the Norwegian flag of the same design as at present in all parts of the world. Because no treaty had been concluded between Norway and the Barbary States, it had hitherto been necessary to substitute the Swedish flag with the union sign for the Norwegian south of Cape Finisterre, in order to avoid attack from the pirates. A memorial was also to be addressed to the king in regard to a Norwegian man-of-war flag. Hitherto a Swedish flag with a union sign,

¹ B. Dunker, *Om Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Sverige og Norge*, p. 7 ff. T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 60.

consisting of a white cross in a red field, had been used on Norwegian fortresses and war vessels, a manifest symbol of Swedish overlordship.¹ But before the pending measures could be acted upon, the king suddenly prorogued the Storting, an unexpected and extraordinary step, which he claimed was made necessary by the hostile attitude of Russia. No evidence, however, can be adduced to show that Russia paid any attention whatever to the measures introduced in the Norwegian Storting. The statement must be regarded as a subterfuge, by which he sought to conceal the real reason — his own determined opposition to all measures aiming at asserting Norway's sovereign rights and equality with Sweden. Even though surprised, the Storting acted with calmness and dignity. During the last moments of the session which came to so abrupt a close, the Odelssting passed a bill impeaching the minister of state Løvenskiold, who had not opposed the step taken by the king. The reactionary minister suffered the humiliation of being found guilty of a misdemeanor, and of being sentenced to pay a fine of 1000 specie daler, together with part of the cost. The king was very angry, because the Storting had again ventured to use its power of impeachment against one of his advisers, but as he had abandoned the idea of forcibly overthrowing the government, the episode closed without further complications.

After the death of B. B. von Platen the office of *statholder* had remained vacant, but in 1836 the king appointed as a new incumbent Count Wedel-Jarlsberg, a choice in every way agreeable to the Norwegian people. They rejoiced to see one of their leading men in this important office, but they hated the office itself, since it put the stamp of dependence and inferiority upon their country, and its abolition soon became a national issue. In the fall of the year the Storting was assembled in extra session, and the measures pending at the time of adjournment were again introduced. The bill establishing popular local self-government was passed, and it received the king's signature, January 14, 1837. This great measure, constituting a bulwark of democratic liberty second in importance only to the constitution itself, had finally become a law.² It made the old *thinglag*,

¹ C. J. Anker, *Tegninger af Norges Flag*.

² *Storthings Efterretninger*, vol. II., p. 535 ff., 814 ff.; vol. III., p. 561 ff.

or local administrative districts, in most instances identical with the parishes, and called them *formandskabs-distrikter*, a name which was changed to *herred* in 1863. The people of each *herred* should elect a *herredsstyre*, or body of select men, of not less than twelve or more than forty-eight members. This body chooses one-fourth of their members as a committee, *formandskab*, which together with the magistrate determines what improvements are to be undertaken by the *herred* each year, and what taxes are to be levied. All matters of common interest to the *herreds* are decided by the *amtsting*, which consists of the chairmen of the *herredsstyre* in all *herreds* in the *amt*, with the *amtmand* acting as chairman.

Hjelm's policy aiming at establishing a diplomatic and consular service in harmony with Norway's dignity as a sovereign power did not receive general support, but a memorial was addressed to the king, showing how the equality of the two kingdoms established by the constitution and Act of Union had hitherto been ignored in practice. Norway had no man-of-war flag, Sweden's name always preceded that of Norway on all seals and documents, and the foreign and diplomatic affairs of both kingdoms were exclusively in the hands of Sweden. Pursuant to the views expressed in this memorial, a government bill was introduced in the Storting, February 14, 1837, providing for the creation of two committees with an equal number of Swedish and Norwegian members, the one to consider the question of a separate Norwegian man-of-war flag, the other what modifications of the constitution and the Act of Union would be necessary in order that foreign affairs could be conducted in a manner agreeing with Norway's right as a sovereign state. The bill regarding the exclusive use of the Norwegian merchant flag in the Norwegian merchant marine on all seas was also pending. By a royal decree issued April 11, 1838, it was finally ordained that the Norwegian merchant flag should be used in all waters. This was the only direct result of Hjelm's efforts to maintain Norway's sovereign rights in the union. It was not a great triumph, but it was hailed as a very welcome victory,¹ especially by the political leaders, who could point to it as a result of their efforts to promote the welfare of their constituents.

¹ H. J. Næss, *Flagsagens Historie*. Henrik Wergeland's poems: *Hurra for Jonas Anton Hjelm. Nu hvil dig, Borger! det er fortjent*.

Hitherto Charles John had exercised a strong personal rule. The ministers had, indeed, acted as his advisers, but they had been so dominated by his strong will that they had been able to exert but small influence. The two last Swedish incumbents in the office of *statholder*, Sandels and Platen, also acted as his personal adherents,¹ and sought to make the royal power supreme in the government. These conditions had proven very unfavorable to the development of democratic institutions and popular government, but the selection of Count Wedel-Jarlsberg as *statholder* wrought a marked change, though it is quite certain that the king did not intend to alter his policy. Even as minister of finance, Count Wedel had exercised such influence in the ministry that he was regarded as its real head, but as *statholder* he also became minister of state, and as a leading Norwegian statesman he could lend great support to the pending issues. No one had played a more conspicuous part in political affairs than Wedel, but in the Eidsvold Constituent Assembly he advocated the consolidation of Norway and Sweden under a common government with a joint system of taxation and finance, and as the independence party prevailed, he became unpopular. For a few years he was pushed into the background, but his great ability as minister of finance brought him again into prominence. That he was a loyal patriot could not be doubted. After the union with Sweden he earnestly supported the constitution, he opposed the amendments proposed by Charles John, and as *statholder* he was ready to uphold to the full extent the rights of the Norwegian people. In the performance of the duties of his high office he showed great tact and ability, good judgment, and regard for the opinions of his colleagues. "Wedel gave the administration dignity, life, and system," writes a contemporary. "No one was better qualified to be a leader."² His second ministry developed sufficient independence

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Wedel-Jarlsberg*, vol. III., p. 180. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 274 ff. F. Bøtzmann, *Det norske Statsraad*.

² *Vogts Optegnelser*, quoted by J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie*, p. 275. F. Bøtzmann, *Det norske Statsraad*, p. 49 ff.

"At the time when Wedel was minister, and I was secretary of state, I had learned to esteem his great ability, quick perception, and more than ordinary knowledge in different fields; and after he became head of the ministry, I was forced to admire the self-control and rare conduct which he exhibited on so many occasions," writes Paul Christian Holst. "He con-

to exert a definite influence on the government as a connecting link between the king and the people. The time had come when the ministry was becoming the organ of the sovereign will of the nation, whose wish the king would not dare to ignore. Time and circumstances had also wrought a change in the attitude of Charles John to his Norwegian subjects. In Sweden he had been attacked by a vituperative pamphleteer, M. J. Crusenstolpe, and the press had wounded the feelings of the sensitive king by its rather hostile tone, while the Norwegians had always spoken of him in the most endearing terms. In 1838 he made a prolonged visit in Norway, and he was greatly pleased with the enthusiastic loyalty shown him. He had always coveted popularity, and never had the words of flattery been more pleasing than now when old age had turned his vision backward upon the events of a most remarkable career. He found that the Norwegians were very loyal and agreeable, that they knew how to appreciate his ability and great achievements, and he was more inclined to listen to their demands than hitherto. The reins were slipping from his hands, and the ministry gradually began to exert a leading influence in shaping the policy of government. It might seem that the time had come when an attempt would be made to establish the necessary safeguards for Norway's rights as a sovereign power, but the progress was halted by the reactionary spirit of the age.

The national movement led by Wergeland and Hjeltnes had grown out of a strong liberal idealism, and it had created issues which the conservative upper classes opposed, and which the *bønder* had failed to understand. The people had, indeed, been roused to participation in political life, important measures like local self-government and a Norwegian national flag had been carried through, but the liberal tidal wave had already spent its force, and many of the most important features of the national program stranded on the shoals of reactionary public sentiment. In France the agitation carried on by

directed the deliberations of the ministry with great wisdom; he sought to harmonize conflicting views and to create concord. In order to accomplish this he sometimes sacrificed even his own opinion, as he undoubtedly knew that frequent minority reports would weaken the recommendations of the ministry; and I am fully convinced that in his reports to the king he never sought to oppose the opinion once agreed upon." *Efterladte Optegnelser*, p. 276 f.

the radicals for the economic emancipation of the lower classes, and their defiance of all established rules and authorities, caused society to react for its own protection. Liberalism was branded as lawlessness, and peace and social order became the slogan. In Norway this new reaction received a ready welcome, not only among the official class, but even among the *bønder*, who still clung with characteristic conservatism to the old order of things. Faithful obedience to the established rules was once more regarded as the highest civic virtue. In literature the regular rhythm and polished verse of Welhaven were preferred to the more original and irregular style of Wergeland. "Statsborgeren," the only oppositional paper, had to be discontinued in 1837 for want of subscribers, and in the election of 1839 fifty-two officials and only thirty-five *bønder* were returned to the Storting. The autocratic upper class had won a decided victory. The leaders of the *bønder*, Ueland, Fauchald, Neergaard, and Haagenstad, had been reëlected, but the liberalist leader, Hjelm, refused to accept reëlection, as he felt convinced that he could accomplish nothing against the reactionary majority. More conservative men like Sørenssen, Foss, and Riddervold became leaders in the Storting. Sørenssen had become a conservative, Foss, "the idol of the nation," pursued a middle-of-the-road policy, and tried to bring about a reconciliation between the adherents of Wergeland and Welhaven, while the somber and dignified Riddervold was opposed to liberalist agitation both from principle and temperament. The issues which had been raised by Hjelm were allowed to rest. The Storting of 1839 devoted its attention to economic questions and routine affairs about which no serious controversy could arise, and no stormy party debates disturbed the peace and quiet of the assembly. The king's constitutional amendments were, nevertheless, voted down as usual, and a new attempt was also made to repeal the Conventicle Act of 1741, which restricted religious liberty by forbidding laymen to preach the gospel. Under this act Hans Nielsen Hauge had been prosecuted and imprisoned, and it was justly regarded as a remnant of absolutism wholly foreign in spirit to the free institutions of Norway. A bill for the repeal of this law, passed in 1836, had been vetoed by the king, and when it was passed a second time in 1838 in the same form, the king again vetoed the measure.

In 1840 Count Wedel-Jarlsberg died, and King Charles John appointed as his successor another Norwegian nobleman, Løvenskiold, at that time Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm. The choice was undoubtedly made with the best intention, but it was less welcome than that of his popular predecessor. Løvenskiold was a man of limited talents and haughty bearing, who took a delight in being unpopular, and in thwarting the will of the people. He had advised the king to prorogue the Storthing; he had opposed the local self-government bill, and though he had held a number of high offices, it was generally thought that his arrogance far exceeded the services which he had rendered the state. His chief associate in the ministry was J. H. Vogt, a capable official, who usually succeeded in carrying through the measures which he happened to favor. He could give the ministry the character of trustworthy administrative ability, but in his official duties as well as in character he was a spiritless pedant and typical reactionary, who never strayed from the old bureaucratic routine.¹ Both were ultra-conservative in their views, and sought to revive as far as possible the political policies and administrative practices of a bygone age. But as no organized party of opposition existed, the Vogt-Løvenskiold ministry remained in power during a long period.

The Storthing of 1842 was of the same general complexion as the one of 1839. The official class again received a safe majority, the elections returning fifty of their class and only forty-two *bønder*. The great issues were again carefully avoided, and attention was directed exclusively to such practical affairs as would arouse no serious conflict. The bill for the repeal of the Conventicle Act was passed a third time, and became a law without the king's signature. The adoption of a new criminal code was also a much needed reform, but the most important legislative work accomplished by this Storthing was the passage of laws establishing freedom of trade and industry. These laws were originated by A. M. Schweigaard, prominent as leader of the Intelligence party in the Wergeland-Welhaven controversy, who now appeared in the Storthing for the first time together with another new leader, Ludvig Kr. Daa, one of Wergeland's leading supporters. Both were very gifted men and editors

¹ Thv. Boeck, *Statsraad Jørgen Herman Vogt*.

of the leading party organs, Daa of "Granskeren," and Schweigaard of "Den Constitutionelle." And as they had been opponents in their student days because of different political and literary views, they found a new battleground on the floor of the Storting. Hjelm had also been elected, but he was too feeble to take any active part in the work, and the leadership of the liberal faction naturally devolved on Daa, whose paper, "Granskeren," had become the organ of the opposition. Daa and his followers were accused of radicalism, but he had adopted the program of the Whig party of England, and, judged by modern standards, his liberalist ideas must be regarded as very moderate. He advocated a parliamentary form of government, the participation of the ministers in the deliberations of the Storting, unrestricted religious liberty, the introduction of the jury system, and the maintenance of Norway's political independence in the union, measures which became the future political program of Norway, and which, in time, were carried through in conformity with the growth of democratic ideas. He opposed the bureaucratic spirit of the government, but he was distinctly conservative when he opposed complete industrial freedom and the parceling out of the lands of the *bønder*, which, in course of time, would have destroyed their power as a privileged class of landed proprietors.

Schweigaard was a man of extraordinary ability, but he was a learned jurist and political economist rather than a statesman. As professor of jurisprudence he had won a great and well-merited reputation. "The students of jurisprudence," says Sars, "were the leaders in academic and fashionable circles in the capital, and to them Schweigaard was the teacher and master above all others. He possessed to an eminent degree the qualities of the distinguished practical jurist — lucidity of thought, precision, sober realistic judgment, the ability to criticise and to analyze every question of jurisprudence so that the characteristic features could come clearly to view in every instance. He represented in such a perfect and almost ideal way the jurist's view of life and society that by his younger colleagues he was regarded as a sort of oracle, by whose words they could swear without further investigation."¹ In poli-

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 299. Ebbe Hertzberg, *Nordmand i det 19de Aarhundrede*, A. M. Schweigaard.

tics he was a Conservative, representing views akin to those of Løvenskiold and Vogt, and it was certain that he would be opposed to the issues raised by the liberalists relative to Norway's rights in the union. But as political scientist he held very advanced views, and in this field he rendered his country services which proved to be of epoch-making importance. As member of the royal commissions appointed in 1838 and 1839 to revise the laws of commerce, and to readjust the tariff schedules, he elaborated a system of free trade which he succeeded in incorporating in the new tariff law of 1842. The principle of free competition in trade and industry was now substituted for the mercantile system of protective tariff, trade monopolies, and special privileges hitherto adhered to. In the field of economics Schweigaard was so opposed to all artificial restraint that even Daa, who was in favor of free industry in a general way, regarded him as a radical whose views were revolutionary. But the principle of free competition once established brought about a rapid increase in the volume of trade, and laid the foundation for a new era of prosperity, so sorely needed in Norway at that time. A measure like the new tariff law was passed without much opposition, as it harmonized with the views and business spirit of the age. A betterment of conditions after so serious a financial and industrial depression must have appeared like a godsend, and Schweigaard became the hero who was able to lead the nation out of the slough of economic despond. Daa was less fortunate. The political policy of which he became the advocate could reckon but few supporters. It embraced the same views which Wergeland and Hjelm had sought in vain to make the platform of a strong liberal party organization; but the *bønder* had failed to grasp the significance of these issues, and as their group in the Storting formed an organized opposition of which Daa became one of the leaders, he was no better situated than Hjelm had been before him, nor did he become any more successful. All important measures which he advocated, the *bønder* refused to support. Even a proposed amendment to the constitution for the repeal of the article excluding the Jews from the kingdom was vigorously resisted. Their narrow-minded policy of promoting the interests only of their own class made the organization of a liberal party impossible, and forced Daa like Hjelm into tragic political isolation.

The *bønder* were yet too wrapped up in their old class hatreds, too clannish, and too jealous of their own special rights to understand Daa's statesmanlike policy, or to attempt to consolidate all available forces into a strong liberal party.

59. OSCAR I. ROMANTICISM AND PAN-SCANDINAVIANISM

The struggle between the king and the Storting, which once occupied the attention of all political leaders in Norway, had now subsided, partly because of the more conciliatory attitude of the aged king, but partly also because of the reactionary character of the ministry and the Storting, and when Charles John died, March 8, 1844, at the age of eighty, he was deeply mourned by all parties and classes. His successor, Oscar I., who was forty-five years of age, was in every way a contrast to his robust, majestic, impulsive, and energetic father. He was very quiet, thin, pale, and of a sickly appearance. He had visited Norway several times. For a period he had even been viceroy. He was well known, but because of his quiet ways no one knew his views, and it was generally feared that he was in sympathy with the Swedish aristocracy, who were believed to entertain no friendly feelings for the liberal political institutions of Norway. P. C. Holst, member of the Norwegian ministry in Stockholm, says that during Charles John's last illness their conversation often centered on the very improbable supposition that the crown prince might wish to play the same rôle in Norway as did King Ernest in Hanover; that he might refuse to take an oath on the constitution, unless some modifications were made in it, as, for example, that the king should receive absolute veto. "That we could suppose anything of the kind," he says, "or even entertain a thought of the possibility, was due to our knowledge of the hostile attitude of the Swedish aristocracy, and, perhaps, in part also to the reticence which the crown prince, no doubt from good policy, always maintained towards all Norwegians. We also agreed upon what we should do if so unexpected a situation should develop."¹ Oscar I. proved, however, to be a fair-minded and well-intentioned king. He did not venture upon great undertakings, but even his first acts as ruler served to dispel all lingering mistrust. So soon

¹ P. C. Holst, *Efterladte Optegnelser*, p. 314 f.

as he had taken his oath as king, he issued an order that in all Norwegian documents the name of Norway should precede that of Sweden, and not long afterward it was decreed that on the union coat of arms the Norwegian coat of arms should occupy one-half instead of one-third of the field as hitherto. Norway also received her own man-of-war flag. These concessions, which the king called his dowry to the Norwegian people, were of importance as showing his good intentions, but their real value was materially reduced, since they were to be looked upon as a present from the king rather than as a right justly claimed by Norway as a sovereign kingdom. The not very welcome provision was also attached that a union sign should be inserted in all flags both in Norway and Sweden.

It has already been observed that after the political reaction had ended the storm and stress caused by the clashes of parties and the animated discussions of great issues in the Storting, an era of peace and good feeling, such as Welhaven had been longing for, finally came. The Patriot agitation had died away, the ultra-national program had, for the time being, lost its charm, and the Intelligence party could cultivate "good taste" practically unopposed. Their society "Kringla" dominated social life in the capital, and no sound of robust laughter or noise of national merrymaking was allowed to penetrate to their exclusive and refined morning and evening parties. Only the most conservative refinement and the taste for foreign elegance could be tolerated in these élite circles, where the life of Paris and Copenhagen was reproduced even in manners and conversation. The social tone harmonized with the general revival of aristocratic spirit. In literature a similar love of polished conformity to rule prevailed, as the younger poets had accepted the poetic-æsthetic views of Welhaven, who acted as the *arbiter elegantiarum* of the upper classes.

But the intellectual forces, which had been stimulated to activity by the events of 1814 and the great patriotic revival of Henrik Wergeland, were producing a new creative epoch in Norwegian art and literature. The dreamy mysticism of the romanticists had also reached Norway. Their love of heroic traditions of the past, of the sentimental, the supernatural, became associated with an intense interest in nature, and the admiration for the national customs and



OLE GABRIEL UELAND.



A. M. SCHWEIGAARD.



OSCAR I.



JOHN NEERGAARD.



LUDVIG KRISTENSEN DAA.

100

rural virtues of the common people so diligently fostered by Henrik Wergeland. The young artists and writers turned with rapture to their own picturesque mountain scenery, and the charming freedom and simplicity of the rural life among the pineclad mountains, where folk-songs and fairy-tales lived on the people's lips like a fountain of poesy which had welled in primeval purity from remote ages. Welhaven himself had prophesied that there the sources of true poesy were to be found, and he led the way into the new region of art in his ballads, in which he expressed with rare truth and beauty the dramatic episodes and deep feeling of the popular traditions. Gradually the rich stores of folk-literature were discovered, like some prehistoric mound made to yield its unique treasures. In 1833 A. Faye published his "Norske Folkesagn," traditions from early times, which still lived among the people. These echoes from the past were given a warm welcome by the romanticists, and Welhaven chose from this work the themes for many of his ballads and romances. In 1840 Jørgen Moe published a small collection of folk-songs, "Norske Viser og Stev," but far more important is M. B. Landstad's great collection, "Norske Folkeviser," which appeared in 1853, and Sophus Bugge's smaller collection, "Gamle norske Folkeviser," of 1858. Landstad, who was clergyman at Kviteseid, and later at Sjøfjord and Fredrikshald, was a gifted poet, and he is especially noted as a psalmist. His hymnbook is still in universal use in Norway, and is regarded as a work of rare excellence.

For some years the two friends Jørgen Moe and P. Chr. Asbjørnsen had been engaged in collecting fairy-tales, and in 1842 they began the publication of their first collection, "Norske Folkeeventyr samlede og fortalte af Asbjørnsen og Moe." At first the literary circles were skeptical, as they considered these stories a literature only fit for the nursery, but the skepticism vanished when they discovered in these tales the humor, poesy, and fascinating life of the common people, and learned to know Norway as the land of charming scenery, such as they had never before seen. Every year during the summer months the two friends traveled through the more remote districts in search of new stories, but in 1853 Moe abandoned the work to accept a curacy in Sigdal. In 1863 he became clergyman in Drammen, and later bishop of the diocese of Christiansand. He was

a gifted poet, and though his poetical works are not voluminous, they contain many highly cherished productions. Asbjørnsen, who was a natural scientist, and loved to roam about in the mountains and forests, continued the work begun by the two. He advanced beyond the views and tastes of the romanticists, as he acquired a more thorough knowledge both of nature and of the life of the people, and in his "*Norske Huldreeventyr og Folkesagn*"¹ he contributed a series of sketches and short stories in which he depicts nature and the life of the people with charming realism. The work is of such rare excellence that it surpasses anything written in that field by his contemporaries. Through the work especially of Asbjørnsen and Moe the doors were opened to the charming mountain scenery and tranquil peasant life of Norway. The vast perpetual snowfields on the inland mountain plateau, the *Jøtunheim*, were discovered, and tourist life took its beginning. The city people, who hitherto had scarcely been known to cross their own city limits, now spent the summer among the mountains, where new raptures met the eye at every turn. Poets and prose writers like B. Herre, Andreas Munch, P. A. Jensen, Theodor Kjerulf, C. P. Riis, Nicolai Østgaard, Hans Schultze, and other members of the romantic school, had become charmed with the thought of nature and the quaint fairy (*Hulder*) who herded her cattle in the woods, and paid her mystic visits to the herdsmen and the dairymaid when night threw her mantle over the mountains, or when the sun smiled among the trees in the forest. When the evening shadows fell, the *Fossegrim* could be heard playing his fiddle in the waterfall, and the love-sick *Nøk* would sob beside the brook. These ideas of the common people, now for the first time revealed to the imagination of the cultured classes in the midst of so unique a natural scenery, proved to be a most powerful stimulus to poetic sentiment. The better they learned to know the hitherto unknown common people, the more of old art and culture they found to study and to preserve. The folk-melodies, no less charming than the folk-tales, were collected by L. M. Lindeman, and soon their quaint strains were reëchoed in the musical compositions of Nordraak, Halvdan Kjerulf, and Ole Bull.² The arts of woodcarving,

¹ Henrik Jæger, *Norske Forfattere*.

² *Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*, Ole Bull, *Halvdan Kjerulf*.

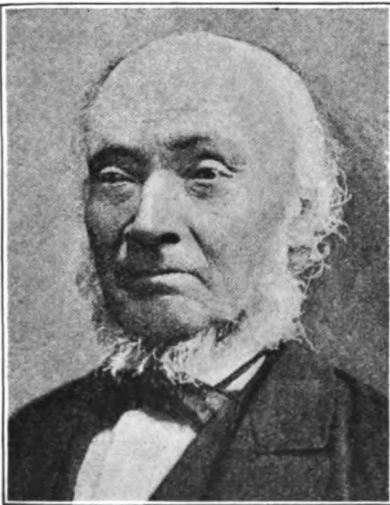
PLATE XV



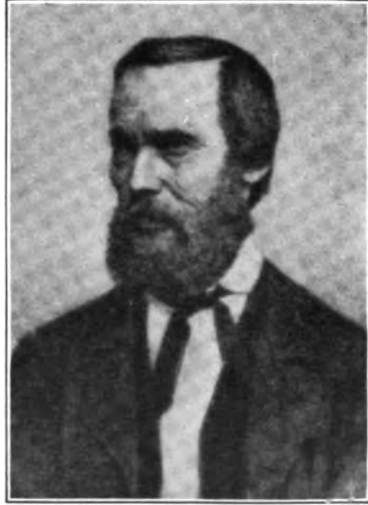
JØRGEN MOE.



P. CHR. ASBJØRNSEN.



IVAR AASEN.



A. O. VINJE.

100

tapestry weaving, rose painting, and the like, which flourished among the *bønder*, were made subjects of special study, and became the source of new inspiration in national painting and decorative art. In architecture a new departure was created through the study of the distinctively Norwegian style of wood architecture especially developed in the old wooden churches, of which many are still found in the mountain valleys of Norway.¹ In 1844 a society, *Foreningen til norske Fortidsmindesmerkers Bevaring*, was organized to preserve these venerable structures from destruction or decay. The new intellectual awakening caused by the national regeneration had produced a creative era in every field. The art of painting also received its masters. J. C. Dahl, Hans Gude, and Adolph Tidemand painted the scenery of fjords and mountains, national costumes, life, and character of the people with unexcelled beauty of composition and delicacy of coloring. The national spirit had asserted its own sovereignty, and whatever might be the opinion regarding literature and art as such, the view of Henrik Wergeland that all true national development must spring from the people's own thought and sentiment could no longer be a subject of controversy.

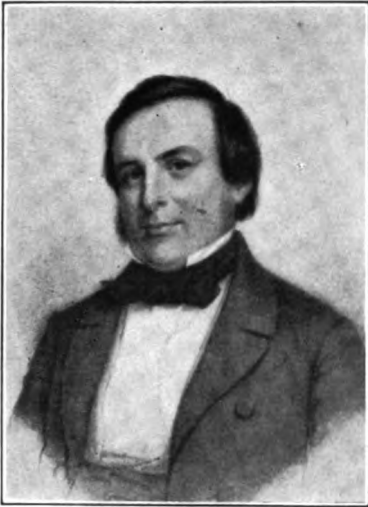
Where the poets and artists led the way, the more analytic spirit of scientific research followed, as the new material which had suddenly been brought to light offered rare opportunities for scholarly activity in many fields, especially in archæology, philology, folklore, and mythology. Especially noteworthy are two distinctively new movements which developed under the influence of romanticism, but which soon found their own paths, and continued to grow, wholly independent of it. Being devoted to critical research, these penetrated deeper, and were able to show the continuity of the historical development of the Norwegian people, and their former literary and intellectual achievements, at that time greatly obscured and generally misunderstood because of Norway's unfortunate position during the long union with Denmark. These movements were the Norwegian historical school, developed by R. Keyser and P. A. Munch, and the national linguistic movement, originated by the philologist Ivar Aasen. Keyser and Munch had become coworkers in the

¹ L. Dietrichson, *De norske Stavkirker; Vore Fædres Verk, Norges Kunst i Middelalderen*.

field of Norwegian history.¹ Keyser, who was appointed lecturer in history, and later professor in the University of Christiania, introduced the study of Old Norse language and literature, and exerted great influence, as well through his carefully prepared lectures as through his historical works. He was the originator of the new theory regarding the prehistoric migrations to the Scandinavian peninsula, which, though no longer regarded as the correct view, proved to be a valuable working hypothesis. It attempted to show that the Norwegians from the most remote times had been a distinct people, even because of their origin, since they were supposed to have come from the regions east of the Baltic, and not from the south, as hitherto believed. It did great service by destroying the older and wholly unscientific views of the Danish historian Suhm, and by placing historical research on a strictly scientific basis. His pupil and younger associate, P. A. Munch, seems for a time to have shared his opinions on all essential points, but he soon passed beyond his older associate to more advanced views. Munch possessed most remarkable talents and versatility. Not only is he the most voluminous writer in Norwegian literature, though he died in his fifty-third year, but his capacity for work, his memory, his intuitive insight and ability to trace the hidden meaning in every old relic and manuscript were all alike extraordinary. When we consider, not only his historical writings, but also his work as critical scholar in various fields, the tribute paid him on a later occasion by his erstwhile opponent the Danish scholar C. A. E. Jessen that he was "the greatest historian in the North" seems well merited. In the fields of archaeology, geography, mythology, philology, and runology he carried on extensive original research, and contributed works of great value. But more important still are his treatises on various historical problems, in four large volumes, his critical editions of numerous historical sources, a work in which he and Keyser coöperated with C. R. Unger, and his discovery and collection of new sources, especially in the archives of the Vatican. His chief work, "Det norske Folks His-

¹ P. A. Munch, *Om den saakaldte historiske Skole i Norge*. J. E. Sars, *Samlede Verker*, vol. IV., p. 192 ff. Chr. Brinchmann, *P. A. Munch. Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*, P. A. Munch. Laura Larsen-Naur, *P. A. Munch, Levnet og Breve*.

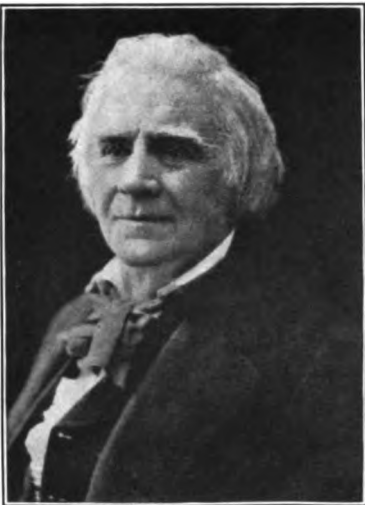
PLATE XVI



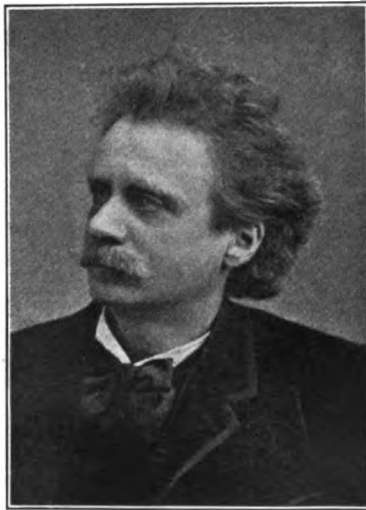
P. A. MUNCH.



NIELS HENRIK ABEL.



OLE BULL.



EDVARD GRIEG.



torie," in eight large octavo volumes, is a repository of scholarly knowledge which will always continue to be one of the chief sources of Norwegian history.¹

It became Munch's great task to show Norway's true position in the historical and cultural development of the North, to lift the veil of obscurity which had fallen upon the nation because of unfortunate political circumstances in the union period. It had hitherto been customary to regard the mythology, the Eddas, and sagas as products of an ancient culture, produced by the Germanic spirit in a past so remote that the Scandinavian race was still a unit. These treasures were, therefore, regarded as a heritage common to all the Northern peoples, in which, however, Norway was supposed to have little or no share. Old scholars had developed a theory no longer doubted at the time, that the Edda songs, the myths, and the sagas, had originated as oral traditions in southern Sweden and the Danish islands, the home and center of ancient Scandinavian culture, it was thought, and that the already finished product had been accidentally committed to writing in Norway and Iceland. This theory Munch proved to be wholly untenable. He showed that the original Northern tongue had been divided into three distinct dialects: the old Norse (including the Old Icelandic), the Old Danish, and Old Swedish; that mythological and heroic traditions had been divided in the same way, before the Edda mythology originated; that it is wholly Norwegian, and not a common Northern heritage. He showed further that the myths, as they now exist, are of no very great antiquity, but that many show distinct traces of Christian influence. The Eddas and the sagas he proved to be purely Norwegian-Icelandic literature, and showed that the theory of a joint Northern heritage has to be wholly discarded. His views at first caused most determined opposition, as they were regarded as revolutionary, as an attempt to rob the sister nations of their proudest possessions; but his theory was soon confirmed by other distinguished

¹ As a motto to this work he has chosen the following words from Niebuhr: "Ich werde suchen die Kritik der Geschichte nicht nach dunkelen Gefühlen, sondern forschend, auszuführen, nicht ihre Resultate, welche nur blinde Meinungen stiften, sondern die Untersuchungen selbst in ihren ganzen Umfange fortragen."

scholars, like Konrad Maurer, Sophus Bugge, C. A. E. Jessen, Finnur Jónsson, and others. The Norwegian people thus entered into their own possessions, and instead of being the poorest in ancient intellectual culture, they had suddenly appeared as the richest. By the verdict of the scholars they had been given full title to their own past achievements, a fact which strengthened the national spirit, and created new confidence in the worth of their own native culture. This confidence was further strengthened through the national linguistic movement originated by Ivar Aasen.

This untutored peasant boy, born in most humble circumstances, too poor to attend school, rose by his own efforts and native genius to be one of the most learned scholars and influential leaders of his age. Professor Halvdan Koht says of him: "Ivar Aasen — scholar and leader of the people — leader of the people because he was a scholar — is so strange a phenomenon in history that it may well cause wonder. A poor peasant boy, who never took a single examination, advances to leadership in philology, and brings a whole new language into the realm of scientific study. This quiet, retiring investigator originates a movement which divides a whole nation, creates a new literature, stirs up a growing struggle in state and community, in church and school. One cannot understand the history of Norway during the last sixty years without knowing Ivar Aasen, the father of Norwegian philological study, of the *Landsmaal* and the *maalstræv*."¹

Aasen was born in 1813 in Søndmør.² At the age of twelve he became an orphan, and for the next five years he had to work on the little homestead where he was reared. With passionate love for study he read all the books to which he had any access, and in 1831 he was appointed teacher in his home parish. This gave him better opportunity for study, and with the assistance of Provost Thoresen, he devoted himself to the study of German, French, English, and Latin. His favorite study was grammar, he writes in his autobiography, and when in 1835 he became private tutor

¹ *Symra*, Decorah, Ia., vol. IX., p. 145 ff.

² Ivar Aasen, *Skrifter i Samling*, vol. I., p. 1 ff., *Selvbioграфи*. Arne Garborg, Anders Hovden, Halvdan Koht, *Ivar Aasen, Ei Minneskrift um Livsverk og bane*.

in the home of Chaplain Daa, he conceived the idea of attempting to write the grammar of some language. "The language selected," he says, "was the one which I could call my own, and which I did not find treated in any grammar. Why, I thought, are not the Norwegian dialects treated like other languages? Why do we not find grammatical works and dictionaries where the forms of the words, their genders and conjugations, are given? Is not our dialect or the pure old Norwegian tongue worthy of more thorough investigation? Such a work, I thought, can only be done by one who is born in a peasant's cottage, and I will attempt it." In order to better qualify himself for this task he also studied Old Norse and Swedish, and in 1839 he wrote a grammar of his own dialect. He also devoted himself to the study of botany, and gathered and classified a large collection of plants from his own neighborhood. A desire to see the world, or rather, perhaps, a deep yearning to find some suitable opportunity to employ his talents, drove him to visit Bergen,¹ where he was introduced to Bishop Neumann, who examined his grammar and herbarium. The bishop marveled at the learning of the unschooled peasant lad, and wrote an article about him in the "Bergen Stiftstidende." This attracted the attention of the able philologist F. M. Bugge, rector of the cathedral school in Trondhjem, who soon discovered in Ivar Aasen an extraordinary linguistic talent, the kind of man he had been looking for, who could devote himself to the study of the Norwegian dialects. He secured for him a small yearly stipend from the *Kongelige norske Videnskabs-Selskab*, of which he was the president, and during the next four years Aasen traveled through nearly all parts of the country, studying the dialects, and gathering material for his great works. In 1848 he published "Det norske Folkesprogs Grammatik," and in 1850 appeared his dictionary of the dialects, "Ordbog over det norske Folkesprog," works which opened new domains for linguistic research, and gave new vigor to the growing national spirit. Of the grammar P. A. Munch said: "This work is not only an ornament to our literature, but it is a work of national importance, of which the whole nation may well be proud. It reveals the Northern nationality of

¹ Ivar Aasen, *Dagbog paa en Reise til Bergen, Skrifter i Samling*, vol. II., p. 75 ff.

the Norwegian people more clearly than any work which has hitherto appeared; it shows that the more than thousand-year-old Norse tongue still lives among the people with a purity of accent which we do not find even in Iceland. This we learn in such a way that we not only have a vague feeling of it, as hitherto, but it is clearly, thoroughly, and systematically shown and proven, so that no shadow of doubt can exist. . . . For us it is a source of pride and consolation to know that in spite of unfortunate circumstances we have been able to preserve our language in so original a form."

About Aasen's dictionary he wrote: "The dictionary furnishes proof of the existence of the Old Norse language among us in an almost unchanged form. It shows clearly that it is only the grammatical forms which have disappeared from the now spoken language, while nearly the whole vocabulary has been preserved unchanged. . . . The dictionary in connection with the grammar is a national monument, to whose author every patriotic Norwegian owes the deepest gratitude." In 1853 followed a third work: "*Prøver af Landsmaalet i Norge*." "These three works," says Koht, "constitute the foundation for his work. They contain both his great scholarly achievement and his new linguistic program. They made him renowned; they carried his name even to foreign lands, and laid the foundation for a new national work."¹

Ivar Aasen was not only a scholar, but a patriot. He had begun his career with a desire to see his own tongue accorded the same respect as other languages, and his study of the dialects had shown him that in them the old Norwegian language was still preserved. Norse had once been the greatest literary language of the North; why should it now be despised? In the introduction to "*Det norske Folkesprogs Grammatik*" he says: "This language might have been cultivated as a literary language, and might have had a large literature; but it may also for the present be regarded as the vernacular of the common people without any literature. In all events this is the true Norwegian language. We see no reason why it should be regarded as inferior to Swedish or Danish; we find no justification for calling it undeveloped and unfit for higher purposes. We can

¹ Ivar Aasen, *Atterfjærela, Skrifter & Samling*, vol. II., p. 194 ff. Ivar Aasen og Verket hans, *Syn og Segn*, August, 1913.

not understand that it should contribute to the honor of the common people to despise this language, and to seek to change it for another." Aasen studied the dialects, not only from scientific interest, but with a fixed purpose to restore to the Norwegians their own language, that also in this field they might enter into full possession of their own. As early as 1836 he wrote in an article entitled "Om det norske Sprog," that since the three Northern peoples can not have the same language, each ought to have their own. "As we have lately been freed from an overlordship of another kingdom," he says, "and have the right to establish our own household, the time might now be opportune to think of this."¹ In order to realize this plan he not only collected the dialect words and idioms, but by selecting the forms most commonly used, and the ones which corresponded most closely to the Old Norse, he was able to systematize the dialects into a uniform language — the *Landsmaal*. This language, which contains as nearly as possible the essential features of all the dialects, could readily be adopted by all, he thought. The people in the rural districts would recognize it as their own tongue, and it would gradually replace the official Danish language, which continued to be Danish even though its vocabulary had been enriched by many Norwegian words.

It was clear that the efforts to introduce the *Landsmaal* as the official and literary language would precipitate a struggle of the most determined sort between the officials and the *bønder*, or, rather, between the city people, who favored the Danish-Norwegian official language, and the country people, who spoke their own Norwegian vernacular. The *bønder* demanded, not only their political rights under the constitution, but they would also claim the right to use their own language, and to have their own native culture duly respected. This new issue, the *maalstræv*, precipitated the conflict between the *bønder* and the officials on both flanks, so to speak, and Aasen and Ueland, both of humble parentage, became the leaders of the rural population in this cultural and political struggle.

If any one had doubted that a literature could be produced in the *Landsmaal*, he was soon to be disillusioned. Aasen himself, who was a gifted poet as well as a scholar, has left poetic works of rare value

¹ Ivar Aasen, *Skrifter i Samling*, vol. III., p. 65.

written in this language. His somewhat younger contemporary, A. O. Vinje, a peasant boy like himself, and one of the greatest lyric poets in Northern literature, wrote exclusively in the *Landsmaal*. Many authors both in prose and poetry soon appeared who gave strength to the new movement. Hitherto unknown and unused forces, which had been lying dormant in the people's national life and character, had been stirred to creative activity by Aasen's work. The revived national vigor had created new demands, but it also added great treasures to the nation's store of intellectual culture. The *Landsmaal* seems to have small chance of being adopted as the language of Norway, but it has inaugurated a new development of the Danish-Norwegian language which is constantly reducing the chasm between the two forms of speech, and ultimately, it is hoped, the two will merge in one literary language.¹

Another movement quite closely associated with romanticism was the Pan-Scandinavianism, which developed especially during this period. The dream of a united North was to a large extent of a sentimental nature. It flourished almost exclusively among the students, and found nourishment in the same interest for the traditions of the past which formed the basis of the whole romantic movement. In some respects, however, it was a revival in a new form of a feeling which had grown strong on several earlier occasions, that the Scandinavian North ought to stand united for its own protection. It has already been observed how the Danish historian F. Sneedorff in 1792 had advocated a political Pan-Scandinavian program, lest Russia and Germany should "join hands across the Baltic Sea." Prominent men in all three countries supported the idea, and the words *Scandinavia*, *Scandinavian*, and *Scandia* came into common use at that time.² In 1809-1810 great enthusiasm was developed for the union of the three kingdoms under one king, and an attempt was made to elect King Frederick VI. of Denmark-Norway successor to the Swedish throne. Again the fascinating thought was eagerly supported by many of the ablest writers, especially by N. F. S. Grundtvig, distinguished scholar and ecclesiastic, the man of

¹ Moltke Moe, *Nationalitet og Kultur, Samtiden*, January, 1909.

² Julius Clausen, *Skandinavismen historisk fremstillet*. J. Løvland, *Den politiske Skandinavisme, Samtiden*, 1904.

great visions, who looked upon the North as one country with one language, the Northern mother tongue. In general, however, the Danish people were not much in favor of the union of the three Scandinavian countries under a common king. It was not a movement based on a general desire of the people, but a political plan supported by poets and theorists, a hothouse-engendered idea which could not be transplanted into practical life. Frederick VI. was not elected Swedish crown prince, and the plan of a dynastic union of the Scandinavian countries quickly collapsed.

After Denmark had been forced to cede Norway by the treaty of Kiel, 1813, the relation between Sweden and Denmark remained hostile for a time, but romanticism, which had created a new interest in the traditions of the past, awakened again the Pan-Scandinavian sentiment, especially among the students of the Northern universities. After 1837 the students and professors at the universities of Lund and Copenhagen began to pay each other friendly visits. These were repeated on ever larger scale, and soon grew into a movement of great proportions. The climax seems to have been reached in 1843, when the students of Copenhagen and Lund visited Upsala, and in 1845, when another great festival was held in Copenhagen, where the students from Upsala, Lund, and Christiania were the guests of their Danish friends. On the latter occasion the father of Danish romanticism, the poet Adam Oehlenschläger, was greeted as the greatest champion of the Scandinavian idea. It was stated that by reviving the interest for the traditions of the past he had aroused the young men of the North to new enthusiasm and love for achievements, that he had renewed the ties of friendship between the sister nations. In Sweden the historian Geijer and the poet Tegnér had exerted a like influence as Oehlenschläger and Grundtvig in Denmark. A romantic literature had been created in both countries, largely based on the sagas and Northern heroic traditions. Tegnér's "*Fridtjofs Saga*," and Oehlenschläger's dramas, "*Axel og Valborg*," "*Haakon Jarl*," "*Helge*," "*Tordenskjold*," and others, reveal a literary Pan-Scandinavianism, which comes even more clearly to view in the lyric poesy of the age. Typical are songs like: "*Længe var Nordens herlige Stamme*" and "*Unge Gjenbyrds Liv i Norden*," by the Danish poet C. Ploug, and "*Mulmet sank det svale*," by C.

Hostrup. In Norway, J. S. Welhaven and Andreas Munch wrote songs of like contents, and the Scandinavian idea even fired the enthusiasm of Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson.¹

In so far as the Scandinavian movement tended to create a friendly feeling, to sweep away old misunderstanding, and foster a livelier intercourse between the Northern peoples, it exerted a beneficial influence. It rested, it is true, on no firmer foundation than a wave of evanescent sentiment, and even as a theory it suffered from the

¹ In a song written as a dedication to a collection of poems published in 1870 the following stanzas are especially noteworthy in this connection :

Jeg sender disse sange hen
paa venners bøn til kvinner, menn
i Nordens trende lande.
At Finlands folk blandt dem er med
paa sangen under Nørreled,
maa jeg med tak jo sanne.

* * * * *

Selv gaar jeg paa min sanger vei
med ærefrygt først ind til dig,
du største aand i Norden,*
som vred profetisk varsled gry
bak Nordens tunge morgensky,
der skalv i lyn og torden.

Men siden blid bag hav og hæld
av sagas og av troens væld
paa bondens sæd har spillet; —
nu snefjæll-hvit paa nitti aar
av tidens strøm tilbake faar
dit eget høie billed!

Til dig saa, i hvis sanger-vaar
"de tusen sjöars" Finland staar
og vemodsmægtig toner!†
Vor stammes aand i evig sus
gaar grænsevakt i sangens brus
mot Østens millioner.

Men staar jeg i vor egen gaard,
et stjernebilled øiet slaar
med alt sit rike under.
Det lyser HENRIK WERGELAND
utover Norges bleke land
i mindets klare stunder.

* N. F. S. Grundtvig.

† John Ludvig Runeberg.

very serious defect of allowing no room for the distinct national individuality of the three peoples. But it had sounded a chord of sympathy and friendship which might have continued to reverberate with still deeper meaning, if the whole idea had not been wrecked by the attempt to press it into a service for which it was not adequately adapted. In Denmark, the real home of the movement, the hope seems to have been entertained from the outset that the Scandinavian sentiment would culminate in a political union, which might be used by the Danes in repelling German aggression in Schleswig-Holstein. To them this sentiment assumed the character of a distinct political program, to which the more sanguine leaders could pin their hope of successfully maintaining a dynastic policy, which was represented to be identical with the safety and welfare of the whole North. In a speech at the students' festival in 1843, C. Ploug outlined this program as follows: "It is especially this fear for the existence of the Northern nationalities, very strong among the Danes, which moves us to join you to-day rather than to-morrow. The fight has already begun. It rages on the border in the beautiful land between the Eider and the Kongeaa. Through negligence as well on the part of the government as of the people, the Germans have been able in the course of the last fifty years to occupy one-half of old Schleswig, and they threaten arrogantly to plant their victorious banner on the farthest point of Skagen. The battle is not ours alone. It is also yours. Our common nationality is at stake, and if we should need your help against a powerful and active party led by a Most Serene Highness with a bodyguard of aristocrats and lawyers, you must be ready." This appeal was repeated with renewed fervor in 1845 by the fiery Danish orator Orla Lehmann. He stirred the excitable students to the wildest enthusiasm, and in the midst of this ecstasy he exacted from them a solemn vow to support the common cause even unto death. The safety of Denmark was, indeed, a matter of the greatest concern to all Scandinavians, and the desire to aid the sister state in the hour of danger was the outgrowth, not only of a praiseworthy national sentiment, but of a correct political instinct. But the enthusiastic pledges of an assemblage of students proved to be but a weak support for a political policy which sooner or later would embroil the whole North in a war with

the great continental powers. Outside of the academic circles the Swedes were not much in sympathy with the political program of the Danes, and in Norway the Scandinavian sentiment did not gain much strength until after 1848. The romantic idealism, which gave the movement its real charm, had then grown so strong that the Scandinavian idea received general and earnest support. But it turned people's attention away from the vital issues at home to chimerical plans abroad, and served mainly to strengthen the growing reactionary spirit. The most vital interests of Norway were not identical with those of Denmark.¹ Past experiences had shown it, and cool-headed statesmen would hesitate to involve the country in new wars, from which no benefit could be derived. When the hour of trial came, Scandinavianism vanished like a fair delusion, and left Denmark alone with her troubles and disappointments.

60. POLITICAL REACTION. THE LABOR MOVEMENT

Neither J. A. Hjelm nor Ludvig Kr. Daa had succeeded in rallying the opposition in the Storting to the support of the Norwegian political policy which they advocated. Their ideas had been too lofty, their views too statesmanlike to be fully understood and appreciated. In 1845 Ueland, the leader of the *bønder*, found an able assistant in Søren Jaabæk, who now took his seat in the Storting for the first time, and Daa was succeeded by A. B. Stabell, editor of "Morgenbladet," a shrewd and cunning tactician, who cared little for general principles of statesmanship, but watched his opportunity to gain such victories as circumstances would allow. The *bønder* representation in the Storting had increased in strength, and through the aid of some representatives from other classes they controlled a majority of the votes. But instead of directing their attention to the question of the relation to Sweden, they raised the issue of greater economy in the administration, and attacked the privileges still enjoyed by the officials. But the attempt of the *bønder* to exercise the right granted them by the constitution was vigorously resisted by the bureaucracy, who were still intrenched in power. They feared nothing so much as a government by the people. They

¹ J. Løvland, *Den politiske Skandinavisme, Samtiden*, 1904.

saw their power and privileges threatened, and looked upon the effort of the *bønder* to gain political power as a grave danger to the good old social order. They began to look upon the constitution, not as a bulwark of constitutional liberty, but as a people's charter which deprived them of their rights and privileges. In a book "*Om den norske Konstitution*," published in 1845, the great jurist Bernhard Dunker apparently sought to defend the constitution, when in reality the work is a vigorous attack upon it. He would not blame the constitution alone for the deplorable political situation, he said. He thought that, if interpreted in the right way, it might prove a very satisfactory fundamental law, *i.e.* if so interpreted that the bureaucrats would retain their power. But it would be especially necessary, he thought, to repeal article seventy-nine, which gave the Storting the power to pass laws without the king's sanction. The king should be given absolute veto, so that "the enlightened part of the nation might have full confidence in the work of the national legislature and regard it as their representative."¹ The bureaucracy no longer feared that the king might infringe on the rights of the Norwegian people. They began to regard him as the chief representative of the old social order, with whom they must unite in order to successfully oppose the growing democratic spirit and the power of the people. This reactionary tendency was clearly shown in connection with the impeachment of J. H. Vogt, one of the leading members of the ministry, for advising the king to veto a bill passed by the Storting. The impeachment was based on two charges, but Vogt was acquitted, though only on the supposition that he had misunderstood the provisions of the constitution. The trial showed that the Storting was determined to defend its honor and dignity; that a minister who should attempt to disregard its authority would be promptly called to account. But the bureaucrats hailed Vogt as a martyr whose just rights had been infringed upon, who had been victimized by unscrupulous demagogues. The tension between the conservative officials and the *bønder* had developed into an antagonism, which grew even more determined during the next session in 1848. The *bønder* could again control a majority of the votes,

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 386. Erik Vullum, *Kristian Magnus Falsen*, p. 57 ff.

and they felt that the time had come for more aggressive tactics against the reactionary Vogt-Løvenskiold ministry and its supporters. It was clear that the ministry no longer represented the views of the majority, that its administrative policy no longer conformed to the will of the people as expressed through the national legislature. In 1845 some members of the opposition, including Ueland and Fauchald, had attempted to prepare a memorial to the king, expressing lack of confidence in the ministry, but their courage finally failed them, and the matter was dropped. In 1848 the attempt was renewed. Fauchald, Ueland, Krogness, and Stabell prepared a memorial to the king, in which they stated very forcibly the principle of parliamentary government, and showed that the Storting could no longer have confidence in a ministry which had become the representative of a bureaucratic coterie. But before the memorial was considered by the Storting, it was printed in "*Morgenbladet*," and aroused a storm of indignation among the Conservatives. The leaders of the opposition again lost courage, and were satisfied to let the matter be buried by the committee to which it had been referred. The *bønder* and their leaders had again shown that they lacked the necessary experience and self-confidence to carry through in practice the principles of popular government in opposition to the able reactionary bureaucracy. But their greatest weakness was, perhaps, that they were in reality not a liberal party, but a faction opposed to many of the essential features of true democracy. They had prevented the passage of a constitutional amendment granting the Jews the right to reside in the kingdom with the same privileges as other citizens, and they would not grant the ministry the right to participate in the deliberations of the Storting, an essential feature of parliamentary government.¹

By some writers the Norwegian *bønder* have been called peasants, but this is quite misleading. They are the freeholders, the land-owners of the nation, who until quite recently exercised in their districts all power and influence not specifically delegated to the

¹ The feature in the Norwegian constitution that the members of the cabinet should not be present in the Storting was borrowed from the American constitution, says Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, *Den norske Forfatningskamp*, p. 17.

government, and who, after 1814, waged the battle with the clergy and the officials of the crown for political supremacy. Many *bønder* are landed proprietors of considerable wealth, and in some districts they constitute a sort of untitled rustic aristocracy. But as a class they are not wealthy. Their farms are usually small, and they are obliged to work hard to support their families. In no country has property been more evenly distributed than in Norway, but at this time the distribution of land was not so thorough as it needed to be in a country where the tillable area is small. A large and dependent peasant class, the *husmænd*, still existed who owned no land, but leased small parcels from the *bønder*, for which they were to render a certain amount of service at a stipulated price. As the right to vote was restricted by the provision that all voters in the rural districts should be owners of land, neither the *husmænd* nor the laboring class in general had the right of suffrage. For them no room had yet been provided in the Norwegian political and social democracy, but the time would come when they would not be satisfied to remain deprived of all political rights.

The February Revolution in France in 1848 ushered in a new period of social unrest in Europe, and the despotic rulers found difficulty in subduing the growing liberal spirit. Since 1830 new and hitherto unknown revolutionary forces had been at work creating a hostile opposition to all existing order and ideas. General discontent accompanied by disregard for the hitherto acknowledged rules and authorities was increasing among the lower classes. They discovered that modern industrialism, the organization of capital, and the use of steam power and modern inventions in manufacture placed them face to face with economic and social conditions which threatened to reduce them to a serfdom no less galling than that from which political liberty was supposed to free them. Socialism, originated by St. Simon, and the communistic ideas of Fourier were spreading. The struggle had begun between the established feudalistic ideas and modern social tendencies. Capital and labor had clashed in their first great encounter, and the demand for social and economic equality raised by the French theorists was rapidly adopted by the struggling laboring classes as a doctrine foreshadowing a more felicitous future.

This social ferment, destined to produce so many changes, was first brought to Norway by a young student, Markus Thrane, born in Christiania in 1817. Thrane belonged to a good family, but his parents, though once wealthy, were early plunged into misfortune and poverty. As a young man Thrane had traveled in France and Switzerland, where he became acquainted with socialism, but because of poverty he was sent back to his native land as a vagabond. In 1840 he became a student at the University of Christiania, but he soon married, discontinued his studies, and founded a school at Lillehammer, where he lived for some years in most straitened circumstances. When the news of the French February Revolution reached Norway in 1848, an article signed "A Voice from the Country" appeared in "Morgenbladet," which attracted general attention. This "Voice" was Markus Thrane, who now made his début as a socialistic agitator. In 1848 he was made editor of "Drammens Adresse," which he soon made the most radical paper in the country, as he advocated French socialistic ideas, and raised his voice in behalf of the *husmænd* and laborers. He held that constitutional government, as it had been practiced, served to intrench the upper classes in power. In Norway the bureaucracy had been forced to divide their power with the *bønder*, but both classes had used their political power for their own advantage, and the so-called liberal opposition was nothing but an aristocracy struggling for their own freedom and power. He demanded universal suffrage, as "a so-called democratic constitution which deprives the poorer classes of all influence is a most deplorable and demoralizing form of government." Such ideas fearlessly expressed fairly startled the publishers and readers of "Drammens Adresse," and Thrane was discharged. But this only turned his energies into more practical channels. He was not a dreamer, as many supposed, but a talented agitator and an able organizer. He undertook to unite the laborers and the *husmænd*, and to organize them into clubs and societies so that they might learn to coöperate. But social conditions in Norway were not yet ripe for labor agitation. The city population was small, only 160,000 in all, and as the industries were undeveloped, the laboring classes in the cities numbered only 17,700 persons, 6700 industrial laborers, and 11,000 engaged in various other pursuits. In the

country districts there were 47,000 laborers and 145,000 servants. In fact, the laboring class was still only a servant class, to whom modern labor conditions were unknown. But the *husmænd* numbered 58,049 as against 77,780 freeholders and 25,047 renters, and they were increasing in number, though the circumstances under which they were living were miserable enough. Their pay was only a few pennies a day and board. In the eastern districts they demanded, in 1850, that they should not be compelled to work more than five days a week for their landlord, and that the working day should be shortened to eleven hours. That reforms were much needed was evident, but before they could hope for much improvement, they would have to learn to organize and coöperate in support of their demands. Thrane aimed to organize them, but they were so timid, so little used to act independently that it was only with great difficulty that he was able to organize the first labor society in Drammen in December, 1848. The following year he founded "Arbeiderforeningernes Blad," an organ published in the interest of the labor movement. He traveled from district to district working for the cause, and before another year had passed, he had organized one hundred societies, and he had also addressed to the king a petition bearing 12,833 signatures, asking that the right of suffrage should be extended to the laboring classes. On July 31, 1850, a convention of labor delegates was assembled in Christiania, and a general program, or platform, was agreed upon.¹ The demands were: free trade, the abolition of trade privileges, restriction of the liquor trade, a better regulation of the relations between *bønder* and *husmænd*, better public schools, universal suffrage, and universal military service. With this program Thrane hoped to be able to influence the election of members to the Storting, but this influence was noticeable only in Larvik, where Johan Sverdrup was elected.

The government authorities watched for an opportunity to arrest Thrane, whom they regarded as a dangerous person; but as they could find no just complaint, they finally accused him of blasphemy, a charge which the superior court set aside. If his adherents had been prudent, he might have been able to continue his work without molestation, but many of the peasants failed to understand the real

¹ Halvdan Koht, *Den første norske Arbeiderørsla, Den 17de Mai, 1911.*

nature of Thrane's views. They began to divide the land among themselves, to cut timber in the forests, to put into practice the ideas of socialism in a way which they thought conformed with his ideas. Thrane sought to prevail on them to abstain from all radical measures, but he was unable to fully control the movement which he had started. When he found that he could not prevent disorder, he turned his paper over to his assistant, F. S. Abildgaard, and retired as leader. At a new labor convention, *Lillethinget*, which assembled in Christiania in June, 1851, he took little part in the deliberations, but was mainly active in counseling moderation. But the government had determined to destroy the whole movement without further delay. The leaders were arrested, and a special commission was appointed to investigate the plans and doings of the whole organization. One hundred and forty-nine persons were indicted for various offenses. Of these only eleven were acquitted, the rest were fined or imprisoned, some even for terms of fifteen years. An appeal resulted in the acquittal of six others, and the modification of some of the severest punishments, but, as a whole, the decree of the lower court was sustained. Thrane and Abildgaard were sentenced to prison for a period of four years, and their paper, which had been repeatedly suppressed, had to be discontinued in 1856. In 1863 Thrane emigrated to America, where he spent the greater part of his remaining years in Chicago as publisher of various radical papers: "Den norske Amerikaner," "Dagbladet," and "Den nye Tid." The closing days of his life he spent with his son, Dr. Thrane, in Eau Claire, Wisconsin.¹

The labor movement collapsed with the disappearance of its leaders, but the demands for political and social reforms proved to be more than a passing caprice. The peasants had been stirred to thought and political activity. Their economic emancipation and social development had begun, and they would henceforth appear as a class whose rights and interests would demand attention. The specter of socialism had stalked through the land; the labor question had been raised; the effects of the French Revolution of 1848

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 398 ff. O. A. Øverland, *Thraniterbevegelsen*. Zakarias Hermansen, *Arbeiderbevegelsen i Norge*, *Norsk Folkebibliothek*, vol. XVII., p. 28 ff.

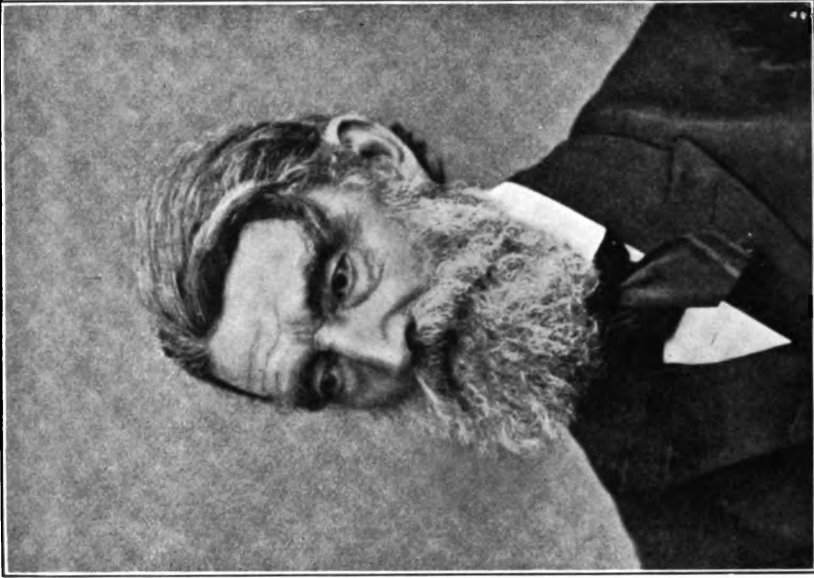
had been distinctly felt, and the political leaders, who had been able to decipher the handwriting on the wall, grew alarmed. The Conservatives became reactionary, and sought to save state and society from what they considered to be impending ruin by opposing every liberal idea. A. M. Schweigaard in the Storting of 1851 went to almost ridiculous lengths in attempting to forestall the spread of radical ideas, and even A. B. Stabell, and "Morgenbladet," of which he was the editor, now joined the Conservative ranks. But the Liberals, headed by new leaders, formulated demands which even many of the old party of opposition refused to support, and the cleavage between Conservatives and Liberals — the Right and the Left — was widening. Johan Sverdrup, the future liberal leader, who had been elected with the aid of the labor element as representative from Larvik, now made his first appearance in the Storting, and he soon attracted attention as the originator of many important reform measures. In encounters with the Conservatives he showed great ability and presence of mind. "Even his appearance," says Sars, "his small but athletic and wiry frame, his black hair, his dark complexion, his quick movements, lively gesticulation, and somewhat theatrical pose gave him so completely the air of a foreigner, a stranger, that one would necessarily notice him."¹ This striking appearance and southern temperament he had inherited from his French mother. It soon appeared that this strange-looking man, who spoke with rhetorical elegance, and carried himself with the punctilious dignity of a grand seignior, possessed a will-power, a fiery zeal, an energy, and talent for organization which made him a peerless leader. Ever since his student days he had been an opponent of the bureaucratic tendencies and conservative ideas of the official classes. He was a staunch advocate of democratic principles and the rights of the people, and through reading in many languages he had acquired a broad culture and thorough familiarity with liberal political ideas. "The name of no other Norwegian politician has been identified with so many important reform measures and great political questions, and no one has equaled him as a powerful parliamentary debater," says J. Løvland. "He regarded

¹ *Stortinget i 1851 og Partiernes Stilling i vort Land*. J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1816-1885*, p. 420 ff.

the Storting as the chief organ for the nation's political life, and no one has done so much to maintain dignity and discipline in that body, to elevate the deliberations, and to uphold its power and authority."¹ Another liberal leader who appeared in this Storting was F. G. Lerche, representative from Trondhjem, a robust and jovial man of the earlier Patriot type.

It is true that the labor movement started by Thrane was vigorously opposed by nearly all the members of the Storting. A petition presented by the central committee of the labor organization before it was destroyed by the arrest of its leaders was turned down with the remark that some of the demands made were unreasonable, and some had already been granted in some other form. But the need of reform was, nevertheless, recognized, and some useful measures were passed. The still remaining tariff on grain was reduced by one-half, and a law was made giving the *husmænd* better protection against undue oppression by the *bønder*. Many important liberal issues were raised. It was proposed to extend the right of suffrage, to introduce trial by jury, and to grant the ministry the right to participate in the deliberations of the Storting. But the reactionary spirit was strong, and the liberal leaders did not yet possess sufficient influence to secure the passage of these important measures. A successful attempt was, however, made in 1854 to secure an equal distribution of military burdens, which had hitherto rested only on the rural districts. A law was passed establishing the principle of universal military service in conformity with the provisions of the constitution, but the law was to such an extent a compromise measure that it was of little practical value, since a clause allowing the hiring of substitutes still made it possible for all but the poorer classes to escape military service. A law abolishing the very important office of *statholder*, which made Norway appear like a Swedish province, was also passed, but failed to get royal sanction. A bill providing for the introduction of trial by jury, passed in 1857, suffered the same fate. The liberal opposition was yet in its teens, so weak that for some years it almost seemed to

¹ *Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*, Johan Sverdrup. J. E. Sars, *Samlede Verker*, vol. IV., p. 176 ff. *Norsk Folkebibliothek*, vol. XVII., *Fra Johan Sverdrups Storthingsliv*.



JOHAN SVERDRUP.



FREDRIK STANG.

100

have disappeared, but in 1859 it began to show signs of new activity. Shortly after the opening of the session, *Reformforeningen*, a club consisting of representatives in the Storting, was organized with over thirty members. This was an attempt to organize a distinct liberal party whose platform should be: yearly sessions of the Storting, the maintaining of Norway's separate rights as a sovereign kingdom, opposition to the centralization of power, local self-government, trial by jury, and an independent development of the school system. The appearance of such an organization created the greatest excitement among the politicians. It was claimed to be a most wanton violation of good old usage, a revolutionary movement by which the liberal leaders Ueland, Sverdrup, and Joh. Steen, the "triumvirate," would fetter even the mind and conscience of the representatives. So bitter was the opposition that the leaders lost courage and disbanded the club.

The French February Revolution and the subsequent uprisings throughout Europe was followed by a period of reaction and nervous dread of social and political radicalism. In Norway this fear of revolutionary ideas was so increased by the alarm caused by Thrane's labor agitation that even Ludvig Kr. Daa forsook his liberal and national patriotic views, and became a political conservative and an ardent adherent of Pan-Scandinavianism. Reaction triumphed, the national and liberal issues were lost sight of, and the union with Sweden was lauded as the one great blessing. The Scandinavian sentiment, which was growing strong in Norway at this time, also strengthened the love for the union, and in 1854 the Union Day, November 4th, was celebrated in Christiania as a national holiday. To strengthen the bonds which, it was thought, would ultimately unite the three kingdoms, to protect the country against the spirit of revolution, which, like a dreaded specter, made the conservative pillars of European society quake with fear, and to dream undisturbed the Pan-Scandinavian dream became the chief desire of those who considered themselves the guardians of the nation's welfare. For the realization of this program they began to organize a distinct conservative party, whose political policy gave expression to this reactionary tendency. In opposition to the national issues which had been raised by the Liberals they desired to strengthen the power of the king, and to so modify the Act of Union as to create a cen-

tralization of power which might serve as a protection against the growing influence of the common people.

In 1839 the king had appointed a committee to examine the relations between the two kingdoms regarding the flag and other matters which were not satisfactory to the Norwegians. This committee requested that the scope of its work should be so enlarged that they might undertake a revision of the whole Act of Union. To this the Norwegian ministry consented, and the committee drafted in 1844 a new act of union, containing no less than one hundred and fifty articles.¹ According to the Act of 1815, the union between Norway and Sweden was a compact between two wholly independent kingdoms, according to which the only common affairs were a joint sovereign, and the joint action of both kingdoms in declaring war and making peace. According to the plan proposed in the draft of 1844 nearly all important interests, save distinctly local affairs, should be common. The principle in the document of 1815 was decentralization of power in the union, perfect equality and equal sovereignty of the two kingdoms. The new plan proposed political amalgamation and the creation of a common government superior to the individual governments of the two realms.² There should be a joint minister of foreign affairs, responsible to a committee consisting of an equal number of Norwegian and Swedish members to be chosen by the national legislature of each country; three joint cabinets should be created, one for foreign affairs, one for military affairs, and one for joint matters; and a joint congress should be established, consisting of twelve members of the Norwegian Storting and twelve members of the Swedish Riksdag, which should meet from time to time to deal with matters of common interest. The principle of full equality between the two realms should be maintained in all matters. This draft was submitted to the ministry, which examined the document and recommended the canceling of several articles.³ Finally in

¹ *Underdanigst Forslag til Forenings-Act imellem Kongerigerne Norge og Sverige, udarbejdet af den ved kongelig Resolution af 30te Januar, 1839, naadigst anordnede Committee*, Christiania, 1856. *Aktstykker angaaende Revision af Foreningen*, Christiania, 1862.

² B. Dunker, *Om Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Sverige og Norge*, vol. II., p. 14 ff.

³ *Angaaende en Foreningsakt mellem Kongerigerne Norge og Sverige. Den*

1848 a joint session of the Swedish and Norwegian ministers recommended that the matter should be dropped for the time being. The Norwegians probably feared the consequences of so far-reaching a change, and the Swedes looked with disfavor upon the principle of full equality between the two kingdoms. This drastic measure had failed, but more moderate steps were taken in the direction of political amalgamation. Efforts were made to create a joint Swedish-Norwegian army. The Norwegian cadets were stationed at Stockholm, and Norwegian and Swedish troops were even mingled in large military maneuvers. Commissions were appointed to propose new laws for the regulation of trade and tariff between the two countries, and for carrying into execution in one kingdom decrees rendered in the courts of the other. These propositions were rejected by the Storting, but the Conservatives viewed this policy of strengthening the union and centralizing the power of government as "the organic beginning of an articulation of civilized human society which we regard as the task of the new age," as Professor Monrad expressed it.

During this period of slight political activity the attention was mainly turned to economic questions. The removal of monopolies and special privileges had facilitated development, and the interest in all phases of material progress was stimulated by modern inventions, and also by the great expositions in London and Paris, in 1851 and 1855. In 1845 Frederick Stang, a learned jurist, who at the age of twenty-five had become lecturer of jurisprudence at the University of Christiania, was placed at the head of the new department of the interior, a position in which he showed such initiative and energy that his term of office (1845-1856) became a new era in Norway's economic development. This was not due wholly to Stang's own ability, as the circumstances were favorable, and the time had come for a new advance in this field, but the services which he rendered his country as minister of the department were, nevertheless, of the greatest importance.¹ An extensive system of excellent roads penetrating to all parts of the kingdom was now planned, and the work was carried on with vigor. Stang was also active in promoting

norske Regjerings underdanigste Indstilling af 27de Februar, 1847, til Hs Majestæt Kongen, etc.

¹ *Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede, Fredrik Stang.*

the construction of the first Norwegian railway from Christiania to Eidsvoll, for which provision had been made by the Storting in 1851. In 1854 the road was opened for traffic. The first telegraph line was constructed from Fredrikshald to Mandal, and a law establishing uniform postage completed a series of reforms in the postal system. Much attention was especially devoted to the improvement of farming. Agricultural schools were founded, and a loan office was created,¹ where the farmers might secure loans at a low rate of interest. The fisheries received encouragement, new lighthouses were built, and state subsidies were paid to private steamship lines. The repeal of the English navigation laws in 1849 opened new fields of commerce, and foreign merchant vessels could carry on an unrestricted traffic with England and her colonies. Holland also removed all restrictions on commerce, and during the Crimean War (1854-1856) Norwegian carrying trade was growing rapidly. In six years, from 1849 to 1856, the Norwegian merchant marine was increased by 900 vessels. The lumber trade was very profitable, the fisheries yielded good returns; manufacturing was increasing, and the growing trade yielded large revenues to the government treasury.

The rapid economic development was accompanied by a corresponding growth of population. According to the census of 1825 the population of Norway numbered 1,195,000. In 1845 it had increased to 1,328,000, in 1855 to 1,490,000, and in 1865 to 1,702,000. The specter of radical liberalism had vanished. Prosperity and the growing sympathy for the union fostered by the reactionary tendencies of the times created a feeling of contentment among the upper conservative classes. Only the foreign relations still caused some anxiety.

King Charles John had maintained throughout his reign very friendly relations with Russia, but the relations with that power grew very unfriendly in the reign of Oscar I. The ambitious Czar Nicholas I. sought to revive the policy of conquest of his predecessors, and aimed to seize parts of northern Norway. From early times the Norwegian Finns had driven their herds of reindeer into

¹ J. Smitt, *Det norske Landbrugs Historie*. B. E. Bendixen, *Et Omrids af Norges Handelshistorie*.

Russia in the winter, and in the summer the Russian Finns had crossed northern Norway with their flocks in order to reach the districts by the Arctic Ocean, where the gnats were less troublesome. These privileges were safeguarded by a special treaty, but the Russian government now made the demand that the Russian Finns should have the right to fish on the coast of Norway, and that a district by the Varangerfjord should be ceded to them. When King Oscar I. refused to grant this concession, the Czar forbade the Norwegian Finns to enter Russia, and Sweden-Norway retaliated by prohibiting the Russian Finns from entering Norway. At the time of the Crimean War King Oscar I. formed an alliance with France and England, promising not to cede a foot of territory to Russia, and the two western powers agreed to aid Norway and Sweden in case of need. King Oscar, who was devoted to the Scandinavian idea, desired a defensive alliance between the Northern kingdoms, and always remained a warm friend of Denmark. At the time of Denmark's first war with Prussia, 1848-1850, he stationed Swedish and Norwegian troops in northern Schleswig, after an armistice had been arranged in 1849, and he did not withdraw them until the peace was signed at Berlin in 1850. In 1857 he even offered to form an alliance with Denmark in order to defend the Eider River as the southern Scandinavian boundary. As he had always been in delicate health, he was obliged, in 1857, to hand the reins of government to his son, Crown Prince Charles, viceroy of Norway, who was made regent with full royal authority. He lingered in a state of growing physical and mental weakness till 1859, when he passed away, July 8th, at the age of sixty years.

61. KING CHARLES XV. BEGINNING OF A NEW LITERARY DEVELOPMENT

At the age of thirty-three Crown Prince Charles ascended the throne as King Charles XV. of Sweden and Charles IV. of Norway. He was a man of fine physique, robust, jovial, talented, and very popular, resembling in many respects his grandfather, King Charles John.¹ He shared his father's Pan-Scandinavian ideas, and took great

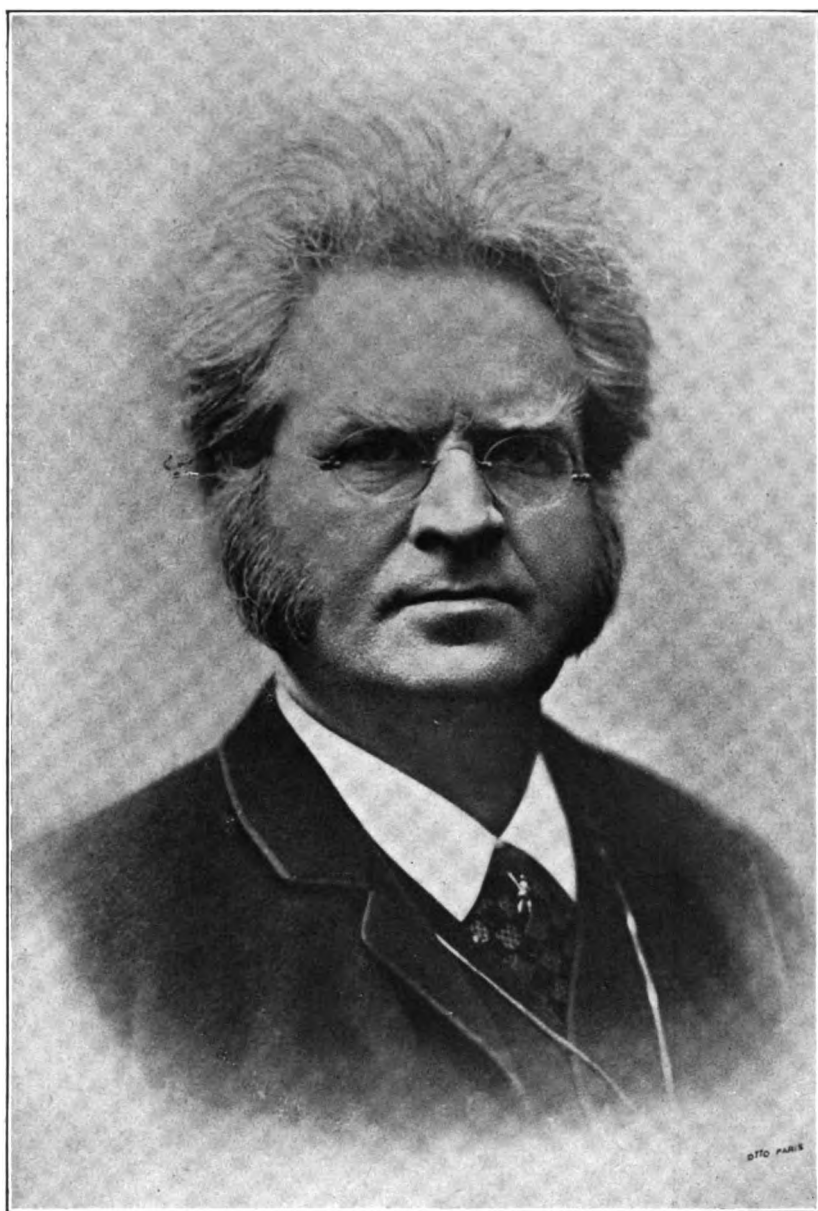
¹ *Kong Karl og Dronning Louise, Træk af det kongelige Pares Livshistorie*. Christiania, 1873. *Sveriges Historia*, edited by Hildebrand, part X., p. 68 ff.

interest in military affairs. Even as regent he had used his influence to further the organization of a joint system of defense for the Scandinavian peninsula, and in uniting Norwegian and Swedish troops in great military maneuvers. The policy of political amalgamation and the strengthening of the union which had found support in the Scandinavian sentiment and the reactionary spirit of the age would, naturally, be continued by the new king, as such a policy, aided by the active sympathy of the conservative majority in the Storting, and supported by an energetic and popular ruler, might be expected to meet with unqualified success. But a new era of political and intellectual progress had already signaled its approach. A transition was coming which in another decade or two was to effect a thorough change in the political situation, and produce a new and more patriotic public spirit. It soon became clear that the parties which had waged their first great fight under the leadership of Wergeland and Welhaven would again clash in a new struggle to be waged on a more extensive scale. The political activity of the *bønder*, and the late movement among the *husmænd* and laborers, had roused these classes to interest and active participation in public affairs. Politically the *bønder* would ally themselves with the Liberals, and as they were intensely national in spirit, accustomed from time immemorial to defend their own rights, and to adhere with tenacity to their freedom and native customs, they would naturally oppose a policy which aimed to strengthen the power of the king, to maintain the privileges of the upper classes, to weaken their own political influence, and to obliterate the features of Norwegian nationality by a system of amalgamation aiming at the ultimate consolidation of the two kingdoms. The national spirit of the people was further stirred to intense activity by the new literary movement, which also this time played an essential part in the whole national development. In 1857 Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson published his "Synnøve Solbakken," a beautiful idyl, picturing the life and character of the *bønder*. It is as charmingly free from all spirit of controversy as the dawn of a summer morn, but it was the beginning of a new development in Norwegian literature, and it is undoubtedly true, as Chr. Collin puts it, that it exerted an even greater influence on the political than on the literary life of the age. Hitherto the de-

scription of the country people had served only as literary ornament, as it had been the diversion of the romanticists, who loved to linger in the mystic twilight of the strange and the unknown. But in "Synnøve Solbakken" Bjørnson made the Norwegian *bønder* the center of literary interest.¹ Throughout the centuries they had preserved their liberty, the traits and traditions of the nation; they were still its most typical representatives, and a literature which could depict their life, and express properly their sentiments, would be a Norwegian national literature in quite a new sense. Bjørnson saw that a literature can reflect nothing more important than the life and character of the people for which it is produced, and he realized that hitherto Norwegian literature had dealt but sporadically and imperfectly with this central interest. His discovery proved to be a literary revolution, for he of all poets possessed the genius to express the people's thoughts and feelings in song and story. With dramatic realism he has pictured the customs and character of the country people among whom he was reared, and this classic portraiture of real life he has woven into a delicate framework of romantic nature painting which gives even the most scarred and drawn features an almost youthful charm. The people could see themselves as in a mirror, and by discovering their own worth they gained new confidence in themselves and their native culture. No more powerful stimulus could be imparted to the awakening national sentiment. Other stories of the same kind appeared, as "Arne," "En glad Gut," "Fiskerjenten," etc.; and other masters followed Bjørnson, until a new literature had been produced, not only for the Norwegian people, but about them. Henrik Ibsen had already approached the same subject from another side. In 1850, when only twenty-two years of age, he had published his first drama, "Catalina," in which the dissatisfied and philosophizing youth represents the Roman conspirator as a liberalist and patriot. When he reached his full maturity he hurled his thunderbolts at the sluggish indifference and romantic indolence of the Norwegian people in his great masterpieces "Brand" and "Peer Gynt," in which nature painting and character study has reached a never excelled degree of artistic perfection.

¹ Chr. Collin, *Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson*.

Even before Ibsen and Bjørnson had gained a reputation as poets they had become prominent as leaders of a movement to create a national theater. Hitherto Norway had been dependent on Denmark both for her actors and her dramatic literature. Through the efforts of Ole Bull a theater was built in Bergen in 1850, and the following year Ibsen was employed as stage manager. In Christiania a national theater was erected in 1851 to compete with the Christiania theater, which had a Danish director, and which employed only Danish actors. But the rivalry with the older competitor became difficult for the new playhouse, and when the director of the Christiania theater continued to employ Danes, the students lost patience. When a new Danish actor was to appear, they assembled under the leadership of Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson to the number of 600 and started such a tumult that nothing like it had been heard since the "Campbeller battle" in the days of Wergeland. Two days later Bjørnson wrote an article in "Morgenbladet" outlining the program and demands of the young patriots. "A theater in the capital," he says, "is an outpost of nationalism against foreign supremacy. The capital witnesses the most severe clashes between that which is foreign and that which is our own. It has to wage an important fight; it has great responsibility, and needs forces and vigilant sentinels. . . . We have made rapid progress, but in regard to theater we have until lately been a dependency. Our immortal Henrik Wergeland, who in this matter, as in many others, was far ahead of his time, spoke for the first time with great force and earnestness in behalf of a Norwegian theater. We are grateful to the Danish artists, and we are not yet prepared to lose them. They do not oppose our nationality much, as they are acclimated. But new foreigners, always new ones, result not only in the destruction of what we are doing and have done, but it is an insult, not against us alone, but against the power which is above us all, our country. . . . Our beloved Henrik Wergeland should have seen an evening like that of last Tuesday. He would have rejoiced to have heard the storm of rough-music which shook the old prejudices. In his time he was in the minority, the smallest possible, for he alone was the minority. Now he would have been in the majority, a large and powerful majority. We have progressed



BJØRNSTJERNE BJØRNSON.



possibly faster than he expected.”¹ Bjørnson carried to a successful issue the fight for a Norwegian theater in Christiania, though he was at the time only twenty-three years of age. He showed even at this time the great qualities which soon placed him at the head of the liberal movement as its peerless leader, the greatest since the time of Henrik Wergeland. Professor Gerhard Gran describes him as follows: “I have already mentioned that his literary works were weapons, implements in his battles and his work. But his great poetic genius endowed him also with other more direct auxiliaries for his work as ruler. His sovereign command of language enabled him to coin in the heat of the conflict sudden surprising pictures, in which his thoughts shone before the eyes of his subjects, both sympathizers and opponents. Striking words flowed from his lips, entered irresistibly into the minds of the listeners, and chased around the country in search for new proselytes. The dramatic element in his nature turned the political campaigns under his leadership into exciting episodes, made the situation strained, and urged all lines of thought and action forward to a solution, a catastrophe. To this must still be added his great talent as an actor — the plastic art of speech, and the no less beautiful and commanding figure, the orchestra of a voice which had a chord for every sentiment, and which was trained to an art of elocution which never suffered a modulation to escape. So endowed was this chieftain. Seldom have so many qualities of the leader been united in the same person. With a patriotism tender as love, a faith which could move mountains, a power of personality which overcame all obstacles, an intuition which penetrated into the future, a practical judgment and an ability to act which was always ready to solve the nearest questions, a sense of justice which balanced all values, and, shed over all, a poetic genius which poured its radiance on all his works and spread its luster to many lands.”²

Among the great leaders who made this age illustrious and created a new era of intellectual and social progress must also be mentioned Camilla Collett, Henrik Wergeland's gifted sister. She did not equal Ibsen or Bjørnson in literary influence, but she was a gifted

¹ Henrik Jæger, *Illustreret norsk Literaturhistorie*, vol. II., p. 596 ff.

² Gerhard Gran, *Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, Høvedingen*, p. 46 ff.

writer and an original thinker, and rose to special prominence as the founder of the woman's rights movement in Norway. In her excellent novel "Amtmandens Døtre" she attacked the conventional view of marriage which paid slight heed to woman's feelings and her rights as a personality, and regarded the marriage institution chiefly as a means of securing her daily bread. In her later works, "Sidste Blade," "Fra de Stummes Leir," and "Mod Strømmen," she discussed woman's rights in all relations of life. Her works were battle signals which roused the women of Norway, freed them from the old prejudices, and called them into a field of widened activity as a distinct force in the new intellectual and social progress.

These movements in various fields emanated from a vigorous national spirit which attempted to realize its ideals, and sought to rear a social structure conforming to its needs. The great liberal national movement in Norway in the nineteenth century was not a political struggle alone, but a distinct attempt of the nation's genius to reassert itself after centuries of partial inactivity and foreign tutelage. The Norwegian historical school, the collection and study of folk-tales, art, and traditions of the past, the *Landsmaal* movement, the realistic literary school, and, finally, the organization of a Liberal political party which overcame all reactionary opposition, and maintained Norway's rights to lead her own free and sovereign existence, are phases of a development in which all vital forces of the nation were concentrated. The great political struggle grew out of the attempt of the Bernadotte kings to rule Norway as a dependency, but the vigor and determination with which the struggle was waged was wholly due to the spirit of liberty and progress created by the new national development.

62. NEW POLITICAL STRUGGLES. PROPOSED REVISION OF THE ACT OF UNION

Through the revision of the Eidsvold constitution by the extra session of the Storting in 1814, the king was given the right to appoint a *statholder* for Norway, but this institution was very unpopular, and efforts were soon made to abolish it. In 1818 a bill was

introduced in the Storting for this purpose, but it received no support. The attempt was renewed in 1848 and 1854. In 1854 the measure was passed, but it was promptly vetoed by the king. When Charles XV. ascended the throne in 1859, he resolved to sanction the bill, which had again been introduced in the Storting. He gave the representatives to understand that if the measure was adopted, it would receive his sanction, and the bill was passed by an almost unanimous vote. This

"dowry" to the Norwegian people the king had, undoubtedly, intended as a token of his good-will, which should serve to strengthen still further the sympathy of the Norwegian Conservatives for a closer union between the two kingdoms. After Løvenskiold had resigned in 1855, the office remained vacant and lost all real importance. Birch-Reichenwald, who in 1858 succeeded Vogt as the leading man in the ministry, favored the amalgamation



FIG. 12. — Charles XV

policy, and everything seemed to augur well for the attempt to draw the two realms into closer union. But the sentiment in Sweden was not so friendly as the Scandinavian movement seemed to indicate. It had become evident to all that the union with Norway did not constitute a compensation for Finland in a manner compatible with Swedish interests, and the attempts hitherto made to modify the terms of the union had proved unavailing. On November 2, 1859, Anckarsvård introduced a measure in the Swedish Riksdag, in which he launched forth into a philippic against the existing form of union, and proposed that it should be so modified as to be more satisfactory to both peoples. His motion was applauded and supported by the

Swedish press, and when it was learned that the Storting had passed a bill to abolish the office of *statholder*, the feeling grew intensely hostile. It was clear that Norway would yield to no demand for Swedish overlordship based on the treaty of Kiel, and the move of the Storting was regarded by some as rebellion. In the Rigsdag Dalman introduced a motion declaring the article in the Norwegian constitution regarding the office of *statholder* to be a part of the union compact, which could not be altered without the consent of



FIG. 13. — Queen Louise

Sweden. This view was, undoubtedly, erroneous, as the terms of union had been embodied in another document, and as a sovereign and independent nation unquestionably possesses the right to amend its constitution without asking the consent of another power.¹ But both Anckarsvård's and Dalman's motions were adopted by the Rigsdag. It was also decided to undertake a revision of the Act of Union, evidently for the purpose of creating a Swedish supremacy over

Norway, and the question of Norwegian *statholder* was to be regarded as a union affair. To the latter proposition no Norwegian ministry could agree, as it would establish Swedish authority over the Norwegian constitution, but the king was intimidated by the hostile attitude of the Swedish leaders, and as the Swedish ministry threatened to resign unless he accepted their view, he finally refused to sanction the measure passed by the Storting. That Sweden had won a victory in a purely Norwegian affair was evident, and the episode did not tend to increase the Norwegian people's love for the

¹ B. Dunker, *Flyveblad No. 4 og No. 5. Om Statholderposten.*

union. The Norwegian press maintained on the whole a very calm tone in discussing the matter, but that deep resentment had been aroused by this unexpected manifestation of anti-Norwegian feeling in Sweden was clearly apparent. In the Storthing a committee of fifteen, which was appointed to consider the situation, drafted an address to the king, stating clearly and forcibly the right of the Norwegian people to exercise full control over their constitution. The first part of the document, written by Schweigaard, closes with these words: "Against the claims advanced by the Swedish Estates that the measure abolishing the office of *statholder* should be treated as a matter with which Sweden is concerned, the Storthing hereby submits to Your Majesty their respectful protest." The second part of the address, written by Aal, states that a revision of the Act of Union cannot be undertaken by the Norwegians on any other basis than that of full equality between the two kingdoms, and the right of each nation to manage its own affairs in all matters not specifically designated as common interests. The third part, written by Johan Sverdrup, is an eloquent appeal to the king, closing with the statement that it would be the duty of His Majesty and the new session of the Storthing to bring the question of the office of *statholder* to a successful issue. After being carefully considered, the address was passed by the Storthing in the night of April 23, 1860, as a solemn protest against the attempt of the sister kingdom to impair the sovereign right of Norway. In conformity with this address the Norwegian ministry refused to agree to the proposed revision. But the following year the Swedish minister of justice, De Geer, submitted to the combined Swedish-Norwegian ministry a proposal that the revision of the Act of Union should be undertaken according to the motions of Anckarsvård and Dalman passed by the Rigsdag. The principle of equality between the two kingdoms should be maintained, he said, but this should not be an absolute, but a relative, equality. The share of each kingdom in the common government should be made proportionate to the amount contributed by each toward the defraying of joint public expenses, and the joint legislative assembly should consist of representatives from each kingdom in proportion to the population. Sweden would demand "to be regarded as *primus inter pares* in all matters in which the prin-

ciple of equality could not be maintained.”¹ The resolution passed by the Storting, that “no Norwegian who loved his country and his honor could agree to a revision of the Act of Union on any basis save that of Norway’s absolute equality with Sweden,” was disregarded, and the Norwegian government was invited to join in the work of revision as if nothing had been said. The Norwegian ministry unanimously refused to accede to the request, but disagreement arose over certain expressions in their report, and Birch-Reichenwald and two of his colleagues resigned. The ministry was then reorganized with Frederick Stang as its real head, and the new ministry assumed a different attitude to the question of revision.

After Birch-Reichenwald’s resignation, and before Stang had taken his seat in the new ministry, the report was finally purged of the disputed expressions and submitted to the king, February 18, 1862. Point by point it controverted the reasons for revision assigned by the Swedish ministers. It reiterated the opinion of the Storting, expressed in the address of 1860, and declared that the Norwegians could not agree to the proposed revision. De Geer sought to refute the points in the report by reasserting the principle which had already been declared, but he would not urge the revision at that moment on account of the prevailing sentiment in Norway. He declared, however, that he favored revision, and he expressed the hope that the matter was only postponed, and that the time would soon come when the revision could be carried out. A formal declaration was added, stating that the king desired the revision to be undertaken at a more opportune time, and that it should be carried out without any obstruction from previously announced principles. It was long thought that De Geer was the author of this declaration,² but he has stated in his memoirs that the author was Stang himself. From this circumstance it is clear that the Norwegian ministry had already consented to a revision, but this could not be undertaken while the resolution which had been passed in the Storting was still in force. An attempt was, therefore, made to secure the repeal of this resolution, but the constitutional committee to which the

¹ Aug. Chr. Manthey, *Dagbøger for Aarene 1856–1874*, p. 191 ff. O. A. Øverland, *Norges Historie 1814–1902*, p. 94 ff.

² *Om Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Sverige og Norge*, vol. I., p. 175 ff.

matter was referred did not agree. A compromise measure was adopted which, though very vague, was interpreted to mean that a revision might be undertaken whenever the king should find the moment opportune, but the principle of full equality between the two kingdoms should be adhered to. The new constitutional committee to which the work of revision was to be intrusted was appointed February 6, 1865, and consisted of seven Norwegian and seven Swedish members.

During these strange political maneuvers, by which Sweden had succeeded in forcing through a measure wholly repugnant to the Norwegian people, the Liberal leaders had made no protest. J. E. Sars says that this strange silence was due to a desire to secure the passage of some measures which they regarded as especially important. These measures were, the introduction of the jury system, and especially the question of yearly sessions of the Storting, about which Sverdrup said: "Let us all unite in working for yearly sessions of the Storting; this is the greatest service we can show our country; all other things are only palliatives." Both the king and the ministry seemed favorably inclined to these reforms, but neither one was passed at this time.

The Norwegian members of the constitutional committee were: O. V. Lange, G. P. Harbitz, N. Vogt, E. Saxlund, N. K. Irgens, T. H. Aschehoug, and O. G. Ueland. The first two soon withdrew, and K. Platau and H. Th. Meinich were appointed in their place. The committee was instructed to agree to no changes in the Act of Union except such as might improve that document in minor details. But the amalgamation policy of the Stang ministry, and the influence of "*Morgenbladet*," whose gifted editor, Chr. Friele, was Stang's personal friend and supporter, made them yield to a general revision. Such a step was favored by the conservative spirit and desire for centralization of power represented by Stang and his colleagues, and also by the Scandinavian sentiment, which at this time was very strong.

The Pan-Scandinavian ideas had been stated in very vague terms, and even the leaders of the movement could probably not have defined their real aim. The enthusiastic talk about a united North proved to be little more than a sentiment, which could not be reduced

to anything so prosaic as a distinct purpose. The feeling that the three nations are in reality one people had been appealed to, and it was thought that it constituted a bond of union so strong that it would insure coöperation in case either should be attacked by a foreign foe. Beyond this purely theoretical stage Scandinavianism never advanced. The thought was beautiful, but it proved to be too purely poetic to be of much practical value in time of great emergencies.

When the Schleswig-Holstein question threatened to embroil Denmark in war with Austria and Prussia, the sympathy for the sister state grew very intense both in Norway and Sweden. King Charles XV. conferred with Frederick VII. of Denmark, and negotiations were carried on between the three realms with the aim of creating a defensive alliance for defending the Eider as the southern border of Denmark.¹ The plan was opposed by leading cabinet members both in Sweden and Norway. The Swedish minister of finance, John August Gripenstedt, showed the king how dangerous it would be to engage in war with Germany merely for the sake of a vague sentiment, and pointed to Charles XII. and Gustavus IV. as examples. Sibbern, Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm, and Stang, head of the Norwegian ministry, were also opposed to an alliance with Denmark unless the coöperation of the great powers was assured. An earnest appeal was addressed to England, France, and Russia to aid Denmark, but as no encouraging answer was returned, Charles XV. was forced to abandon the plan of an alliance with Denmark. King Frederick VII. died shortly afterwards, and his successor, Christian IX., signed the new constitution for Denmark-Schleswig, a step which immediately led to war with the two German powers Austria and Prussia, who refused to allow the duchy of Schleswig to be incorporated in the Danish kingdom. A German army entered Holstein, and in February, Prussian and Austrian troops crossed the Eider. This brought matters to such

¹ Halvdan Koht, *Die Stellung Norwegens und Schwedens im deutsch-dänischen Konflikt*, Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Skrifter, 1907, p. 119 ff. Aug. Chr. Manthey, *Dagbøger*, vol. I., p. 330. John August Gripenstedt, *Minnen*, vol. I., p. 250 f. *Det Stangske System*, *Aftryk af Dagbladet*. Halvdan Koht, *Unionen og Freden. En historisk Udredning av svensk Krigspolitik siden 1814*, p. 69.

a crisis that it appeared as if Norway and Sweden would be involved in the war. The Swedish Rigsdag placed three million rigsdaler at the disposal of the government to place the army on war footing, and the Storthing passed a bill submitted by the government, empowering the king to use the army and navy of Norway in defense of Denmark. Attached to this measure, however, were the conditions that in case of an alliance with Denmark the forces used for its defense would have to approximate those of the enemy in strength, and Norway's extensive commerce would have to be protected. These conditions were so exacting that they almost voided the measure itself. Some preparations were made, and a Norwegian-Swedish squadron cruised in the Baltic, but no alliance was concluded, and Denmark was left to her fate. Neither the Norwegian nor the Swedish ministry would assume the responsibility for a war, and the Storthing passed a declaration that "the majority of the Norwegian people did not desire closer political relations with Denmark." This gave the political Pan-Scandinavianism its death blow. Denmark was soon compelled to yield, and Lauenburg, Holstein, and Schleswig were ceded to the German allies. The Scandinavian sentiment still continued to live, and Scandinavian societies were organized in all three kingdoms, but when the Norwegian Storthing in 1871 refused to agree to the proposed revision of the Act of Union, political Scandinavianism vanished. Before the close of King Charles's reign the societies had disappeared, and Pan-Scandinavianism as a distinct movement was dead.

The fate of Denmark in 1864 was a new illustration of the dangers to which the smaller states are always exposed, and though the Pan-Scandinavian idea had been rudely shattered, it is evident that the need of closer coöperation was keenly felt both in Norway and Sweden at the time. The revision committee, which labored under the influence of this sentiment, was finally able to submit a draft of a new Act of Union in 1867.¹ Instead of the confederation of two independent kingdoms established in 1815, the new document

¹ *Underdanigst Betænkning angaaende Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Norge og Sverige afgiven af den ved kongelig Resolution af 6te Februar, 1865, naadigst nedsatte Committee. Forslag til Foreningsakt mellem Norge og Sverige.*

proposed a federal union, in which Sweden should have predominance. The king should reside permanently in Stockholm, and the Swedish minister of foreign affairs should have charge of the foreign affairs of both countries. The number of matters to be regarded as union affairs was also to be greatly increased in both countries. This would have turned the development into paths leading to ultimate consolidation of the two realms, and leading men in Sweden hoped that a union parliament could soon be established if this act was adopted. In 1869 the measure was proposed to the Storting as a government bill to be taken up for consideration at the next session. The measure seemed to have the best chance of being passed. Ueland, the great leader of the *bønder*, was a member of the committee which had framed it, and the other leader of the *bønder*, Jaabæk, who since 1865 had been actively engaged in organizing societies among his followers, the *bønderforeninger*, and who was chiefly interested in the question of an economic administration, advised his friends to have nothing to do with this measure, as it was "higher politics," with which they were not concerned. There seemed to be a real danger that Norway's independence might be destroyed. But the proposed bill became an issue which called into active opposition the ablest leaders, and served to hasten the organization of the great Liberal party, the "Left" (*Venstre*). Bernhard Dunker assailed the proposed act in his work "Om Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Sverige og Norge," second part (1868), and "Norsk Folkeblad" and "Dagbladet" joined in the attack. T. H. Aschehoug, who had been a member of the committee, sought to defend the measure,¹ but the opposition was rapidly growing. In the debates in the Storting Ketil Motzfeldt and Johan Sverdrup led the attack, and the measure was defeated by a vote of ninety-two to seventeen, 1871. Repeated failures had shown that the character of the union could not be changed, and the attempt to revise the Act of Union was not renewed.

¹ T. H. Aschehoug, *Om Unionskomiteens Udkast til en ny Rigsakt*. This work first appeared as a series of articles in *Morgenbladet*.

63. IMPORTANT REFORM MEASURES PASSED IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES XV. THE RISE OF THE LIBERAL OR VENSTRE PARTY

Though the questions regarding the office of *statholder* and the revision of the Act of Union had raised issues which for many years attracted the chief attention of the lawgivers, many important measures were passed which contributed to general progress. In 1860 a new school law was passed, based on recommendations submitted by Hartvig Nissen, by which a public school system was created for the kingdom.¹ All *herreds* and parishes should be divided into school districts, and compulsory school attendance was established for all children between eight and fourteen years of age. In all districts where the homesteads were so situated that thirty pupils could attend daily, permanent schools should be erected, and in districts where this was not the case, instruction should be given in their homes by itinerant teachers.

A new regulation was also made regarding the relative number of representatives from rural and urban districts. The constitution provides that the country districts should elect two-thirds, and the cities only one-third, of the total number of representatives to the Storting, but because of prevailing rules of election, this ratio had not been maintained. In 1857 the cities secured forty-four and the rural communities only sixty-seven seats. In 1860 a bill, introduced by Schweigaard, was passed, establishing in practice the provisions of the constitution. The country districts were given seventy-four representatives, and the cities only thirty-seven. This tended to strengthen the opposition party, and gave the *bønder* increased political influence. A royal commission was appointed to examine the jury system, but the bill finally submitted providing for its introduction was defeated in the Lagthing, and the matter was allowed to rest. Attempts were also made by the Stang ministry to improve the military organization, and many bills were introduced for this purpose. A new military code was adopted in 1866, and the same year a new law for the regulation of the military service was passed, but the majority in the Storting was opposed to a new army organization. The management of army and navy was so

¹ W. Rein, *Encyklopädisches Handbuch der Pädagogik*, vol. VI., p. 319 ff.

severely criticized that the heads of those departments, General Storm Wergeland and W. W. Hafner, resigned. The opposition was rapidly growing. Jaabæk continued with great success to organize societies among the *bønder*, the *bondevenforeninger*, and his paper, "Folketidende," became the most widely circulated newspaper in the country. His clamor for public economy found general support in the rural districts, and as he resisted every measure which he feared might tend to increase the burdens of the rural population, he was able to prevent additional military appropriations. The ministry were also opposed by the Liberals, who desired reforms of various kinds, and who were dissatisfied with its bureaucratic tendencies and the position which it had taken on the revision question. The different groups had their own organs. The "Folketidende" of Jaabæk and his adherents had found a still more influential successor in "Verdens Gang," edited by O. Thommesen. The organ of the Liberals was "Dagbladet," edited by H. E. Berner, and the leading Conservative papers were "Morgenbladet," edited by Chr. Friele, and "Aftenposten," edited by A. Schibstead.

It had become the aim of the Liberal leader, Johan Sverdrup, to introduce the parliamentary system and to lodge the supreme power in the Storting. His slogan was: "All power is to be united in this assembly." "It is especially necessary," he said, "to make the framework of our government as perfect for the future as possible. This work cannot stop, if our political life is to be a blessing for our country." So long as the opposition forces were divided into distinct factions more or less unwilling to coöperate, the Storting could not be strong, and Sverdrup's first aim was to unite the opposition groups into a large Liberal party. He won Jaabæk to his side, and the consummation of the work was hastened by the revival of the issue of yearly sessions of the Storting which had first been raised in 1857. Bills for establishing this reform had been repeatedly introduced, but they had not been passed, as it was feared that it would lead to the introduction of the parliamentary system. When the measure was again brought before the Storting in 1869, A. M. Schweigaard, who in 1866 had voted for the bill, arose and declared that he would now vote against it. He was one of the most honored and influential leaders, and his opinion had great weight, but Sverdrup

waged the fight for the measure with great skill. "It will be regarded as one of the greatest triumphs which has ever been won on the path of progress in this country," he declared. The bill was passed with eighty-one against thirty votes. "Sverdrup was the hero of the hour," says Løvland. "When he stepped into the street he was greeted with cheers by the populace. A liberal majority had been created, the party of the Left (Venstre), and Sverdrup had become its leader."¹

When Ueland and Schweigaard died in 1870, Frederick Stang alone remained of the older leaders, and as head of the Conservative forces he was to wage a long and losing fight against his doughty antagonist. Yearly sessions of the Storting and the existence of the Liberal party made it possible to approach other issues with greater chance of settling them according to the will of the people. The question regarding the participation of the cabinet in the deliberations of the Storting had been an issue ever since Christian Magnus Falsen in 1821 submitted a bill for amending the constitution on that point. In 1824 his bill had been laid on the table even without discussion, and repeated attempts to pass the measure had proven unsuccessful. A bill embodying this reform, introduced by P. K. Gaarder, was passed in 1851 by a large majority, but it was vetoed by the king, and later efforts in behalf of the measure had failed. In 1869 this reform was again proposed in a bill introduced by C. Motzfeldt. It was moved for consideration in 1872, and an intense struggle between Conservatives and Liberals was precipitated. In his famous speech on the measure Sverdrup urged with great force the necessity of introducing the parliamentary system. This measure has become "a necessary corollary to the constitutional provision establishing yearly sessions of the Storting, through which a new political system is necessarily established in our country," he declared. "It is necessary for both branches of the government; for the Storting no less than for the ministry." "The responsibility of the ministers will follow as a natural consequence when the ministers are obliged to answer for their own acts and those of their colleagues whenever it is demanded." The leader of the Conservatives in the Storting, Professor T. H. Aschehoug, maintained that the

¹ *Nordmand i det 19de Aarhundrede*, p. 111.

measure involved the introduction of the parliamentary system like that of England, and that this might lead to a tyrannous rule by the majority, against which other countries had found it necessary to provide safeguards in the form of an upper house which could protect the minority. A hostile attitude between the ministry, led by Frederick Stang, and the liberal majority of the Storting, led by Sverdrup, soon developed. It became evident that a struggle had begun which would decide whether the Storting or the crown should exercise the highest authority. The provision of the constitution on this vital point would be put to the severest test. The bill was passed, March 9th, with a majority of eighty against twenty-nine votes, but Stang and a majority of his colleagues in the ministry advised the king to veto it. Two of the ministers who favored the measure, O. J. Brock and N. K. Irgens, resigned. The veto caused great excitement, and increased the growing tension between the Storting and the ministry. An address to the king was adopted, in which the Storting expressed its lack of confidence in the Stang ministry, and gave utterance to the surprise and disappointment caused by the veto. As a result, the ministers expressed their willingness to resign, but when the king stated that he saw no reason why he should change advisers, they remained in office, showing that they regarded themselves as responsible to the king and not to the Storting. Only Riddervold, minister of ecclesiastical affairs, retired.

64. OSCAR II. THE OFFICE OF STATHOLDER ABOLISHED. THE VETO QUESTION

King Charles XV. was a strong man, but his health had been impaired, and on returning from the baths of Aix la Chapelle, where he had sought relief, he died at Malmö, September 18, 1872, at the age of forty-six. As he left no male heir,¹ his brother, Oscar Frederick, Duke of Östergötland, succeeded him on the throne as Oscar II. It was the aim of the new king to secure a settlement of the union question, and to bring about a better understanding between

¹ Queen Louise died in March, 1871, and Prince Charles, born in 1852, passed away in 1854. Only a daughter survived the king, Princess Louise, who married Crown Prince Frederick of Denmark in 1869.

the Norwegian ministry and the Storting. The question regarding the office of *statholder* had been repeatedly brought up. In 1873 a bill was again passed, abolishing the office, and creating instead that of minister of state for Norway, who should be the recognized head of the Norwegian ministry, a real prime minister. The king sanctioned the measure, and Frederick Stang, who was already the leader of the Norwegian ministry, was appointed to the new office.¹

The issue regarding the participation of the ministers in the deliberations of the Storting was still pending, and as King Oscar retained the Stang ministry, there was no prospect of more friendly relations between the two parties in Norway. The election of 1874 became a real trial of strength between Conservatives and Liberals. The Liberal party secured a majority in the Storting, and a bill providing for the seating of the ministers was passed by a vote of seventy-four to thirty-five. The measure was again vetoed, but it had now been passed twice, though not in a strictly unaltered form, as the word *statsministeren* was changed to *statsministrene*, because of the creation of the new office of minister of state for Norway. In the elections of 1877 the Liberals were again victorious, and the bill was passed a second time in an unchanged form with increased majority, but it was promptly vetoed as before. The political campaigns grew more intensely bitter, and the leaders of both parties did their utmost to rally their adherents. The leading Conservative organ, "Morgenbladet," was predicting a change in the situation. The *bønder*, it was claimed, were awakening to see that Sverdrup was guiding them along paths leading to a republic and socialism; they would soon turn and support the Conservative party. But the election of 1880 resulted in a new victory for the Liberals, and the bill for seating the ministers was passed a third time, with ninety-three votes against twenty. Since the Moderates, and even some of the Conservatives, joined the Liberals in voting

¹ Up till 1905, when Norway was separated from Sweden, the Norwegian ministry consisted of two branches: The division in Stockholm, consisting of a minister of state and two other ministers, and the Norwegian cabinet in Christiania, at first headed by the *statholder*. When that office was abolished, the office of minister of state for Norway was created. This new official received the same rank as the minister of state in Stockholm, and was the head of the ministry.

for the measure, it was evident that the reform was supported by a general public sentiment. But the Stang ministry, which paid no heed to the will of the people, again caused the bill to be vetoed. The same day that the veto was announced to the Storting, the president, Johan Sverdrup, submitted a resolution that since the measure had been passed in an unchanged form by three separate Storthings, it should be declared law without the king's sanction, and that it should be sent to the ministry to be proclaimed as law in the manner prescribed for constitutional amendments. The resolution was passed June 9th by a large majority. But this only precipitated a new issue regarding the extent of the king's veto power. The constitution provides that a bill passed in an unchanged form by three successively elected Storthings becomes a law without the king's signature; but this measure was a constitutional amendment, and the constitution did not explicitly state that such a measure could become law without royal sanction. To the resolution passed by the Storting on June 9th the ministry returned the answer that since the bill had not been sanctioned, and had, therefore, not become a part of the constitution, it could not be proclaimed as such.

The question regarding the king's veto power in cases of constitutional amendments had been answered in different ways by the best authorities.¹ The constitutional committee of 1824 with the

¹ Among those who thought that the king had absolute veto in cases of amendments to the constitution were: T. H. Aschehoug, *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. II., p. 231, first edition. Statsminister Stang, *Om den kongelige Sanctionsret efter Norges Grundlov*. Professor Ludvig Daae, who characterized the resolution of June 9th as revolutionary, in a speech delivered at Ramnæs, September 29, 1883. Johannes Berg, who defended Selmer and his colleagues in the impeachment trial, *Den nye Statsskik, Tillid til Johan Sverdrup*. L. Raknerud, *Sanctionsretten i Grundlovssager og den politiske Situation*. H. L. Rydin, *Unionen och Konungens Sanctionsrätt i norska Grundlagsfrågor*.

Among those who opposed absolute veto may be mentioned: H. N. Stenbuch, professor of jurisprudence, *Bemerkninger over Norges Grundlov*, Trondhjem, 1815. P. P. Flor, President of the Lagthing, *Bemerkninger over de paa 3die ordenlige Storting 1821 fremsatte Konstitutionsforslag*, Drammen, 1823. Professor Fredrik Stang, *Systematisk Fremstilling af Kongeriget Norges konstitutionelle grundlovsbestemte Ret*, Christiania, 1833. H. H. Foss, member of the Storting, member of the cabinet, etc., *Angaaende de til Afjærelse paa 7de ordenlige Storting fremsatte Konstitutionsforslag og hvad der om samme offentlig er ytret*, Christiania, 1833. Ole Munch Ræder, *Den*

learned jurist Chr. Krohg as chairman had expressed the opinion that the king must be regarded as possessing absolute veto in cases of constitutional amendments. And in an address to the king of the same year the Storting itself had expressed the same view, saying: "The National Legislature admits that your Royal Majesty possesses an absolute veto in cases of amendments to the constitution." But Jonas Anton Hjelm held that the king had no such power. Ueland and Sverdrup were of the same opinion, and Stang in his work on the constitution, "*Systematisk Fremstilling af Kongeriget Norges constitutionelle eller grundlovsbestemte Ret*," 1833, held that in constitutional amendments, as in case of other bills, the king had only a suspensive veto.¹ The king requested the faculty of the department of law of the University of Christiania to submit an opinion on the veto question, and with only one member dissenting they stated that according to their understanding of the constitution it could not be amended without the king's sanction.² But

norske Statsforfatnings Historie og Væsen, Copenhagen, 1841. A. S. Ørsted, leading Danish jurist, and judge of the supreme court of Denmark, P. K. Gaarder, jurist, *Fortolkning over Grundloven og de øvrige Love som danne Norges Riges offentlige Ret*, Christiania, 1845. S. Jaabæk, *Den høieste Magt i Staten*, Mandal, 1883.

¹ J. E. Sars, *Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885*, p. 634.

² *Sth. Prp. No. 20 (1881) angaaende Kongens Sanktionsret ved Grundlovsforandringer. Om Kongens Sanktionsret, Uddrag af det juridiske Fakultets Betænkning af 23de Marts, 1881.*

N. L. Brækstad, *The Constitutional Crisis in Norway*, London, 1883. Ole Ring, *Imødegaaelse af Velobetænkningen*, Christiania, 1881. C. Winter-Hjelm, professor of jurisprudence, *Om Grundlovens Principer og den Aand hvori de under gjensidig Begrænsning er gennemførte i dens enkelte Bestemmelser*, Christiania, 1863. Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, *Tale, Om Folkesuveræniteten. Tale, Om den norske Forfatningskamp*. J. Belshaim, *Lidt om det kongelige Magtomraade i hvert af de forenede Riger; Mod det absolute Veto, Udtalelser af navnkundige Jurister og Storthingsmænd i ældre Tid; Om Magtfordelingen i Grundloven og mod absolut Veto*.

The member of the faculty of jurisprudence of the University of Christiania who did not agree with his colleagues in the opinion submitted was Professor F. Brandt. He declared that under the circumstances he would agree to decide in favor of absolute veto, but he added that he found the question so doubtful, and the reasons for holding that the king's veto in cases of constitutional amendments was merely suspensive to be so strong that the doubt as to the real character of the veto ought to be removed by an amendment to the constitution. *Kampen mellem Norges Storting og Regjering, Aftryk af Dagbladet*, Christiania.

after all had been said, the fact remained that the framers of the constitution had failed to state what the power of the king should be in the given instance. The best jurists stood divided, some claiming that he had no veto power, as none had been specifically granted him, others inferring that he had absolute veto. Under these circumstances the view taken by Stang that he had a suspensive veto as in the case of all other bills might have been accepted, as J. E. Sars suggests, as a fair compromise. When the ministry refused to accept this view of the situation, and assumed an uncompromising attitude in favor of absolute veto, a deadlock was created which could only be broken by the defeat either of the Storting or the ministry, and the ultimate triumph of the one or the other of the more extreme views.

The resolution of June 9th had scarcely been expected by Stang. He realized that a determined struggle would be waged by the Storting, and as he was getting old, and feared the consequences of the impending conflict, he resigned. He was a highly gifted man, and in his long public career he had rendered his country eminent service as professor of jurisprudence, as lawyer, and especially as head of the department of the interior. But he was not a great statesman. He was in spirit a bureaucrat, who loved to be shown implicit obedience. His legal learning made him look at all questions from a jurist's point of view, and under the influence of his conservative friends he had developed as minister of state a decidedly reactionary policy. He retired from office with all outward show of honor, says Sars. "The king expressed his appreciation of the valuable services which he had rendered his country and his sovereign. But these and other honors shown him could not conceal from his own contemporaries, or from posterity, the fact that he retired from office as a defeated man, whose political policy had miscarried, because it rested on erroneous premises."

After Stang's retirement a new ministry was formed by C. A. Selmer, who had been representative in the Storting and member of the Stang ministry. Hitherto he had not been conspicuous as a political leader, his only special qualification being his stanch adherence to the policy of Stang and "Morgenbladet," who considered it to be the chief object of the cabinet to defend the royal prerogatives.

PLATE XIX



CHR. AUG. SELMER



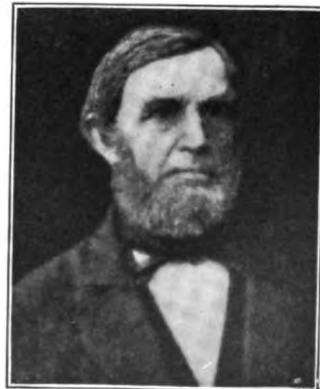
EMIL STANG.



OSCAR II.



JOHANNES STEEN.



SØREN JAABÆK.

The position taken by the Storting was enthusiastically supported by a great majority of the people. A few days after the resolution of June 9th had been passed, many thousands marched to Sverdrup's residence and thanked him for his great service. Throughout the country the representatives who had voted for the resolution received a joyous welcome, and were lauded by the press and at public political meetings. The ninth of June became for a time a national holiday.¹

Instead of attempting to allay the controversy between ministry and Storting, Selmer pursued a narrow bureaucratic policy which only aggravated the situation. In 1878 a bill was passed transferring the power of appointing *lensmænd* from the *amtmand* to the *herredstyre*, a very timely and useful reform, but the measure was vetoed. Other controversies also arose which served to increase the hostility between ministry and Storting. In 1880 the Storting instructed the committee on military affairs to prepare a plan for a new army organization to be submitted to the next session, but the ministry claimed that committees of the Storting could not continue their work between sessions, and refused to pay the allowances granted the members. In 1868-1869 a commission had been appointed to propose plans for the extension of the suffrage, but when a bill was finally passed, in 1881, proposing to restrict male suffrage only by a slight property qualification, the measure was vetoed. The following year an appropriation bill was passed, granting financial aid to the *folkevæbningsamlag*, or *skytterlag*, a national organization of rifle clubs, aiming at training the people in the use of firearms. But also this measure was vetoed, as it was feared that the rifle clubs, organized for the purpose of strengthening the national defense, were the beginning of a parliamentary army created for the sake of supporting the Storting in case of emergency. A bill providing for a central railway commission, six members of which should be appointed by the Storting, was sanctioned in part, but the last clause, describing in what manner the members should be chosen, was vetoed. It was evident that the dictatorial attitude of the ministry, if allowed to pass unchallenged, would destroy the prestige and impair the power of the Storting. Not only had the ministers

¹ Erik Vullum, *Følgerne af den 9de Juni*.

undertaken to settle by their own fiat the mooted question of the king's veto power in cases of constitutional amendments, but the veto had been extended even to bills of appropriation, and had been used in a way which would make the crown the supreme power in all affairs of government. Instead of being the servants of the people, carrying out the behests of the national legislature, the ministry had become the representatives of the king, who regarded the will of the people as a hostile force, which had to be checked and curbed in order that the royal prerogatives might be preserved. If a system should be allowed to develop, under which the executive department should arrogate to itself the power of successfully resisting the will of the people, expressed by its chosen representatives, the principle of democratic government would be destroyed. The royal prerogatives, which might constantly be enlarged by inference and cabinet interpretation, would be elevated to the dignity of a constitution, which in doubtful cases would be given the preference over the written fundamental law. Progress was hindered, and the efficiency of the administration greatly reduced by the continual rivalry between the executive and legislative departments. True development would demand that the king and the ministry should cease to stand in opposition to the people; that the executive and administrative department should become the organ, not of the will of the ruler, but of the sovereign will of the people, in harmony with the constitution. By vesting in the Storting the power of impeachment, which might be used against any minister who pursued a course deemed to be inimical to the interests of the country, the men of Eidsvold had placed in the hands of the people a weapon which had already been used on several occasions against recalcitrant members of the cabinet. This sword might again have to be used to sever the Gordian knot, but before resorting to so drastic a measure the leaders of the Liberal party would place the issue before the country at the next election, 1882. The king arrived in Christiania, and in a speech from the throne he openly censured the Storting for its attitude on the veto question. The excitement throughout the country grew very intense, and the campaign became one of the stormiest ever witnessed in Norway. The Liberal leaders—Johan Sverdrup, Johannes Steen, Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, and other able

speakers—urged the people to rally to the defense of their political rights, and to support the resolution of June 9th. As the suffrage was restricted to landowners, many who on this account were disfranchised secured the rights to vote by acquiring title to marshy and otherwise useless land. By the Conservatives they were called in derision fagot-voters (*myrmænd*).¹ The Liberals won a decisive victory, returning eighty-three members to the Storthing while the Conservatives secured only thirty-one seats. But even after this overwhelming defeat, the ministry showed no inclination to resign. Impeachment was, therefore, the sole remaining constitutional remedy to which the Storthing could resort. The precaution was taken to choose only Liberals to the Lagthing, and on March 30, 1883, a measure was introduced in the Odelsting instituting impeachment proceedings against the members of the cabinet for having advised the king to veto a bill passed by three Storthings, and for refusing to promulgate the bill as law upon the request of the Storthing. As the constitution provides that the king is blameless, and that all responsibility falls upon his ministers, they alone could be called to account.² An attempt to negotiate a compromise between the ministry and the leaders of the majority in the Storthing failed. The Conservatives were unwilling to agree to the retirement of the ministry, and demanded that the Liberals should concede nearly every point in the controversy, among other things that they should accept the theory of the king's absolute veto. Such a demand left no room for compromise, and the bill of impeachment was passed with fifty-three votes against thirty-two, April 23, 1883.

The impeachment proceedings began May 18th before the *Rigsret*, a tribunal consisting of thirty-eight members, i.e. nine judges of the High Court of Justice, and the members of the Lagthing numbering twenty-nine.³ The accused used their right to challenge

¹ K. Lous, *Det radikale Parti og Myrmandsvæsenet*. Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, *Om Folkesuverænitet eller det norske Folks Husbondsret*, 1882.

² Jakob Sverdrup, *Ministeransvarligheden og Rigsretten*, *Særavtryk af Vestlandsposten*, 1883.

³ *Rigsretten, dens Sammensætning og forfatningsmæssige Myndighed*, Christiania, 1880. Hartvig Lassen, *Det radikale Parti og Rigsretten*. G. Blom, *Mere om det radikale Parti og Rigsretten*. Haakon Løken, *Minder fra Rigsretstiden*. Yngvar Nielsen, *Under Oscar II's Regjering*, p. 222 ff.

and dismiss one-third of the members. The remaining twenty-six conducted the trial, which lasted till February 18, 1884. All the ministers were found guilty. The minister of state, J. A. Selmer, was dismissed from office, and had to pay the cost of the trial. His associates, Vogt, Holmboe, Heliessen, Jensen, Munthe, and Bachke, were dismissed from office. Johansen, who in 1880 had opposed the veto of the measure in question, and Chr. Schweigaard and Hertzberg, who had become members of the ministry after the measure was vetoed, escaped with a fine.

For some time after the decree had been rendered, the greatest excitement prevailed, as it was rumored that the king would disregard the decision of the court. In the London "Pall Mall Gazette" a correspondent writes, October 10, 1883:

"Rumors have reached England that the decision of the tribunal now engaged in trying the Norwegian ministry — in case the verdict should be the dismissal of the ministers from their office — will be set aside or disregarded, and that the king will express his confidence in the ministers, and retain them in his Council, or that he may even appoint a new Conservative ministry. But surely this, in a constitutional country, is the first step towards revolution, and I cannot believe the Executive entertains such treasonable designs. This court is, unquestionably, a national tribunal, and the judgment there expressed is the will of the people, which history teaches us it is not well to tamper with. A *coup d'état* on the part of the king has also been spoken of, and more than once recommended by the Conservative papers in the country. It is surely too late in the day for any constitutional king to think of forcing an absolute veto, which is now really the bone of contention, upon his people at the point of the bayonet, and if the Norwegians do not belie their traditions, there seems but little chance of success for the king, if he were to attempt to thwart the national will by force of arms. The Norwegian people, who in 1814 took the bold and resolute step of standing up for their liberty, and declaring themselves a free and independent nation, may in the present year of grace, or whenever occasion demands it, prove themselves as valiant as their forefathers to defend their liberty. All the reports circulated about a rupture with Sweden, the object of the majority in the Storting to establish the republic, and about civil war, may be entirely overlooked.

"The anxiety displayed by the Conservative press of the country at the prospect of a change of the ministry is almost amusing to Englishmen, who have become pretty accustomed to such political vicissitudes; these reactionary organs predict the ruin of the country if the Liberals were to win the day, and the country be blessed with a ministry who would work in harmony and good earnest with the people's representatives. If the Norwegian people will have a Liberal ministry, let the king by all means appoint such a one. Surely the well-known honorable and sedate character of the Norwegians is more than sufficient guarantee that the welfare and the liberty of the country will be as zealously guarded in such an event as by any Conservative ministry."

Many strange acts on the part of the government increased the excitement, and gave further support to the belief that the decision of the court of impeachment would not be respected. It became known that Selmer had presided as minister of state after the decision of the court had been rendered. It was rumored that loaded cannons were mounted on the fortress of Akershus, and that the army rifles belonging to the national troops in many places had been rendered useless, for fear, as it was said, of a rebellious uprising. But this nervous alarm was finally allayed when on March 11th the king dismissed Selmer in obedience to the decision rendered by the court. The Storting had won the battle. Its supreme authority could no longer be questioned, nor could it be doubted that the parliamentary system, according to which the cabinet must coöperate with the majority in the legislative assembly, or retire, would henceforth be carried out in practice. The king, it is true, did not recognize this principle, and appointed a new Conservative ministry headed by Emil Stang, leader of the Conservative party. But the Storting continued to follow up its victory. The bill regarding the appointment of *lensmænd*, which had been vetoed in 1878 and 1881, was passed a third time. The minister of the war department, Dahl, and his successor, Munthe, were summoned before the Storting to explain the strange occurrences in their department at the time of the trial of Selmer and his colleagues. The Liberal majority demanded of the new ministry that they should promulgate as law the bill regarding the seating of the ministers, according to the resolution

of June 9th, and that the decision of the court of impeachment should be accepted in all its parts. If this was not done, impeachment proceedings would immediately be instituted against them. The Stang ministry, finding that they could not resist the majority in the Storting, resigned. The king now requested O. J. Broch to form a coalition ministry, but this attempt failed, and he advised the king to intrust the task of forming a new ministry to the Liberal leader, Johan Sverdrup. A compromise was agreed upon, and Sverdrup formed a Liberal ministry which quickly settled the pending issues. The appropriations to the rifle clubs were sanctioned; so also the bill providing for a change in the method of appointing *lensmænd*. The bill providing for a central railway commission was also signed without any modification. But with regard to the bill providing for the seating of the ministers, which involved the question of the king's veto power, a compromise was arranged. The measure should again be introduced in the Storting with the additional clause providing that members of the cabinet should be made eligible to the Storting from districts in which they do not reside. The bill was introduced by Levius Smitt, and was promptly passed and sanctioned. On July 2, 1884, the Sverdrup ministry took their seats in the Storting, and were bidden welcome by President Johannes Steen. The parliamentary principle had been formally recognized.

65. FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE NORWEGIAN LITERARY AND CULTURAL RENAISSANCE

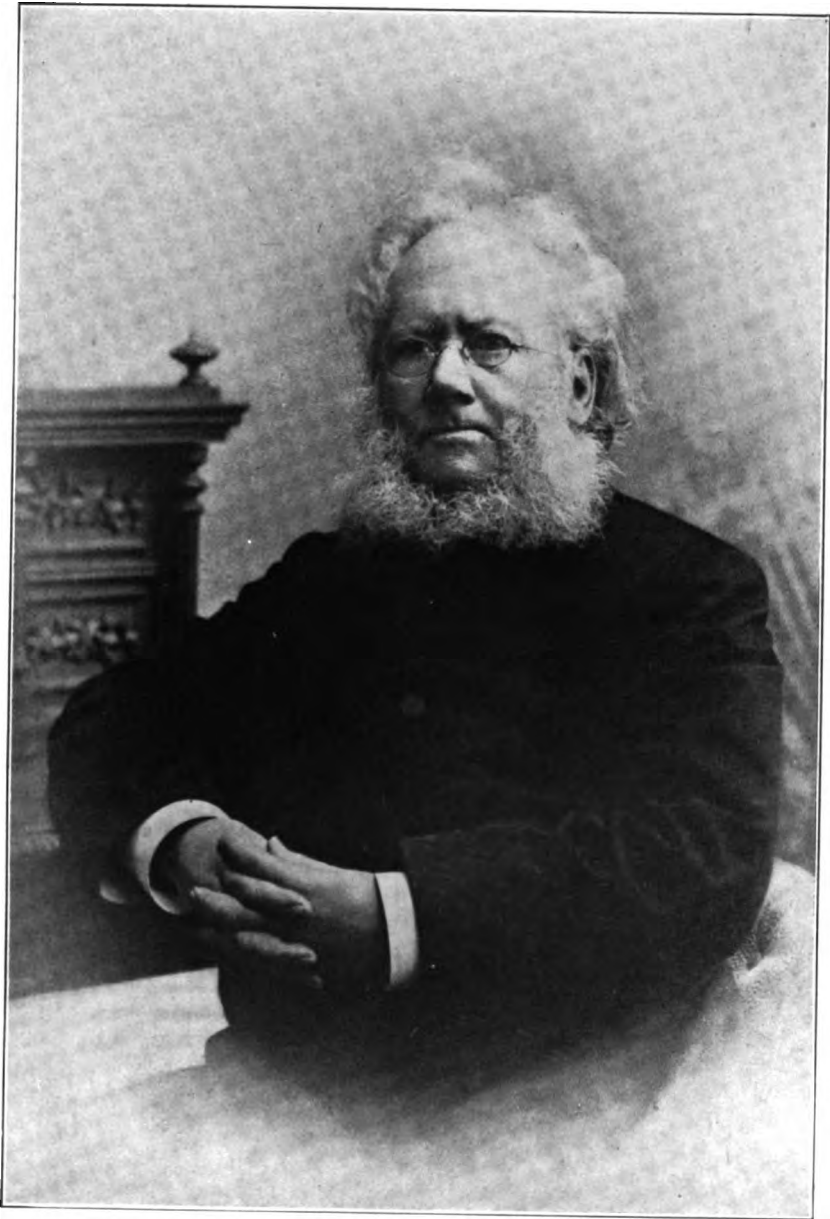
The great political struggles stirred the Norwegian people to intense thoughts and feelings, and roused them to a new national life. During the exciting conflicts waged for the defense of their liberty and independence they had become active participants in events which involved their most vital social and national interests. The newborn independence had brought increased privileges and opportunities, but it had also made new demands on the vigilant intelligence of the individual. Every boy had begun to consider himself a politician; in every household the conversation centered on the great issues, the popular political leaders, the technical points in the all-absorbing controversy. Business interests and economic

questions were pushed into the background. From year to year the mind followed the deepening conflict with anxious fascination, or joyous controversial interest. The poets who lived through this exciting period as young men and political leaders imbibed the strongly realistic spirit and love for the solution of great problems, the distinguishing features of the intellectual as well as of the political life of the age. At first they had been influenced by romanticism. They had stood in romanticism to the waist, as Brandes says of Ibsen.¹ But the age of vague symbolism and sentimental ballads had passed, and they developed under the influence of the national conflict a modern novel and drama dealing with social and psychological problems. Ibsen and Bjørnson, who were the founders of the new realistic school, were soon joined by their great contemporaries Jonas Lie, Alexander Kielland, and Arne Garborg. In "Peer Gynt" Ibsen makes the visionary romanticist the mark of his superb satire. Peer, the gifted dreamer, never accomplishes anything, never even attempts it. He goes through life waiting for good luck to perform the miracle of making him great. A more worthless caricature of a man has never stirred an audience to laughter, but even the mirth is tinged with sadness. The trifling with life's most solemn duties, the dreamy hallucinations of greatness in the midst of poverty and indolence, the wasting of gifts and opportunities, the ludicrous self-centered egotism which destroys his soul and his happiness, because he refuses to contribute to the happiness of others, become a profound tragedy when viewed against the background of the struggling and suffering which surround him. So useless are the romanticists in this practical world of ours, Ibsen would say. This philosophy that the poet, the artist, the great man is a divinely inspired individual who does not need to exert himself, who triumphs by virtue of his genius, which is thrown like a witch's dowry into his cradle, is destroyed with one fell stroke. In "The Pretenders" and "Brand" Ibsen had already set up another philosophy, in which he makes the will and the character the central forces in life, the true source of greatness. Success, or even great-

¹ Georg Brandes, *Henrik Ibsen*. Henrik Jæger, *Henrik Ibsen og hans Verker*. Anathon Aal, *Henrik Ibsen als Dichter und Denker*. Just Bing, *Norske Digle og Diglere*. Henrik Jæger, *Norske Forfattere*.

ness itself, is not a gift which luck drops into the lap of the indolent; it is a trophy won by the one who has the resolute will, the courage to conquer. Life is a perpetual conflict between things as they are and as they ought to be. Into this conflict we must all enter, and as a strong, undaunted, truth-loving character is the only true qualification for a useful life, so an indolent and compromising spirit is the source of our undoing. Brand raises the demand of "all or nothing." You must not compromise with sin and injustice. You must do what is right to the full extent of the demand of the divine law. The will is the main thing. "Willingly and joyfully you must suffer every anguish," says Brand to Agnes, and when she feels her inability to fulfill such a demand, and leans her head upon his shoulder, he consoles her by saying: "That you can't will be forgiven, but never that you lack the will." In "The Pretenders" he shows the conflict between the doubting, hesitating, plotting Skule Jarl and the upright and self-confident King Haakon. Both desire to accomplish great things. Achievements are their fascination. The ability to do great deeds they regard as the true worth of life, the measure of success. "Who is the greatest man?" asks Bishop Nikolas. "The one who is the most courageous," replies Skule. "So says the chieftain," answers the bishop. "A priest would say the most pious, a sage would say the most learned, but it is neither of them, Jarl. The happiest man is the greatest. The happiest is he who does the greatest deeds, he to whom the demands of the age come like a passion, and create in him thoughts which he cannot understand, points out to him the way which he does not know whither it leads. But he must continue on the way until he hears the people shout for joy; and he looks about with staring eyes, wonders, and realizes that he has done a great deed." This is a characterization of Ibsen himself and of his age. In his epigrammatic sentences, into which he has compressed fundamental truths regarding life, character, personality, truth, right, the mission of the individual, we find expressed the spirit of the age which waged war against oppression, desired a life of freedom, solved great problems, and assailed with youthful vigor the crumbling bulwarks of antiquated political and social ideas.

The old social forms in Norway did not conform to the new polit-



HENRIK IBSEN.



40

ical ideas, neither did they meet the wants of the kind of personality which Ibsen and his contemporaries demanded. Sedate respectability and decorous, time-honored forms from which long since all spirit had fled served as a cloak of hypocrisy and dishonesty. Old prejudice stood in the way of the recognition of talent and ability; closer scrutiny revealed falsehood and hidden corruption in all relations of life. Against this spiritual weakness and moral depravity in high places as in low the great writers declared relentless war in their social dramas and novels. Society was to be purged of its falsehood and corruption; the life of the community as of the individual should be based on truth and purity; the relations in love, marriage, home, and state should be rendered sacred, not by conventional forms, but by true affection, chastity, and honesty. In social as in political life there was need of men and women who could do great deeds. Only through a regeneration of society could the development of free, moral, intelligent personalities become possible. Every phase of life was scrutinized by Ibsen's searching eye in "Love's Comedy," "The Pillars of Society," "A Doll House," "Ghosts," "An Enemy of the People," and the whole list of his modern social dramas. Bjørnson ceased writing idyllic descriptions of country life, and turned his attention to social problems. In his novel "Magnhild," in which he treats of woman's position in married life and the mission of the individual, both scenery and people have assumed somber traits which remind us of Ibsen's "Brand" rather than of "Synnøve Solbakken." It has all the characteristic features of the new philosophizing, reforming realism, and in his succeeding works, as "The New System," "Leonarda," "A Mitten," "A Bankruptcy," etc., he deals with various features of social and moral life with great dramatic force.

Among the great masters of this period no one excelled Alexander Kielland in elegance of style and mastery in narrative and character painting. At thirty he wrote his first novel, and at forty his literary career was closed, but during this short period of ten years he enriched Norwegian literature with a series of masterpieces in which he sharply attacked the prevailing social wrongs. About his first novel, "Garmann and Worse," Henrik Jæger writes:¹ "This son of

¹ *Illustreret norsk Literaturhistorie*, vol. III., p. 841 ff.

a Stavanger patrician, who for a number of years had been manager of some tile works, had early discovered the fatal contrast in modern society between capitalist and laborer; the contrast between the fortunate ones who sleep in their soft beds, and those who never sleep on anything but chaff and straw; the contrast between those who have a taste for oysters and champagne, and can satisfy their taste, and those who during their whole life never learn to know what oysters and champagne are, who are condemned to live on the shady side of life; the contrast between that which is fine, but can be simple, and that which is simple and still may be fine; the contrast between opulence and want, between wealth and poverty; the contrast between those who dance on the floor, and those who cause the same floor to tremble with the hatred of millions; the contrast between those who are buried with the singing of hymns and the tolling of bells, and those who are buried as paupers about in the same way that a dead cat is put into the ground, only with the difference that in the former instance the minister speaks a few words at the grave. About these contrasts Kielland speaks in his first novel. His attacks on vice and corruption are often very severe, but he never stoops to anything coarse or indelicate." Professor J. E. Sars says: "The works of Alexander Kielland are, as all know, singularly free from everything coarse and impure. In his descriptions he never attempts to unduly stimulate the senses, nor does he ever overstep the boundaries which the strictest modesty may draw. His satire is unusually sharp and poignant, but it is never directed against anything but falsehood and humbug, the vicious and ridiculous, which without controversy ought to be removed from the positions of honor into which it has been able to climb. His works show no anti-Christian tendency; on the contrary, they must be said to reveal a deep sympathy with the genuine spirit of piety, and an appreciation of all true Christianity."¹ Kielland was a novelist, less versatile than Bjørnson, but no less a master in his chosen field. In popularity as an author he is only excelled by Jonas Lie, who has won the hearts of the Norwegian people to an unusual extent. Lie's first novel, "The Clairvoyant" ("Den Fremsynte"), was a literary triumph which suddenly made him known as a great

¹ *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 2, p. 12 ff.

PLATE XXI



ARNE GARBORG.



JONAS LIE.



ALEXANDER L. KIELLAND.

2

author. From the depths of his mystic mind he had brought forth one of the finest pieces of art in narrative literature. He began late, as he was slow in discovering his own talents. But he soon captivated the whole North, and won world-wide fame through his matchless sea-tales, "The Pilot and his Wife," "Rutland," and other novels, in which he has contributed the best that the world literature owns in that field. The scope and true greatness of his genius reveals itself in his novels dealing with family life, especially "The Family of Gilje," in many ways his greatest work. The various phases of social life he has treated in a series of novels, as "A Life Convict," "Maisa Jons," "Niobe," and other works.¹

Arne Garborg, the youngest of the five leading authors of this period, was born in 1851. He is a deep and original thinker, a doubting, searching, critical, introspective soul of the type of Leo Tolstoi. "That which constitutes myself," he says, "is a contemplator in ceaseless hope and struggle, with a faith which every day vanquishes doubt, and a doubt which, nevertheless, pulls the foundation from under my faith, so that I must move further and further upland whenever the river swallows up the sod which I believed to be a sure foothold."² No one in Norway has wielded a better pen, and no one has been his superior as a polemicist. His lyrical productions have a rare charm, and his prose writings excel in brilliant idiomatic style and rare descriptive power. Very early in his career he chose the *Landsmaal* as his literary language, but his paper "Fedraheimen," which began to appear in 1877 in this language, lived only seven years. Later he founded "Den 17de Mai," which has become one of the leading papers. He has been an active liberal politician and journalist, intensely interested in every public issue. His contributions to the various questions of the day would fill volumes, and constitute an important part of his literary work. In some of his best books, like "Kolbotnbrev" and "Knudaheibrev," he narrates the story of his own quiet family life in his humble log cabin among the lonely mountains of Østerdalen and on the heathery heaths of his native district of Jæderen. In these charming narratives he has achieved the highest in description of country life

¹ Arne Garborg, *Jonas Lie*. Erik Lie, *Jonas Lie*, *Oplevelser*. *Jonas Lie*, *et Festskrift*.

² Ivar Mortensen, *Arne Garborg*, p. 116.

and scenery. But his musing spirit has especially dwelt on the often ghastly problems of social life, which have yielded themes for works like "Bondestudentar," "Trøtte Mænd," "Fred," "Hjaa ho Mor," etc. "Garborg is at the same time romanticist and rationalist, ascetic and a lover of beauty, ironist and believer. As author and journalist, politician and agitator for the *Landsmaal*, atheist and Christian advocate, he has shown tireless flexibility and alertness. He has been at the same time the most impressible and most inflexible spirit in our literature," writes Reider Øksnevad. He manifested early the strong will, the undaunted courage, and self-confidence of the leader, who never shrinks from the conflict. For many years he was the recognized head of the *Landsmaal* movement, and through his intensely national spirit he became an inspiration to the young people, who flocked in great numbers to his standard.¹

These great authors and their contemporaries, like Jon Klæbo, Elias Blix, Kristofer Jansen, John Lie, Theodor Caspari, Peer Sivle, and others, created a literature which gave Norway rank among the great nations in the field of higher intellectual culture. The power and originality of this literature was soon recognized, and it has exerted a great influence on the nineteenth century literary art throughout the whole world. The creative Norse mind, freed from political and social obstructions, has again given the nations a heritage equaling that of the Eddas and sagas of old.

In all fields of intellectual activity the creative spirit showered its wealth upon this age. A new national school of music was originated by Norway's greatest composers, Edward Grieg,² Johan Svendsen, and other contemporaries, and in painting, a new realistic school was founded by J. F. Thaulow, Christian Krohg, G. Munthe, and E. Werenskiöld. In sculpture, Stephan Sinding, Vigeland, and Utsond have won great fame. In the various branches of higher learning the same productivity and originality may be observed as in literature and art. In mathematics Norway has twice produced a genius whose name is forever linked to the highest achievements in this field. The first was Niels Henrik Abel, who died in 1829, less than twenty-seven years old, but who at that youthful age had won

¹ *Arne Garborg*, T. Mauland, Hulda Garborg, and others, in *Syn og Segn*, January, 1911.

² Henry T. Finck, *Edward Grieg*.

world-wide fame as one of the greatest lights in the field of mathematics.¹ The other was Sophus Lie, who after having been tossed about for some time with uncertainty as to his calling, suddenly rose to greatness as a mathematician. "Yet in 1867 Lie was groping around in uncertainty as to himself and his destiny," writes his biographer, Holst. "Two years later he was the leader among the mathematicians of his age. Every new work was like a stroke of the sword, which won new territory for his science, and new renown for himself and his country. His mathematical productions are very extensive. In his chief work, "Theori der Transformationsgruppen," in three large volumes, he has opened a new field in mathematical science. In 1886 he was called as regular professor of mathematics to the University of Leipzig, but in 1894 the Norwegian Storting offered him a salary of 10,000 kr. per year if he would return. He accepted the offer, but died in 1899 in Christiania.

In the field of philology Sophus Bugge has won world-wide reputation. Of the many able men which Norway has produced in this field no one has quite equaled him in renown. His researches cover nearly all phases of Indo-Germanic philology, but especially important are his interpretations of the runic inscriptions, his theory regarding the origin of the runic alphabet, and his work on the origin of the Northern myths, "Studier over de nordiske Gude- og Heltesagns Oprindelse," which has created a new epoch in the study of Northern mythology. Bugge opened new fields of research in Northern history and tradition. Through his new viewpoints and profound scholarship he fostered an intense scholarly interest and strictly scientific methods, and contributed much to the awakening of a national spirit.

A most typical exponent of the spirit of this age is the great historian J. E. Sars, one of the most influential leaders of the national liberal movement. The founders of the Norwegian historical school, R. Keyser and P. A. Munch, had developed a scientific historical research, and had formulated the fundamental theories of Norwegian nationality, on which later historians have continued to build. They had written great works on the earlier periods of Norwegian

¹ *Nordmænd i det 19de Aarhundrede*, Niels Henrik Abel. Abel's works, edited by Sylow and Sophus Lie, were published in the French language in Christiania, 1881, at the expense of the government.

history, but a systematic exposition of the national development of the Norwegian people was still lacking. All the older historians had regarded the history of Norway as consisting of two parts, to which they might with profit devote their attention; the earlier period up to the time of the Kalmar union, and the modern period after 1814. The period of union with Denmark was regarded as an era of dependence and national stagnation, about which they preferred to keep silent. In 1834 Henrik Wergeland had characterized the situation as follows: "Modern Norway and ancient Norway appear like two halves of a broken ring which fit exactly together; the middle period is but the bogus soldering which we must break away to restore the genuine parts." This view was correct in so far as it recognized the intimate relation between ancient and modern Norwegian culture, but it was wholly erroneous as an explanation of the historic development of the Norwegian people. The unbroken continuity and general character of this development, the national warp and woof in the whole social and historic fabric was first fully shown by Sars in his leading work, "Udsigt over den norske Historie." Henrik Wergeland first indicated it in his "Norges Konstitutions Historie," but Sars made it the basis of a new interpretation of Norwegian history. He showed that the Norwegian people in early times did not consist only of *bønder* under a patriarchal rule, but that an aristocracy had been developed, more powerful than that of Sweden and Denmark. When Harald Haarfagre united all Norway under his rule, the *heraser*, or chieftains, lost their former power, but the struggle between the kings and the aristocracy continued until the chieftain class was destroyed. When the old royal line died out, Norway entered the union with Denmark without a warlike aristocracy strong enough to be the leaders of the people. Norwegian society had become democratic at a time when Sweden and Denmark were ruled by a strong warlike aristocracy. This explains the inferior position of Norway during the period of union. But the destruction of the aristocracy was in many ways a benefit to Norway. There was no longer any powerful upper class which could oppress and enslave the people, as in Sweden and Denmark. The *bønder* retained their land and their personal freedom. Social conditions were created which were most favorable

PLATE XXII



FRIDTJOF NANSEN.



J. E. SARS.

1200
1200
1200

to a national development along new lines, and when the modern era dawned, Norway quickly outstripped Denmark and Sweden in the development of democratic social conditions and free political institutions. When seen in the proper light, the period of union with Denmark was an era of slow inner growth which shaped conditions favorable to a new national development. The apparently sudden change brought about in 1814 was the culmination of a long social evolution, and the rapid progress made by the Norwegian people during the last century finds its explanation in conditions which had shaped themselves in the union period. The political development of the Norwegians under their own representative government after 1814 is treated by Sars in his second great work, "Norges politiske Historie 1815-1885." These two works became household books in Norway, and as their spirit was not only historical, but national, they strengthened the patriotic sentiment, dispelled the Pan-Scandinavian dream, and inspired the people with pride in their own history, and confidence in their ability to restore to their kingdom its ancient glory. What the Norwegian historical school had begun, Sars had continued, until Norway could now be said to have recovered the once lost legacy of her own past history.

The national development had also awakened new interest in popular and higher education, and the improved schools in turn became the intellectual arsenals which equipped the people with new ideas and mental force for the solution of their cultural problems. Great stimulus was given popular education by the folk-high-schools, which began to flourish in the seventies. These schools were built in the country districts for the use of the rural population, and were organized according to the plan originated in Denmark by N. F. S. Grundtvig. They represented a strong patriotic movement, and are in reality not high-schools in any sense of the word. Their aim is not to impart instruction in such a way as to make the pupil learned, but to awaken intellectual life, to kindle interest by lectures on history and literature and the study of the mother tongue. Classical and foreign languages are banished. There are no fixed courses of study and no examinations. The pupils attend at intervals, especially during the winter months, when they have time, usually one or two winters. It was found that long courses of study

often monopolize the attention and interest of the young people; hence short periods of attendance are preferred, as the school is to fit them for a successful life in their own home environment. Great stress is laid especially on the development of character and personality. Christopher Bruun, one of the leaders of this movement in Norway, writes: "As Norway has received her great poets, so we hope that she may receive her great statesmen, great thinkers, great warriors, — if they should be needed, — great spirits in all fields. But what we especially desire is men who know how to work for a cause, not only for wife and children, who understand how to sacrifice for it, to fight for it, and carry it to victory. Even if we do not lack such strong men nowadays, it cannot be denied that they are few enough, and that we need many more. The education which our young people receive in our higher schools cannot produce such a spirit. They learn a number of things which are worth little, but of that which is most important they learn little and learn it poorly." ¹

The folk-high-schools have exerted a very beneficial influence, but as they are private schools, their number has always been limited. In 1877 the government took steps to organize a system of secondary schools for the young people of the rural districts. These were of two kinds, the evening schools and the *amt* schools, supported partly by the government and partly by the local districts.

In 1865 a new school commission was created with Hartvig Nissen as chairman, and as a result of the labors of this body, the school law of 1869 was passed, creating a new system of secondary schools. The *middelskole*, or higher public school, with a course covering a period of six years, was opened for children between the ages of nine and fifteen years who had finished the grades of the primary public schools. By the law of 1896 this course was shortened to four years. The *middelskole* prepares for the *gymnasium*, where the regular course covers a period of three years. A reorganization of the public school system was effected by the law of 1889, which still forms the basis of public school organization in Norway, though it has been modified by later legislation.²

¹ Christopher Bruun, *Folkelige Grundtænkter*, p. 137.

² W. Rein, *Encyklopädisches Handbuch der Pädagogik*, vol. VI., p. 287 ff. David Allen Anderson, *The School System of Norway*, Richard Badger Publishing Company, Boston.

66. THE SVERDRUP MINISTRY. NORWAY UNDER PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT

Johan Sverdrup formed a ministry including a number of the most influential Liberal leaders. Ole Richter became Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm, Ludvig Daae minister of war, Aimar Sørenssen minister of justice, Sofus Arctander minister of the interior, Baard Haugland minister of finance, Elias Blix, noted scholar and poet, minister of education and church affairs, and Birger Kildal minister of the auditing department. All these were men of ability, who enjoyed the full confidence of the people. But Sverdrup's two nephews, J. Stang and Jakob Sverdrup, who became members of the Swedish branch of the ministry, were not very prominent, and enjoyed no special confidence. Their appointment was looked upon with disfavor, and proved to be a mistake, as the Liberals favored the able and popular Johannes Steen, who was second only to Sverdrup himself in influence. It soon became evident that the hitherto prevailing harmony might be disrupted for no very serious reason. So long as the Liberal party had to fight a strong and determined Conservative opposition, it had presented a united front, but after this opposition had been almost destroyed, the various groups which had united under the leadership of Sverdrup might cease to cooperate. Jaabæk still led a large faction of the *bønder*, whose favorite issue was economy in the administration; and the church reform group, who were opposed to atheism and modern European ideas, was growing very strong in the southwestern districts. The first serious discord between these factions occurred in connection with a proposal submitted to the Storting by Bjørnson and Jonas Lie, that Alexander Kielland should receive a similar poet's salary which had already been granted Bjørnson, Ibsen, and Lie. There could be no doubt that Kielland's reputation as an author entitled him to this recognition, but the committee to which the petition was referred considered it inadvisable "to give official sanction to a literature which was opposed to the prevailing views on religion and morality." When the measure was brought up in the Storting by the dissenting chairman of the committee, it was defeated by a small majority. Bjørnson brought the matter also before the next Storting in 1886,

but it was again defeated, as a faction of the Liberal party voted with the Conservatives. Lars Oftedal, a very influential clergyman from Stavanger, was especially active in opposition to this measure, though he had on former occasions praised Kielland's works. He was leader of the church reform group, and editor of "Vestlandsposten," a paper which had gained considerable circulation. Jakob Sverdrup, member of the ministry, who belonged to the same group, proposed a reform by which the congregations were to receive greater influence in the administration of church affairs. Each congregation should elect a council, which might propose a candidate for clergyman in case of vacancy, and might grant permission to others than the clergyman to speak in the church. This was a purely administrative reform, but Oftedal and his group sought to bring it forward as a general issue, on which a new Christian Liberal party could be organized to oppose those who favored atheism and anti-Christian views. Christianity and morality was to be associated with the proposed reform as a campaign issue, but in this he did not succeed, as all other factions of the Liberal party opposed it.

The Sverdrup ministry entered the campaign of 1885 on the issue of parliamentary government, and reforms in the judicial system, the army, the administration, and the public school system. "Full confidence in Johan Sverdrup" became the campaign cry which carried the Liberal party to victory. When the Storting assembled, Sverdrup controlled a safe majority, and he secured the adoption of the proposed plan for a new army organization as well as the passage of a bill providing for the introduction of the jury system, July 1, 1887. Other important measures might have been carried through but for the attempt to establish the church reform proposed by Jakob Sverdrup. This had aroused bitter opposition, and the larger part of the Liberal party were in favor of postponing the matter for a time. Johan Sverdrup himself, however, insisted on presenting the bill to the Storting. It was already too late to consider it at that session, but when it was brought up in 1887, it was rejected almost unanimously.¹ As the bill had been originated by a member of the cabinet, its overwhelming defeat raised the question if the

¹ A. M. St. Arctander, *De Sverdrupske Ministerkriser*.

ministry should resign. Three ministers, Astrup,¹ Arctander, and Kildal, demanded that Jakob Sverdrup, who had originated the bill, should retire, but the other members did not consider this necessary. The ministry might remain unchanged, they thought, as the bill was not a leading measure, on which they had all united. Jakob Sverdrup did not retire, and the three tendered their resignation. They were persuaded, however, to remain in office until the matter could be brought before the next session of the Storting, when the question of parliamentary principles would be discussed. The Liberal majority in the Storting prepared to question the ministry in regard to its attitude to these principles, but a majority of the ministers had agreed that no definite answer should be given. To this course Astrup, Arctander, and Kildal would not agree, and they retired from the ministry. Blix also resigned a few days later. To the questions of the Liberal majority as to his position regarding parliamentary principles, Johan Sverdrup returned only evasive answers, but he promised to reconstruct the ministry in harmony with the Liberal majority, such as he considered that majority to be constituted. A split had already taken place in the Liberal party. Against the supporters of Sverdrup, who called themselves National Liberals, or Moderate Liberals, stood the Pure Liberals, led by Johannes Steen. The confidence in Sverdrup was shaken, and when he reconstructed his ministry by appointing as members many who had not been prominent in political affairs, the prestige of the old chief-tain rapidly waned. The Pure Liberals demanded that the principles of the parliamentary system should be carried out, and Sverdrup's great reputation could no longer shield him from attack, when it became evident that he had forsaken these principles, which had been the issue in the whole political conflict. The tragic death of Ole Richter, Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm, increased the ill-will against the ministry. He had opposed Sverdrup's tactics in the church reform question and the manner in which the ministry had been reconstructed. He held that the position of the ministry

¹ When Ludvig Daae retired from the ministry in April, 1885, the departments of war and navy were united into one department of defense, and H. R. Astrup was placed at the head of the new department of labor which was now created.

was untenable, that by remaining in office they violated the parliamentary principles, which they had made their main issue. Circumstances had forced him into opposition to his chief, but he was unable to break off all relations with him, and resign. The attempt to coöperate with a ministry with which he could no longer agree involved him in contradictory courses of action which rendered the situation unbearable. He finally resigned, June 6, 1888, bid farewell to his colleagues, and was going to return home. But before leaving Stockholm he committed suicide in his hotel. This news caused a great sensation, and the Pure Liberals attempted to overthrow the Sverdrup ministry by a vote of lack of confidence, but the motion brought was not considered, because of the approaching elections. In 1888 the Conservatives, led by Emil Stang, secured fifty-one seats, the Pure Liberals thirty-eight, and the Moderate or National Liberals, who supported the ministry, only twenty-two. It was evident that Sverdrup no longer enjoyed the confidence of the people, and in the face of so overwhelming a defeat he ought to have retired. But he preferred to remain in power, and was able to do so for a time, as the Conservatives gave him their support, not because they agreed with their old adversary, but because they might derive some advantage from prolonging the life of the ministry. Finally, on June 26, 1889, the Conservative leader, Emil Stang, proposed a vote of lack of confidence in the Sverdrup ministry, and Sverdrup and his colleagues resigned before the resolution was put to a vote. A Conservative ministry was now formed under the leadership of Emil Stang. The split in the Liberal party had become permanent, and the two Liberal groups waged a bitter fight against one another. The Pure Liberals were especially acrimonious in their attacks on Johan Sverdrup, whom they regarded as a renegade. The intense party feeling led them, as Sars says, "not only to greatly misjudge Sverdrup, who despite his weakness and errors must be regarded as one of Norway's greatest men, but they slandered their own party, and threw a dark shadow upon its past history." Johan Sverdrup's public career was now closed. In 1891 he was elected representative to the Storting from Stavanger *amt*, but he died before the session opened, February 17, 1892.

The parliamentary principle had gained undisputed recognition.

By the proposed vote of lack of confidence in the Sverdrup ministry the Conservative leader himself had accepted the view that no ministry can remain in power without the support of the majority in the Storting. Many of the great issues, like the abolishing of the office of *statholder*, the introduction of the jury system, the extension of the suffrage, the reform of the school system, etc., had also been carried through before the Liberal party had been swept from power. But one difficult question yet remained unsettled, that of Norway's equal rights with Sweden in dealing with diplomatic and foreign affairs. According to existing provisions, the Cabinet Council for Foreign Affairs, which should deal with diplomatic matters affecting both countries, should consist of the Swedish minister of state and one other member of the Swedish cabinet, together with the Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm, or, in case of his inability to be present, another member of the Norwegian ministry in Stockholm. In 1885 the Swedish Riksdag changed the Swedish constitution in such a way as to disturb this relation, without conferring with the Norwegian government. According to this change, Sweden should have three members in the Council to Norway's one, and the diplomatic affairs, which had hitherto been reported by the king, should be reported by the Swedish minister of foreign affairs. This was such an undisguised attempt to treat Norway as a dependency that the Swedish government saw the necessity of taking steps to prevent a new union controversy. The Swedish minister of justice proposed in a joint session of the Swedish-Norwegian ministry in Stockholm that Norway should be represented in the Council by two ministers. But this attempt at compromise stranded on the protests from the Norwegian members, who opposed the consideration of a purely Norwegian affair in joint session.

After the king had sanctioned the measure passed by the Riksdag, he proposed that the relative number of Swedish and Norwegian members in the Cabinet Council for Foreign Affairs should be fixed by a new clause to be added to the Act of Union. The Norwegian ministers in Stockholm, Ole Richter and Jakob Sverdrup, proposed that the Council should consist of six members, three from each kingdom. To this plan the Swedish ministry consented, with the understanding that the Swedish minister of foreign affairs should

report all joint diplomatic matters, a condition which the Norwegian ministers accepted. When the plan was proposed to the Storting, it caused prolonged and animated debate. It was clear that the relative number of members in the Council was not the main feature of the measure, for Swedish supremacy would be virtually conceded by making the Swedish minister joint minister of foreign affairs. This feature of the measure was vigorously opposed. Johan Sverdrup said at the time: "The amendment which is to be inserted in our constitution must not be made to depend on the action of Sweden as to whether the proposed measure will become a part of the Act of Union. It has its own value, and it will produce consequences which are unavoidable." When the matter was brought up in the joint ministry in 1886, the Swedish members demanded that the Swedish minister should be made joint foreign minister, but to this the Norwegian members refused to agree. On June 21st the Storting passed the following resolution:

"In accordance with repeated and concordant declarations, by which former Storthings have upheld Norway's equal rights with Sweden in the union, the present session of the Storting expresses the conviction that the Norwegian people, in loyalty to the king and country, will defend the rights and honor of the kingdom, and support the government and the Storting in their efforts to secure for Norway the share in the administration of foreign affairs which rightfully belong to her by virtue of her position as an independent kingdom placed on equal footing with Sweden in the union."

In 1891 the Stang ministry reached an understanding with the Swedish government, and a new proposal was submitted. The question as to whether the minister of foreign affairs should be a Swede or a Norwegian should this time be omitted, and should be settled by later negotiations, a provision which led the Swedish Riksdag to reject the plan, as they thought that too great concessions had been made to the Norwegians. When it was brought up in the Storting, the Liberal leader, Carl Berner, proposed the following resolution: "In accordance with declarations of earlier Storthings, the present session of the Storting maintains Norway's equality with Sweden in the union, and the right of the kingdom to manage

its own foreign affairs in a manner warranted by the constitution; and expresses the confident belief that the Norwegian people will never agree to an arrangement which may prove a hindrance to the exercise of Norway's full rights on this point." The resolution was passed by fifty-nine votes against fifty-five, both groups of the Liberal party supporting it, and the Stang ministry immediately resigned.

67. THE DEMAND FOR A SEPARATE NORWEGIAN FOREIGN OFFICE AND CONSULAR SERVICE

When Emil Stang and his colleagues resigned, a new ministry was formed by Johannes Steen, leader of the Pure Liberals, 1891. It was clear that the chief problem awaiting solution was the question regarding the administration of Norway's foreign affairs. Recent events had shown that no attempt to strengthen Sweden's position in the union could succeed, as Norway resolutely demanded complete independence in all matters not designated as union affairs.¹ That the Norwegians desired to get their own minister of foreign affairs was well understood by the Liberal leaders, but they were uncertain as to what extent this desire should be made the issue in the coming campaign. The platform drafted by the Pure Liberals in Christiania contained clauses advocating universal suffrage, the abolition of the office of viceroy of Norway to which the king's oldest son could be appointed, the organization of the administration of Norwegian foreign affairs in such a way as to bring it under control of the Norwegian government, etc. But in spite of the hesitation of the leaders the question of a separate Norwegian foreign department became the leading issue, and the Pure Liberals, who had been a minority when the new ministry was organized, secured a safe majority in the next session. A bill passed by the Storting abolishing the office of viceroy was sanctioned by the king, June 30, 1891, but this was a measure of secondary importance. The question as

¹ Otto Varenius, *Den gemensamme Utenrigsministern och Likställigheten*. Rudolf Kjellén, *Unionen sådan den skapades och sådan den blifit. I Utenrigsministerfrågan. Udenrigsstyret historisk fremstillet*. H. L. Brækstad, *The Norwegian Swedish Contest, a Reply to Constance Sutcliff's article "Scandinavia and her King,"* in *The Fortnightly Review* of October, 1897. I. Floodström, *Unionen och Unionsdocumenten; Sverige och Norges Utrikastyrelse*.

to what the ministry should do in regard to a separate Norwegian foreign department was the topic of all-absorbing interest.¹

The Liberal leaders saw that although the people desired a foreign minister, it would be useless to attempt to carry such a measure at that time, as it would be opposed by the Conservative party as well as by Sweden. Instead of raising so difficult an issue, the Steen ministry resolved to make the more modest demand for a separate Norwegian consular service, about which it could not be successfully urged that it was a union affair.² This was a matter of vital importance, as it affected Norway's economic interests in a most direct way. Norway contributed 41½ per cent of the joint expenses for consular and diplomatic service, but her trade interests were often poorly cared for. The two kingdoms were to a large extent commercial rivals, and as all consuls were appointed by the Swedish government, many salaried consuls were kept in places where Norway had no use for them, and in many places where Norway had a large trade, no consuls were found. Bernhard Dunker, a strict Conservative, wrote in 1866, that the past twenty years had proven the advisability for each kingdom in certain instances to use the right to appoint its own consuls. "But Sweden," he adds, "has been so jealous regarding the diplomatic representation in foreign countries that there could never be a question of appointing Norwegian consuls in places where Norway alone has commercial interests. But since Norway's commerce is now twice as large as that of Sweden,

¹ Munch Ræder, *Unionen og egen Udenrigsminister*. Arne Garborg, *Norges Selvstændighedskamp*, p. 55 ff. *Det norske Venstre fra 1884 til 1909*, *Udenrigsminister-Spørgsmaal*, *Konsulatsaken*. L. M. B. Aubert, *Norges folkeretslige Stilling*, p. 214 ff. J. Belsheim, *Selvstændighet og Union*, p. 51 ff. J. Utheim, *Grundloven om Norges Udenrigsstyre*. Marcellus, *Bidrag til den Skandinaviske Unionens Historia*. N. Höier, *Statsforbundet mellan Sverige och Norge*. H. C. Berner, *Norsk eller fælles Udenrigsminister*.

² "While the Act of Union does not mention the consular service, the revised Norwegian constitution of November 4th has two paragraphs (22 and 92) which show that the consuls were to be regarded as purely Norwegian officials." Sigurd Ibsen, *Unionen*, p. 149. J. Utheim, *Grundloven og eget Udenrigsstyre*. Fridtjof Nansen, *Norway and the Union with Sweden*, p. 48 ff. The views of the Conservatives are stated by Professor Bredo Morgenstjerne, in *Norges nuværende Statsforfatning*, vol. I., p. 152 ff. K. Nordlund, *Den Svensk-Norske Krisen*, p. 7 ff. Oscar Alin, *Unionskomitéens Resultat*. Sigfried Wieselgren, *Sammenslutning eller Skilsmåssa*.

Norwegian merchants, shipowners, and seamen have always desired consuls in some places where Sweden has not considered it necessary to have any."¹ At the request of the Storting the ministry appointed a committee to investigate the consular service and report on the necessity of separate Norwegian consuls. The committee found that the interests of Norway demanded separate consuls. But the Swedish ministry declared the consular service to be a union affair, which could be settled only by mutual agreement.² This view was rejected by the Storting, which passed on March 1, 1892, a resolution introduced by Moursund, declaring the organization of a separate consular service to be a purely Norwegian affair to be settled by the Norwegian authorities, though the conditions growing out of the existing arrangement had to be adjusted according to mutual agreement. The department of the interior concurred in the findings of the committee, and submitted a plan for separate Norwegian consuls which was passed by the Storting. The ministry advised the king to sanction the measure, but he submitted instead a written document which he claimed contained his opinion in the matter. The ministers pointed out that he could submit no such opinion except by the advice of his cabinet, and further action was postponed until the king should arrive in Christiania, when he would discuss the measure with his ministers. After his arrival they learned in a private interview that he would not sanction the bill, and at the formal meeting of the ministry they tendered their resignation. They consented, however, to remain in office temporarily until a new ministry could be organized. Several attempts to form a new ministry failed, and the Storting advised Steen and his colleagues to accede to the king's request and remain in office, with the understanding that the question of separate consular service should remain in abeyance for a time. To this the ministry consented, on condition that the consular question should be regarded as a purely Norwegian affair, and that the ministry might bring it up at any time. Both the Norwegian Storting and the Swedish Riksdag remained firm on the pending issue, the one

¹ B. Dunker, *Om Revision af Foreningsakten mellem Sverige og Norge*, p. 151 f.

² H. L. Rydin, *Anteckningar om den norska Vensterns Unionspolitik*.

holding that Norway had the right to organize a separate consular service whenever it should be deemed necessary, the other asserting that the consular service was intimately connected with the diplomatic service, that it was a union affair, which could only be settled by mutual agreement. As there was no prospect of any immediate change in the situation, and as the king still refused to sanction the bill providing for Norwegian consuls when it was again proposed by the ministry, Steen and his colleagues retired from office, April 22, 1893.¹

It would, undoubtedly, have been the wiser policy for the Steen ministry to have remained in office for a time according to the advice of the Storting, without attempting to revive the question of separate consuls before the elections of 1894. But Steen, who was otherwise a very able leader, showed an anxiety to act in harmony with the majority which approached timidity, and made him the servant instead of the leader of his party. His resignation at this time made it impossible to form a ministry supported by the Liberal majority, and Emil Stang formed a Conservative ministry, "in order to avert the danger," as he explained it, "of leaving the king without advisers, and the country without a government." Lack of support naturally confined the work of the new ministry to routine affairs, and its existence was threatened from the outset. The Liberal press attacked it with bitterness and scathing sarcasm, claiming that it was organized in opposition to parliamentary principles for the purpose of helping the king to defeat the measure for a separate Norwegian consular service. In the Storting the Liberal majority met them with undisguised hostility. Ullmann, one of the leading Liberals, said that the Stang ministry was conceived in sin and born in iniquity, that the wages of sin is death, and that the ministry would die a very violent death. A motion of lack of confidence in the new ministry was immediately passed, and a resolution was adopted, stating that the measure passed by the Storting regarding the consular service would have to be acted upon by the king before the close of the fiscal year. A bill was also passed July 3, 1893, providing for the removal of the union sign from the Norwegian

¹ C. H. Schweigaard, *Konsulatsagen som politisk Middel*. Alfred Mohn, *Une Page d'Histoire de la Civilisation la Suède et la Revolution Norwegienne*.

flag, but the measure was vetoed by the king. A few days later the appanages of the king and the crown prince were reduced from 336,000 kroner and 80,000 kroner respectively to 256,000 and 30,000 kroner, and the allowance for table expenses for the two ministers of state, 15,000 kroner in Stockholm and 10,000 kroner in Christiania, was canceled. The refusal of the king to sanction the bill providing for a separate Norwegian consular service, and the selection of a body of advisers opposed by the Liberal majority in the Storting, created an intensely hostile feeling. A bill was passed, providing that the joint consular service should terminate January 1, 1895, and the budget for this service for the year 1893-1894 was allowed only on the condition that the ministry should announce to the Swedish government the dissolution of the joint consular system, and should submit to the Storting a plan for the organization of a separate Norwegian consular service. But the bill was not sanctioned. The money for the consular budget, which was not allowed, because the conditions were not complied with, was taken from the fund for incidental expenses, and when the Storting passed a new bill withdrawing the contribution to the legation in Vienna, the king decided, contrary to the advice of the ministry, to continue that legation, and Norway's share of the expenses was to be advanced by Sweden.

In the elections of 1894 the Pure Liberals secured fifty-nine seats, and the Conservatives and Moderate Liberals fifty-five. The victory was not so decisive as might have been expected, but the Stang ministry immediately retired from office. They had accepted their portfolios, as Stang explained, only to avert the danger of being without a government, and it had been their aim to attend to the routine duties only until the election could be held. Their inability to settle the pending consular issue must have been evident to all, and the accusation that they attempted to prevent such a settlement, and that they disregarded the parliamentary principles, was as unjust as it was unfounded. Stang had already shown that he was in full sympathy with parliamentary practice, and he again demonstrated this when he resigned immediately after the elections. The vituperative attacks on him and his colleagues by the Liberal press and the majority in the Storting only harmed the Liberal cause, as it was evident that the blame for the unfortunate situation

could not attach to those who had undertaken the burdens of government only until the people could get the opportunity to express their opinion through the election. Stang's statement that he wished to avert the danger of being without a government had been ridiculed, but after his resignation it soon became apparent that there was real danger of such a situation. The king invited the Liberal leader Steen to form a new ministry, but attached such conditions that Steen refused. Several other leaders, both Conservative and Moderate, were approached, but no one found that he was equal to the task, and Stang was compelled to remain in office for a time against his wish.¹

The Swedish Rigsdag assumed a more hostile and uncompromising attitude. Bitter expressions were indulged in both by the Rigsdag and by the Swedish press, and it was urged that a new act of union would have to be adopted, "which should reconstruct the Norwegian constitution on a safer foundation," as Charles John had expressed it. The war budget was doubled, war supplies were stored in large quantities near the Norwegian border, and troops were stationed in the border provinces. The Swedish minister of foreign affairs, Lewenhaupt, who had shown a disposition to extend a brotherly hand to the Norwegians, resigned, as it appears, according to the wish of minister of state Bostrøm, head of the Swedish ministry, and in his place was appointed the uncompromising Count Douglas. Everything indicated that there was grave danger of an open rupture between the kingdoms. Leading Swedish politicians who sympathized with Norway wrote to their Norwegian friends, and warned them to be on their guard against the warlike spirit of the Swedish ministry. One prominent Swedish leader, probably Adolf Hedin, wrote: "It is believed that the government, which has a new act of union in its pocket, will call an extra session of the Rigsdag. The new act of union is to be adopted by the Rigsdag, and will then be submitted to the Storting. If Norway remains without a government, and no agreement can be reached with the majority in the Storting, the Swedish army is to march against Norway. These are said to be the main features of the plan."² The Swedish

¹ *Forholdet mellem Norge og Sverige, vor Selvstændighedskamp i de sidste tyve Aar*, Bergen, 1905. ² J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 2, p. 153 ff.

plan was not to declare war, but to seize Christiania and Trondhjem. This would have crippled the Norwegian defense, and would have enabled Sweden to dictate terms. The plan might have succeeded, as Norway's defenses and military affairs had been sadly neglected.¹ The feeling of grave danger cooled to some extent the ardor of party strife, and a petition was sent to the Storthing from Christiania, signed by twenty-five Conservatives, twenty-two Pure Liberals, five Moderate Liberals, and four Independents, asking the representatives not to refuse to negotiate with Sweden regarding a settlement of the controversy, as such a course would be political imprudence, and would forfeit the sympathy of the European powers. A similar petition was sent from Bergen, signed by men like Sofus Arctander and Christian Michelsen. "These petitions," says Sars, "may be regarded as the beginning of a coalition of the parties with regard to foreign politics which was to carry the cause of independence to ultimate victory." Even the parties in the Storthing began to show a more conciliatory spirit. On June 7, 1895, a joint motion submitted by members of all the parties declaring in favor of negotiations with Sweden was passed with ninety votes against twenty-four, and appropriations were also made covering Norway's share of the expenses connected with the diplomatic and consular service. After several unsuccessful attempts the king finally succeeded in the fall of that year to form a new ministry of prominent men from all parties, headed by the conservative leader, Fr. Hagerup.

The policy of the Liberal party regarding the consular question had failed, and they had suffered a defeat which was regarded by all as a national humiliation.² Sweden had won a signal victory, and leading Swedish statesmen felt sure that the Norwegians would soon learn to see the futility of the struggle in which they had engaged; they would offer to negotiate, and a new act of union could

¹ Threats of war found expression both in the Conservative and Liberal Swedish press. The *Göteborgs Handels- och Sjöfarts-Tidning*, one of the leading Liberal organs, wrote in November, 1894: "If we should finally deem it necessary to appeal to the God of Hosts in order to maintain the union, we should place as a motto on our flags: 'Not the union as it is, but union with a joint foreign minister, Norwegian or Swede, etc.'." *Den svenske Krigsplan mod Norge*, Christiania, 1895.

² J. E. Sars, *Svenske Seire, norske Nederlag i Unionspolitikken, Samtiden*, 1905.

be carried through which would answer to the demands of Sweden. They felt sure that the defeat of the Liberals would split their party, and would greatly strengthen the Conservatives, who favored a strong union. They were soon to learn, however, that their calculations had been based on false premises; that instead of weakening the Liberals, their defeat had only strengthened them, and that even the Conservatives began to waver in the strong union policy which they had hitherto advocated. In course of time the reasons which had led the Conservatives to favor a closer union with Sweden had disappeared one by one. The attempt of the old official bureaucracy to perpetuate their political power and social influence by seeking the support of the king against the growing democratic spirit had failed utterly, as the common people had gained complete control. The Pan-Scandinavian sentiment had vanished, and even the economic benefit of the union, to which they had pointed with pride and confidence, proved to be an illusion. The lack of a separate consular service was a serious obstacle to the growth of Norwegian commerce, and as Sweden developed a system of protective tariff, while Norway introduced free trade, no very intimate relations between the two kingdoms could be maintained. In 1874 the *Mellemrigslov* was passed, which admitted to Sweden a number of Norwegian articles free of duty. It was renewed in 1890, but in 1895 it was repealed, and Norway's commercial relations with Sweden were no more intimate than with any other foreign power. The growing national spirit, the desire of removing all obstacles which stood in the way of Norway's free development tended to strengthen the Liberals, to lessen party differences, and to change the demand for a separate consular service from a party issue to a national cause.

The new ministry appointed in 1895 a committee of seven to negotiate with a similar Swedish committee regarding the pending consular issue.¹ During the negotiations between these committees quiet prevailed both in the press and in the Storting. A bill for the removal of the union sign from the Norwegian flag, passed by the

¹ The members were: Getz, Schweigaard, Blehr, Thorne, Olai Olsen, Sivert Nielsen, and W. Konow. Olsen and Nielsen resigned, and Fritz Hansen and J. Løvland were appointed in their place. The Swedish members were: Ehrenheim, Sparre, Restadius, Olof Jonson, von Steyern, and the professors Alin and Trygger.

Storthing for the second time, was vetoed, but no other important measure was introduced. In the elections of 1897 the Liberal party won a decisive victory, securing seventy-nine seats, while the Conservatives retained only twenty-five, and the Moderate Liberals ten. The Hagerup ministry resigned, and Steen was invited to form a new Liberal ministry.

On March 26, 1898, the union committee submitted to the Storthing the result of their negotiations. Both the Norwegian and the Swedish members had split into two groups, and four different plans for the solution of the difficulty were submitted, neither of which had the slightest chance of being adopted.¹ The Swedish and Norwegian cabinets agreed after a short conference that nothing further could be done in the matter.²

The bill providing for the removal of the union sign from the flag was passed a third time in 1898. It was vetoed by the king, but according to article seventy-nine of the constitution it was promulgated as law. An intense agitation against this step was carried on in the Swedish press and by Swedish historians, who declared that it was "the beginning of the end," that in this measure the dissolution of the union was to be found "like the embryo in the seed."³ The Swedish foreign minister, Douglas, refused to announce the change to foreign powers, but he was asked by his chief, Bostrøm, to resign, and Lagerheim, who succeeded him, gave due notice to consuls and foreign powers of the change in the Norwegian flag.⁴

Though supported by a large majority, the new ministry did not reopen the consular question. The experience of past years had proven that the most careful preparation was necessary, and they undertook instead to increase the nation's sinews of strength for the conflict which could not long be avoided. It was their aim to introduce universal suffrage in order that the people might participate

¹ *Underdanig Betænkning afgiven af den til Udarbeidelse af Forslag til forandrede Bestemmelser om Norges og Sveriges Forening ved kongelig Resolution af 13de November 1895 nedsatte Komite, tilligemed de af Komiteens enkelte Medlemmer udarbejdede Forslag*, Christiania, 1898.

² Oscar Alin, *Unionskomitéens Resultat*.

³ *Flagfrågan*. R. Kjellén, *Ret och Sanning i Flagfrågan*.

⁴ Rudolf Peersen, *Rent Flag*.

more directly in political and public affairs. By the law of 1898 full right of suffrage was extended to all men twenty-five years of age who had resided in the country five years, still resided there, and were not receiving aid as paupers, nor had received such aid for one year prior to the election. In 1901 women received the right to vote in local elections, if they had an income of 400 kroner in the cities or 300 kroner in the country, or, in case of married women, if their husbands had that income. By these laws the numerous working classes in the cities were enfranchised. In 1898 the time for the meeting of the Storting was changed from February to the first week-day after the 10th of October. This made it possible to hold longer sessions, as the representatives from the country districts could more easily stay away from home during the winter months.

Since the crisis of 1895, special attention was also devoted to the army and navy, which had hitherto been neglected. Large military budgets were voted for both branches of the service, aggregating about twenty million kroner, and the work of improving the defenses of the kingdom was carried forward with great energy by successive ministers of the department of defense: Olsson, Holst, and Georg Stang. A fleet of four armored warships and many torpedo boats and smaller vessels was provided, and modern fortifications were constructed for the defense of the seacoast cities. The efficiency of the army was greatly increased, large stores of ammunition and war material were collected, and in 1901 an appropriation of 3,380,000 kroner was made for fortresses to be erected on the Swedish border from Fredrikshald to Kongsvinger. This plan was carried out by the energetic Lieutenant-Colonel Georg Stang. Many modern forts were built which might have made a Swedish invasion difficult.¹

In the election of 1900 the Liberals were again victorious, and the Steen ministry could remain in office supported by a large majority. In 1902 Steen retired, and Otto Blehr formed a new ministry. In that year the question of the consular service was again brought up, this time by the Swedish minister of foreign affairs,

¹ These border forts were divided into four groups: 1. Kongsvinger, 2. Urskog, 3. Ørje, 4. Fredriksten. See *Karta öfver neutrala Zonen och norska Gränsfästningarne jämte Delegerades Förslag til Öferenskommelser*, Stockholm, 1905.

Lagerheim. He proposed that a joint Swedish-Norwegian committee should be appointed to investigate how a separate consular service for the two kingdoms might be organized. A joint committee of two Norwegians and two Swedes was appointed in January, 1902, and on July 26th they submitted their report stating that no serious obstacles to the organization of separate consular service for the two kingdoms could be found, that separate Swedish and Norwegian consuls could be appointed, responsible to their respective governments, and that the supervision hitherto exercised by the Swedish foreign minister over Norwegian consuls could be dispensed with. On the basis of this report the two governments resumed their negotiations, and in 1903 they reached a preliminary agreement, dated March 24th, containing the following points: (1) Separate consular service is to be created for Sweden and Norway. The consuls of each kingdom are to be responsible to the authorities in their own country which its government may designate. (2) The relation of the consuls to the minister of foreign affairs is to be regulated in both kingdoms by identical laws, which cannot be altered or repealed except with the consent of the governments of both. The question regarding the minister of foreign affairs they agreed not to discuss.¹ The difficult question seemed to be fairly on the way to a satisfactory solution, but some points in the agreement made the Norwegians hesitate. The Norwegian consular service should not be wholly emancipated from Swedish control. To some extent the Norwegian consuls would still be subject to the Swedish minister of foreign affairs, who was to act as foreign minister for both kingdoms; and this relation should be regulated by laws which could not be changed or repealed. That such an arrangement might serve to rivet upon Norway a sign of dependence and inferiority was justly feared. But it was hoped that by continued negotiations all difficulties might be overcome, and an effort was made to unite all parties in support of this program. Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson himself became an earnest advocate of negotiations,² and "Verdens Gang"

¹ A. C. Drolsum, *Das Königreich Norwegen als souveräner Staat*, p. 26 ff. S. C. Hammer, *Det merkelige Aar 1905. Underdanig Betænkning afgiven af den under 18de Januar, 1902, nedsatte Konsulatskomite*.

² Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, *Forhandling, bare Forhandling eller det som kan føre til Krig, Samtiden*, 1904. J. Castberg, *Om Begivenhederne i 1905*.

and other Liberal organs supported this policy. In the elections of 1903 Liberals and Conservatives united and formed the Coalition party (*Samlingspartiet*), which favored negotiations with Sweden, a program which gained such support that the party received a majority in the new Storting. The Blehr ministry resigned, and a new Coalition ministry was formed with Hagerup as minister of state. Norway had met Sweden's advances with all possible manifestations of friendly spirit, and it was hoped that the negotiations officially instituted between the two governments would result in a speedy settlement of the difficulty. In a meeting of the joint ministry in Stockholm, December 11, 1903, Lagerheim reported the agreement of March 24th of that year. This was accepted both by the Swedish and the Norwegian ministers present, and it was ratified by the Norwegian Storting, and approved by the king. This made it an officially established compact between the two governments. The protocols and documents from the meetings of the cabinets were sent to the Storting, which referred them to the constitutional committee. The committee reported that official documents showed that full unanimity existed between the two governments and the king regarding the agreement reached March 24th, *i.e.* that separate consuls should be appointed for the two kingdoms, and that the relation of these officials to the diplomatic service should be regulated by identical laws. Nothing seemed now to stand in the way of a speedy settlement of the question. The Storting took steps to organize a Norwegian consular service, and drafted a bill embodying the identical laws which were to govern the relations between the consuls and the minister of foreign affairs. The bill was forwarded to the Swedish minister of state, Boström, May 28, 1904, but he waited till September before he undertook to examine it. This long delay aroused suspicion, and it was feared that the plan might miscarry. This fear became almost a certainty when Lagerheim, the Swedish foreign minister, resigned, because Boström disagreed with him regarding the proposed settlement of the consular question.¹ On November 23d Boström arrived in Christiania, and submitted to the two Norwegian ministers of state, Hagerup and Ibsen, his "Reasons," a document in which he laid

¹ Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1905*, p. 159 f.

down the fundamental principles for the identical laws. These principles were widely different on many essential points from the agreement already reached. He demanded, among other things, that the Swedish minister of foreign affairs should be made joint foreign minister, while the agreement left this question in abeyance. He also demanded that the Cabinet Council for Foreign Affairs should have the power to dismiss Norwegian consuls, a provision which would violate the constitution, and reduce Norway to a dependency. The two ministers refused to accept the principles proposed by Boström, and there seemed to be little hope of arriving at a new agreement. But Hagerup still made an attempt. In December, 1904, he went to Stockholm, where the Swedish ministry submitted to him the laws which had been drafted regarding the consular service. These laws had been based on the principles of Boström, and contained among other provisions the six "dependency clauses" (5, 6, 8, 11, 16, and 19). 5. provided that the authorities governing the consular service should, in case of vacancy, give the minister of foreign affairs all desired information regarding the candidates for the position. 6. provided that in consular reports the name of Sweden should always precede that of Norway. 8. The authorities governing the consular service should issue no instructions to the consuls which should come in conflict with the decisions of the minister of foreign affairs. 11. If the minister of foreign affairs should learn that a consul disturbed the good relations of the two united kingdoms and a foreign power, he should report this to the Cabinet Council for Foreign Affairs or the joint ministry, whereupon the king should examine the matter in the presence of the ministry of the kingdom in question. 16. Under certain circumstances a consul should be dismissed by the minister to the country where he was stationed, and a consul so dismissed could not be reappointed without royal order upon report of the minister of foreign affairs.¹ 19. In some countries the joint consular service should continue. The Norwegian ministers would not accept these paragraphs, and asked Boström to omit them. This he would not do, and the negotiations terminated. Why Boström should consider it worth while to submit these conditions, which would have reduced Norway to a

¹ N. Gjelsvik, *Hvem har begaaet Traktatbrud? Aftenposten*, July 25, 1905.

Swedish dependency, and which he must have known would never be accepted, it is difficult to explain, except by assuming that he chose this way of breaking off negotiations, as he did not wish to consent to a separate consular service for Norway.¹

The failure of the negotiations so auspiciously begun created great disappointment in Norway, and precipitated a crisis which united all parties. The minister of state, Hagerup, said in reporting the result to the Storting: "Our people are anxious to maintain the peace and good understanding which are equally important to both nations. But the present condition is unbearable, and it cannot last long without endangering the good understanding which has hitherto existed between them. The aim must, therefore, be to establish to the fullest degree such conditions as will give Norway the position which rightfully belongs to her as a sovereign kingdom, a cause in the defense of which all Norwegians have stood, and henceforth will stand united."² "If this cannot be done in the existing union, it will be necessary to consider the creation of such new and freer forms for the coöperation of both nations and the promotion of their mutual interests as all shall wish to preserve, and to a higher degree than institutions constitute the lasting and valuable foundation for a union between free peoples." These words from a leading Conservative show that recent events had caused the best friends and supporters of the union to ally themselves with the Liberals. The Conservative papers, like "Aftenposten" and "Morgenbladet," were no less indignant than the Liberal press, and urged that, since all negotiations had failed, the Storting should take matters into its own hands, and that Norway's honor and independence should be defended at any cost. From all parts of the country petitions were sent to the Storting advocating decisive measures, and giving assurance that the people would make any sacrifice necessary to defend their liberty and independence.³

¹ Forh. Statsraad Chr. Knudsen, *Spredte Minder fra 1905*.

² J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 2, p. 220. *Det norske Venstre fra 1884 til 1909, En politisk-historisk Oversigt utgitt av Norges Venstreforening*, Christiania, 1909, p. 22 f.

³ Numerous resolutions of that kind are found in *Unions Oppløsningen* by F. V. Heiberg, 1905, p. 125 ff. This work is a collection of official documents connected with the events of that year.

The Storting had appointed a special committee of nineteen to examine the protocols and documents dealing with the negotiations, and to submit plans for further action. Several had been suggested. Some favored renewed negotiations, but all parties finally agreed that the Storting should pass a law establishing a separate consular service. Such a law might be made by passing it in three separately elected Storthings, but this would take many years, and such a delay might be dangerous. But a bill might also be passed containing a clause stating that at a certain future date it would be proclaimed as law. This, the quickest and most direct way, was recommended by the special committee.¹

As to the manner of meeting the crisis the ministry stood divided. Hagerup himself, professor of jurisprudence, a scholar, and a man of great ability, lacked resoluteness and decision. As a last resort he would abrogate the Act of Union, and make a joint king the only bond of union. But he hesitated to take so decisive a step, and favored negotiations. Christian Michelsen and J. Schøning, who preferred immediate and energetic action, resigned, and the ministry was forced to retire.² A new ministry representing all parties was formed by Michelsen, who selected as his associates J. Løvland, minister of state in Stockholm, Sofus Arctander, minister of commerce, General W. Olsson, minister of defense, Gunnar Knudsen, minister of finance, Christopher Knudsen, minister of ecclesiastical affairs and education, A. H. Vinje, minister of agriculture, E. Hagerup Bull and H. Bothner, members of the branch of the Norwegian ministry in Stockholm. All party differences had been dropped, and all stood united in support of the new ministry which was to guide the nation through so perilous a crisis.

Because of ill health King Oscar II. had temporarily turned the government over to his son, Crown Prince Gustaf, who was to act as regent. When it became evident that the consular question threatened to disrupt the union, the regent took steps to open new negotiations. While on a visit in Christiania, he sent a letter to the special committee, in which he urged them to take no step which might imperil the union. On his return to Stockholm, the

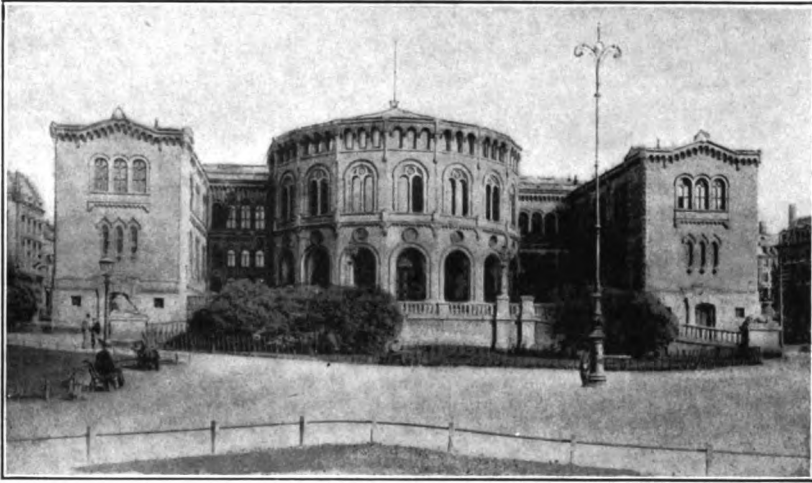
¹ F. V. Høiberg, *Unionens Oppløsning 1905*, p. 117 ff. *Unionens Oppløsning, en Dagbog, Særtryk av Aftenposten*, 1905.

² *Ibid.*, p. 29 f.

Swedish Rigsdag appointed a special committee to confer with the ministry, and on April 5, 1905, the regent invited the cabinets of both kingdoms to resume negotiations with a view to create a joint foreign minister, who might be either a Swede or a Norwegian, and to establish separate consular service for both kingdoms in such a way that in all matters touching foreign relations the consuls should be responsible to the minister of foreign affairs. Boström resigned, and Ranstedt, who had been member of the ministry, and was supposed to be more favorably disposed towards the Norwegian demands, was placed at the head of the Swedish cabinet. But these apparent concessions did not change the situation. Ranstedt had voted in favor of the "dependency clauses" in Boström's document, and there was no evidence of any change in the Swedish point of view. The Norwegian government refused to renew the negotiations until a separate Norwegian consular service should be established. This condition was not accepted, and nothing further could be done in regard to the matter. By these offers of continued negotiations Sweden succeeded, however, in gaining some sympathy among foreign powers, while Norway's refusal to negotiate was interpreted as wrong-headedness and obstinacy.¹ But several able Norwegian writers, as Fridtjof Nansen, A. C. Drolsum, and H. L. Brækstad, pleaded Norway's cause in foreign countries with such success that the tide of sentiment turned, and sympathy for Norway became pronounced in France and Germany, and, finally, also in England.² A foreign loan of forty million kroner was also floated on very favorable terms, and it was resolved by the Storting that this sum should

¹ In England *The Daily Graphic* declared that jealousy and vanity had led the Norwegians to dissolve the union, and other leading papers like *The Daily Express*, *The Daily Mail*, and *The Standard* spoke in a similar strain. Only the *Liberal Westminster Gazette* sided with Norway. The leading French papers like *Le Temps* and *Journal des Débats* sympathized with Norway, as did also many of the leading Russian papers. S. C. Hammer, *Det merkelige Aar 1905*, p. 64.

² Fridtjof Nansen, *Norwegen und die Union mit Schweden; Norway and the Union with Sweden*. H. L. Brækstad, *The Constitutional Crisis in Norway; The Norwegian-Swedish Conflict; The Constitution of Norway*. A. C. Drolsum, *Sovereign Norway and her State Rights; Das Königreich Norwegen als souveräner Staat*; together with a German translation of the Norwegian Constitution; *Skal Norge bære Skylden for Ufreden i Norden?*



THE STORTING BUILDING.



ROYAL PALACE, CHRISTIANIA.

20

constitute a reserve fund to be used only in cases of emergency. On May 10th the special committee submitted a bill providing for the creation of a separate Norwegian consular service. The law should go into effect April 1, 1906, and the government should be instructed to notify the Swedish government that the joint consular service would terminate on that date. The bill was passed by both branches of the Storting unanimously after a very short debate. The resolution that the Swedish government should be notified of the termination of the joint consular service was passed against ten dissenting votes.

It was hoped by some that the king would sanction the bill. Many believed, or professed to believe, that as king of Norway he would yield to the unanimous wish of the people. But in this they were disappointed. At a meeting of the joint Swedish-Norwegian ministry in Stockholm the Norwegian members, Løvland, Bothner, and E. Hagerup Bull, strongly urged him to sanction the measure, but he yielded to the wish of his Swedish advisers, and vetoed it. The Norwegian members refused to countersign the veto, and immediately handed him their resignations.¹ These he would not accept, as he feared that he would get no new Norwegian ministers. But they would not undertake the responsibility of remaining in office, and returned to Christiania. The whole ministry thereupon notified the king that they found it necessary to retire from office, and no one could be found in all Norway willing to attempt to form a new ministry under the circumstances.

The ultimate crisis had been foreseen, and the people remained calm and collected. The press indulged in no invectives, but spoke with a firmness and straightforwardness which could not be misunderstood. "The Swedish papers fear that Norway will violate the

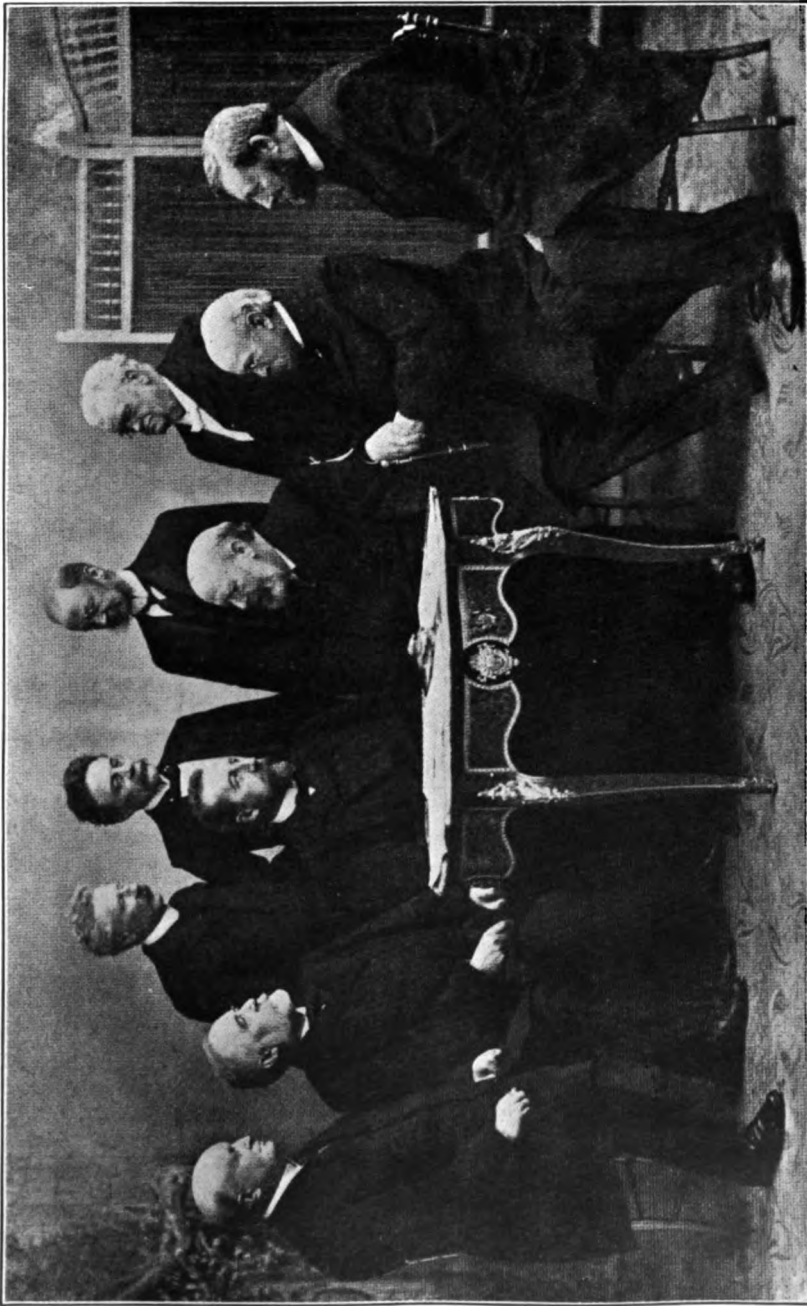
¹ The Swedish professor Wicksell, of the university of Lund, wrote: "If such a demand as King Oscar made in a letter to President Berner, that the king's will even without the advice of a responsible ministry has the character of a public act and can void a resolution passed by the Storting, had been made in Sweden, it would have been met with indignant protest by all parties. Such a king's days, not to say hours, would surely have been numbered in Sweden."

The German paper, *Frankfurter Zeitung*, said, June 8, 1905: "If there is a revolution, it has been started by the king, and not by the Storting." Unset Jaren, *Hvem tvang os ind i, og hvem tvang os atter ud av Unionen?* p. 50.

constitution," wrote "Verdens Gang," June 5th. "There is no cause for anxiety. The constitution will be upheld on all points where it has not been violated by others. In Sweden they have found it necessary to deprive us of our king. He has been deposed without coöperation from Norway. On the contrary, his Norwegian advisers made the most earnest remonstrances to prevent it, but to no avail. The king of Norway has been deposed in Sweden. Thereby certain changes took place in the constitution itself. The Norwegian government will prove that this has happened, and thereupon, supported by the nation, without hesitation or excitement, it will undertake to establish normal conditions in the country on the basis of the constitution."¹ On June 7, 1905, the Storting assembled to receive notice of the resignation of the ministry. After the minister of state, Christian Michelsen, had reported the king's veto of the consular bill, and had stated that he and his colleagues had found it necessary to resign, as they would not be responsible for the step taken by the king, the president of the Storting, Carl Berner, proposed the following resolution: "Whereas all the members of the ministry have resigned, and whereas His Majesty the king has declared himself unable to secure a new cabinet, and whereas the constitutional royal power thereby has ceased to operate, the Storting empowers the members of the ministry which has this day retired from office to act as a temporary government for Norway, and to exercise the powers granted the king in accordance with the constitution and the laws of the kingdom, subject to the changes made necessary by the fact that the union between Sweden and Norway under the same king is dissolved, and that the king has ceased to act as king of Norway."² No one asked for the floor to discuss the resolution, and it was passed unanimously without being debated. A communication was also sent to the king, informing him of the dissolution of the union, and asking him to consent to the election of one of the Bernadotte princes as king of Norway. The union existed no longer. Norway and Sweden had parted, but the greatest anxiety prevailed, and every one asked himself: "What will Sweden do?"

¹ Quoted by J. E. Sars, *Norges Historie*, vol. VI., 2, p. 253.

² F. V. Heiberg, *Unionens Opløsning 1905*, p. 289 f.



W. OLSSØN. H. BOTHNER. E. HAGERUP-BULL. K. LEHMKUHL. CHR. KNUDSEN. A. VINJE.
 SOFUS ARCTANDER. CHR. MICHELSEN. J. LØVLAND. GUNNAR KNUDSEN.

THE MICHELSEN MINISTRY.



Norway was well prepared for the emergency, but Sweden has a population more than twice as numerous, led by a strong nobility, jealous of their honor, and proud of their country's former greatness. No one could doubt that the dissolution of the union by Norway's own fiat would be a rude shock which would be felt especially by the Swedish nobility as a distinct humiliation, and war between the two nations, long and destructive, equally ruinous to both, might be the unavoidable result. But many circumstances served to restrain the ardor of those who felt disposed to make the sword the arbiter of the dispute. The introduction of a new army organization, which had been but half completed, and the lack of stores and ammunition greatly reduced the efficiency of the Swedish military forces. The possibility of Russian aggression, as well as the sympathy for Norway shown by the great powers, would render a war hazardous even under more favorable circumstances, and King Oscar II., who had always been a noble-minded friend of peace, would scarcely now in his old age embroil the two nations in a fratricidal war for the preservation of a union which could be maintained only by sacrificing the peace and well-being of both peoples. Among the common classes in Sweden the desire for a peaceful settlement of the difficulty was very strong. The laborers, socialists, and numerous friends of the peace movement spoke in defense of Norway, and declared themselves opposed to war in a manner which must have made a deep impression. "The day when old Sweden recognizes that goodness is greatness, and abandons all evil with its empty titles, the day when our national assembly joins the Storting in a friendly dissolution of the union, will be a holy day, and all Swedes will be a united people," wrote K. P. Arnoldson, one of the leading Swedish peace advocates. "The safest thing in the midst of all uncertainty," he says in another place, "is to be just to your neighbor, be he an individual or a nation. Let the Norwegians be permitted to manage their own affairs in peace. This principle the press with its great influence should impress upon the people's mind during the growing difficulties. This is an admonition as well as a prayer. It is the prayer of one who loves his country."¹ In 1905 the Swedish peace association decided to join in the May demonstrations of the

¹ K. P. Arnoldson, *Unionens sidste Dagar*, p. 21, p. 27.

labor organizations, and on the 1st of May a procession numbering 30,000 marched through the streets of Stockholm. The peace association carried two banners with the inscription: "Justice to Norway, Peace with Norway," and "Pax quaeretur Justitia" (peace is secured by justice). Emil Gullers spoke to the vast audience on the subject "Peace with Norway," and emphasized that peace is won by justice, as stated on the peace banner. But justice to Norway required the application of the Golden Rule: "Therefore all things whatsoever that ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them." "Justice to Norway," said the speaker, was interpreted correctly by the Norwegian peace advocate, who said: "Sweden should treat Norway as the Swedes would wish to be treated by the Norwegians, if Norway was the larger and stronger nation." After the speech the vast audience sang the Norwegian national song: "Ja, vi elsker dette Landet," and the following resolutions were adopted by all the 30,000 people assembled:

"We, the laborers and other peace-loving and liberal-minded men and women of Stockholm, express our positive disapproval of the short-sighted union policy of our government and the Swedish Conservative press, which endangers the union of the two countries, and the future welfare of both nations.

"Union and good understanding with Norway can be maintained only through complete equality of the two kingdoms, and the unqualified recognition of the right of both to manage their own affairs, including such foreign affairs as concern either kingdom alone.

"We demand that our government shall respect Norway's right to establish a separate consular service, and that so soon as a measure is submitted which has been passed by the Storting and sanctioned by the cabinet, negotiations with Norway shall immediately be instituted for the purpose of effecting an arrangement of the administration of foreign affairs which will receive the sanction and support of both peoples.

"We demand justice for Norway, peace with Norway."¹

No one exerted a greater influence for peace than the Swedish statesman, Adolf Hedin. J. Løvland, Norwegian minister of state

¹ Emil Gullers, *Fred med Norge*. Gustaf Edw. Fahlerantz, *Sveriges Rätt och Pligt*. Ernst Läljedahl, *Sveriges Rätt och Åra*.

in Stockholm, writes: "I received him in the minister's hotel in Stockholm after the king had refused to sanction the consular bill. When he heard what had happened, he talked a long time about the situation. He was sick and suffered much. Death had already set its mark upon him, but he retained his interest with wonderful energy. When I had helped him down the stairway and through the entrance he said with tears in his eyes: 'Farewell. I see what will follow. You are the last Norwegian minister of state in Stockholm. My hope of a happy union between the three free and independent Northern nations has been shattered. But possibly it is best. If we only can avoid inaugurating the future with war and brother hatred! My days are soon ended. Farewell!' During the whole summer he used his influence for peace in the press and in the Rigsdag. I received many letters from him, but I could not answer them until I was in Karlstad. Then I wrote him, and asked him not to refuse reelection to the Rigsdag. Later I was able to telegraph that there was prospect of a peaceful settlement. This news gave him great joy in his last moments. He died before the Karlstad negotiations were completed."¹

When the king was notified that Norway had dissolved the union, he immediately telegraphed an earnest protest, and the Rigsdag was convened in extra session to consider the situation. A proposition submitted by the ministry recommended that no attempt should be made to preserve the union by force, as a union so maintained would be a source of weakness rather than of strength. But the union could not be dissolved without the consent of Sweden, and a demand would be made for a satisfactory settlement of various important matters, as this alone could insure peaceful relations in the future. In order that an agreement might be reached on the basis of which the dissolution of the union could be effected, the king should be empowered to institute negotiations with Norway. The proposition was referred to a special committee, which submitted its report July 25. The report represents a compromise between the extreme views of those who demanded that Norway should be subdued by force of arms, and those who favored a peaceful dissolution of the union without any attempt to dictate terms. As conditions for

¹ *For Alle, norsk Kalender*, 1909, p. 76 f.

consent to the dissolution the committee proposed that Norway should present a formal request after a new Storting had been elected, and after the Norwegian people through a plebiscite should signify their desire for the dissolution of the union. If these conditions were complied with, negotiations might be entered into for the arrangement of terms, on which the final agreement might be based. This measure was passed by the Riksdag, but on the same day, even before it had been officially announced in Norway, a government bill was introduced in the Storting ordering a general plebiscite in order that the people might get an opportunity to ratify the step taken on June 7th. The bill was unanimously passed, and the plebiscite, which was held August 13, 1905, revealed a singular unanimity. The notice given was very brief, and many sailors and fishermen could not reach home in so short a time. But of the 435,576 voters in the kingdom, 371,911, or 85 per cent, were able to cast their ballot. Of these, 368,208 voted in favor of the dissolution of the union, and 184 against it. 3519 ballots were discarded. Never has a nation expressed a more unanimous opinion on a public question, and never has a people made a more determined effort to be present at the polls.¹ The Storting thereupon extended a formal request to Sweden to coöperate in the dissolution of the union by entering into negotiations for the purpose of arriving at an agreement. A committee consisting of Christian Michelsen, J. Løvland, Carl Berner, and B. Vogt was appointed to treat with a similar Swedish committee, consisting of the minister of state, Lundberg, and the cabinet members, Wachtmeister, Hammarskjöld, and Staaff. During the negotiations, which were carried on at Karlstad from August 31 till September 23, 1905, great anxiety prevailed, and troops were stationed on both sides of the border. But the committees finally succeeded in reaching an agreement. Both kingdoms agreed to submit to the Hague Tribunal all controversies which they cannot settle by direct negotiations, providing that they do not involve the independence, integrity, or vital interests of either kingdom.

Along both sides of the border from Fredrikshald and Strömstad to a point where Ulvå and Klarälv cut the sixty-first parallel, a

¹ F. V. Heiberg, *Unionens Opløsning 1905*, p. 309 ff. Yngvar Nielsen, *Norge i 1905*, p. 433 ff.

PLATE XXV



CARL BERNER.



CHRISTIAN MICHELSEN.



JØRGEN LØVLAND.

2

neutral zone was created, inside of which no military operations of any kind can be carried on. The new fortresses which of late years had been erected within that zone should be razed, and no new ones are to be erected in the future.¹

For humanitarian reasons the Finns, who live as nomads in the northern part of both countries, should be allowed to enjoy the same privileges which were granted them by codicil I, in the treaty of 1751. But the law of 1883, which had been substituted for this codicil, is to remain in force till 1917.

Both kingdoms pledged themselves not to hinder or prohibit the free transportation of goods in transit through either realm, and rules were established for the utilization of lakes and water courses common to both countries.

The clause providing for a neutral zone and the dismantling of the fortresses created much ill-will in Norway, as it was felt that Sweden sought to humiliate the kingdom. Both in the press and in the Storting spirited protests were made against these features of the agreement,² but the members of the committee conducting the negotiations, and their supporters, showed that the fortresses in question were of little or no military value. It was urged that in order to avoid war and all its evil consequences the conditions ought to be accepted, as they involved no vital interests, and as Sweden would accept nothing less. This wisely chosen course of the most prudent leaders finally prevailed. On October 9th the agreement submitted by the committee was sanctioned by the Storting, only sixteen votes being registered against it. The Swedish Riksdag annulled the Act of Union October 16th, and authorized the king to recognize the union as dissolved.³ On October 27th

¹ The fortresses which had to be razed were: Urskog (Dingsrud), Ørje and Kroksund, and the new fortresses of Fredriksten, Gyldenløve, Overbjerget, Veden, and Hjelmkollen. The old fortifications at Fredriksten, with which many historic memories are associated, remain, but they are not to be used for military purposes. Kongsvinger was left outside the neutral zone, but its fortifications are not to be extended or increased.

² *Hvad Landet mener; Karlstadforhandlingerne og Grænsefæstningerne*. This is a collection of quotations from forty-eight Norwegian papers regarding the Karlstad agreement. Christiania, 1905. H. D. Lowzow, *Grænseforterne, en militær Utredning*.

³ The Act of Union was in reality a treaty between the two nations. See N. Gjelsvik, *Rigsakten som Traktat, Samtiden*, 1905.

King Oscar II. issued a proclamation to the Norwegian people announcing his abdication as king of Norway. To this he added the statement that he could not consent to the election of a prince of his family as successor to the vacant throne.

After the union with Sweden had been dissolved, the attention was directed to the problem of establishing a new government. Many hoped that a republic would be proclaimed,¹ but all agreed that on account of the gravity of the situation any agitation for the purpose of changing the form of government would be inopportune and unwise. By preserving the old Norwegian throne the new government would revive in a most direct way the proudest traditions of the past, and no great change would have to be made in the constitution. The leading men were in favor of a liberal monarchy,² and the people would be sure to welcome a national king appearing as the successor of the Haralds, Haakons, and Olavs who in time past had made Norway great.

After Oscar II. had signified his unwillingness to consent to the choice of a Bernadotte prince, the government turned to Prince Charles of Denmark. This step was supported by the press, and it soon became clear that, if elected, the prince would be received with enthusiasm in Norway. Through marriage with Princess Maude, daughter of Edward VII. of England, he was closely related to the English royal family, which could only serve to strengthen the friendship between the two realms. Prince Charles declared himself willing to accept the throne, if the Norwegian people should signify their consent through a general plebiscite. The Storting accordingly ordered a plebiscite to be held, November 12th-13th. Four-fifths of the total number of votes cast were registered in favor of the monarchical form of government and the election of Prince Charles. On November 18, 1905, the necessary changes were made in the constitution, and on the same day the prince was unanimously

¹ Nikolai Lundegaard, *Republik eller Kongedømme*. Stian Bech, *Kongedømme eller Republik*. Urbain Gohier, *La République escamotée en Norvège*, Paris, 1905.

² *Norges Statsforfatning, Udtalelser af Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, Fridtjof Nansen, Ernst Sars, Johan Bredal*. J. E. Sars, *Unionsopløsning og nationalt Kongedømme*. *Stortingspresident Berners Tale i Stortinget den 28de Oktober 1905*.



KING HAAKON VII.

chosen king of Norway by the Storting. In the afternoon session a telegram from the prince was read, through which he announced that he accepted the throne, that he assumed the name of Haakon VII., and that his little son, the crown prince, would be called Olav. On November 25th the king with Queen Maude and Prince Olav arrived in Norway, and two days later he took the oath on the constitution in the presence of the assembled Storting. On June 22, 1906, King Haakon VII. and Queen Maude were crowned in the Trondhjem cathedral. After centuries of national obscurity, of bitter struggle for freedom and independence, the people could at last mingle their voices with the joyful anthems of praise and thanksgiving that Norway had gained her full freedom, untarnished by foreign guardianship, or irksome, unprofitable union with another state.

68. POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS, 1905-1914

Shortly after the coronation ceremonies, the campaign for the new elections was opened in Trondhjem by Christian Michelsen, who advocated a moderate policy aiming to secure further guarantees for the integrity and independence of Norway. He failed to secure a majority of the members returned, but his ministry remained in power for a time by mutual consent, as no party was strong enough to form a new ministry representing a majority. In 1907 a controversy arose regarding the regulation of the water in Lake Mjøsen. The different party groups combined against the ministry, and as Michelsen had been in delicate health for some time, he resigned. Before he left Christiania, 50,000 people marched to his residence to express their love and admiration for the retiring leader, who had guided the nation with such skill through the great crisis of 1905. On the 2nd of November a treaty, which was largely the result of his efforts, was concluded with England, France, Germany, and Russia, by which these powers agreed to guarantee the independence and integrity of the kingdom, Norway promising not to cede any territory to a foreign power. The treaty should remain in force for the period of ten years, and if not abrogated two years before the expiration of that term, it should be continued for another decade.

After Michelsen retired, J. Løvland, who had been minister of

foreign affairs, formed a new cabinet. He is a statesman of great ability and sound liberal views, but he found difficulty in uniting a majority on any definite policy. The political parties were increasing in number, and the growing solicitude for the welfare of the common classes had created a great divergence of opinion on nearly all public questions. The Moderate Liberals, or *Oftedøler*, practically disappeared in 1900, but new parties appeared. The Labor party, organized in 1887, developed strong socialistic tendencies, and under the leadership of John Castberg, who entered the Storting in 1900, it grew in strength and influence. In 1903 the Socialists, led by Alfred Eriksen, appeared as a new political party in the Storting. Both these groups opposed the Løvland ministry, and other even more serious opposition was soon encountered. The question of conservation of natural resources, raised by the Michelsen ministry through the "concession laws," which aimed to prevent foreign capitalists from gaining permanent possession of the mines, forests, and waterfalls of the country, had developed into an issue which produced a split in the Coalition party. Gunnar Knudsen, who favored a strong conservation policy, seceded and organized the Radical Liberal party. Aided by the Socialists, this group succeeded in overthrowing the Løvland ministry, and Knudsen formed a new ministry in March, 1908. The remaining part of the Coalition party was organized into the Liberal-Liberal party (*Frisindede Venstre*) in 1909. According to conservative or radical tendencies the political parties in Norway now ranked as follows: Conservatives, Liberal-Liberals, Radical Liberals, Labor Party, and Socialists.

The attention of the new ministry was chiefly devoted to the problem of conservation of natural resources, probably the most important economic question which the Norwegian people has hitherto been called upon to settle. Norway, which was generally regarded as a poor country, where the tillable area is very small, and the natural resources limited, was found to possess great abundance of mineral-bearing rock and a vast amount of water power which can be turned into use in mining and manufacturing, the great wealth-producing industries of modern times. The rapid development of mining and manufacturing bid fair to revolutionize economic conditions in Nor-



CROWN PRINCE OLAV.



QUEEN MAUD.

13

way, and to produce most important social changes, but no great harm may be done to the people's social well-being if an industrial life is developed as a result of inner national growth. The use of electric power makes it possible to eliminate one of the most objectionable features of modern industrial life, the grouping of factories in great commercial centers, due to the use of steam power, which requires a large supply of coal. The use of water power and electricity makes it convenient to locate factories in the neighborhood of waterfalls. This insures to the industrial laborers more healthy conditions, and tends to identify them socially with the rural rather than with the urban population, a feature which may prove of great importance in the future social development. But a danger of another kind threatened to make the new industrial development a most serious social problem. Foreign capitalists sought to acquire possession of the mines, waterfalls, and power stations of the country. This peaceful conquest made by foreign capital, if allowed to proceed unhindered, might lead to the establishing of the kind of industrial feudalism found in other countries where capitalism holds sway. Foreign laborers would be brought into the country, and the Norwegian people would be gradually reduced to a class of wage-earners toiling for foreign masters. Gunnar Knudsen, minister of state, wrote in 1910: "The question connected with the concession laws has been debated during the last four years. In 1906 the Michelsen ministry proposed the concession laws, which were called 'panic laws' by the Conservative press. At that time a veritable raid was made on our natural resources, especially by foreigners. But we might ask: Were there no laws which could put a stop to this raid? Yes, even the law of 1888 provides that foreigners in order to secure realty in this country must obtain concession or royal permission. But it appeared that it was the so-called Norwegian companies, capitalized by foreigners, who under this guise secured a very large share of our natural resources; not waterfalls alone, but also forests and mines. Then the Michelsen ministry proposed the so-called 'panic laws,' which provided that foreign stock companies had to obtain concession in order to obtain title to real estate in our country. This was a very important provision, and it was bitterly opposed. But the bill became a temporary law,

which remained in force till last year, *i.e.* the temporary law was reënacted from year to year. But there was a constant demand that this temporary arrangement should cease." In 1909 the Knudsen ministry secured the passage of more rigorous concession laws, controlling the purchase of forests, mines, waterfalls, and power stations. In regard to real estate in general this law provides that foreigners must obtain concession in order to secure realty of any kind, but citizens and Norwegian stock companies may buy without concession timber areas not exceeding 250 acres. From 250 to 1250 acres may be bought by Norwegian citizens, or local communities, with the restriction, however, that they must not own over one-tenth of the total timber area of the *herred*, and the community has the right of preëemption in all such purchases. The aim of this provision is to prevent foreign as well as native capitalists from securing possession of the forests, which are to be left as far as possible in the hands of the local communities.

With regard to mining the law provides that prospecting and trial operation may be carried on without concession, but the right to work a mine must be secured through concession, which imposes several conditions. The government has the right to impose a tax of three per cent, figured on the value of the output of the mine. The concession is granted only for a fixed period, not exceeding eighty years, after which time the ownership of the ceded property, together with machinery and improvements, reverts to the government without compensation.

The purchase and sale of waterfalls and rapids representing less than 1000 horse power are unrestricted. The right to use larger waterfalls must be secured through concession, which imposes quite rigid conditions. Citizens must be allowed to become partners in the undertaking for which the concession is granted, and conditions may be established preventing persons who use another waterfall, or who own a majority of shares in another company, from securing a majority of shares in the new undertaking. The *herred* in which the power station is located is to receive at a moderate price for public use five per cent of the power developed, and the state is to receive five per cent on the same conditions. The concession is granted for a period of not less than sixty years, and not more

than eighty years. After this period the waterfalls, dams, water mains, pipes, etc., become the property of the state without compensation.¹

The most important feature of the concession laws is the provision that mines and waterfalls can be leased only for a term of years, and that at the expiration of that period these resources, together with improvements, revert to the state. This constitutes an effective barrier against the creation of monopolies controlled by foreign capital. The Conservatives, who opposed the measure as socialistic legislation, directed their attack against this feature of the law. It was claimed that such a provision was unconstitutional, that it violated the right of private ownership, that it would destroy personal initiative, and would retard progress by keeping foreign capital out of the country. But the supporters of the measure preferred to insure to the people full control of the natural resources of the country, even if industrial development should make slower progress, and the wisdom of this policy is now generally recognized. The prophecies of the opponents have failed to materialize. Rapid industrial progress is being made under the new law, and the feeling that the new industries in reality belong to the whole people has created a confidence and optimism which will insure a rapid development of energy and talent in Norway's industrial growth.

In the elections of 1909 the Conservatives and Liberal-Liberals combined, and succeeded in electing sixty-four representatives as against forty-eight Radical Liberals and eleven Socialists. Of the majority group forty-eight were Conservatives and nineteen Liberals. Owing to this defeat the Knudsen ministry resigned, and W. Konow of Søndre Bergenhus, leader of the Liberal-Liberals, formed a new ministry in the winter of 1910. Both the Conservatives and the Liberals recommended state accident insurance and sickness insurance for seamen, and old age pensions for all persons above seventy years. Both parties favored a restriction of the concession laws, and demanded that the right of private ownership should

¹ Gunnar Knudsen, *Foredrag om Koncessionslovene i Kristianias Handelsstands Forening*, 1910. *I Dagens Strid*, II. *Vor økonomiske Politik*, Kristiania, 1909. *Koncessionslovene*, Redaktør Løkens Foredrag i Handelsforeningen, 1909. *Norsk Lovtidende*, 1909, p. 533 ff. *Lov av 1909*.

not be impaired. Both demanded the maintenance of the parliamentary form of government, and advocated the establishing of referendum and the right of the king to dissolve the Storting. The Conservatives also inclined to favor a royal suspensive veto in cases of constitutional amendments. The last planks of their platform were attacked by Otto Albert Blehr in a speech in Bergen, September 4, 1910. He showed that these features belonged to different political systems; that the right to dissolve the Storting is a feature of parliamentary government not to be recommended in Norway, where the representatives are elected for the short period of three years, though it is used in England, where the representatives are elected for the period of seven years. The referendum is opposed in principle to the parliamentary system, as it removes the decision of important measures from the legislature, and gives it to the whole people.¹ Neither of these features was carried through by the new ministry, nor were any changes made in the concession laws; but some progress was made in legislation aiming at securing better conditions for the laboring classes, a problem to which the more radical parties had devoted special attention.

By the law of 1894 government accident insurance was established for certain classes of laborers engaged in more dangerous pursuits. All employers in these occupations are required to insure their laborers. The required assessments are collected by the government, and all accidents must be reported to the *Rigsforsikringsanstalt*, or Government Insurance Commission, which has full management of this kind of insurance, and decides what damages are to be paid. The employers cannot be held responsible for accidents, as the government through its inspectors provides all possible safety appliances for the protection of the laborers, and the damages are paid by the commission in form of insurance. This law was supplemented by new measures in 1899, 1906, 1908, and 1911, by which the accident insurance was extended to an ever larger number of occupations.

¹ *Stiftsamtmand Blehrs Foredrag i Bergen 4de September 1910 om Grundlovsveløst og dets Forbindelse med Høireforeningens nye Programsaker: Oplæsningsret og Folkeavstemning. Aa. Bryggema, Bør Oplæsningsret opstilles som Valgprogram? I Dagens Strid, I.*

By the law of 1909 sickness insurance was made compulsory for all laborers above fifteen years of age who had an income not exceeding 1200 kroner in the rural districts, or 1400 kroner in the cities.¹ They are divided according to their income into four classes, receiving a proportionate indemnity in case of sickness. Two-tenths of the premium is paid by the state, one-tenth by the employer, one-tenth by the community, and six-tenths by the laborers collectively. For other laborers the insurance is voluntary, if their yearly income does not exceed 800 kroner in the country, or 1000 kroner in the cities, or if their estates do not exceed 7000 kroner in the country, or 10,000 kroner in the cities. In 1914 the law was made to include laborers with an income of 1600 kroner in the country and 1800 kroner in the cities. The insured are now divided into five classes, receiving an indemnity of 0.60, 0.90, 1.50, 2.10, and 2.70 kroner per day.

Unemployment insurance according to the St. Gallen system was introduced by the law of 1906, according to which the government furnishes one-fourth of the out-of-work benefits paid by the various labor organizations. The local communities to which the unemployed belong must, however, reimburse the government two-thirds of the sum furnished.

Strict control of the use of intoxicating liquors has also helped to improve the conditions of the laboring classes. In 1871 the Gottenburg system was introduced in Norway. In 1894 the rules for the organization of companies for selling liquors under this system were made more rigid, and in 1904 a law was passed which reduced the sale and use of intoxicants to a minimum, and placed Norway next to Finland at the very top of the list in regard to temperance.² According to this law the beverages which are subject to control

¹ I *Dagens Strid*, I., O. A. Eftestøl, *Sykeforsikringen. Det norske Venstre fra 1884 til 1909*, V., *Sociale Spørgsmaal*. E. H. Downey, in his work *Accident Indemnity in Iowa*, points out that the Norwegian plan of state insurance for accidents has been adopted also by American legislators. See p. 127, 152. Frankel and Dawson, *Workingmen's Insurance in Europe. Illustreret norsk Konversations-Leksikon, Sykeforsikringen*.

² Eilert Sundt, *Ædrselighedstilstanden i Norge*. Hs. Gurstad, *Lov om Salg og Skjænkning af Brændevin, Øl, Vin, Frugtvin og Mjød, af 17de Mai 1904*. Knut Gjerset, *Brændevins Samlagene og Avholdsarbeidet i Norge*, Decorah, Iowa, 1911. Absalon Taranger, *Borregaardsprivilegiet, Dokument Nr. 15*.

are divided into two groups: (1) Distilled liquors, including all beverages containing above fifteen per cent of spirit, and all wines containing above twenty-one per cent of spirit. (2) Fermented liquors, including wine, beer, mead, and cider, containing a less per cent of spirit than the first class. Denatured alcohol is not included in either group.

Regarding the right to prepare distilled liquors, strict rules are found in the law of 1887. They must be manufactured in distilleries controlled by the state through its inspectors, and the internal revenue amounts to 1.68 kroner per liter, figured on the basis of a purity of 100 per cent. The distillers may sell to any one in quantities not less than 250 liters (a little over fifty-nine gallons). They may also sell in small quantities of not less than 0.35 liter on sealed bottles, which must not be opened at the place of purchase: (a) to those who have a concession to retail liquor, (b) for export, (c) for medical and scientific use. Concession to organize a company for selling intoxicating beverages is granted in a community only when a majority of all the voters of the district, both men and women, vote in favor of it, and only one such company can be organized in each community. The concession is granted for the period of six years, after which time the question must again be submitted to the vote of the people. The persons receiving the concession organize as a stock company, and choose a manager, who must be acceptable to the local authorities. Liquor may then be sold by the company in as many places in the community or city as the local authorities, or city council, may designate. The stock company doing business under the concession receives a profit of not more than five per cent a year on the capital invested. Of the surplus the community receives fifteen per cent, the stock company ten per cent, the *amt* ten per cent, and the government sixty-five per cent. The thirty-five per cent received by the company, the community, and the *amt* are used for public purposes for which funds have not otherwise been provided, but the money is so expended as not to reduce the burdens of taxation. The right to sell fermented liquors is granted by the local district authorities or the city council to companies or private persons. The places of sale and the number of such concessions are also determined by the same authorities.

The right of sale may be limited so that these beverages can be sold only to guests and travelers, as in hotels, or it may be a right to sell to all persons, except to children below the age of fifteen years. How effective this system has been in controlling the liquor traffic is shown by statistics. In all the country districts of Norway only six companies have been granted the right to sell liquor. In thirty-six cities no such right has been granted. In all the cities of Norway there are only 181 places where liquor is sold. The use of intoxicants has been correspondingly reduced. In 1833 the consumption of alcoholic beverages amounted to sixteen liters per capita. In 1900 it had been reduced to 2.9 liters. The use of alcohol and distilled liquors in the various countries in 1901-1905 was as follows:

	DISTILLED LIQUORS Liters	ALCOHOL Liters
Finland	2.8	1.9
Norway	3.2	2.4
Sweden	7.6	5.3
United States	5.4	5.5
Great Britain	4.5	7.8
Germany	8.	9.4
Denmark	14.1	10.9
France	7.	18.9 ¹

The temperance movement has spread so rapidly in Norway that 237,000, or about ten per cent of the entire population, now belong to the various temperance organizations. The restriction in the use of intoxicants has resulted in a marked reduction in the percentage of still births and mortality among infants. Insanity, suicides, and deaths due to alcoholism have decreased, the number of persons in jails and penitentiaries has been reduced, much energy has been conserved for productive labor, and much poverty and misery have been averted. The successful work for temperance is now generally regarded as a most important step in the social development of the Norwegian people in modern times.

In 1912 the Konow ministry was overthrown by their Conservative allies, who objected to the opinion expressed by Konow on the question of the use of the *Landsmaal*. The controversy regarding

¹ Sundbärg, *Apercus statistiques internationaux*, 1908. The figures under alcohol represent the total amount of alcohol in distilled liquors, beer, and wine.

the relative position of the *Landsmaal* and the Danish-Norwegian language had grown very intense, and the Conservatives were very dissatisfied, because the *Landsmaal* had been placed on equal footing with the Danish-Norwegian. In 1878 the following rule was made by the government regarding the use of the *Landsmaal* in the public schools: "The instruction is to be given as far as possible in the children's own vernacular. Gradually they can then be taught to understand and write the Danish-Norwegian book language." In 1885 the *Landsmaal* was legalized as a standard official language equal to the Danish-Norwegian. The following motion was passed by the Storting May 12th with seventy-eight votes against thirty-one: "The ministry is requested to make such arrangements that the Norwegian vernacular is placed on equal footing with our regular literary language as an official and school language."¹ In 1901-1902 it was introduced in the normal schools, or teachers' seminaries, on a par with the older literary language, and in 1907 a bill was passed by the Storting providing that candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Arts should write two essays, one in each language, to show their knowledge of both. The *Landsmaal* had, finally, been accorded full recognition, and it is now extensively used in the schools, in the university lecture rooms, in the Storting, and even by members of the cabinet. But a hostile agitation has been kept up against its use as an official and literary language, and especially against the test imposed on candidates for the B. A. degree. Most of the Conservatives could not be reconciled, and when Konow in a lecture expressed himself as favoring the *Landsmaal*, they turned against him, and forced him and his ministry to resign. A new ministry was formed February 20, 1912, by the Conservative leader Bratlie. He attacked the concession laws, and sought to effect the repeal of the provision by which they were made to apply to Norwegian stock companies. But in this attempt he failed. In the elections in the fall of 1912 his party was defeated. The Radicals and the Labor party captured seventy-six seats, and the Socialists twenty-three; the Conservatives and their allies the Liberals retained only twenty-four seats. Gunnar Knudsen, leader of the Radicals, returned to power as head of a new ministry.

¹ *I Dagens Strid*, I., J. Løvland, *Sprognes Likestilling*.

The question of the king's veto power in cases of constitutional amendments had never been formally settled, but after 1905 no fear could be entertained that the king would ever again venture to assert such a prerogative. The matter might have received no further attention, if an incident had not occurred which made it necessary to settle the question definitely. Toward the close of the session of 1908 the Storting had passed a bill repealing article thirty-three of the constitution, and by an oversight the bill had not been placed before the king for his signature before the Storting adjourned. In this case the question of the king's veto would necessarily have to be raised in conformity with article eighty of the constitution, which reads: "The Storting remains in session so long as it deems it necessary. When it is adjourned by the king, after its deliberations are closed, he also passes on the bills not already acted on, by either vetoing or signing them. All measures which he does not formally sanction are to be regarded as vetoed." The question would then arise, if the constitutional amendment which had not been signed should be regarded as vetoed. That the king has no veto power in such cases was generally held, but nowhere expressly stated. The king, therefore, made a solemn declaration, consonant with an opinion submitted by the minister of justice, that in cases of constitutional amendments he has no veto.¹ But it was still possible that the veto question might be revived. If the king according to the constitution had the right to veto constitutional amendments, he could not relinquish it even by a solemn declaration. In order to avoid further misunderstandings, article 112 of the constitution was so changed by an act of June 11, 1913, as to deprive the king of the power of veto in cases of constitutional amendments.

The development of democratic social conditions has been no less essential to the progress of the Norwegian people during the last century than the establishing of political freedom and national independence. Without local self-government and the right of all to share the rights and privileges as well as the duties and responsibilities the work of the Eidsvold men would have lost its real signifi-

¹ *Stiftsamtmand Blehrs Foredrag i Bergen 4de September 1910 om Grundlovsvoelst.*

cance, and the nation would have been shorn of much of its strength. This has been clearly understood, and efforts have been made to extend equal privileges and opportunities to all, in order that the interest and energy of the whole people may be united in the work for social progress. The suffrage has been constantly extended, until all persons of age, both men and women, now have the right to vote. By the law of May 29, 1901, women received the right of suffrage in local elections, if they had an income of 300 kroner in the country, or 400 kroner in the cities, or, in case of married women, if their husbands had that income. In 1907 they received limited suffrage in general elections. In 1911 the first woman representative, Anna Rogstad, took her seat in the Storting, and in 1912 women were made eligible to all offices, except those of cabinet members, or of the ecclesiastical or military service. In 1898 suffrage had been granted to all men twenty-five years of age who had resided in the country five years, and in 1913 the same right of general suffrage was also extended to women. Article fifty of the constitution was amended to read: "*All Norwegian citizens, men and women, who are twenty-five years of age, who have lived in the kingdom for five years, and still reside there, shall have the right to vote.*"

The economic development has kept pace with the political and social progress. The increase in the national wealth and the productive power of labor has been very rapid, especially during the last fifty years, owing to modern inventions and the use of scientific methods in production. The first few miles of Norwegian railway were constructed in 1854. At present the total length of railways in the country amounts to about 2000 miles, and excellent systems of government-owned telegraphs and telephones have been constructed. The water power wholly or partly developed amounts to 1.17 million horse power, and industries are being rapidly developed. The growth in dairying and agriculture may be seen from the following figures:

Value of grain crop in	1865, 34.4 million kroner ; in 1907, 38.2 million
Value of potato crop in	1865, 19.1 million kroner ; in 1907, 30.7 million
Value of dairying products in	1865, 52.8 million kroner ; in 1907, 101.5 million
Value of meat products in	1865, 12.7 million kroner ; in 1907, 20.9 million

The amount of milk per cow has been increased in seventy years from 500 liters to 1386 liters. The improvements in economic conditions, which has increased the general comfort, shows also as a direct result an increase in population from 1,702,000 in 1865 to 2,415,452 in 1912.

The Norwegian people have become the custodians of their own destiny to the fullest possible extent, and the rapid progress made during the last decades proves how freedom and democratic social conditions contribute to a people's general well-being. The spirit of vigor and enterprise which has enabled the Norwegians to maintain their national independence, and to enter with success upon a new industrial development, has carried them, also, into the fields of exploration, where they have shown no less daring and originality than did their ancestors, the Viking sea-kings of old. In 1887-1889 Fridtjof Nansen with a few companions succeeded in crossing the glacier-covered Greenland on ski. This feat of endurance and daring was followed by his arctic expedition, 1895-1896, on which he undertook to explore the region of the north pole. By letting his ship "Fram" become embedded in the ice fields north of Siberia, he hoped that the ocean current which traverses that region would ultimately carry him across the pole itself. In this he did not succeed, but he reached a higher latitude than any explorer had done before, and his expedition is one of the most valuable and interesting of the kind ever made.

In 1898-1902 Otto N. Sverdrup, who had accompanied Nansen as captain of the "Fram," led a second Norwegian expedition to the arctic regions. The northwest coast of Greenland was explored, and several new islands were discovered. Almost simultaneously Carsten Borchgrevink made an expedition to the antarctic region, sailing from England in 1898 with the ship "Southern Cross." He spent the winter on the antarctic continent, located the south magnetic pole, and reached, in 1900, a latitude of 78° 50'.

Roald E. G. Amundsen had served as first mate on the "Belgica," 1897-1899, on an expedition undertaken for the purpose of locating the south magnetic pole. On his return he purchased a small ship, "Gjøa," and decided to fit out an expedition to locate the north magnetic pole. The expedition started in 1903, and a summer and

two winters were spent in determining the location of the magnetic pole, and in studying the magnetic conditions of the earth in those regions. In 1905 the voyage westward was continued in the hope of finding the much-sought northwest passage. Through the vast ice fields the little ship proceeded, and after passing the Simpson and Dolphin straits it finally entered the open sea, August 21, 1905. The northwest passage had at length been found. Upon his return the doughty explorer began preparations for an expedition to the south pole. In 1911 he established his winter quarters on the Great Barrier, and by a series of marches he reached the south pole, December 16, 1911.¹

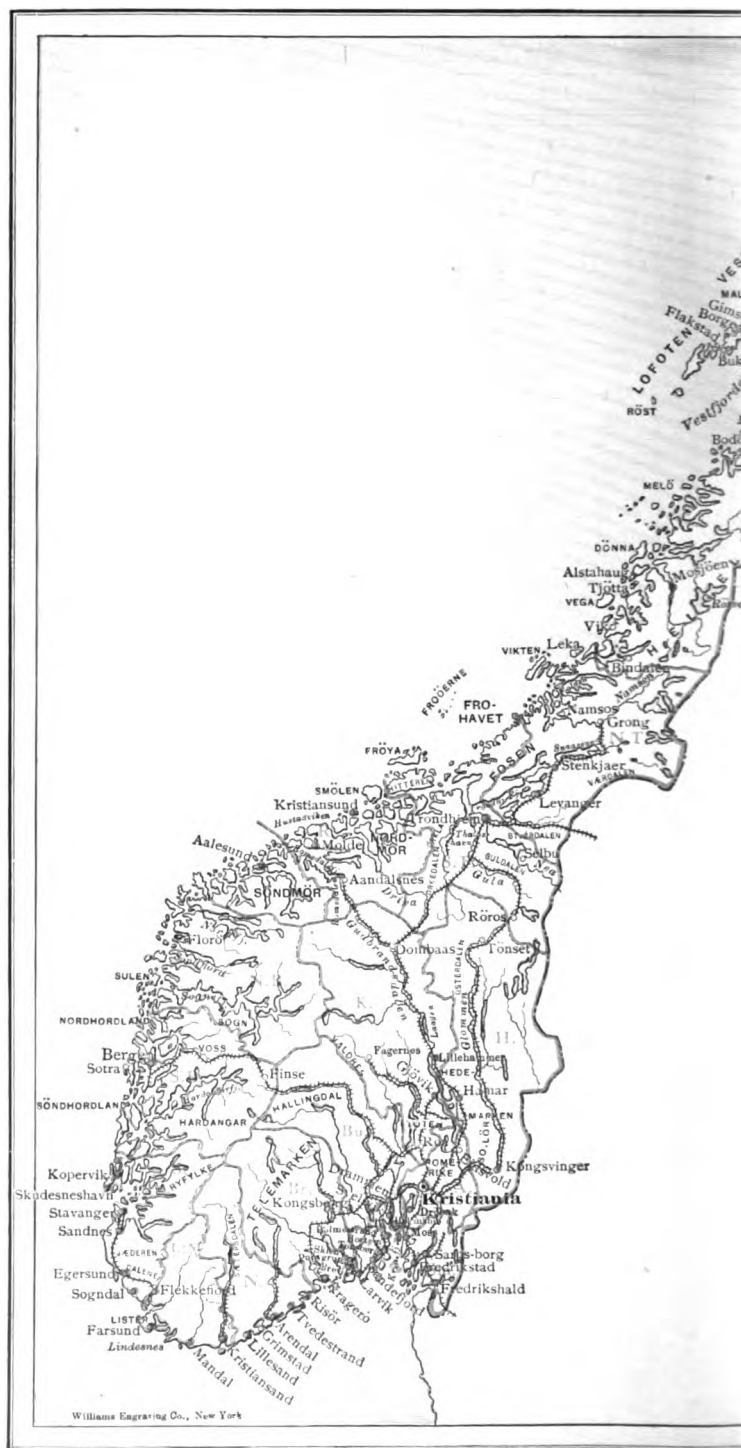
These fearless explorers had found new paths to enterprise and honor, and they followed them in the old Norse spirit, which regarded honor and achievement as the only imperishable earthly possession.

Cattle perish,
kindred die,
thou wilt die also,
but one thing I know
which will never die,
the honor which thou hast won.
(Hávamál.)

69. NORWEGIAN EMIGRATION TO AMERICA. THE NORWEGIANS IN THE UNITED STATES

The demand that the world should be populated and developed has come to the nations of Europe like the duty and destiny of parenthood. So much vital force has been contributed to the development of the new nations in both hemispheres that the peoples of the Old World have felt it as a distinct loss, sometimes even as a calamity. Youth and vigor have been given to the growing states in North and South America, in Australia and Africa, till the cheeks of the older social organisms have turned pale. But he who looks beyond

¹ Fridtjof Nansen, *The Norwegian Polar Expedition, 1893-1896*, London and Christiania, 1900; *Fram over Polarhavet*, Christiania, 1897. C. Borchgrevink, *Nærmest Polen*, 1900. *First on the Antarctic Continent, 1900*. Roald Amundsen, *Northwest Passagen*, 1907; *Sydpolen*, 1912.



the pangs of the hour, and measures development by the progress of humanity, will recognize that even for those who have given most a new era of development has come. Paths have been blazed to a fuller degree of self-realization, and the strength sacrificed returns to the rising generations with new life and fuller joys.

In Norway emigration has been so heavy for almost a century that it has been viewed with grave apprehension as a serious menace to the growth and well-being of the nation. To a small country, numbering less than two and a half million inhabitants, the yearly loss of so many thousands of the best citizens must be a source of deep regret. Ability and energy are continually lost by the constant drain; friends are parted, old firesides deserted, and a feeling of sadness is created which obscures the vision, and makes the people view the phenomenon of emigration even with needless alarm.

Many circumstances have contributed to increase emigration from Norway during the past century. The encouragement given by friends and relatives already in this country, the advertising done by railways and steamship companies, the easy communications between Europe and America, and love of travel and adventure have undoubtedly stimulated the longing of the young people to see the New World beyond the seas; but economic conditions have been at all times the chief cause. Since the industries were little developed, the chief pursuits were lumbering, fishing, farming, and dairying. But the tillable area is limited, and before scientific methods came to the aid both of fisherman and husbandman, labor even in these pursuits yielded small returns. The problem of finding profitable employment, of securing a degree of economic independence and well-being was for many attended with serious difficulty, and the population usually kept in advance of economic progress. Modern science and industrial progress are rapidly changing the whole economic character of the country, and Norway will, undoubtedly, be able to support many times the present number of inhabitants. But emigration until quite recently must be regarded as an overflow of population, an attempt of the surplus to find opportunity to build new homes under more favorable conditions. Since this is its real character, it follows that it is self-regulating, and that it will vary with changing economic conditions both at home and

abroad. In the April number of "Normandsforbundet" for 1913 Mr. Gottenborg shows how the emigration to America until quite recently constantly increased, and how its rise and fall have depended on economic conditions at home. "While the number of emigrants in the period 1836-1842 only reached a few hundred," he writes, "it rose in 1843 to 1600, and has since not fallen below 1000 a year. In 1847 the potato crop in Norway was poor, times were hard, grain prices high, and economic conditions generally unfavorable. For this reason emigration rose to 4000 or 5000, and this number remained quite constant with few exceptions from 1851 to 1865, though the economic conditions improved. . . . In 1866 emigration increased suddenly to 15,455 from 4000 the year previous, owing chiefly to the closing of the Civil War, which had hindered emigration. In the following years the number was gradually reduced from 10,357 in 1873 to about 4000 in 1874-1878, because of improved economic conditions, extensive railway construction, and other large enterprises. But in the eighties another period of hard times came. Railway construction ceased, and the emigration reached a volume greater than ever before. In 1882 the number rose to 28,804, and during that whole decade it exceeded 20,000 per year, except in 1884-1886 and 1889, when the number was 13,000 to 15,000 a year. The same conditions existed in the beginning of the nineties. In 1893 about 19,000 emigrated, but in 1894 the number was reduced to 5642 because of good times. . . . In 1899, when the times again became hard, the number rose again. In 1900 it reached 11,000, in 1901 13,000; it soon increased to 20,000, and in 1903 it reached about 27,000. It remained above 20,000 till 1907, but it dropped in 1908 to 8500 because of hard times in America. In 1909 it rose again to 16,000, and in 1910 to almost 19,000, but dropped again in 1911 to about 12,000, and in 1912 to 9105." Mr. Gottenborg finds that in the period 1850-1911 707,986 persons emigrated from Norway.¹

~~The real emigration to America did not begin till in 1821. "From the year 1800 the United States government supplies us with immigration statistics; but unfortunately for our present purpose, Sweden and Norway are grouped together in these down to the year 1868, and hence it is impossible to determine how many came from each country. From the year 1836 we are helped out by Norway, where the government in that year began~~

As soon as economic conditions can be established which will enable all the people to live at home in reasonable comfort, few will be tempted to go as emigrants to foreign lands, and emigration will soon cease. Dr. Isaac A. Hourwich has shown that the new economic development in Germany, Sweden, and Denmark has greatly reduced emigration from these countries. In Germany and Denmark emigration has ceased altogether and immigration has begun instead. "The progress of agriculture," says this author, "has turned Denmark into a country of immigration. Considerable numbers of Polish peasants come during every agricultural season to work on the farms in Denmark; in 1907 their number was 6251."¹ The same will undoubtedly happen in Norway, if the present industrial and economic development continues uninterrupted. "The recent industrial progress of Norway can be gauged," says Hourwich, "by the fact that from 1897 to 1908 the quantity of horse power used increased 146.5 per cent. The average number of wage earners, reduced to the basis of 300 working days per year, increased during the same period forty-five per cent, while the population increased during the same period only nine per cent."² The various industries now support over one-third of the population.³ The growing demand for labor, the increase of wages, the greater security given the wage earners through accident and sickness insurance and non-employment funds, and the rapid improvement of economic conditions in general have already caused a noticeable decrease in emigration. Before many years have passed, it may have ceased to work annoyance, and to sap the strength of the nation.

The emigration from Norway to America may be said to have begun in 1821, when Cleng Peerson, of Tysvær parish, north of Stavanger, and Knud Olsen Eide, from the island of Fogn, were sent by some Quaker friends of the district to investigate conditions in the New World. After three years they returned, and their reports were so favorable that several families, led by Lars Larsen Jeilane,

to collect and preserve statistics of emigration." R. B. Anderson, *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, p. 38.

¹ Isaac A. Hourwich, *Immigration and Labor*, p. 108, 204.

² *Statistique Industrielle pour l'année 1908, éditée par l'office des Assurances de l'Etat*, p. 18*, 230*, Christiania, 1911.

³ Thorne Holst, *Industri og industrielle Problemer*, Christiania, 1914.

resolved to emigrate. A small sloop, "Restaurationen," was purchased, Captain Lars Olsen and Mate Erikson were hired, and the little vessel, carrying fifty-two persons, set sail from Stavanger, July 4, 1825. After a perilous and adventurous voyage they reached New York October 9th of that year, fifty-three in number, as Mrs. Lars Larsen Jeilane had given birth to a daughter.¹ In November they reached their final destination, Kendall, then called Murray, in Orleans County, New York, where the first Norwegian settlement was founded. Here they bought land from Joseph Fellows at the price of five dollars per acre, and agreed to pay for it in ten yearly installments. The summer was already spent, but they succeeded in building a log cabin, and by threshing with the flail the grain of their neighbors, a work for which they received every eleventh bushel of wheat, they secured the necessary supply of food for the winter. In the spring they cleared and seeded a couple of acres, and the next fall they could harvest their first crop. The difficulties and discouragements encountered were many, but the colonists soon learned to love their humble homes in the new country. It appears, however, that they failed to secure proper title to their land.² Joseph Fellows, who was a Quaker, seems to have been very generous and kind, but they were probably unable to pay the purchasing price, and most of them sought new homes in the western states, especially in La Salle County, Illinois, where the second Norwegian settlement was founded at Fox River in 1834.

Not a few persons emigrated from Norway during the decade 1825-1835, but they came as individual immigrants, and no new Norwegian settlement was founded. In 1835 Knud Slogvig, who had come to America in the sloop "Restaurationen," returned to

¹ R. B. Anderson, *The First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*. George T. Flom, *A History of Norwegian Immigration to the United States*. Hjalmar Rued Holand, *De norske Sællementers Historie*. O. N. Nelson, *History of the Scandinavians and Successful Scandinavians in the United States*. Knud Langeland, *Normændene i Amerika*. Symra, Decorah, Iowa. Martin Ulvestad, *Normændene i Amerika, deres Historie og Rekord*. Johs. B. Wist, *Den norske Indvandring til 1850 og Skandinavernes i Amerikas Politikk*.

An extensive bibliography of works dealing with Scandinavian immigration and pioneer history is found in O. N. Nelson's work *History of the Scandinavians and Successful Scandinavians in the United States*, p. 265 ff.

² *Ibid.*, p. 134 m ff.

Norway, and many people from the districts between Bergen and Stavanger flocked to hear his accounts of the New World. The desire to visit America spread rapidly, and in 1836 two brigs, "Norden" and "Den norske Klippe," sailed from Stavanger with about two hundred emigrants, led by Knud Slogvig. On arriving in America most of them were persuaded by the intrepid Cleng Peerson to go to Fox River, La Salle County, Illinois, where he had already founded a new settlement in the great western wilderness. Fox River soon became a thriving community, but the attempt to found a third settlement was less successful.

In 1837 two ships, "Ægir" from Bergen and "Enighed" from Stavanger, sailed to America with about 170 emigrants. They intended to go to the Fox River settlement, but on arriving in Chicago they were told that La Salle County was very unhealthy, and a number, led by Ole Rynning, were persuaded to go to Beaver Creek in Iroquois County. In this marshy wilderness they built their homes, but the fall rains soon turned it into a swamp, and in the spring the whole region was inundated. The privations and utter hopelessness of the situation might well fill the most courageous hearts with despair. Many fell victims to malaria and dysentery, among others Rynning himself. The colony was abandoned, and those who were able made their way to the settlement at Fox River.

In 1839 about forty emigrants formed a new settlement at Muskego, Wisconsin, the first Norwegian settlement in that state. Already in 1845 plans were laid for the publication of a Norwegian newspaper, and two years later "Nordlyset," published by Even Hegg and James D. Reymert, began to appear in the town of Norway, Racine County, in this settlement.¹ In 1844 the first Norwegian Lutheran church was built by Rev. C. L. Clausen. In 1839 the first Norwegian settlers also appeared at Rock Prairie and Jefferson Prairie, and in 1840 the great Norwegian settlement at Koshkonong, Dane County, Wisconsin, was founded.

These early settlers had shown the way where thousands were soon to follow. In 1843 the number of Norwegian immigrants rose, as already stated, to 1600, and during the next decades they

¹ Johs. B. Wist, *Norsk-Amerikanernes Festskrift*, 1914.

came in ever increasing numbers to take possession of the fertile unsettled plains of the great West. According to "The Thirteenth Census of the United States" the Norwegians in this country numbered, in 1910, 979,099. Of these, 403,877 were born in Norway; the other 575,222 were born of immigrated Norwegian parents. But if the Norwegian element in its entirety should be counted, we would still have to add the whole second generation born in this country, which is even more numerous than the first, and it would not be unfair to count also a considerable part of the third generation. According to the most conservative estimate, then, the number of Norwegians in the United States in 1914 is not less than 1,600,000. The greater number have settled in the northwestern states and in Washington, Oregon, California, New York, Massachusetts, and New Jersey, where according to the census they are distributed as follows:

	BORN IN NORWAY	BORN OF IMMIGRATED NORWEGIAN PARENTS	TOTAL
Minnesota	105,303	174,304	279,607
Wisconsin	57,000	100,701	157,701
North Dakota . .	45,937	77,347	123,284
Illinois	32,913	35,525	68,438
Washington . . .	28,368	24,361	52,729
New York	25,013	12,392	34,405
Iowa	21,924	44,978	66,902
South Dakota . .	20,918	39,828	60,746
California	9,952	7,194	17,146
Michigan	7,638	9,136	16,774
Montana	7,170	6,773	13,943
Oregon	6,843	6,592	13,435
Massachusetts . .	5,432	2,938	8,370
New Jersey . . .	5,351	3,001	8,352

"The Thirteenth Census of the United States" shows that 68.7 per cent of the Norwegians live in the states of Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Missouri, Nebraska, and Kansas, and "they show a greater tendency toward concentration than any other nationality," says the census. Very few live in Missouri. If we substitute Wisconsin instead, the percentage will be even much higher.¹

¹ *Thirteenth Census of the United States*, vol. V., p. 179.

According to report of W. J. Harris, director of the United States Bureau of the Census, the foreign element constitutes about one-third of the entire population of the United States, or 32,243,382, counted according to the mother tongue. But this number is too low for reasons already stated. Of this large foreign element 87.5 per cent speak one of the eight leading foreign languages in the following proportion :

English	10,037,420,	or	31.1 per cent
German	8,817,420,	or	27.3 per cent
Italian	2,151,422,	or	6.7 per cent
Polish	1,707,640,	or	5.3 per cent
Yiddish }	1,676,762,	or	5.2 per cent
Hebrew }			
Swedish	1,445,809,	or	4.5 per cent
French	1,357,169,	or	4.2 per cent
Norwegian	1,039,975,	or	3.1 per cent
Other languages	4,039,975,	or	12.5 per cent

The Norwegian tongue, then, is one of the eight languages which is spoken most in the United States.¹ But as an ethnic element in the American people the Norwegians are of far greater relative importance than even these figures would indicate. In Norway popular education has reached the highest stage of efficiency, and illiteracy is wholly confined to the mentally imbecile. The reports of the United States Commissioner of Immigration also show that the Scandinavians are the best educated immigrants which land on our shores, and as they are accustomed at home to popular government and democratic social conditions, they are better qualified than almost any other immigrants to enter into the full spirit of American institutions. In the development of the states of the Northwest they have been a most potent factor both economically and intellectually. Statistics show that as tillers of the soil they rank higher than other nationalities, and that they choose farming as their vocation to a far greater degree than any other people. In 1900 49.8 per cent of all Norwegians in America were farmers, 42.3 per cent of all Danes, and 30.2 per cent of all Swedes. If we add also the laborers in the rural districts, who are usually farm hands, the

¹ Symra, May, 1914, Knut Gjerset, *Litt om Nordmændene i Amerika i 1814*.

percentage will be: of Norwegians 59.3 per cent, of the Danes 52.3 per cent, and of the Swedes 43 per cent.¹ "The Thirteenth Census of the United States" for 1910 shows that of the foreign-born white population a much larger percentage own their farms than of the native white population, the ratio being 81.4 per cent to 66.3 per cent.² But the available statistics indicate that of the Scandinavians a larger percentage own their farms than of most other nationalities. They own more than their share of the soil, and have reached a higher degree of prosperity than almost any other nationality in the rural districts. According to the census of 1910 10,886 of the farmers of the state of North Dakota are born in Norway.³ Of these, 9562 own their farms, while 1341 are renters. If the farms were not so large, the number of renters would be still smaller, but in that state the average acreage of farms is 382.3 acres, with an average value of \$13,109. In Minnesota the average acreage is 177 acres and the average value not less than \$12,000. "The counties where the Norwegian population is largely located will be found in southern, western, and northwestern Minnesota, the richest agricultural counties of the state. There is, perhaps, no more prosperous agricultural region in the United States," writes Auditor of State Samuel G. Iverson. "Those who have given the matter some thought," he continues, "agree with me that about one-third of the farms of Minnesota are owned by those who were born in Norway, or their descendants, and that these number now in the aggregate from 450,000 to 500,000; one-third of the 165,000 farms of the state would be 55,000, which at an average of \$12,000 would be \$660,000,000."

The intelligence and diligence which have enabled the Norwegians to become so successful in economic pursuits have characterized their efforts also in other fields. Especially noticeable are these traits in political life, where they have shown an ability which has made them an influential factor especially in the Northwest. At first they had many difficulties to contend with as a foreign ele-

¹ *Reports of the Immigration Commission*, vol. XXVIII., table I. A, p. 216 ff., quoted by Hourwich, *Immigration and Labor*, p. 198.

² *Bulletin of Agriculture*, 1910, table 13.

³ *Thirteenth Census of the United States*, vol. V., p. 180.

ment. But as they are trained from home to exercise the duties of popular government, they were soon able to take an active part in all civic duties. Many have become true leaders in their communities, and the number of those who have been elected to the highest offices is relatively very large. Five have been governors, four lieutenant governors, twelve congressmen, three United States senators, besides one of the senators from Utah whose mother is Norwegian. Eight have been secretaries of state, seven state treasurers, four state auditors, one state attorney-general, one state superintendent of public instruction, and two judges of state supreme courts. Many have also been employed in the federal service. Ten have been revenue collectors, ten consuls, and three United States ministers to foreign countries. Thousands of others have held positions of trust and honor in community and state. The fact that the Norwegians in America even in the first generation have been able to achieve such success is not an accident, but is due to the intellectual culture which they have received as a heritage from their fatherland. Closer investigation reveals the fact that their life in this country is more closely connected with their history and development at home than a casual observer might be led to think.

The freedom of the Norwegian people is the result of a long development, and their struggle for liberty has been of the same conservative kind as that of the English nation. They did not win their freedom suddenly through a revolutionary uprising, but the struggle which lasted through centuries was waged for the sake of preserving the freedom which was theirs from time immemorial. Throughout the period of union with Denmark the conflicts were small and scattered, but so bitter that they fostered an intense spirit of liberty, and served to develop a marked willfulness in the popular character. In 1814 the national independence was quickly won, but during the union with Sweden, Norway, as the weaker state, had to exert the utmost vigilance to maintain the principles of sovereignty and equality granted in the constitution and the Act of Union. All premises and provisions had to be diligently scrutinized, and keen-eyed statesmanship had to preserve what the spirit of liberty had won. In these long struggles the Norwegian people have not only had an experience in popular self-government which has proved most

valuable in their new environment in America, but they have developed in the trials of these struggles a self-assertive social temperament, an austere spirit of liberty, a rigid adherence to established principles, and a conservatism of thought which is clearly noticeable in their political life in the New World. They have for the most part joined the Republican party, which represented the principles of freedom and the rights of man in the great Civil War. They found in this party to a large extent their own ideals, they learned to love it, they felt proud of its lofty principles and great achievements, and they have clung to it with a fidelity which finds its explanation in their own long struggle for liberty. In politics the Norwegian could never be an opportunist. He takes the matter seriously, and demands clear issues and rigid principles which he can fully sanction. For this reason he has never been very successful in American city politics, where the bosses have held sway, where everything has been allowed, and where principles have often been regarded as political stupidity. In their loyal adherence to their chosen party the Norwegian people have been ably assisted by the Norwegian-American press, which with but few exceptions has always supported the Republicans, an attitude which it has not changed even when general defection has threatened. The Norwegian-American papers have always regarded new parties and untried political principles with skepticism, and have maintained that reforms and true progress could best be secured through the tried old party.¹

The love of liberty and the conservative loyalty to principles which characterize the Norwegians are nowhere more clearly seen than in their church organizations, in which they have realized to the fullest extent their own ideas. The five Norwegian Lutheran church bodies in America now number over half a million members, and they are still growing rapidly. Their own official statistics show figures as on the following page :

¹ A history of the Norwegian-American press is found in *Norsk-Amerikanernes Festskrift, 1914*.

	MEMBERS	CONGREGA- TIONS	PASTORS	VALUE OF PROPERTY
The United Church . . .	276,596	1570	589	\$2,250,000
The Norwegian Synod . .	162,287	1048	410	1,843,000
The Hauge Synod . . .	60,000	364	169	650,000
The Lutheran Free Church	38,000	371	172	1,350,000
The Eielsen Synod . . .	1,500	26	6	12,900
	538,383	3379	1346	\$6,105,900

There has been much controversy between these different groups regarding questions of doctrine and church practice, but with regard to the great issue of preserving the Lutheran faith as they have inherited it from their fathers, they have all been animated by the same spirit. On this point they have shown a conservatism which has its root in the national character, and which has given the Norwegian Lutheran Church in America its dignity and strength. This trait is the more remarkable, because it is associated with the most pronounced spirit of freedom in all matters touching the general management of church affairs. Instead of preserving the state-church features, to which they had been accustomed at home, they have established in this country a free church, based on the most democratic principles of popular government. The congregation is at the same time the organic unit and the highest authority, and manages its own affairs without outside official supervision. The affairs of the whole church are decided at yearly conventions of delegates sent by the congregations. All officials are elected for short terms, and their powers are so limited that they act as counselors and advisers rather than as supervisors.

True to their belief that knowledge is power, the Norwegians have always been earnest supporters of the state universities and public schools. But they have also built a number of private colleges and high schools where the courses are supplemented by such branches as will tend to create among the young people an interest in the history and culture of their own people, as it is believed that the inspiring traditions and tender memories of the fatherland can yet teach valuable lessons, if properly preserved and respected. Besides the regular high school and college curriculum, considerable attention is devoted in these schools to Norwegian history and liter-

ature, religion, and music, the subjects which represent in a special way the heritage which the Norwegian people have received from their fathers. Thirty such schools, with 300 instructors and 4400 students, are now in operation.

The centennial of Norway's independence was celebrated in 1914 with a centennial exposition and great festivities in Christiania, and a great number of Norwegian-Americans returned to the old fatherland for the occasion. On the Seventeenth of May a procession of 30,000 children with Norwegian flags, and a large number of Norwegian-Americans with American flags, marched through the streets of the capital. At Eidsvold the Storthing assembled in regular session in the old hall where the constitution was framed in 1814, and on May 20th a festive religious service was celebrated in the cathedral at Trondhjem. In June a musical festival was held in Christiania by thousands of singers assembled from all parts. A choir of 250 trained Norwegian singers from America, led by Julius Jæger, Emil Bjørn, and the composer Alfred Paulson of Chicago, assisted, as did also the Luther College Concert Band, which in answer to a special invitation made an extensive concert tour in Norway under the leadership of President C. K. Preus of Luther College, and the musical director, Carlo A. Sperati. The celebration closed with a festival on the Fourth of July, when the visiting Norwegian-Americans brought their formal greetings to their fatherland. For over a year a large committee, headed by State Senator L. O. Thorpe of Willmar, Minnesota, had been engaged in collecting a memorial fund, which on that day was presented to the Storthing by Professor H. G. Stub, D.D., of St. Paul, Minnesota, President of the Norwegian Synod. The Memorial Fund Committee was represented by Dr. T. Stabo of Decorah, Iowa, the United Church by its president, Rev. T. H. Dahl, D.D., and the State of North Dakota by its chief executive, Governor L. B. Hanna, who presented to the Norwegian government a statue of Abraham Lincoln. This piece of art, the work of the Norwegian-American sculptor Paul Fjelde, was a present from that American commonwealth, which is indebted to the sons and daughters of Norway for so much of its progress and prosperity. It was a token of the spirit which has knit strong the fraternal ties between the Viking race of the North and the land of freedom in the New World.

INDEX

- Aal, Jacob, 424-425, 427.
Aal, Niels, 422, 442, 444.
Aasen, Ivar, 493, 496-500.
Aasgaardsrei, 97.
Aasled, battle of, 33.
Abel, Niels Henrik, 550-551.
Abildgaard, F. S., 510.
Absolutism introduced in Denmark-Norway, 228-235.
Act of Union, 445; attempt to revise, 514, 525; new attempt at revision, 527, 529-530; annulled, 583.
Adelaer, Kort, Norwegian admiral, 254-255.
Adler, Joh. G., 419.
Adlercreutz, Swedish general, 394-396.
Adlersparre, Swedish general, 395-396, 421.
"Ægir," emigrant ship, 603.
"Aftenposten," 532.
Agmund Finnsson, *drotsete*, 42.
Ahlefeld, Frederick, 250, 262.
Ahnen, Preben von, 221.
Albrecht of Mecklenburg, duke, 16-19, 22.
Albrecht of Mecklenburg, king of Sweden, 18, 29; defeated and imprisoned, 33; liberated, 36.
Albrecht the Younger, 29.
Alexander I. of Russia, 384.
Algotsson, Bengt, royal favorite, 16.
Alvsson, Knut, commandant of Akershus, 83; slain, 84.
Amt, 233.
Amtmand, 233; for Iceland, 237.
Amtsting, 482.
Amundsen, Roald E. G., explorer, 597-598.
Amund Sigurdsson Bolt, leads an uprising in Norway against King Eirik of Pomerania, 49-50.
Ankarsvård, 523-524.
Anker, Carsten, 371, 422-423, 431, 435.
Anker, Peter, 418-419, 424, 427, 435.
Anna Catharine of Brandenburg, queen of Christian IV., 197.
Anna, daughter of Christopher Trondssøn, married to Earl of Bothwell, 157.
Anna Gyldenløve, 118.
Anneke Jans Bogardus, 246-247.
Antonius, first preacher of Lutheranism in Norway, 124.
Appanages reduced, 565.
"Arbeiderforeningernes Blad," labor paper founded by Markus Thrane, 509.
Arboga, council of, 48.
Archemboldus, John Angellus, 109.
Aretander, Sofus, 555, 557, 567, 575.
Arenstorf, Frederick, 256.
Aresson, Jón, Bishop of Hólar, 139-142.
Aristocracy, the old, disappearance of, 1-3; why a strong feudal aristocracy did not develop in Norway, 2-3; of little significance, 235.
Armfelt, general, attacks Norway, 392-394.
Armfelt, Swedish general, in Norway, 317-318; his retreat, 319.
Army, 253-254, 259, 269; condition of in the seventeenth century, 304-307.
Arnoldson, K. P., Swedish peace advocate, 579.
Arrebo, Anders Christensen, 287.
Art, 293.
Asbjørnsen, P. Chr., 491-492.
Aschehoug, T. H., 527, 533.
Aschenberg, general, 310, 313.
Assembly of Estates, 208-209.
Astrup, H. R., 557.
Aufklärung, 339; influence of in

- Danish politics, 344-345, 353-355, 371, 402.
 August, Charles (Christian August), 391-398; elected Swedish crown prince, 397.
 Augustinussen, Melchior, 292.
 Astorna, battle of, 153.
- Bachke, O. A., 542.
 Bacon, Francis, 338.
 Bagge, Jacob, Swedish admiral, 151.
 Bagge, Stig, Norwegian sea-captain, 144, 149.
 Bank of Norway, 449.
 Beaver Creek, Iroquois County, Ill., Norwegian settlement, 603.
 Bech, bishop, 422.
 Benedict, Bishop of Bergen, 54.
 Benzon, Jakob, *statholder*, 354.
 Berg, Magnus, artist, 293.
 Bergen, becomes a Hanseatic city, 19; sacked by the Victual Brothers, 35-36; some of its finest edifices destroyed, 124; becomes center of Lutheranism, 137-138.
 Bergen, Latin school, 125, 138.
 "Bergens Fundats," 163.
 "Bergens Rimkrønike," 163.
 Bernadotte, Prince of Pontecorvo, ordered to attack Sweden, 392; see Charles John.
 Berner, Carl, Liberal leader, 560, 578, 582.
 Berner, H. E., editor of "Dagbladet," 532.
 Bernstorff, A. P., 360, 363, 378, 379, 381-382.
 Bernstorff, J. H. E., 344-345.
 Bilde, Claus, commandant of Bohus, 121.
 Bilde, Eske, commandant of Bergenhus, 121, 135.
 Bille, Anders, Danish general, 222.
 Birch-Reichenwald, 523, 526.
 Birger, king of Sweden, 4.
 Bjelke, Henrik, 212, 222.
 Bjelke, Jens Tillufsen, married to Lucie Gyldenløve, 217, 225.
 Bjelke, Jørgen, 221, 225, 226.
 Bjerregaard, H. A., 466.
 Bjørnson, Bjørnstjerne, 502, 518-519, 520-521, 547.
- Bjørnstjerna, general, Swedish envoy to Moss, 442.
 Black Death, 12-14.
 Blanca, or Blanch, of Namur, married to Magnus Smek, 6, 15.
 Blehr, Otto, ministry of, 570-572, 580.
 Blekinge, ceded to Sweden, 223, 228.
 Blix, Elias, 550, 555.
 Blom, Gustav Peter, 427.
 Bodø case, 454.
 Bogardus, Eberhardus, 246-247.
 Bohuslen, ceded to Sweden, 223, 228.
 Bolt, Aslak, archbishop, 55, 59, 67-68.
 Bombelles, count, in Denmark, 414.
 Bonde, Laurents Hanssøn, translated sagas, 163.
 "Bonden i Bryllaupegarden," 292.
 Bønder, not peasants, 506-507.
 Bønder, resist oppression, 83, 85; condition of, in Norway, 188-192, 272, 275-276, 278-281, 477, 484-504; condition of in Denmark, 336-337; in Norway, 337, 349, 364-369, 374-375; after 1814, 450, 465.
 Bønder-lensmænd, 100.
 Bondevenforeninger, 530.
 Bornholm, battle of, 89, 153; ceded to Sweden, 223; given to Denmark, 229.
 Boström, Swedish minister of state, 566-576.
 Bothner, H., 572, 575.
 Bothwell, Earl of, 157.
 Brækstad, H. L., 576.
 "Brand," 519.
 Brandt, Enevold, 352-356.
 Bratlie, J. K. M., Conservative leader, 594.
 Bredal, Nils Krog, 373-375.
 Bredtvedt, home of Hans Nielsen Hauge, 405.
 Brinch, Diderich, 293.
 Broch, major, 442.
 Broch, O. J., 534, 544.
 Brømsebro, peace of, 213.
 Brun, Johan Nordahl, 373-376.
 Brunkeberg, battle of, 76.
 Bruun, Christopher, 554.
 Bruun, Samuel Olsen, 288.
 Budde, Vincence, 313, 319.

- Bugge, Samuel, 288.
 Bugge, Sophus, 491, 551.
 Buk, Olav, commandant of Akershus, 52.
 Bureaucracy, development of, 234-235.
 Burenskjöld, Swedish general, 308.
 "Campbellerne," drama, 472-473; the Campbeller battle, 472.
 Camstrup, Ole, poet, 292.
 Carolina Mathilda, queen of Christian VII., 349-358.
 Caspari, Theodor, poet, 550.
 Castberg, John, 586.
 Castles, few in Norway, 28.
 Cathedral schools, 89-90.
 Catherine II. of Russia, 361-362, 369, 378.
 Catholic propaganda, 193-194.
 Chancellor, attempts to find a north-east passage, 181-182.
 Charles II. of England, and Frederick III., 238-239.
 Charles IX., king of Sweden, 198, 199.
 Charles X. Gustavus, 220-227.
 Charles XII. of Sweden, 303-304, 306; returns to Sweden, 309-316; his second invasion of Norway, 316-319; his death, 317-318.
 Charles XIII. of Sweden, 396, 421; issues proclamation to the Norwegian people, 438; elected king of Norway, 444; death of, 450.
 Charles XV., viceroy of Norway while prince, 517; ascends the throne, 517; his reign, 523, 534.
 Charles John, becomes Swedish crown prince, 406; relation to Napoleon and Emperor Alexander I., 407; receives promise of Norway, 407; receives promise of Seeland, 408; abandons hope of receiving all of Norway, 410; aids the allies against Napoleon, 410-412; invades Denmark, 414-415; his view of the treaty of Kiel, 416; becomes Norwegian crown prince, 444; his amalgamation policy, 451-454; his onslaught on the Norwegian constitution, 455-560; his circular note to the powers, 457; proposes amendments to the constitution, 458-459; combats Norwegian spirit of liberty, 461-464.
 Charlotta Amelia, queen of Christian V., 249.
 Christian, prince, heir to the throne, 215.
 Christian I., 66-67; his charter, 67; crowned and married, 69; administrative policy of, 71-73; personal traits and character, 74; mortgages the Orkney and Shetland Islands, 74; succeeds Karl Knutsson as king of Sweden, 75; made Duke of Holstein and Count of Schleswig and Stormarn, 75; defeated at Brunkeberg by Sten Sture, 76; visits Italy and the German Emperor, 76-77.
 Christian II., as prince in Norway, 84-86; childhood of, 103; character, 104; crowned king, 105; favors the Lutheran Reformation, 109; subdues Sweden, 110-111; the Stockholm massacre, 112-113; rebellion against him in Denmark, 115; leaves Denmark, 116; his reforms, 116-117; attempts to regain his kingdom, 125-126; imprisoned, 126; his death, 148.
 Christian III., as duke in Norway, 121; elected king, 128-129; seeks to reduce Norway to a province of Denmark, 131-134; church ordinance of, 138; enlarges the navy, 144; introduces mining in Norway, 145; as king, 147-148.
 Christian IV., 183-184; childhood and education, 184; nature of his rule, 184-185; his visits to Norway, 185; code of, 192; character of, 197; marriages, 197; internal administration of, 197; in the Thirty Years' War, 205-206; attitude toward Sweden, 210; death of, 216.
 Christian V., 248; his character, 249; coronation of, 249-250; character of his rule, 262-271;

- luxury laws of, 264-266; police regulations, 266-267; code of, 267; character of, 270; administrative policy of, 270-271.
 Christian VI., 328-335; his foreign policy, 330-332; his Sabbath ordinances, 333.
 Christian VII., 349-357.
 Christiania, taken by Charles XII., 312.
 Christians and, 273.
 Christie, W. F. K., 424, 435, 441, 444, 449.
 Christina, Munk, wife of King Christian IV., 197-198.
 Christina, queen of King Hans, defends Stockholm, 88.
 Christina, queen of Sweden, 211, 219, 220.
 Christopher of Bavaria, elected king of the three realms, 51-52; his reign, 64-65.
 Christopher, Count of Oldenburg, 128.
 Church of Norway, 53-55; change in ritual, 296; condition of, in the seventeenth century, 296-300; churches sold, 325.
 Cities of Norway, 173-174, 272-273; population of, 276-277.
 Clausen, C. L., pioneer preacher in America, 603.
 Clementsson, Arne, Bishop of Bergen, 55.
 Closterlassius (Klosterlasse), 193-194.
 Coalition party, 586.
 "Code of Christian IV.," 192;
 "Code of Christian V.," 267-268.
 Colbjørnsdatter, Anna, 313.
 Colbjørnsen, Christian, 363-364.
 Colbjørnsen, Peter and Hans, 313.
 Collart, Claude, 151-152.
 Colleges, Administrative, 232, 251, 282.
 Collett, Camilla, 473, 521-522.
 Collett, Jonas, 422, 442, 444, 448; impeachment of, 460.
 Colonial affairs, 44-46.
 Commerce, see Trade.
 Concession laws, 586-589.
 Confirmation, introduced in Norway, 334.
 Conservative party (Høire), 523, 541, 555, 565, 567, 569, 589, 590, 594.
 Consular service, 562-565, 570, 574.
 Conventicle Act of 1741, 485; repealed, 486.
 Copenhagen, bombardment of, 386; University of, 90.
 Copenhagen roadstead, battle of, 383.
 Council, the king's, development of, 4; seldom assembled by Queen Margaret, 42; in the reign of Eirik of Pomerania, 46; weakened influence of, 55-56, 72, 86; powers of, 102, 103; of Norway destroyed, 131, 142.
 Councils of magnates, 158-159.
 Count's War, 128-134.
 Creutz, Cornelius, Norwegian naval officer in Russian service, 247.
 Crisis of 1905, 576-585.
 Crusenstolpe, M. J., 484.
 Daa, Ludvig Kr., 473, 486-488, 504; turns Conservative, 513.
 Daas, Ludvig, 555.
 "Dagbladet," 531, 532.
 Dahl, J. C., painter, 493.
 Dalejunker, Swedish pretender, 120-121.
 Dalman, 524.
 Danebrog, Danish flag, 134.
 Danes, appointed to office in Norway, 56; made members of the Council, 56; 82-86.
 Danish overlordship, character of, 186.
 Danish sympathy for Norway in 1814, 436-437.
 Dass, Petter, poet, 289-291.
 De Geer, 526.
 Deichmann, Bishop of Christiania, 323-324.
 Deism, 338-339.
 Democracy in Norway, development of, 56-64.
 "Den Constitutionelle," Conservative paper, 471, 487.
 Denmark, Reformation in, 109-110, 126-127; peasants oppressed, 126-127, 186-187; rule of the aristocracy overthrown, 228-229;

- Norwegian settlement with, 455-456.
 "Den 17de Mai," Landsmaal paper, 549.
 Dependency clauses, 573.
 Det danske Literatur-Selskab, 373.
 Det norske Selskab, 373, 401, 402, 466.
 Det skandinaviske Literatur-Selskab, 380.
 "Diplomatarium Islandicum," 93.
 "Diplomatarium Norwegicum," 93.
 Diplomatic and consular service, see Consular service.
 Diriks, Chr. A., 425, 441, 448.
 Ditmarsken, incorporated in the duchy of Holstein by Emperor Frederick III., 76-77; attempt of King Hans to seize it, 87-88; conquest of, 148-149.
 Döbeln, Swedish general, 394.
 Dolgorouki, in Copenhagen, 409-410.
 Dolmer, Jens, author of "Norges Rige Arverige," 219-220.
 Domus Sancti Olavi, 90.
 Dorothea of Brandenburg, widow of King Christopher, married to Christian I., 60.
 Dorothea of Lauenburg, married to Christian III., 147.
 Douglas, count, Swedish statesman, 566, 569.
 "Draft of 1436," new act of union, 50.
 Dragmark, monastery of, secularized, 110.
 Drivstuen, 170.
 Drolsum, A. C., 576.
 Drotsete, 42, 48.
 Dunker, Bernhard, 471, 505, 530, 562.
 Dynekilen, battle of, 315-316.
 Dyveke, 85; death of, 105, 106.
 East India Company, 196.
 Edda, 495.
 Education, prior to the Reformation, 89-90; after the Reformation, 294-300; in the time of Pietism, 334-335.
 Edvardsson, Edvard, 292.
 Egede, Hans, 325-326.
 Eide, Knud Olsen, pioneer in America, 601.
 Eidsvold, Assembly of Notables, 419; Constituent Assembly, 420; 423-432; constitution, 424-432.
 Eidsvold guarantee, 448-449.
 Einarsson, Gissur, 140-141.
 Einarsson, Jón, priest of Skálholt, 139.
 Eirik Magnusson, rebels against his father, 16.
 Eirik of Pomerania, chosen heir to the throne of Norway, 33; crowned king of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 36; married to Philippa, daughter of Henry IV. of England, 39; his reign, 43-52; his administrative policy, 46-47; takes up his abode in Gothland, 51; deposed in Sweden and Denmark, 51; turns pirate, 52.
 Eirik XIV. of Sweden, 149-154.
 Eline Gyldenløve, 118, 120, 130.
 Elizabeth (Isabella), sister of Emperor Charles V. married to King Christian II., 105.
 Emigration, Norwegian in the seventeenth century and later, to Holland, 239-243; to England, 243-245; to America, 245-247; to Russia, 247; to America in the nineteenth century, 598-605.
 Engelbrechtsdatter, Dorothea, 288.
 Engelbrechtsson, Engelbrecht, leads the Swedes in rebellion against King Eirik of Pomerania, 47-48.
 Engelbrektsson, Olav, archbishop, 106, 120, 122-126, 129, 130-133.
 Englandsfarere, traders engaged in commerce with England, 26.
 English sympathy for Norway in 1814, 435-436.
 "Enigheden," emigrant ship, 603.
 Epidemics, 174-175.
 Eriksen, Alfred, leader of Socialist party, 586.
 Essen, Henrik von, governor-general in Norway, 421, 448.
 Evald, Johannes, 373.
 Everth, John, English smuggler in Norway, 454.
 Falsen, Christian Magnus, 419, 424, 425, 428, 431, 448-449.
 Falsen, Enevold, 392-393, 419, 441.

- Faroe Islands, Reformation in, 142, 237; how Denmark retained these islands, 415.
- Fasting, Claus, 373-375.
- Fauchald, P., 478-479, 485, 506.
- Faye, A., 491.
- "Fedraheimen," *Landsmaal* paper, 549.
- Fine, Arnoldus de, 292.
- Finkenov, Nicholas, Archbishop of Nidaros, 54.
- Finland, taken by the Russians, 392-397; treaty of Fredrikshamn, 397.
- Finns, missionary work among, 327-328.
- Flag, Norwegian, 454, 480-481, 482, 514, 568-569.
- "Flateyjarbók," 93.
- Fleet, Danish-Norwegian, 12, 88-89, 196, 269; seized by the English, 386-387.
- Flor, P. P., 471.
- Fogderier, 101.
- Fogeds, origin of this title, 28; tyranny of, 34, 48-49, 100; extortions of, 158-159, 233.
- Fogstuen, 170.
- "Folkebladet," Liberal paper, 471.
- "Folketidende," 432.
- Folk high-schools, 553-554.
- Folk-songs, 94-96.
- Folk-tales (fairy-tales), 94-100.
- Fontainebleau, peace of, 261; treaty of with France, 387.
- Foreningen til norske Fortidsminde-merkere Bevaring, 493.
- Forligelseskommissioner (Commissions of arbitration), 430.
- Formandskab, 482.
- Formandskabs-distrikter, 482.
- Forster August, English ambassador, in Norway, 437.
- Fortresses on the Swedish border, 570, 583.
- Foss, Herman, 485.
- Fossegrim, 492.
- Fox River, La Salle County, Ill., Norwegian settlement, 602.
- Franklin, Benjamin, 339.
- Frederick I., 117; becomes King of Norway, 119; favors the Lutheran Reformation, 123; his charter, 126-127.
- Frederick II., 148-155; internal administration of, 155-160.
- Frederick III., 216; charter of, 216; character of, 218; interested in alchemy, 218; war with Sweden, 220, 223; second war with Sweden, 224-228; introduces absolutism in Denmark, 228-230; in Norway, 230-235; and Charles II. of England, 238-239; death of, 247.
- Frederick IV., 300-309; his character, 300-302; takes part in the Great Northern War, 302-304; visits Norway, 305; hires mercenaries, 305; trips to Italy, 306; concludes treaty with Poland and Russia, 306; The Great Northern War, 309-322; closing years of his reign, 323-328.
- Frederick V., 343-349.
- Frederick VI., birth of, 352; becomes regent, 363, 370; becomes king, 389; in time of Napoleonic wars, 385-415; his narrow-minded absolutism, 389, 396; his solicitude for Norway, 412-414.
- Frederick, Adolph, of Holstein-Gottorp, chosen king of Sweden, 331.
- Frederick, Christian, sent to Norway, 412-413; his marriage to Charlotte Frederikke, 413; he espouses the cause of Norway, 418; summons Assembly of Notables at Eidsvold, 419; chosen regent, 419; summons a Constituent Assembly at Eidsvold, 420; elected king, 432; abdicates, 443.
- Frederick, Count of Palatinate, married to Dorothea, daughter of Christian II., 130; candidate for the Norwegian throne, 131.
- Frederick, Prince of Hessen, 311.
- Frederick, Prince of Hessen, commander of Danish army, 414.
- Frederick, Prince, regent, 358.
- Frederick the Great, 339.
- Fredriksborg, peace of, 321.
- Fredrikshald, attacked by the Swedes, 313.
- Fredriksten, attacked by the Swedes, 313.

- Fredriksodde, captured by the Swedes, 222.
- Friele, Chr., editor of "*Morgenbladet*," 527, 532.
- Friis, Jørgen, *statholder*, 191-192.
- Friis, Peder Clausson, 162; "*Norigs Beskriffuelse*," 162; translation of "*Sagas of the Kings of Norway*," 162, 192.
- Frimann, Claus, 373-376, 402.
- Frimann, Peder, 373.
- Gaarder, P. K., 533.
- Gabel, Frederick, 237.
- Gahn, general, defeated at Lier and Matrand, 439.
- Galle of Thom, Olav, 117, 120-121.
- Gantzius (Gaas), Claus Hansen, 288.
- Garborg, Arne, 549-550.
- Gata, battle of, 18.
- Geheimekonseil, 359.
- Gimsø, monastery of, secularized, 110.
- Gjaldkeri, 28.
- Gjøs, Mogens, 105.
- Glommen River, fortifications of, 269.
- Gottenborg, founded, 198; system in Norway, 591-593.
- Gottorp, 302-303; question of, settled, 344.
- Graatop, Halvard, leads a new uprising against King Eirik of Pomerania, 51.
- "Granskeren," Liberal paper, 487.
- Great Northern War, 302-309.
- Greenland, trade with, 14; attempts to restore communications with, 106; communications reestablished, 195-196; The Greenland Company, 196; Hans Egede in, 325-326; new colonies in, 336; how Denmark got possession of the island, 415.
- Greifswald, University of, 90.
- Gren, Magnus, commandant of Bergen, 72.
- Griffenfeld, Peder Schumacher, 229, 250-254, 255-257, 262-263.
- Griis, Peder, commandant of Akershus, 84.
- Gripenstedt, John August, 528.
- Grotius, Hugo, 339.
- Grundtvig, N. F. S., 501.
- Gude, Hans, painter, 493.
- Gudmundsson, Dade, 141-142.
- Gullers, Emil, Swedish peace advocate, 580.
- Gunnerus, Johan Ernst, Bishop of Trondhjem, 347.
- Gustav, crown prince, 575.
- Gustavus II. Adolphus, 199-200, 204-206.
- Gustavus III., king of Sweden, 360, 369; 371, 377.
- Gustavus IV., king of Sweden, 391-396.
- Gyldenløve, Hans Ulrik, 198; Christian Ulrik, 198; Ulrik Christian, 198.
- Gyldenløve, Nils Henriksson, of Østraat, 117-118.
- Gyldenløve, Ulrik Frederick, *statholder*, 236-237, 252-261; defends the *bønder*, 279; retired, 302.
- Gyldenløve War, 253-261.
- Gyldenstjerne, Aksel, *statholder*, 183, 189-190.
- Gyldenstjerne, Eriek, commandant of Elfsborg, 84.
- Gyldenstjerne, Mogens, commandant of Akershus, 121.
- Gyllenstjerna, Christina, 111-113.
- Gypsies, 166-169.
- Haagenstad, Ole, 477.
- Haakon VII. (Prince Charles of Denmark), elected king of Norway, 584-585; crowned, 585.
- Haakon Magnusson the Younger, 7-8, 15-19; marries daughter of Valdemar Atterdag, 18; last years of his reign, 27-29.
- Haalogaland harried by the Russians and Karelians, 6.
- Hagerup-Bull, E., 575, 577.
- Hagerup, Fr., Conservative leader, 557; ministry of, 567-569; second ministry of, 572-575.
- Halland, ceded to Sweden, 223, 228.
- Halmstad, council of, 68-69; new council of, 80-81.
- Halvardsson, Rolv, leader of *bønder*, 159.
- Hamar, cathedral, burned, 154.

- Hamarhus, destroyed, 154.
 Hammarskjöld, K. H. L., 562.
 Hans (John), king, 77; proclaimed king of Sweden, 81; charter of, 81; expedition against Ditmarsken, 87-88; war with Sweden and Lübeck, 88-89.
 Hanseatic merchants in Norway, 8-10; receive charter from King Magnus Smek, 9; make use of gunpowder, 12; could not sail north of Bergen, 14; wage war with Valdemar Atterdag, 18; gain ascendancy in the North, 19-27; wage war with Denmark-Norway, 21-24; influence in Norway, 25-27; institute a reign of terror in Bergen, 65; retard development of Norwegian cities, 66; kill the commandant of Bergen and many people, 73; shown great favors by Christian I., 73; their privileges restricted by Hans's charter, 81; war with, 82; their privileges restricted, 85; lose their naval supremacy, 89; sack Bergen, 118-119; their trade monopoly destroyed, 145-147.
 Harbitz, G. P., 527.
 Hauge, Hans Nielsen, 402-405.
 Haugland, Baard, 555.
 Hausmann, commander-in-chief of the Norwegian army, 309.
 Haxthausen, General Gottschalk, 422, 440-441.
 Hedin, Sven Adolf, Swedish statesman and peace advocate, 566, 580-581.
 Hegermann, 448.
 Hegg, Even, editor and publisher of "Nordlyset," 603.
 Heinessøn, Mogens, 158.
 Helliesen, H. L., 543.
 Helogaland, taken by the English, 387-388.
 Helsingborg, besieged and taken by Valdemar Atterdag, 17.
 Henriksen, Henrik, chancellor, 42.
 Herdekinn, 170.
 Herjedalen, joined to the diocese of Trondhjem, 155, 170; ceded to Sweden, 213.
 Herre, Bernhard, 492.
 Herred, local administrative district, 482.
 Herredsstyre, body of selectmen, 482.
 Hersleb, Bishop of Christiania, 329, 334.
 Hertzberg, N., 542.
 Hessen, Prince Carl of, 370.
 Heyberg, Nils, poet, 292.
 "Hildinakvad," 96.
 Hirstjórar, 28.
 Hjalteson, Olav, Lutheran bishop at Hólar, 142.
 Hjelm, Jonas Anton, 476, 479, 484, 504.
 Høeg-Guldberg, Ove, 356, 358, 363.
 Hoel, Halvor, 453.
 Høfudfat, Herlog, leads an uprising, 85-86.
 Hogland, battle of, 370.
 Høiesteret, 230, 236-237; in Norway, 431.
 Holberg, Ludvig, 339-343, 371-372.
 Hølek, Count Conrad, 352.
 Holgerssøn, Jens, sea-captain, 88-89, 153.
 Holland, Norwegian seamen in, 239-243.
 Hollanders, allowed to trade in Norway, 182, 184; aid Sweden against Denmark-Norway, 210-211.
 Holmboe, J., 542.
 Holst, P. C., 489.
 Holstein, united with Denmark, 75.
 Horn, Gustav, occupies Skåne, 210.
 Hornemann, C. G., 459.
 Hostrup, C., 501-502.
 Houses, in Norway, 172.
 Hovedø, monastery, burned, 126.
 Hoven, Reinhold von, 225, 259.
 "Hrokkinskinna," 93.
 Huitfeldt, Henrik Jørgen, 313.
 Huitfeldt, Ivar, Norwegian naval hero, 307.
 Huitfeldt, Paul, commandant of Akerhus, 155; *stattholder*, 156; "Stiftsbog," 156.
 Huitfeldt, Tønne, 226-227.
 Hulder, fairy, 492.
 Humanism in Denmark-Norway, 108; in Norway, 160-164.
 Hume, David, 338.

- Hundebunden, battle of, 227.
 Husmænd, peasants, 507-509; given better protection, 512.
- Ibsen, Henrik, 519, 545-547.
 Iceland, trade with, 14, 15; English driven away from, 107; Reformation, 139-142; *landfoged* for, 237; *stiftsamtmand* for, 237; how Denmark got possession of the island, 465.
 Indre, seized by the Swedes, 211-213.
 Industry, 284.
 Ingebjørg, duchess, daughter of Haakon V., 4-6.
 Inger, Lady of Østraat, 118, 120, 124, 130.
 Insurance of laborers, 590-591.
 Intelligence party, adherents of J. S. Welhaven, 471.
 Irgens, N. K., 527, 534.
 Isebrand, Wolf, leader of the Dittmarskers, 87.
 Ivar Agmundsson, 7.
- Jaabæk, Søren, 504, 530, 532, 555.
 Jackson, Sir Francis, English diplomat, 386.
 Jansen, Kristofer, 550.
 Jarl, title of abolished, 2.
 Jefferson Prairie, Wisconsin, Norwegian settlement, 603.
 Jeilane, Lars Larsen, pioneer, 601.
 Jämtland, joined to the diocese of Trondhjem, 155; ceded to Sweden, 213.
 Jens, Bishop of Oslo, 67.
 Jensen, C., 542.
 Jensen, P. A., poet, 492.
 Johansen, J. L., 542.
 John III., king of Sweden, 154.
 Jonas, Trina, mother of Annecke Jans Bogardus, 246-247.
 Jönköping, peace of, 397.
 Jónsson, Arngrim, 292.
 Jónsson, Sigurd, *drotsete*, 52, 67.
 Jøtunheim, discovered, 492.
 Judiciary of Norway, 430-431.
 Juel, Nils, Danish admiral, 254, 257.
 Juliane Marie, queen of Frederick V., 350, 363.
 Jurisprudence, criminal, 177-178, 192.
- Juul, Povel, poet, 291-292.
 Juutas, battle of, 394.
- Kalmar, union of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 36-38; Act of Union, 37; war, 197-203.
 Kammererer, 234.
 Karl of Hamar, bishop, 86.
 Karlstad agreement between Norway and Sweden, 583.
 Kendall, see Murray, first Norwegian settlement in America, 602.
 Keyser, Rudolf, 347, 493-494, 551.
 Kiel, treaty of, 415, 444-445.
 Kielland, Alexander L., 547-548, 555.
 Kildal, Birger, 555, 557.
 King, seeks to increase his power, 55-56; lawmaking power of, 102-103.
 Kingo, Thomas, 296.
 Kjerulf, Halfdan, 492.
 Kjerulf, Theodor, 492.
 Kjøge Bay, battle of, 259; another battle of, 307.
 Klæbo, Jon, 550.
 Klokkertolden, 138.
 Klopstock in Denmark, 372-373.
 Knærød, peace of, 200.
 Knickerbockers, of New York, descended from the Norwegian midwife, Trina Jonas and her daughter Annecke Jans Bogardus, 246-247.
 Knight, title of retained, 2.
 Knudsen, Christopher, 575.
 Knudsen, Gunnar, 575; ministry of, 586-589; second ministry, 594.
 Knudsen, Roland, 288.
 Knutsson, Jacob, Bishop of Bergen, later of Oslo, 54.
 Knutsson, Karl (Bonde), 48; elected Swedish regent, 51, 65; becomes king of Sweden, 67; chosen king of Norway by a faction led by Aslak Bolt, 67; crowned king of Norway, 68; grants a charter, 68; forced to surrender Norway to Christian I., 68; driven from Sweden, 75; recalled and again exiled, 76; becomes again king of Sweden, 76.
 Kogge, 12.
 Kolberger Heide, battle of, 212.

- "Kongelov" (*lex regia*), 229.
 Konghelle, burned, 23, 154.
 Kongsberg, silver mines, 195.
 Konow, W., ministry of, 589-593.
 Koshkonong, Dane County, Wisconsin, Norwegian settlement, 603.
 Krabbe, Iver, 221.
 Krag, Frederick, *vice-statholder* in Norway, 309, 323.
 Krebs, lieutenant-colonel, 439-440.
 Kringen, battle of, 202.
 Kringla, society, 490.
 Krohg, Christian, 448, 459.
 Krøpelin, Hans, commandant of Bohus, 56.
 Krumedike, Hartvig, 56, 67, 83, 117.
 Krumedike, Henrik, 120.
 Krumedike, Sophia, 121.
 Kruse, colonel, 311.
 Kvistrum Bro, battle of, 370.
- Labor movement started by Markus Thrane, 507-514; party, 586, 594.
 Ladegaardsøen, royal residence, 443.
 Lagerheim, Swedish minister of foreign affairs, 569-570, 572.
 Lagmandsret, court of justice, 431.
 Lagthing, branch of the Storting, 430.
 Laing, Samuel, 428-429, 452.
 Land, distribution of, 63.
 Landfoged, for Iceland, 237.
 Landsmaal, 496-500, 593-594.
 Landstad, M. B., 491.
 Lange, O. V., 527.
 Language, Norse, Middle Period, 91-93; Danish in Norway, 92.
 Lappo, battle of, 394.
 Larvik, 183.
 Latin school at Bergen, founded, 125.
 Lehmann, Orla, 503.
 Len, 100.
 Lendermand, title abolished, 2.
 Lensherre, 100-101; 155-156.
 Lensamand, 100-101, 157.
 Lerche, F. G., 512.
 Lessing, 339.
 Leezczynski, Stanislaus, 306.
 Lewenhaupt, Swedish minister of foreign affairs in Boström's ministry, 566.
 Liberal party (Venstre), 530, 532-533, 535, 556; split in the party, 557.
- Liberals, Liberal (Frisindede Venstre), 586, 589.
 Liberals, Moderate, 557-558, 565, 567, 569.
 Liberals, National, 557-558.
 Liberals, Pure, 557-558, 561, 565, 567, 569.
 Liberals, Radical, 586, 589.
 Lie, John, 550.
 Lie, Jonas, 548-549.
 Lie, Sophus, 551.
 Lier, battle of, 439.
 Lillethinget, labor convention, 510.
 Lillienkjold, Hans, 292.
 Lindeman, L. M., 492.
 Literature, 89-100; in the seventeenth century, 285-293; religious, in the seventeenth century, 296-297; at the time of Holberg, 337-343; in the eighteenth century, 371-376; new national, 402, 464-475; romanticism, 490-500, 544-553.
 Ljodhus, burned, 43; council of, 52.
 Local self-government, 478-479; established, 481-482.
 Locke, John, 339.
 Lofthus, Chr. J., 365-369.
 Louise of Mecklenburg, queen of Frederick IV., 301.
 Louise Gyldenløve, 120, 130.
 Louise, queen of Charles XV., 524.
 Louise, queen of Frederick V., 343.
 Løvendal, U. F. V., *statholder*, 308.
 Løvenskiold, Severin, 424, 427; impeached, 481; *statholder*, 486, 543.
 Løvland, J., 575, 577, 580-581, 582; ministry of, 585-586.
 Lumber trade, with England and Holland, 178-182.
 Lund, battle of, 258; peace of, 261.
 Lundegaard, Teis, 477.
 Lunge, Vincence, 118-126, 129-131.
 Lungegaarden, in Bergen, 121.
 Lutter am Barnberg, battle of, 206.
 Lutzow, general, 310.
 Luxury laws of King Christian V., 264-266.
 Lykke, Nils, 124, 130.
- Maalstræv, 496.
 Magnus Smek, king, 6-9; his campaign in Finland, 14-19.

- Magnusson, Arni, 292.
 Manufacture, 284.
 Margaret, daughter of Christian I., married to James III., of Scotland, 73-74.
 Margaret, daughter of Valdemar Atterdag, ruling queen of the North, married to King Haakon Magnusson the Younger, 18, 28; elected queen of Denmark, regent of Norway, and queen of Sweden, 32-33; character of her rule, 34, 40-43.
 Margaret Gyldenløve, 119.
 Mariboe, Ludvig, 459, 476.
 Maristuen, 171.
 Marsk, 48.
 Marstrand, burned in the war with the Hansa towns, 23; taken by Tordenskjold, 320-321.
 Martens, Count, of Prussia, in Norway, 437.
 Martin of Skálholt, 141.
 Maschius, Hans Mortensen, 288.
 Matrand, battle of, 439-440.
 Maud, queen of Haakon VII., 584-585; crowned, 585.
 Meddomsret, court of justice, 431.
 Medhjelpere, assistants in the church, 300.
 Mellemrigslov, 568.
 Mercantilism, 335-336; abandoned, 364.
 Mercenaries, 305.
 Merchant marine, 12, 283.
 Merchants, native, 25-27.
 Michelsen, Christian, 567; ministry of, 575, 578, 582, 585, 587.
 Miltzow, Gert Henriksen, 293.
 Mining, in Norway, 144-145.
 Minister of state, office created, 535.
 Moe, Jørgen, 491-492.
 Mogenssøn, Michel, 287.
 Møhlen, Jørgen, thor, 284.
 Monkhoven, Jan von, 200-201.
 "Morgenbladet," 504, 506, 527, 532.
 Morier, I. P., in Norway, 435.
 Mörner, General Carl Gustav, 310.
 Moss, Convention of, 442.
 Moth, Sophia Amalie, 249, 256.
 Motzfeldt, C. F., 533.
 Motzfeldt, Ketil, 530.
 Motzfeldt, Peter, 424, 448.
 Motzfeldt, U. A., 471.
 Munch, A., 472, 492-496, 502.
 Munch, Johan Storm, 402-466.
 Munch, P. A., 347, 471, 493-496, 551-552.
 Mund, Pros, Norwegian admiral, 212.
 Munk, Erik, 152, 154.
 Munk, Jens, 239.
 Munk, Ludvig, 159, 185.
 Munkeliv, monastery of, 73.
 Munthe, A. F., 542-543.
 Murray, see Kendall, first Norwegian settlement in, 602.
 Muskego, Wisconsin, Norwegian settlement, 603.
 Muus, Anders, Bishop of Oslo, 82.
 Myrmænd, fagot-voters, 541.
 "Najad," destruction of, 413-414.
 Nansen, Fridtjof, 576, 597.
 Nansen, Hans, 228.
 Napoleonic wars, 382-398.
 Narva, battle of, 306.
 "Naturrecht," 339.
 Navy, deterioration of, 12; new, 88-89, 196, 269.
 Neergaard, John, 477, 479.
 Newspapers, Norwegian, first papers, 348, 376.
 Nilsson, Jens, bishop, 163-164; "Visitatsbøger," 164.
 Nilsson, Olav, commandant of Bergen, 52; seeks to control the Hanseatic merchants, 65, 71-73.
 Nissen Hartvig, 554.
 Nobility, abolished in Norway, 455.
 Nøk, 492.
 Nonneseter, monastery, 121, 123.
 Norby, Søren, sea-captain, 88, 113, 115.
 Norderhov, the Swedes at, 312-313.
 Nordfarere, native Bergen merchants, 24-25.
 Nordiske Forening in London, 379.
 Nordiske Selskab, in London, 244.
 "Nordlyset," first Norwegian newspaper in America, 603.
 "Norges Dæmring," 471, 596-597.
 "Norges gamle Love," anden række, 93.
 "Norges Rige Arverige," 219-220.
 "Norsk Folkeblad," 530.
 "Norsk So," 163.

- Northeast passage, attempts to find it, 181-182.
- Northwest passage, search for, 196; discovered, 598.
- Norway, becomes an elective monarchy, 70-72; its position in the union, 131-139; Council of, destroyed, 131; codes of law of translated into Danish, 143; ruled by Danish officials, 142-143; army of, 206-207; fortresses of, 207; new social classes, 207-209; conditions in the seventeenth century, 272-284; during the wars of 1807-1814, 387-398; attitude towards the treaty of Kiel, 417-419; sentiments and conditions after 1814, 446-450; relation to Sweden, 515; neutrality guaranteed by treaty, 585; economic progress, 596-597.
- Norwegian, emigration in the seventeenth century and later, see Emigration; seamen in Holland, England and Russia, 239-247; army, 253-254, 259; sea-captains, 260; army, 269; colonies in America, 602-610; language in America, 605; farmers in America, 605-606; churches in America, 608, 609; education, 609-610; centennial in 1914, 610.
- Norwegians in America, 602-610; in public life, 606-608.
- Nyborg, council of, 43.
- Nyköping, sacked by the Victual Brothers, 35.
- Nystad, peace of, 321.
- Nystuen, 171.
- Odelsthing, branch of the Storting, 430.
- Oehlenschläger, Adam, 501.
- Official, class in Norway, 282.
- Oftedal, Lars, 556.
- Oftedøler (Moderate Liberals), 586.
- "Olaboka," 477.
- Øland, battle of, 152, 199; battle of, 257.
- Olav, crown prince, 585.
- Olav Haakonsson, son of Haakon Magnusson the Younger and Margaret, 28; placed on the throne, 30; his death, 31.
- Olavsson, Amund, last Catholic bishop in the Faroe Islands, 142.
- Old Norse language, towards the close of the Old Norse period, 10-11; East Norse, 10; West Norse, 10; Østlandet develops its own dialect distinct from that of Trøndelagen, 11.
- Olassøn, W., general, 570, 575.
- Opdam, Jakob von Wassenaer, 224.
- Oravais, battle of, 394.
- Øresundstolden (Sound toll), 44.
- Orloff, general, in Norway, 437.
- Orning, Eirik Ottessøn, Norwegian admiral, 212.
- Oscar I., 489-517.
- Oscar II., 534, 575, 577, 579; abdicates as king of Norway, 584.
- Østgaard, Nicolai, 492.
- Överhofretten, 236.
- Overkriminalretten, 392.
- Oxe, Torbern, 105.
- Oxenstjerna, Axel, 210.
- Paalsson, Agmund, Bishop of Skálholt, 139-140.
- Parliamentary system, Johan Sverdrup advocates it, 533; bill giving the ministry seats in the Storting passed and vetoed, 535-536; the resolution of June 9th, 536.
- Patriots, the followers of Henrik Wergeland, 471.
- "Patrouillen," Liberal paper, 459.
- Paul, Emperor of Russia, 382, 384.
- Pederassøn, Absalon, teacher in the Latin school in Bergen, 138, 160-162; "Liber Capituli Bergensis," 160; widow of burned, 175.
- Pederassøn, Geble, 125, 134-135; Lutheran bishop in Bergen, 137, 138, 160.
- "Peer Gynt," 519.
- Peerson, Cleng, 601-603.
- Peter, Czar of Russia, 303, 306.
- Philippa, daughter of King Henry IV. of England, married to King Eirik of Pomerania, 39; her character and popularity, 47.
- Physiocrats, 346.

- Pietism, in Norway, 325, 332-335.
 Pining, Didrik, 45, 82.
 Platen, B. B. von, *statholder*, 461-463.
 Plebiscite, in Norway, November, 1905, 584.
 Pløen, Duke John Adolph, 255, 258, 263.
 Ploug, C., 501-503.
 Poltava, battle of, 306.
 Pomerania, Swedish, ceded to Denmark by the treaty of Kiel, 415.¶
 Poniatowski, general, 311.
 Population, in the sixteenth century, 164-165, 516.
 Pothorst, 45, 82.
 Press, foreign, regarding Norwegian-Swedish conflict, 576.
 Prestebakke, battle of, 393-394.
 Printing, first books printed in Denmark and Norway, 90-91.
 Pufendorf, 339.
 "Querelae Swedicae," 150.
 Quirini's account of Norway, 56-60.
 Railways, first in Norway, 516; total mileage of, 596.
 Ramsey, Alexander, leader of Scotch mercenaries, 201-202.
 Rantzau-Ascheberg, 352.
 Rantzau, Count Christian, *statholder*, 329.
 Rantzau, Daniel, 153.
 Rantzau, John, 129.
 Rationalism, 402.
 Ravaldsson, Nils, commandant of Olavsborg, 84.
 Reff, Hans, Lutheran bishop, 137.
 Reformation, in Denmark, 109-110, 126-127; in Norway, 134-139; in Iceland and the Faroe Islands, 139-142.
 Reichwein, Georg von, 225.
 Rein, cloister of, 124.
 Rein, Jonas, 373, 376, 402.
 Reinhard, Martin, Lutheran reformer in Denmark, 109.
 "Restaurationen," sloop, 602-603.
 Reventlow, Anna, 301, 329.
 Reventlow, count, 301, 306.
 Revenues, 235.
 Reymert, James D., editor and publisher of "Nordlyset," 603.
 Riber, first Lutheran bishop of the Faroe Islands, 142.
 Richter, Ole, 555, 557-558, 559.
 Riddervold, H., 485, 534.
 Ridefogeda, 263.
 Rigret, 541.
 Riis, C. P., 492.
 Rock Prairie, Wisconsin, Norwegian settlement, 603.
 Romanticism, 466, 489-500.
 Romsdal, ceded to Sweden, 224; restored to Norway, 228.
 Røros, copper mines of, 195.
 Rosen, Count von, governor-general in Trøndelagen, 421.
 Rosenkilde, P. V., 435.
 Rosenkrans, Erik, commandant of Bergen, 152.
 Rosenkrantz, 444.
 Roskilde, peace of, 223.
 Røselein, Swedish secret agent in Norway, 453.
 Rostock, University of, visited by Norwegian students, 90; battle of, 259.
 Rousseau, 338.
 Rud, Otto, Danish admiral, 153.
 Rudbeck, Olof, 292.
 Rügen, Island of, ceded to Denmark, 415.
 Russia, relation to, 516-517.
 Rynning, Ole, 603.
 Særna, seized by the Swedes, 211-213.
 Sagas, 495.
 Sagen, Lyder, 402.
 Salmundsson, Eirik, regent, 68.
 Sarpsborg, burned, 154.
 Sars, J. E., 551-553.
 Sawmills, established, 179.
 Saxlund, E., 527.
 Scandinavianism, 380-406; 500-504, 517-518, 527-529.
 Schibstead, A., editor of "Morgenbladet," 532.
 Schimmelmänn, E., 363.
 Schleswig and Stormarn, united with Denmark, 75.
 Schønning, Gerhard, 347.
 Schønnebøl, Erik Hansson, 163.
 Schools, 194, 531, 553-554.

- Schultze, Hans, 492.
 Schwach, Conrad, 402.
 Schweigaard, A., 471, 486-489, 532-533.
 Schweigaard, Chr., 542.
 Scotch, mercenaries, 200-203.
 Sehested, Hannibal, *statholder*, 209-211; his administrative policy, 213-215, 230, 248.
 Seiersted, general, 440-441.
 Selmer, C. A., minister of state, 538-539; impeachment of the Selmer ministry, 541-542; dismissed, 543.
 Selskabet for Norges Vel, 399-401.
 Seventeenth of May, 460-463.
 Seven Years' War, 148-155.
 Sibbern, Georg, 528.
 Sigbrit Villums, 85, 105-106.
 Sigismund, king of Poland, 198.
 Sigurd Hafthorsson, 7.
 Silverstolpe, Axel Gabriel, 451.
 Sinclair, George, in Norway, 201-203.
 Sjöblad, Swedish admiral, 259.
 Sjø-len, naval districts, 273.
 "Sjørødkvæði," 96.
 Skåne, added to Sweden, 9, 223, 228.
 Skjold, Lasse, foged, 84.
 Skram, Peder, Danish naval commander, 129.
 Skrivere, 233.
 Skytterlag, 539.
 Slagheck, Didrik, 109, 112-114.
 Slogvig, Knud, 602-603.
 Slotsloven paa Akershus, 304.
 Snaphanerne (guerillas), 257.
 Sneedorff, F., 379, 396.
 Socialists, 586, 589, 594.
 Soelvold, P. P., 472.
 Sommerhjelm, 444, 448.
 Song-dance, 94-96.
 Sophia Amalie, queen of Frederick III., 216, 248.
 Sophia Magdalena, queen of Christian VI., 328, 332.
 Sørensen, Aimar, 555.
 Sørensen, S. A. W., 480, 484.
 Sound toll, 44.
 Staaff, Karl, 582.
 Stabell, A. B., 504-506.
 Stabell, general, 440.
 Staffeldt, major, defeats the Swedes at Trangen, 393; 440.
 Stang, Emil, Conservative leader, 543, 558; ministry of, 558-561; second ministry of, 564, 566.
 Stang, Frederick, 471, 515, 526, 527, 533-534; appointed minister of state, 535; retires, 538.
 Stang, Georg, 570.
 Stang, Jacob, 555.
 Statholder, office of created, 155; attempt to abolish, 512, 523-525; abolished, 535.
 "Statsborgeren," Liberal paper, 472, 485.
 Stavanger, 273.
 St. Clair, *jarl* of the Orkney and Shetland Islands, 27.
 Steen, Johannes, 513, 540; president of Storting, 544, 555; ministry of, 561, 564-566.
 Steigentesch, Count von, of Austria, in Norway, 437.
 Stenboeck, Gustav, Swedish general, 222.
 Stenboeck, Magnus, Swedish general, 307-309.
 Stiftsamt, 233.
 Stiftsamtmand, 233.
 Stiftsskrivere, office of, 156, 234.
 Stigssøn, Otto, Norwegian sea-captain, 144.
 Stjernskjöld, Claes, Swedish governor of Trondhjem, 225-226.
 Stockholm massacre, 112-113.
 St. Olav, tales about, 97; his coffin, 136; body of, 151-152.
 Storm, Edward, 375-376.
 Stormarn and Ditmarsken united with Holstein, 76-77.
 Storting (National Legislative Assembly), 429; first regular, 448-450; of 1830, 476; of 1833, 478; of 1836, 436; of 1839, 485; of 1842, 486; bill for yearly sessions, 532.
 Struensee, 351-356.
 Students' Union (*Studentersamfundet*), 462, 471.
 Sture, Sten, 76; Swedish regent, 81; wages war against the nobles and the Danes, 81, 88.
 Sture, Sten, the Younger, 89, 109-111.
 Sture, Svante, 88-89.

- Suffrage, 429, 539, 541, 570, 596.
 Suhm, Peter Friedrich, 347, 494.
 Superstitions, popular, 96-97.
 Svane, Bishop of Seeland, 228.
 Svarte-Jøns, Danish commandant of Akershus, 49, 51, 56.
 Sveinsson, Brynjulf, 292.
 Sverdrup, Georg, 419, 424-425, 441, 459.
 Sverdrup, Jacob, 555, 557, 559.
 Sverdrup, Johan, 509, 513, 527, 530, 532-534, 540; minister of state, 544; ministry of, 555-558.
 Sverdrup, Otto N., explorer, 597.
 Sweden, leaves the union with Denmark-Norway, 115.
 "Synnøve Solbakken," 518-519.
 Sysselmænd, 100; *syssel*, 100.
 Syvstjernen, 327.
- Talbot, Gilbert, 239.
 Tank, Carsten, 370, 441.
 Tariff and free trade, 488.
 Tausen, Hans, Lutheran reformer in Denmark, 127-128.
 Tautra, monastery, 124.
 Taxes, kinds of, 157, 235.
 Tegner, Esaias, 501.
 Temperance, work for, 591-593.
 Theater, in Denmark, 341-342; in Norway, 520-521.
 Thirty Years' War, 199, 204-206.
 Thomasius, 339.
 Thomissøn, Hans, author of "Danske Salmebog," 296.
 Thommesen, O., editor of "Verdens Gang," 532.
 Thomson's "Seasons," influence of, 373.
 Thornton, English ambassador to Denmark, 415.
 Thrane, Markus, 508-510.
 Thronsdson, Olav, elected archbishop, 68.
 Tidemand, Adolph, painter, 493.
 Tordenskjold, Peter, 314-316; 320, 322.
 Torfæus, Thormod, 292.
 Torstensson, Lennart, invades Denmark, 210.
 Toverud, battle of, 393.
 Trade, with Iceland and Greenland, 14; conditions of, in Norway, 24-25; with Iceland and Greenland, 27-28, 45; with Holland restricted, 77; with Iceland made free, 82; with England and Holland, 179-182; companies, 196; of various countries, 238; 273-276; with England, 275; 282-284; 335-336; 361, 378, 397, 447, 516.
 Trangen, battle of, 393.
 Travel, in the sixteenth century, 169-172.
 Traventhal, peace of, 304.
 Treschow, professor, 422, 448.
 Tritzschler, H. E., general, in command of the Norwegian army, 304.
 Trolle, Gustav, 109-110, 112-114.
 Trolle Herluf, Danish admiral, 152-153.
 Trolle, Nils, *statholder*, 225.
 Trondhjem, besieged by the Swedes, 317-319.
 Trondhjemske Videnskabs-Selskab, 346.
 Trondhjem's *len* ceded to Sweden, 223; restored to Norway, 228.
 Trondssøn, Christopher, Norwegian sea-captain, 144.
 Tullin, Christian Braunmann, 373.
 Tunsberghus castle destroyed, 84.
 Tybring, Vig, battle of, 223.
- Uddevalla, battle of, 259.
 Ueland, Johan, Gabriel, 478-479, 506, 513, 527, 532.
 Ulfeld, Korfits, 215, 218-219, 222.
 Ulfeld, Leonora Christine, 210-219.
 Ullmann, Viggo, 564.
 Ulrika Eleonora, succeeds Charles XII., on the throne of Sweden, 320, 331.
 Unger, C. R., 494.
 Union with Sweden, 416, 445; different views of, 451; relation of Norway to Sweden, 479-481; dissolved, 578, 583.
 Universities, visited by Norwegian students, 89-90, 194.
 University, a Norwegian, agitation for, 347-348; 401.
 Upsala, University of, 90.
 Urup, Aksel, Danish general, 222.

- Valdemar Atterdag, 9; captures Öland and Gothland, and sacks Wisby, 17; gains possession of Skåne and Blekinge, 17; in war with the Hanseatic cities, 21-22; relation to Denmark, 28-29.
- Valkendorf, Christopher, 146-147, 158.
- Valkendorf, Erick, archbishop, 82, 92, 106.
- Varberg, Act of, 7.
- Vasa, Gustav Eriksson, 110, 113; heads a rebellion against Christian II., 114-115; king of Sweden, 115, 198.
- Venstre party, see Liberal party.
- "Verdens Gang," 532.
- Verelius, Olof, 292.
- Veto question, 536-538, 595.
- Vibe, Ditlev, *vice-statholder*, 307, 323.
- Victual Brothers, origin of, 35; sacks Bergen, Malmö, and Nyköping, 35; destruction of, 36.
- "Vidar," periodical, 471.
- Vidkunsson, Erling, 7.
- Vind, Danish admiral, 212.
- Vinje, A. H., 575.
- Vinje, A. O., 500.
- Visborg, Eilerik, 226.
- Vogt, B., 582.
- Vogt, J. H., 486, 505.
- Vogt, N., 527, 542.
- Voltaire, 338.
- Vordingborg, peace of, 44.
- Wachtmeister, F. C., 582.
- War, Count's, 128-134; Thirty Years', 199, 204-206; with Sweden, 210-213; Gyldenløve, 253-261; Great Northern, 302-309; with England and Sweden, 1807-1809, 387-397; of 1814, 433-442.
- Water power, 596.
- Wedel-Jarlsberg, 391-392; his political policy, 396-397; works for a Norwegian university, 400-401; attitude towards Prince Christian Frederick, 413; 424-425, 427, 444, 448, 459; made *statholder*, 481-483, 486.
- Weidemann, 450.
- Welhaven, Johan Sebastian, Henrik, Wergeland's opponent, 469-473, 485, 491, 502.
- Wergeland, Henrik, 464-465; creates a new liberal national movement, 467-475; seeks to secure just treatment of the Jews, 474; historical works, 474; his death, 475; political program, 479, 484; 490-491, 493; 552.
- Wergeland, Nicolai, 400-401, 424-425, 427.
- Wessel, Johan Herman, 373-375.
- Westen, Thomas v., 326-328.
- West India Company, 196.
- Wicksell, professor, of Lund, opinion of the policy of Oscar II., 577.
- Willoughby, attempts to find a north-west passage, 181-182.
- Wisby, sacked by Valdemar Atterdag, 17; taken by the Victual Brothers, 35.
- Wistenakker, Diderich, received Telemarken as a fief, 56.
- Witchcraft, trials, 175-178.
- Wittenberg, University of, 90.
- Wittenborg, John, commander of the Hanseatic fleet, 18.
- Wolff, Christian, 339.
- Wolff, Simon O., 402, 466.
- Wormius, Ole, 292.
- Wrangel, Gustav, Swedish general, 223, 224.
- Wullenwever, Jürgen, 128.
- Zetlitz, Jens, 373, 380, 402.
- "Zinclar Vise," 201-202, 375.

MAR 16 1920

THE following pages contain advertisements of a
few of the Macmillan books on kindred subjects

America and Her Problems

By PAUL BENJAMIN D'ESTOURNELLES DE CONSTANT

Senator of the French Republic, Delegate to the Hague Conference of 1899 and 1907, etc.

Cloth, 8vo, \$2.00

In this book is contained an account of the author's extended travels in the United States and Canada as a lecturer in the cause of universal peace. Probably one of the best known pacifists in the world, de Constant is at the same time a statesman of rare genius and a keen observer of governmental affairs. In effect his work is divided into two parts, the first chronicling his impressions from coast to coast, including chapters on conditions in different states, and the second being given over to a consideration of America's problems. The interest which this volume will have for all citizens of the United States is apparent. There can be little doubt but that it will ultimately be regarded as one of the most important critiques of American institutions ever published.

"No such observer has appeared to make intimate record of us since De Tocqueville penned his 'Democracy in America' eighty years ago." — *Philadelphia North American*.

"One of the most interesting volumes of observation and comment on this country by a prominent European which has yet been written." — *New York Times*.

"Dissects the United States." — *New York Sun*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers

64-66 Fifth Avenue

New York

The Governments of Europe

By FREDERIC AUSTIN OGG, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Political Science in the University of Wisconsin

Cloth, 8vo, 646 pp. + index, \$3.00

Of the thirty-four chapters in this volume on the Governments of Europe, eight are devoted to Great Britain, six to Germany, four to France, four to Austria-Hungary, three to Italy, two to Switzerland, and one each to Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Spain, and Portugal. The author has confined himself largely to a description of the governments of to-day, although he has given such brief accounts of the historical origin and development of the present constitutions as are necessary to enable the student to acquire a sound and comprehensive view of the organization and administration of the existing governments. So far as is possible in the limits of a single volume, the author has treated the federal, state, and local governments, the executive, legislative, and judicial branches thereof, and the organizations, doctrines, and workings of the political parties. Comparisons of the governments of the different countries have been made when and only when they will be found of real interest and value to the student. The book will be found especially adapted to use as a text in college courses on Comparative, Constitutional, or European Governments.

"Professor Ogg's book will prove serviceable for the general reader who wishes clear and concise accounts of how government is administered in the European states."—*The Dial*.

"A very painstaking, comprehensive, and useful compendium."—*American Review of Reviews*.

"The present volume is one of the most elaborate and best we have had the pleasure of examining."—*Education*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers 64-66 Fifth Avenue New York

AN IMPORTANT WORK

A History of England and Greater Britain

By ARTHUR LYON CROSS, Ph.D.

Professor of European History in the University of Michigan

Cloth, 8vo, \$2.50

"Both the student and the general reader who takes pleasure in a well-written volume will find here a storehouse of facts, well-balanced estimates of men and tendencies, and in the helpful bibliographies the means for further study. We are glad to notice the attention which the writer has paid in the space at his disposal to the part played by the English Common Law in the development of English institutions, the more so because in a volume of this kind it is generally a matter which, for various reasons, is insufficiently emphasized. The results of modern research are shown repeatedly in the volume, and particularly in Professor Cross's estimate of the real significance of the Magna Carta, influenced, it is apparent, by McKechnie's labours. Altogether, it may be doubted whether there is at present available another general introduction to English history which is at the same time so carefully and attractively written, and so obviously the product of a sound historian."

— *Athenæum*.

"His method is strictly chronological. He dispatches the pre-Norman period with commendable brevity in seventy-five pages. He gives in admirable fullness the subsequent growth of English institutions, especially in the Tudor and Stuart periods; this is wise, for American students are the inheritors, in large part, of these institutions and should know how they came into being. The nineteenth and twentieth centuries receive sufficient attention to give a clear account of the Irish imperial and other important political questions. Military history is largely suppressed. Especially welcome, on the other hand, are the excellent characterizations of the more important works in the long range of English literature from Beowulf to Browning." — *Nation*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers

64-66 Fifth Avenue

New York

German World Policies

(*Der Deutsche Gedanke in der Welt*)

BY PAUL ROHRBACH

TRANSLATED BY DR. EDMUND VON MACH

Cloth, 12mo, \$1.25

Paul Rohrbach has been for several years the most popular author of books on politics and economics in Germany. He is described by his translator as a "constructive optimist," one who, at the same time, is an incisive critic of those shortcomings which have kept Germany, as he thinks, from playing the great part to which she is called. In this volume Dr. Rohrbach gives a true insight into the character of the German people, their aims, fears and aspirations. It is his opinion that if Germany deserves it, knows what she wants, and learns how to adapt herself to constantly altering conditions, her growth and the spread of German *kultur* are almost unlimited. Only, however, when certain defects have been corrected and provided a certain course is followed, all of which Dr. Rohrbach discusses intimately and fully, can Germany expect to take her place with the world powers and maintain it.

"A constructive work by a German 'moderate' who has had great influence among his own people." — *Review of Reviews*.

"Professor Edmund von Mach has rendered a distinct service to Germany and Germans by translating 'German World Policies' into English. This is a statement by an intelligent and capable German of what he believed his country and people stood for and what they were likely to achieve." — *New York Sun*.

"A valuable, a most informing book, which at the present hour acquires a doubled significance." — *New York Tribune*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers

64-66 Fifth Avenue

New York

NEW BOOKS ON GO

IMPORTANT

INTERNATIONAL AND PUBLIC AFFAIRS

Russia and the V^gland and V^o

BY STEPHEN GRAHAM

Author of "With Poor Immig.

into America," etc.

Illustrated, Cloth, 8vo, \$2.00

Stephen Graham is always entertaining, and a fact to the truth of which the many readers of his previous volumes will testify. In addition to his pleasing style he has, in the present book, a subject of commanding interest and one on which he is well qualified to write. He has been for years a peculiarly sympathetic student of Russia. He has tramped through the country and knows its problems more intimately probably than any other English or American author. This record of his observations and conclusions makes fascinating reading. Among the topics which Mr. Graham takes up under the general heading War are: Why Russia Is Fighting, Is It a Last War? Russian Literature and the War, and Russian Children and the War. In his chapter on Nations in Russia he discusses the Russians, Germans, Poles, Jews and British. Under Individuals he describes the Tsar, the Russian Minister of Affairs, the Grand Duke, and the Censor. He also considers in some detail Russian policies—the vodka prohibition, arbitration and the future of Russia.

"On laying down the book, the reader may well feel that, for all its tears and laughter, and its genius for description, it has an importance other than literary." — *London Times*.

"Contains a great deal of Real Importance." — *New York Times*.

"Turn where the reader will in this book, he will find enlightenment." — *Boston Transcript*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers

64-66 Fifth Avenue

New York

NEW IDEAS IN GOVERNMENT, 1916

Common World Policies

The New Republic in 1916

1916

1916

The New

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916

1916



